UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

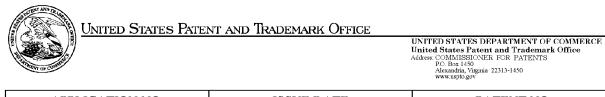
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/225,560	04/08/2021 David Townley		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	9752
21710 BROWN RUD	7590 01/30/202 NICK LLP	4	EXAM	IINER
ONE FINANCI BOSTON, MA	IAL CENTER		BOCK, ABIO	GAIL MARIE
2001010,1011	02111		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3794	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/30/2024	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ip@brownrudnick.com usactions@brownrudnick.com



APPLICATION NO. **ISSUE DATE** PATENT NO.

17/225,560

30-Jan-2024

11883091

BROWN RUDNICK LLP ONE FINANCIAL CENTER BOSTON, MA 02111

EGRANT NOTIFICATION

Your electronic patent grant (eGrant) is now available, which can be accessed via Patent Center at https:// patentcenter.uspto.gov

The electronic patent grant is the official patent grant under 35 U.S.C. 153. For more information, please visit https://www.uspto.gov/electronicgrants

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov					
APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
17/225,560	01/30/2024	11883091	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	9752	
21710 759	90 01/10/2024				
BROWN RUDNICK LLP					
ONE FINANCIAL	CENTER				
BOSTON, MA 021	11				

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above. The patent will issue electronically. The electronically issued patent is the official patent grant pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 153. The patent may be accessed on or after the issue date through Patent Center at https://patentcenter.uspto.gov/. The patent will be available in both the public and the private sides of Patent Center. Further assistance in electronically accessing the patent, or about Patent Center, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-888-217-9197.

The USPTO is implementing electronic patent issuance with a transition period, during which period the USPTO will mail a ceremonial paper copy of the electronic patent grant to the correspondence address of record. Additional copies of the patent (i.e., certified and presentation copies) may be ordered for a fee from the USPTO's Certified Copy Center at https://certifiedcopycenter.uspto.gov/index.html. The Certified Copy Center may be reached at (800)972-6382.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 212 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Center (https:// patentcenter.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Patents Stakeholder Experience (OPSE), Stakeholder Support Division (SSD) at (571)-272-4200.

INVENTOR(s) (Please see PATENT CENTER site https://patentcenter.uspto.gov for additional inventors):

David Townley, County Clare, IRELAND;

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PATENT CENTER site https://patentcenter.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Neurent Medical Limited, Oranmore, IRELAND;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit <u>SelectUSA.gov</u>.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		3794	
Examiner Name A. M.		Bock	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

	8	20100057048	A1	2010-03-04	Eldredge	
	9	20100305715	A1	2010-12-02	Mathis et al.	
	10	20120191003		2012-07-26	Robert Garabedian	
	11	20120323232	A1	2012-12-20	Wolf et al.	
	12	20130123778	A1	2013-05-16	RICHARDSON et al.	
	13	20130158475	A1	2013-06-20	Xia et al.	
Change(e to docum /P.H./ 12/11/20	ent, 14	20130172877		2013-07-04	Subramaniam et al. B ooton Scientific Scimed, Inc.	
	15	20140100557	A1	2014-04-10	Bohner et al.	
	16	20140200581	A1	2014-07-17	Aluru et al.	
	17	20160250474	A1	2016-09-01	Stack et al.	
	18	20180063678	A1	2018-03-01	Zhu et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /A.M.B./



ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

	ECEIPT DATE / TIME 2/12/2023 02:36:33 PM Z ET	ATTORNEY DO NEURE-00	DCKET # 08/01US 35242/69
Title of Invention	N ETHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WIT	TH THERAPEU	FIC NASAL TREATMENT
Application Infor	rmation		
APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	9752	FILED BY	Michelle Aiello
PATENT CENTER #	63581225	FILING DATE	04/08/2021
CUSTOMER #	21710	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	Matthew York

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
NEURE-008-01US- Issue_Fee_Transmittal.pdf	1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	112 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
NEURE-008-01US-	4452DC67B7AB3316471870ACB169C4DA2FA74D6FB3BDD3443
Issue_Fee_Transmittal.pdf	433E97384795100F2E37F4F1444017624AE9A29D66107763B2A
	A16DC9E7CDF77B819FE6EA0626CD

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized

by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PART B-FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with the applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via the USPTO patent electronic filing system.

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE By fax, send to: By mail, send to:

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450

<u>Alexandria, VA 22313-</u>1450

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications. Because electronic patent issuance may occur shortly after issue fee payment, any desired continuing application should preferably be filed prior to payment of this issue fee in order not to jeopardize copendency.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address) Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must Brown Rudnick LLP have its own certificate of mailing or transmission. **One Financial Center** Certificate of Mailing or Transmission Boston, Massachusetts 02111 I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via the USPTO patent electronic filing system or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below Michelle Aiello (Typed or printed name /Michelle Aiello/ (Signature) December 12, 2023 (Date) FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR ATTORNEY DOCKET NO APPLICATION NO CONFIRMATION NO David Townley 17/225,560 04/08/2021 NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 9752

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT

APPLN: TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE	DUE PREV. PA	AID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$480.00	\$0.00	\$	50.00	\$480.00	03/04/2024
EXAMINER ART UNI			ART UNIT	CL	ASS-SUBCLASS		
Bock, Abigail Marie 3794			3794	.	606-041000		
Address" (37 CF Change of Correspor 'Fee Addn PTO/AIA/	respondence address R 1.363) correspondence addre ndence Address form 1 ess" indication (or "Fee. 47 or PTO/8B/47; Rev Jse of a Customer Nun	 (1) The names o agents OR, a d. (2) The name of registered att registered path to the name of the na	the patent front page f up to 3 registered pa lternatively, a single firm (having torney or agent) and th tent attorneys or agen ne will be printed.	tent attorneys or as a member a the names of up to 2	¹ Brown Rudnick L ² Adam M. Schoen ³		
PLEASE N previously r (A) NAM Neurent Med	ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type) PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment. (A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE or COUNTRY) Neurent Medical Limited Orannore, Galway, Ireland Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): Individual X Corporation or other private group entity						
4b. Method of Payr	4a. Fees Submitted: X Issue Fee Publication Fee (if required) 4b. Method of Payment (Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above): Non-electronic Payment via the USPTO patent electronic filing system						ach form PTO-2038)
5. Change of Entity Status (from status indicated above) Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29. Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status. NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.						n abandonment. his box will be taken as	
			am M. Schoen/	5	*		022
Authorized S	Ignature				Date	December 12, 20	
Typed or prir	nted name	Ad	am M. Schoen		Regi	stration No.	58,576
PTOL-85 Part B (1	1-23) Approved for	use through 03/31/2	026 OMB 0651-0	033 U.S. Paten	t and Trademark	Office; U.S. DEPARTMI	ENT OF COMMERCE

PTOL-85 Part B (11-23) Approved for use through 03/31/2026 65202312 v1-WorkSiteUS-035242/0069

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

(571) 273-2885



ELECTRONIC PAYMENT RECEIPT

	RECEIPT DATE / TIME 12/12/2023 02:36:33 PM Z ET	ATTORNEY DO NEURE-0	DCKET # 38/01US 35242/69		
Title of Invention	on Methods for Improving Slei	EP WITH THERAPEU	TIC NASAL TREATMENT		
Application Info	ormation				
APPLICATION TYP	E Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #			
CONFIRMATION	# 9752	FILED BY	Michelle Aiello		
PATENT CENTER	# 63581225	AUTHORIZED BY	Matthew York		
CUSTOMER	# 21710	FILING DATE	04/08/2021		
CORRESPONDENC ADDRES		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley		
Payment Inform	Payment Information				

PAYMENT ME DA / 500369	THOD PAYMENT TF E20238BE3	ANSACTION ID 7439432	PAYMENT AUTI Michelle Aiello	HORIZED BY
FEE CODE	DESCRIPTION	ITEM PRICE(\$)	QUANTITY	ITEM TOTAL(\$)
2501	UTILITY ISSUE FEE	480.00	1	480.00
			TAL AMOUNT:	\$480.00

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage

submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/A!A/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
resons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMS control number

DECLARATI	DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)					
Title of SYSTEI	WS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL MENT					
As the below named in	ventor, I hereby declare that:					
This declaration	The attached application, or					
	United States application or PCT international application number <u>17/225,560</u> filed on <u>April 8, 2021</u> .					
The above-identified ap	oplication was made or authorized to be made by me.					
I believe that I am the c	riginal inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.					
	hat any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 of not more than five (5) years, or both.					
	WARNING:					
contribute to identity the (other than a check or of to support a petition or a petitioners/applicants sl USPTO. Petitioner/app application (unless a no patent. Furthermore, the referenced in a published	autioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may aft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers predit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO, an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, hould consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the dicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the n-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is ad application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms r payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.					
LEGAL NAME OF IN	VENTOR					
Inventor: David To	Date (Optional)					
Signature: Devid	<u> </u>					
	sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.					
comply with an information currently valid OMB Contro estimated to average 1 min naintaining the data needs other aspect of this informa and Trademark Office, P O	conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a il Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0032. Public burden for this form is nute per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and ed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any tition collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent . Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR THIS ADDRESS. If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450,					

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 11 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126



ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

	ECEIPT DATE / TIME 2/11/2023 08:43:26 AM Z ET	ATTORNEY DO	DCKET # 08/01US 35242/69					
	Title of Invention SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT							
Application Info	rmation							
APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-					
CONFIRMATION #	9752	FILED BY	Matthew York					
PATENT CENTER #	63556216	FILING DATE	04/08/2021					
CUSTOMER #	21710	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley					
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	- A	UTHORIZED BY	-					

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
NEURE-008_Declaration.pdf	1	Oath or Declaration filed	224 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
NEURE-008_Declaration.pdf	01E3CA856254DF5061E78ADBA6D6B236FE752F62FCFE0F6D6 0F0677E0D9960825484ECA9A6CF5980DBD25B136E22F2F2C2 EBECAA9CF205216FEE6F54AA222DC4

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as

described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.go

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

21710 75	90 12/04/2023		EXAM	IINER
BROWN RUDN		BOCK, ABIGAIL MARIE		
BOSTON, MA 021			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3794	
			DATE MAILED: 12/04/202	3
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.

17/225,560 04/08/2021	David Townley NEURE-008/01 35242/69	US 9752

TITLE OF INVENTION: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$480	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$480	03/04/2024

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD</u> <u>CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 40% the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 20% the amount of undiscounted fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

Page 1 of 3

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via the USPTO patent electronic filing system.

By mail, send to:	Mail Stop ISSUE F Commissioner for H P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virgini	Patents	,, <u>,</u> ,		1	By fax, send t	o: (571)-273-2885
All further corresponder correspondence address:	form should be used for trance will be mailed to the c	ansmitting the ISSUE F current correspondence parate "FEE ADDRESS	address as indicated u	nless corrected below of otifications. Because e at of this issue fee in or	or directed electronic rder not to	otherwise in Block patent issuance ma b jeopardize copend	
21710 BROWN RUE ONE FINANCI BOSTON, MA	AL CENTER		ge of address)	Fee(s) Transmittal. Th papers. Each additiona have its own certificatu Ce I hereby certify that th States Postal Service v addressed to the Mail S	iis certifica al paper, su e of mailin nis Fee(s) with suffic Stop ISSUE O patent e	tte cannot be used for uch as an assignmer g or transmission. f Mailing or Transmi Transmittal is being ient postage for first FEE address above	domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying at or formal drawing, must nission deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope , or being transmitted to the m or by facsimile to (571) (Typed or printed name)
							(Signature)
							(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR	ATTORN	EY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/225,560 TITLE OF INVENTION	04/08/2021 I: SYSTEMS AND METH	IODS FOR IMPROVID	David Townley NG SLEEP WITH THI	RAPEUTIC NASAL 1		RE-008/01US 3\$3442/69	9752
APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE	DUE PREV. PAID ISSU	JE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	\$480	\$0.00	\$0.00		\$480	03/04/2024
EXAM	AINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLAS	5			
BOCK, ABIO	GAIL MARIE	3794	606-041000				
Address form PTO/A "Fee Address" ind AIA/47 or PTO/SB/4 Customer Number i 3. ASSIGNEE NAME A PLEASE NOTE: Unl	ND RESIDENCE DATA ess an assignee is identifie recordation, as set forth in	tached. Indication form PTO/ nt) attached. Use of a TO BE PRINTED ON d below. no assignce da	 (1) The names of or agents OR, alte (2) The name of a registered attorney 2 registered paten listed, no name wi THE PATENT (print of the will appear on the patent FR 3.81(a). Completion	single firm (having as a or agent) and the nam attorneys or agents. If Il be printed. or type) tent. If an assignee is i	nt attorney a member nes of up to no name i identified b a substitute	a o 2 3 below, the document c for filing an assign	must have been previously ment.
Please check the appropriate	riate assignee category or c	ategories (will not be p	printed on the patent) :	🖬 Individual 🖵 Corpo	oration or o	other private group e	entity 🖵 Government
Electronic Payme	☐ Issue Fee ☐ Publi (<i>Please first reapply any p</i> nt via the USPTO patent ei reby authorized to charge	lectronic filing system	<i>wn above)</i> Lenclosed chec			-	ach form PTO-2038)
 Applicant certifyi Applicant assertin Applicant changir 	tus (from status indicated ng micro entity status. See g small entity status. See ng to regular undiscounted pe signed in accordance wi	37 CFR 1.29 37 CFR 1.27 fee status.	fee payment in the n <u>NOTE:</u> If the applica to be a notification of <u>NOTE:</u> Checking the entity status, as appl	icro entity amount will ttion was previously un f loss of entitlement to s box will be taken to b cable.	l not be acc ider micro micro enti be a notific	cepted at the risk of a entity status, checki ty status. ation of loss of entit	/SB/15A and 15B), issue application abandonment. ng this box will be taken lement to small or micro
						eurons.	
PTOL-85 Part B (11/23)	Approved for use through	03/31/2026	Page 2 of 3 OMB 0651-0033	U.S. Patent and Tra	ademark C	office; U.S. DEPAR	IMENT OF COMMERCE

UNIT	TED STATES PATEN	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE					
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov							
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
17/225,560	04/08/2021	David Townley	NEURE-008/01US	9752			
21710 75	590 12/04/2023		EXAM	INER			
BROWN RUDNICK LLP BOCK, ABIGAIL MARIE ONE FINANCIAL CENTER							
BOSTON, MA 02111 ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER							
			3794				
			DATE MAILED: 12/04/2023	3			

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Application No. 17/225,560	Applicant(s) David Townley
Examiner	Art Unit
BOCK, ABIGAIL MARIE	3794

This notice is an attachment to the Notice of Allowability (PTOL-37), or the Notice of Allowability For A Design Application (PTOL-37D).

An inventor's oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 or 1.64 executed by or with respect to each inventor has not yet been submitted.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each inventor (for any inventor for which a compliant oath, declaration, or substitute statement has not yet been submitted) MUST be filed <u>no later than the date on which the issue fee is paid</u>. See 35 U.S.C. 115(f). Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.

A properly executed inventor's oath to declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s):

If applicant previously filed one or more oaths, declarations, or substitute statements, applicant may have received an informational notice regarding deficiencies therein.

The following deficiencies are noted:

INFORMAL ACTION PROBLEMS

• A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s): **David Townley**.

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit at 571-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/ owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013).

https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to:

- 1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law;
- 2) a federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request;
- 3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract;
- 4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record;
- 5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record;
- 6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations;
- 7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals;
- another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c));
- 9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and
- 10)the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

	Application No. 17/225,560		s) avid			
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Townley, Da	AIA (FITF) Status			
	Abigail M Bock	3794	Yes			
The MAILING DATE of this communication app All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT R of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 1. This communication is responsive to the terminal disclaime	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED or other appropriate comm GHTS. This application is and MPEP 1308.	in this application. If not nunication will be mailed	t included d in due course. THIS			
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 1.130(b) was	s/were filed on					
2. An election was made by the applicant in response to a		th during the interview of	on; the			
Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectu	3. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-8,10,12,17 and 20</u> . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information , please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov .					
4. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority und	er 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) c	or (f).				
Certified copies:						
a) 🗌 All b) 🗋 Some* c) 🗍 None of the:						
 Certified copies of the priority documents hav Certified copies of the priority documents hav 		tion No				
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority de	ocuments have been recei	ved in this national stag	e application from the			
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).						
* Certified copies not received:						
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONN THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		file a reply complying w	ith the requirements			
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") mus	t be submitted.					
including changes required by the attached Examiner' Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment o	or in the Office action of				
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the h			it (not the back) of each			
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of I attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT						
Attachment(s)						
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗌 Examine	er's Amendment/Comme	ent			
2. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	6. 🗹 Examine	er's Statement of Reaso	ns for Allowance			
Paper No./Mail Date 3. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material	7. 🗌 Other	<u> </u>				
4. Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date.						
/ABIGAIL BOCK/	/LINDA C DV					
Examiner, Art Unit 3794		Patent Examiner, Art	t Unit 3794			
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-13) Notice	of Allowability	Part of Paper No./	/Mail Date 20231127			

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA. In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis (i.e., changing from AIA to pre-AIA) for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

REASONS FOR ALLOWANCE

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: Upon the receipt of the terminal disclaimers to U.S. Patent No. 10,695,557 and US Patent Publication No. 2016/0331459, the nonstatutory double patenting rejection is rendered moot. This application is in condition for allowance based on the similarity of the claim matter presented in the aforementioned patents and patent applications of the instant application. Specifically, the prior art does not describe "a second set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending second concave shape opposing the first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration" as detailed in the instant application. Thus, it is the Examiner's position that it is not taught in the prior art as a whole or in part and there no motivation to modify the current prior art to arrive at the claimed invention. Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abigail M Bock whose telephone number is (571)272-8856. The examiner can normally be reached M-F 7:30am - 5:00pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Linda Dvorak can be reached on 5712724764. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794 /LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

CPC	CPC					
Symbol				Version		
A61B	/ 18	148	F	2013-01-01		
A61B	/ 2018	00327	А	2013-01-01		
A61B	/ 2018	00434	А	2013-01-01		
A61B	/ 2018	00583	А	2013-01-01		
A61B	/ 2018	1467	А	2013-01-01		

CPC Combination Sets				
Symbol	Туре	Set	Ranking	Version

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	Total Claim	s Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	12	2
/LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	4
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office		Par	t of Paper No.: 20231127

Page 1 of 3

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

ATION		
18	14	
/ 18	00	
	18	/ 18 / 14 / 18 / 00

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION							
CLASS			SUBCLASS				
CROSS REFERENCE	CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)						

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	Total Claim	s Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	12	2
/LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	4
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office		Par	t of Paper No.: 20231127

Page 2 of 3

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant CPA T.D. R.1.47														
CLAIM	LAIMS														
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	9	10	-	19										
2	2	-	11	12	20										
3	3	10	12												
4	4	-	13												
5	5	-	14												
6	6	-	15												
7	7	-	16												
8	8	11	17												
-	9	-	18												

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	Total Claim	s Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	12	2
/LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794	27 November 2023	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	4

Page 3 of 3

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
A61B18/148, A61B2018/00327, A61B2018/00434, A61B2018/00583, A61B2018/1467	04/04/2023	AB

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*				
Symbol	Date	Examiner		

US Classification - Searched*						
Class	Class Subclass Date Examiner					

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes				
Search Notes	Date	Examiner		
Inventor name and assignee search performed in PALM/DAV and PE2E Search.	04/04/2023	AB		
Consulted Primary Examiner Jonathan Cwern regarding CPC search in end effectors with flexible support structures and end effector related arts.	04/04/2023	AB		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	04/04/2023	AB		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	08/14/2023	AB		
Limited text search performed in IP.com - see attached search history.	08/14/2023	AB		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	11/27/2023	AB		

/ABIGAIL BOCK/	/DANIEL W FOWLER/
Examiner, Art Unit 3794	Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3794

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

Interference Search						
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner			
A	A61B18/148, A61B2018/00327, A61B2018/00434, A61B2018/00583, A61B2018/1467	11/27/2023	АВ			

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794	/DANIEL W FOWLER/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3794
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Page 2	Part of Paper No.: 20231127 of 2

Index of Claims			Application/Control No. 17/225,560 Examiner Abigail M Bock			Townle	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Townley, David Art Unit 3794			
 Image: A start of the start of			Non-Elec	ted	Α	Appeal				
=	Allowed		÷	Restricted		I	Interfere	nce	ο	Objected

					CLAIMS				
🗌 Clair	ms renumbe	ered in the sa	ame order a	s presented	by applicant	t	🗌 СРА	🗌 T.D.	R.1.47
CL	AIM					DATE			
Final	Original	12/20/2022	04/04/2023	08/14/2023	11/27/2023				
1	1	÷	√	√	\checkmark				
2	2	÷	√	√	1				
3	3	÷	√	√	1				
4	4	÷	√	1	1				
5	5	÷	1	1	1				
6	6	÷	1	1	1				
7	7	÷	~	~	~				
8	8	÷	✓	~	1				
-	9	÷	✓	-	-				
9	10	÷	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark				
-	11	÷	✓	-	-				
10	12	÷	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark				
-	13	÷	1	-	-				
-	14	÷	✓	-	-				
-	15	÷	✓	-	-				
-	16	÷	✓	-	-				
11	17	÷	~	✓	1				
-	18	÷	N	N	N				
-	19	÷	N	N	N				
12	20	÷	1	~	1				

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 17/225,5	60		
Foreign Priority claimed:	OYes	• No	
35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met:	Yes	✔ No	Met After Allowance
Verified and Acknowledged:	/ABIGAIL	BOCK/	
	Examiner's	Signature	Initials
Title:		S AND METHO EUTIC NASAL	IMPROVING SLEEP WITH MENT

FILING or 371(c) DATE CLASS **GROUP ART UNIT** ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 04/08/2021 606 3794 NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 RULE

APPLICANTS

Neurent Medical Limited, Oranmore, IRELAND

INVENTORS

David Townley, County Clare, IRELAND

CONTINUING DATA

This application has PRO of 63007584 04/09/2020

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

04/14/2021

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

IRELAND

ADDRESS

BROWN RUDNICK LLP ONE FINANCIAL CENTER BOSTON, MA 02111 UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

\$910

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	5	((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.	(USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 09:58 AM
L2	50	((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 10:00 AM
L3	7861	(A61B18/148 OR A61B2018/00327 OR A61B2018/00434 OR A61B2018/00583 OR A61B2018/1467).cpc.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 11:32 AM
L4	108	(US-20030016085-\$ US-20030212394-\$ US-20050080409-\$ US-20050240147-\$ US-20050283148-\$ US-20050288730-\$ US-20060106375-\$ US-20060106375-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070129760-\$ US-20070299433-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20110264086-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20150016818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150019841-\$ US-2015019841-\$ US-20150257754-\$ US-20150257754-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150297282-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160031459-\$ US-20160331459-\$ US-20160354136-\$ US-20170095252-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:45 AM

US-20170095288-\$	
US-20170151014-\$	
US-20170209199-\$	
US-20170231474-\$	
US-20170231651-\$	
US-20170245924-\$	
US-20170252089-\$	
US-20170252100-\$	
US-20170266422-\$	
US-20180042471-\$	
US-20180078327-\$	
US-20180103994-\$	
US-20180125560-\$	
US-20180133460-\$	
US-20180153375-\$	
US-20180177542-\$	
US-20180177546-\$	
US-20180185085-\$	
US-20180228533-\$	
US-20180317993-\$	
US-20180317997-\$	
US-20180344378-\$	
US-20180344411-\$	
US-20190076185-\$	
US-20190083157-\$	
US-20190175242-\$	
US-20190231409-\$	
US-20190231429-\$	
US-20190239953-\$	
US-20190239954-\$	
US-20190239955-\$	
US-20190239956-\$	
US-20190239957-\$	
US-20190282289-\$	
US-10028780-\$ US-	
10028781-\$ US-	
10155108-\$ US-	
10159538-\$ US-	
10201687-\$ US-	
10238861-\$ US-	
10252048-\$ US-	
10265115-\$ US-	
10307200-\$ US-	
10335221-\$ US-	
10363094-\$ US-	
10376300-\$ US-	
10398489-\$ US-	
10448985-\$ US-	
10456185-\$ US-	
10456186-\$ US-	
10485603-\$ US-	
10588682-\$ US-	
10687883-\$ US-	
20030123-\$ US-	
20031113-\$ US-	
20050414-\$ US-	
20050804-\$ US-	
20051027-\$ US-	

20051222-\$ US-			
20051229-\$ US-			
20060216-\$ US-			
20060518-\$ US-			
20070208-\$ US-			
20070426-\$ US-			
20070607-\$ US-			
20071227-\$ US-			
20080626-\$ US-			
20100812-\$ US-			
20111027-\$ US-			
20120329-\$ US-			
20121220-\$ US-			
20130117-\$ US-			
20130627-\$ US-			
20140116-\$ US-			
20140123-\$ US-			
20140424-\$ US-			
20150101-\$ US-			
20150115-\$ US-			
20150129-\$ US-			
20150305-\$ US-			
20150430-\$ US-			
20150618-\$ US-			
20150917-\$ US-			
20150924-\$ US-			
20151015-\$ US-			
20151022-\$ US-			
20160121-\$ US-			
20160218-\$ US-			
20160505-\$ US-			
20161006-\$ US-			
20161117-\$ US-			
20161208-\$ US-			
20170406-\$ US-			
20170601-\$ US-			
20170727-\$ US-			
20170817-\$ US-			
20170831-\$ US-			
20170907-\$ US-			
20170921-\$ US-			
20180215-\$ US-			
20180322-\$ US-			
20180419-\$ US-			
20180510-\$ US-			
20180510-\$ US-			
20180607-\$ US-			
20180628-\$ US-			
20180705-\$ US-			
20180816-\$ US-			
20181108-\$ US-			
20181206-\$ US-			
20190314-\$ US-			
20190321-\$ US-			
20190613-\$ US-			
20190801-\$ US-			
20190808-\$ US-			
20190919-\$ US-			
I			1

		2929852-\$ US- 5184625-\$ US- 5697536-\$ US- 5697882-\$ US- 5746224-\$ US- 5836947-\$ US- 5843026-\$ US- 6063079-\$ US- 6106518-\$ US- 6139527-\$ US- 6352533-\$ US- 6529756-\$ US- 6595988-\$ US- 6626899-\$ US- 6746474-\$).DID.					
L5	25	(WO-2007008954-\$ WO-2015013252-\$ WO-2015048806-\$ WO-2016134264-\$ WO-2016183337-\$ WO-2018087601-\$ EP-2929852-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:46 AM
L6	47	(US-20020072742-\$ US-20020177765-\$ US-20050187546-\$ US-20100168737-\$ US-20110152855-\$ US-20110238057-\$ US-20120259326-\$ US-20120259326-\$ US-20130253387-\$ US-20130253389-\$ US-20130282084-\$ US-20140005706-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140076752-\$ US-20140276752-\$ US-20150112321-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150257824-\$ US-20150257825-\$ US-20150257825-\$ US-20160128767-\$ US-20170150104-\$ US-20170215950-\$ US-20170215952-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:50 AM

L7 25 WO-01176312221-5 US-2019046902-5 US-2019016904-5 US-2019016904-4 5 US-2019005994-5 US-2019022944-5 US-202007813-4 5 US-202007813-4 5 US-202007813-5 US-202001782-5 US-202012822-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201692-5 US-2020069-5 US-20200	·			T	.	1		, 1
L7 US-20180169177-5 US-20180168414-5 US-20180168414-5 US-20190023944-5 US-20190023944-5 US-20190023944-5 US-2020078134-5 US-2020078134-5 US-202017822-5 US-202017815-5 US-202012822-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-20202813-5 2019022-5 US-20202813-5 2019022-5 US-20202813-5 2019022-5 US-20202813-5 2019022-5 US-2019022-5 US-201902-5 US-2019022-5 US-201902-5 US-2019037-5 US-2019037-5 US-2019037-5 US-2020049-5 US-202049-5 U	1 1							Į I
L72 US-201801680-3-5 US-2018016841-4-5 US-20190028949-5 US-2020017384-5 US-2020017384-5 US-2020017384-5 US-202017384-5 US-20201738-5 US-20201738-5 US-2020173-5 US-2020173-5 US-2020173-5 US-2020173-5 US-201017-5 US-201017-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2011022-5 US-2014002-5 US-2014002-5 US-2015064-5 US-2015064-5 US-2015077-5 US-2020030-5 US	1 1	Į	US-20180049802-\$			1		Į į
L72 US-2018016941-45 US-2019023944-5 US-2019023944-5 US-2020078134-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-20201712-5 US-20201712-5 US-20100271-5 US-2011022-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20150612-5 US-20150621-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-200521-5	1 1	Į	US-20180161577-\$			1		Į I
L72 US-2018016941-45 US-2019023944-5 US-2019023944-5 US-2020078134-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-2020179223-5 US-20201712-5 US-20201712-5 US-20100271-5 US-2011022-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20140103-5 US-20150612-5 US-20150621-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-2015021-5 US-200521-5	1 1	Į	US-20180168503-\$			1		Į I
L72 25 WO-0117450-\$ J US- 20001778134-\$ J US-20200178134-\$ J US-20200178223-\$ J US-20200178223-\$ J US-202012815627-\$ J US-20202613-\$ J US- 200221128-\$ J US- 200221128-\$ J US- 2010029-\$ J US- 2010029-\$ J US- 2010029-\$ J US- 20110623-\$ J US- 2012011-\$ J US- 20130926-\$ J US- 20130926-\$ J US- 20140102-\$ J US- 20140124-\$ J US- 20140124-\$ J US- 20140124-\$ J US- 20140124-\$ J US- 20140124-\$ J US- 20150024-\$ J US- 20200312-\$ J US- 20200312-\$ J US- 20200312-\$ J US- 20200312-\$ J US- 20200430-\$ J	1 1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 US-20190223944-5 US-2020078194-5 US-202007882-5 US-202012825-5 US-202029185-5 US-202029185-5 US-202029185-5 US-202029185-5 US-202029185-5 US-20100701-5 US-2020291128-5 US-20100701-5 US-20201929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-20110929-5 US-2011092-5 US-2010091-5 US-2010091-5 US-2010091-5 US-2010091-5 US-2020040-5 US-202040-5 US-20204	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
L7 US-2020017134-5 US-20200178223-5 US-20200178223-5 US-2020173555 US-20201535 US-20201535 US-20201535 US-2020152-5 US-2000025-5 US-2000012-5 US-2010022-5 US-2010022-5 US-2011022-5 US-201102-5 US-201002-5 US-2020040-5 US-202	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
L7 US-2020017822.5 US-2020017822.5 US-2020029185.5 US-202029185.5 US-20202135527.5 US-201201315627.5 US-201201315617.5 US-2012025.5 US- 2010701.5 US- 2010701.5 US- 20110929.5 US- 20110929.5 US- 20110929.5 US- 2013024.5 US- 2013024.5 US- 2014025.5 US- 2015064.5 US- 2015064.5 US- 20150621.5 US- 20150621.5 US- 20160512.5 US- 20160512.5 US- 20160512.5 US- 2016021.5 US- 2020040.5 US		ļ			1			ļ l
L7 US-20200129223-5 US-20201315627-5 US-20201315627-5 US-20201315627-5 US-20202132-5 US- 200202132-5 US- 200202132-5 US- 2010023-5 US- 2010023-5 US- 2011022-5 US- 2012021-5 US- 2013022-5 US- 2013022-5 US- 2013022-5 US- 2013022-5 US- 20140102-5 US- 20140102-5 US- 20140102-5 US- 20140918-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2016021-5 US- 2015072-5 US- 2016021-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 2007537745455 ND- 20075476455 ND- 20075476455 ND- 20075476455 ND- 20075476455 ND- 20075476455 ND- 20075475455 ND- 20075475455 ND- 20075475455 ND-	1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
L7 US-2020289185-\$ US-20201031627-\$ US-20202613-\$ US- 20205025-\$ US- 202010701-\$ US- 2010023-\$ US- 2010023-\$ US- 2011022-\$ US- 2011022-\$ US- 2013024-\$ US- 2013024-\$ US- 2013024-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 2015022-\$ US- 2015022-\$ US- 2016012-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020	1	ļ	· ·		1	1		ļ l
US-20210315627.5 j US- 20021128.5 US- 20021128.5 US- 20100701-5 US- 2010071-5 US- 20110623.5 US- 20110623.5 US- 20110623.5 US- 2013026.5 US- 2012101.5 US- 2013026.5 US- 2013026.5 US- 2013026.5 US- 20140102.5 US- 20140102.5 US- 20140102.5 US- 20140102.5 US- 20140102.5 US- 20140103.5 US- 2015062.5 US- 2015062.5 US- 2015062.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2016061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2016061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2015061.5 US- 2020031.5 US- 2020031.5 US- 2020031.5 US- 2020031.5 US- 2020031.5 US- 2020040.5 US- 2020031.5 US-		ļ			1			ļ l
US-20020613-\$ US- 20051025.\$ US- 20100701-\$ US- 20110622.4 US- 20110622.4 US- 20110622.4 US- 2012111.5 US- 20131024.5 US- 20131024.5 US- 2014013.5 US- 20140618.5 US- 20140618.5 US- 20140618.4 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015004.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2015007.5 US- 2019037.5 US- 2019037.5 US- 2019037.5 US- 2020040.5 US- 303280.5 US- 304827.8 5 US- 3050652 US- 30506552 US- 30506552 US- 30506552 US- 305065557	1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
20021128-8 US- 20100701-5 US- 20110623-5 US- 20110623-5 US- 2012011-8 US- 2012020-5 US- 20130928-5 US- 20130928-5 US- 20130928-5 US- 20140025-5 US- 20140025-5 US- 20140025-5 US- 20140025-5 US- 2015042-5 US- 2015042-5 US- 2015021-5 US- 2015021-5 US- 20151210-5 US- 20151210-5 US- 2016051-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 2016061-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 20160621-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 20200040-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 2020040-5		ļ			1			ļ l
200000701-5 US- 20110623-5 US- 20110623-5 US- 20121220-5 20121220-5 US- 20121220-5 US- 20131024-4 US- 20131024-4 20131024-5 US- 20140025-5 US- 201400313-5 US- 201400313-5 20140025-5 US- 20140031-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150702-5 20150702-5 US- 20150702-5 US- 20150702-5 US- 20150702-5 20150702-5 US- 2015071-5 US- 2015071-5 US- 2015071-5 2015072-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20190725-5 20190725-5 US- 20190075-5 US- 2019075-5 US- 2020041-5 20190725-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 20190725-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 2019075-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 2019075-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 201502541-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 201502541-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 US- 2020041-5 201502541-5 US- 202041-5 US- 202041-5 US- 20494475-5 201502745545 </td <td>1 1</td> <td>ļ</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>ļ l</td>	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
20100701-5 US- 20110623-6 US- 20110929-5 US- 2012011-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20140012-5 US- 20140012-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20150423-5 US- 20150423-5 US- 20150423-5 US- 20150423-5 US- 20150612-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160612-5 US- 20160612-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20200430-5 US- 2005-5 US- 2	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
20110623-8 US- 2012101+5 US- 20121021-8 US- 20131024-8 US- 20131024-8 US- 20140102-8 US- 20140012-8 US- 20140012-8 US- 201400142-8 US- 201400918-5 US- 20150604-8 US- 20150604-8 US- 20150604-8 US- 20150612-8 US- 20150612-8 US- 20170119-8 US- 20170119-8 US- 20170119-8 US- 20170119-8 US- 20170102-8 US- 20170102-8 US- 20190072-5 US- 20190072-5 US- 20190072-8 US- 20190072-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 20200040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 2020040-8 US- 832680-8 US- 6332680-8 US- 6322680-8 US- 649155-8 US- 64	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
2011029-\$ US- 20121011.5 US- 20130926-\$ US- 20130926-\$ US- 20140102-\$ US- 2014012-\$ US- 2014018-\$ US- 20140918-\$ US- 20140918-\$ US- 2015002-\$ US- 2015002-\$ US- 2015002-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160614-\$ US- 20170102-\$ US- 20180021-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20200410-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 359533-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 632280-\$ US- 632880-\$ US- 63280-\$ U	1 1	ļ						ļ l
20121011-şi US- 20130226-şi US- 20130226-şi US- 20140102-şi US- 2014028-şi US- 2014028-şi US- 2016024-şi US- 2015024-şi US- 2015024-şi US- 2015027-şi US- 2015017-şi US- 2015017-şi US- 2015017-şi US- 2016021-şi US- 2016021-şi US- 20170180-şi US- 20180222-şi US- 20180222-şi US- 20180222-şi US- 2018022-şi US- 2019027-şi US- 2019027-şi US- 20190725-şi US- 20190725-şi US- 20190725-şi US- 20200430-şi US- 303280-şi US- 36456662-şi US- 9649156-şi DU- 917997-şi US- 917997-şi US- 919729-şi US- 919729	1 1	ļ						ļ l
20121220-\$i US- 20130926-\$i US- 20131024-\$i US- 20140102-\$i US- 20140102-\$i US- 2014012-\$i US- 20140026-\$i US- 2015022-\$i US- 20170803-\$i US- 20170803-\$i US- 20170803-\$i US- 20170803-\$i US- 2018014-\$i US- 2018014-\$i US- 2018021-\$i US- 2018021-\$i US- 2018021-\$i US- 2018021-\$i US- 2018021-\$i US- 20190307-\$i US- 20200430-\$i US- 6332880-\$i US- 6332880-\$i US-	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ UF- 2013022-\$; US- 20140102-\$; US- 2014031-3; US- 2014020-5; US- 2014009-8; US- 2015042-5; US- 20150702-5; US- 20150702-5; US- 2015071-5; US- 20160512-5; US- 20160512-5; US- 20160512-5; US- 20180614-5; US- 20180614-5; US- 20180614-5; US- 20200430-5; US- 9649156-5; US- 9649156-5; US- 9049156-5; US- 20201744-5; US- 20201744-5; US- 202015446-5; WO- 2007537784-5; WO- 2007537784-5; WO- 2007537784-5; WO- 2007537784-5; WO-		ļ			1			ļ l
L7 25 (WO-0117450 \$ US- 20131024-\$ US- 20140124; US- 20140313-\$ US- 2014028-\$ US- 20140918-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150712-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20170103-\$ US- 20170103-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 2019037-\$ US- 2019037-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 20005+\$ US- 2005+\$ US	1	ļ	· ·		1			ų I
L7 25 WO-0117450-\$ US- 20140215. US- 20140266; US- 20140266; US- 201400918.\$ US- 20150423.\$ US- 20150423.\$ US- 20150702.\$ US- 20150702.\$ US- 2015012.\$ US- 2015012.\$ US- 20170119.\$ US- 20170803.\$ US- 20170803.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20190725.\$ US- 20190725.\$ US- 20200409.\$ US- 3032880.\$ US- 6652544.\$ US- 665254.\$ US- 665254.\$ US- 665254.\$ US- 9649156.\$	1 1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 25 WOOT17450-\$ JUS- 20140913-\$ JUS- 20140918-\$ JUS- 2015002-\$ JUS- 20150604-\$ JUS- 20150702-\$ JUS- 20150702-\$ JUS- 20150917-\$ JUS- 20150917-\$ JUS- 2017010-\$ JUS- 20170102-\$ JUS- 20170102-\$ JUS- 2018021-\$ JUS- 2018021-\$ JUS- 2019037-\$ JUS- 2020040-\$ JUS	1	ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450\$ US- 20140918-\$ US- 20150702.* US- 20150702.* US- 20150702.* US- 2015071.* US- 20150119.* US- 20170119.* US- 20170119.* US- 20170119.* US- 20170119.* US- 20170112.* US- 2017012.* US- 20180621.* US- 20180621.* US- 20180621.* US- 20190725.* US- 2020041.* US- 8498278.* US- 9649156.*),DD. USOCR: FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			ų I
L7 25 (W0-011745.\$ US- 2015042.5 US- 20150604.5 US- 20150702.5 US- 20150717.5 US- 20150717.5 US- 20160512.5 US- 20160512.5 US- 20170119.5 US- 20170102.5 US- 20170102.5 US- 20180621.5 US- 20180621.5 US- 20180621.5 US- 20180621.5 US- 20190307.5 US- 20200430.5 US- 345366252 US- 6652548.5 US- 6652548.5 US- 9649156.5),DID. L7 25 (W0-0117450.5 JP- 2007537784.5 W0- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1	ļ			1			į I
20141009-\$ US- 20150423-\$ US- 20150702\$ US- 20150702\$ US- 20150702\$ US- 2015071.5 US- 20160512\$ US- 20160512\$ US- 20170803.5 US- 20170803.5 US- 20170110.5 US- 20180614\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20180621.\$ US- 20190725\$ US- 20190725\$ US- 2020040.5 US- 8352880.\$ US- 6632548.\$ US- 6632548.\$ US- 9498276.\$ US- 94982	1	ļ	· ·		1			į I
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ US- 20150745-\$ US- 2015077-\$ US- 2015077-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 2017003-\$ US- 20170022-\$ US- 20180021-\$ US- 20180021-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020041-\$ US- 2020091-\$ US- 2020091-\$ US- 2020091-\$ US- 2020091-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. US- 2007537784-\$ WO- USOCR: FIT (AU, AP, 20091544764-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1 1	ļ			1	1		ļ l
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 20151210-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 2017019-\$ US- 20170019-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200917-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. US-PGPUB; USPAT; 9649156-\$).DID. US-PGPUB; USPAT; 00P ON ON 2023/03/30 11:50 AM	1	ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ US- 20150917-8 US- 20150917-8 US- 2016512-\$ US- 2016512-\$ US- 20170109-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020409-\$ US- 202100-\$ US- 202100-		ļ			1			į I
L7 20150917-\$ US- 20151210-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 2017019-\$ US- 201702-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 2020101-\$ US- 2007537784-\$ WO- USOCR: FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1	ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ WS- 201524; WS- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 201701192-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 2019037-\$ US- 2019037-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 303280-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO-	1 1	ļ	· ·		1	1		ų I
L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ US- 2017019-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200403-\$ US- 20200403-\$ US- 20200403-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9408278-\$ US- 940827	1	ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2017019-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20170102-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20200490-\$ US- 20200490-\$ US- 20200490-\$ US- 20200490-\$ US- 20200490-\$ US- 202011014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO-	1	ļ						Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 209154456-\$ WO- 209154456-\$ WO- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 2019075-\$ US- 2019075-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 2020114-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 949156-\$).DID. (US-PGPUB; USPAT; 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, (N- 2009154456-\$ WO-	1 1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ W0- 2019537784-\$ W0- 2009154456-\$ W0- 2009154456-\$ W0- 2019537784-\$ W0- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 3395383-\$ US- 3372068-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 949156-\$).DID. USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ W0- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ UP- 2018022-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200407-\$ US- 20200417-\$ US- 20201017-\$ US- 305383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9499156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1 1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 25 WS- 20200412-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 305383-\$ US- 3395383-\$ US- 3395383-\$ US- 3372068-\$ US- 3652548-\$ US- 3652548-\$ US- 3652548-\$ US- 3649156-\$) DID. USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 20190154\$6-\$ WO- 2020117450-\$ WO- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200917-\$ WS- 20200917-\$ US- 202011014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 66322880-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, OR ON ON 2023/03/30		ļ			1			ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 20209154456-\$ WO- 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 20209154456-\$ WO- 20209317-\$ US- 20209430-\$ US- 20209430-\$ US- 20209430-\$ US- 20209317-\$ US- 20209317-\$ US- 20209317-\$ US- 20209317-\$ US- 2020917-\$ US- 6332880-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1 1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 202009154456-\$ WO- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200917-\$ US- 20200917-\$ US- 20201014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. (US-PGPUB; USPAT; 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 200017784-\$ WO- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200917-\$ US- 20201014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 949156-\$).DID. (US-PGPUB; USPAT; 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1	ļ			1	1		ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ W- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2023/03/30 L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 20091		ļ			1			ų I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	1	ļ						Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		ļ			1			Į I
17285119-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 9179973-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. 105- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. 105- 00000000000000000000000000000000000		ļ						Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 2009156656-\$ WO- 20091566565		ļ			1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 2009156656-\$ WO- 20091566565		ļ			1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY, CR ON ON 2023/03/30 11:50 AM		ļ	8372068-\$ US-		1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY, CR ON ON 2023/03/30 11:50 AM		ļ			1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- (US-PGPUB; USPAT; OR ON 2023/03/30 2007537784-\$ WO- USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CR ON 11:50 AM		ļ	9498278-\$ US-		1			Į I
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO-		ļ			1			Į I
2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	L7	25	,	US-PGPUR USPAT	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/20
2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	 	 			[⁻ '`	· · ·		
		ļ			1			
	11/27/2023 00-3	19:05 AM			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	

11/27/2023 09:39:05 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 5 of 19 AB

		2021205230-\$ WO-	CA, CH, CN, CS, CU,		1		
		2021205231-\$ WO- 2021260435-\$ WO-	CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB,				
		9410921-\$).DID.	HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS,				
			IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV,				
			MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO,				
			NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO,				
			RS, SE, SG, SI, SK,				
			TH, TN, TR, TW, UA,				
			VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;				
			IBM_TDB)				
L8	29	(US-20050171582-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30
		US-20050171583-\$					11:52 AM
		US-20060100620-\$ US-20080287908-\$					
		US-20090198216-\$					
		US-20090318914-\$					
		US-20100049187-\$					
		US-20100057048-\$ US-20100305715-\$					
		US-20120191003-\$					
		US-20120323232-\$					
		US-20130123778-\$ US-20130158475-\$					
		US-20130172877-\$					
		US-20140100557-\$					
		US-20140200581-\$					
		US-20160250474-\$ US-20180063678-\$					
		US-20190314620-\$					
		US-10695557-\$ US-					
		11241271-\$ US- 11304746-\$ US-					
		20050804-\$ US-					
		20060511-\$ US-					
		20081120-\$ US-					
		20090806-\$ US- 20091224-\$ US-					
		20100225-\$ US-					
		20100304-\$ US-					
		20101202-\$ US- 20120726-\$ US-					
		20121220-\$ US-					
		20130516-\$ US-					
		20130620-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US-					
		20140410-\$ US-					
		20140717-\$ US-					
		20160901-\$ US-					
		20180301-\$ US- 20191017-\$ US-					
		3987795-\$ US-					
		5823197-\$ US-					
		5827277-\$ US- 6053172-\$ US-					
		7195629-\$ US-					
11/27/2023 0		· _ · _ · _		I	I	I	L

11/27/2023 09:39:05 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment

		7524318-\$ US- 8747401-\$).DID.					
L9	8	(JP-2009538641-\$ JP- 2012143573-\$ JP- 2015507964-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:52 AM
L10	188	((US-10687883-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10251087-B2 OR US-6746474-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6529756-B1 OR US-6352533-B1 OR US-6139527-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5746224-A OR US- 5746224-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 9649156-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 8372068-B2 OR US- 7285119-B2 OR US- 6652548-B2 OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11241271-A0R US- 11241271-A0R US- 11241271-A0R US- 11241271-A0R US- 11241271-A0R US-	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/31 11:00 AM

	5823197-A OR US-	
	3987795-A).did. AND	
	USPT.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
	20190282289-A1 OR	
	US-20190076185-A1	
	OR US-20180344411-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180344378-A1 OR	
	US-20180317997-A1	
	OR US-20180177546-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180133460-A1 OR	
	US-20180125560-A1	
	OR US-20180103994-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180042471-A1 OR	
	US-20170266422-A1	
	OR US-20170252089-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170245924-A1 OR	
	US-20170231651-A1	
	OR US-20170231474-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170151014-A1 OR	
	US-20170095252-A1	
	OR US-20160331459-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20160120598-A1 OR	
	US-20160045277-A1	
	OR US-20160015450-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150297282-A1 OR	
	US-20150289750-A1	
	OR US-20150265812-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150257754-A1 OR	
	US-20150164571-A1	
	OR US-20150119881-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150066006-A1 OR	
	US-20150031946-A1	
	OR US-20150018818-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150006606-A1 OR	
	US-20140114233-A1	
	OR US-20140025069-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20140018792-A1 OR	
	US-20130165916-A1	
	OR US-20130018367-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20120323214-A1 OR	
	US-20120078377-A1	
	OR US-20110264086-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20100204560-A1 OR	
	US-20070299433-A1	
	OR US-20070129760-	

	A1 OR US-
	20070093803-A1 OR
	US-20070031341-A1
	OR US-20060106375-
	A1 OR US-
	20060036237-A1 OR
	US-20050288730-A1
	OR US-20050283148-
	A1 OR US-
	20050240147-A1 OR
	US-20050080409-A1
	OR US-20030212394-
	A1 OR US-
	20030016085-A1 OR
	US-20210315627-A1
	OR US-20200289185-
	A1 OR US-
	20200129223-A1 OR
	US-20200107882-A1
	OR US-20200078134-
	A1 OR US-
	20190223944-A1 OR
	US-20190069949-A1
	OR US-20180161577-
	A1 OR US-
	20180049802-A1 OR
	US-20170312021-A1
	OR US-20170215952-
	A1 OR US-
	20170215950-A1 OR
	US-20170150104-A1
	OR US-20160128767-
	A1 OR US-
	20150351836-A1 OR
	US-20150257824-A1
	OR US-20150257825-
	A1 OR US-
	20150182282-A1 OR
	US-20150150624-A1
	OR US-20150112321-
	A1 OR US-
	20140303665-A1 OR
	US-20140276752-A1
	OR US-20140180196-
	A1 OR US-
	20140074091-A1 OR
	US-20140005706-A1
	OR US-20130282084-
	A1 OR US-
	20130253389-A1 OR
	US-20130253387-A1
	OR US-20120323227-
	A1 OR US-
	20120259326-A1 OR
	US-20110238057-A1
	OR US-20110152855-
	A1 OR US-
	20100168737-A1 OR
L	

US-20050187546-A1 OR US-2002017765- 2002072742-A1 OR US-2019031420-A1 OR US-2019031420-A1 OR US-2019031420-A1 OR US-2019036877- A1 OR US- 2019025474-A1 OR US-20140200557- A1 OR US- 2013012877-A1 OR US-2013012877-A1 OR US-2013012877-A1 OR US-2013012877-A1 OR US-2013012778- A1 OR US- 2012017827-A1 OR US-2012019103-A1 OR US-2012019103-A1 OR US-2012019103-A1 OR US-2012019103-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2009019814- A1 OR US-2009019814- A1 OR US-2009019814- A1 OR US-2009019914- A1 OR US-2009019914- A1 OR US-2009019914- A1 OR US-2009019914- A1 OR US-2009019914- A1 OR US-20100242967- A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015018252-A1 OR US-201501252-A1 OR WO-2021262687- A1 OR WO- 202126435-A1 OR WO-2021262231- A1 OR WO- 2021208545-A1 OR WO-2021292341-A1 OR WO-202119232-A1 OR WO-202129253- A2 OR WO- 20212082730-A1 OR WO-202119232-A1 OR WO-20212926231- A1 OR WO- 20212082730-A1 OR WO-20211922-A1 OR WO-20212925-A1 OR WO-20212925-A1 OR WO-202129230-A1 OR WO-202129873-A1 OR WO-2021	
OR US-2002177765- A1 OR US- 20020072724.A1 OR US-20190314620.A1 OR US-2014000537- A1 OR US- 2016025047-A1 OR US-2014020051-A1 OR US-2013012877-A1 OR US-20130172877-A1 OR US-20130172877-A1 OR US-20130172877-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20150023242-A1 OR US-20120191003-A1 OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US- 20100057045-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-2009018914- A1 OR US- 2009019216-A1 OR US-2009018914- A1 OR US- 20160240620- A1 OR US- 2016031459-A1 OR US-2016024142716- A2 OR WO- 201603450-A1 OR US-2016024667- A1 OR WO-	US-20050187546-A1
A 1 OR US- 2002072742-A 1 OR US-20190314520-A1 OR US-2019003878- A1 OR US- 20190250474-A1 OR US-20140200581-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130172877-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20120323232-A1 OR US-20120191003-A1 OR US-2013035715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-2009037908-A1 OR US-2009037908-A1 OR US-20090100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171583- A1,3d, AND PGPE.domn, OR (US- 20150171583- A1,3d, AND PGPE.domn, OR (US- 20150133460-A1 OR US-201602242657- A1 OR WO- 2015003522-A1 OR WO-201122716- A2 OR WO- 2015003522-A1 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021447-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO-202147-A1 OR WO	
20020072742-A1 OR US-20190031462-A1 OR US-2019005367- A1 OR US- 2019025047-A1 OR US-20140200581-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130172877-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130159475-A1 OR US-2012039715- A1 OR US- 2010003715- A1 OR US- 2010003715- A1 OR US- 2010003715- A1 OR US- 2010003715- A1 OR US- 2009018914- A1 OR US- 2009018914- A1 OR US- 2009018914- A1 OR US- 2009018216-A1 OR US-20050171582- A1 OR US- 2016032460-A1 OR US-2016032460-A1 OR US-2016032460-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR WO- 201508560-A2 OR WO-201501252-A1 OR WO- 201508545-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR WO- 2015085460-A2 OR WO-201501252-A1 OR WO-20112216- A2 OR WO- 201708954-A2 OR WO-2015013262-A1 OR WO-2011522-A1 OR WO-2011522-A1 OR WO-20115325-A1 OR WO-20115325-A1 OR WO-20115325-A1 OR WO-20115325-A1 OR WO-2011535-A1 OR WO-2011545-A1 OR WO-201154	
US-20190314920-A1 OR US-20140026876- A1 OR US- 2019020681-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US-2014010057- A1 OR US-2013015475-A1 OR US-2013015475-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 2010323232-A1 OR US-2010030915- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-2010049187-A1 OR US-2010049187-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000109620- A1 OR US- 20050171583- A1),did. AND POPE domn) OR ((US- 20150171583- A1),did. AND POPE domn) OR ((US- 2015013450-A1 OR US-2016031450-A1 OR US-2016031450-A1 OR US-2016037554- A1 OR WO- 202126230-A1 OR WO-202126231-A1 OR WO-2021137235- A2 OR US- 200502841450-A1 OR US-20052841450-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021205786-A1 OR WO-2021737235- A2 OR US- 2005028870-1,1 did. AND WPI-dbm1. OR	
OR US-20180063678- A1 OR US- 20180250474-A1 OR US-2014020081-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130158475-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 2012023222-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-2013005715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-2010005716- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-2010005704-A1 OR US-2010006704-A1 OR US-2006010620- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2006010620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-2006010620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20160171582-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015013460-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015014252-A1 OR WO-20211522-A1 OR WO-202115252-A1 OR WO-202125231- A1 OR WO- 2025028370-701 <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	
A 1 OR US- 2016020474.A1 OR US-20140200581-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130158475-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20120323232-A1 OR US-2012030305715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-20100049167-A1 OR US-20100049167-A1 OR US-20100049167-A1 OR US-20100049167-A1 OR US-2009018216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090171582-A1 OR US-20050171582-A1 OR US-20150133460-A1 OR US-2015013460-A1 OR US-2015013252-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO- 201504886-A2 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO- 201504886-A2 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO- 201504886-A2 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO-202163545-A1 OR WO-2021280435-A1 OR WO-202180435-A1 OR WO-202180435-A1 OR WO-202180435-A1 OR WO-2021845-A1 OR WO-	
20160250474.A1 OR US-2014020651-A1 OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130172877-A1 OR US-20130128778- A1 OR US- 2012022222.41 OR US-201201291003-A1 OR US-201201291003-A1 OR US-201201291003-A1 OR US-201201291003-A1 OR US-20100027048-A1 OR US-20100027048-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000198216-A1 OR US-20000171883- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbmm;) OR (US- 2015013460-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048306-A2 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 201504856-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 202150435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 202120435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 202120535-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 202120535-A1 OR WO-20212157354- A1 OR WO- 202120535-A1 OR WO-20212157354- A1 OR WO- 2021205376-A1 OR WO-20212157988-A1 OR WO-20212157988-A1 OR WO-20212157988-A1 OR WO-20212157988-A1 OR WO-20212157988-A1 OR WO-202113725- A2 OR US- 200502887601-A1 OR WO-201178725- A2 OR US- 200502887601-A1 OR WO-202187601-A1 OR WO-202187755- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1.did. AND DWPLdbmm;)OR	
US-20140200581-A1 OR US-20140100557. A1 0R US- 2013012877.A1 0R US-20130123778- A1 0R US- 20120323232.A1 0R US-20120191003-A1 OR US-20100305715- A1 0R US- 20100057048-A1 0R US-2010049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 0R US- 20090198216-A1 0R US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-20090198216-A1 OR US-2009171583- A1 0R US- 2005071582-A1 0R US-20150133460-A1 0R US-20150133459-A1 OR US-2015013252-A1 OR US-2015013252-A1 OR US-2015013252-A1 OR US-2015013252-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2021501352-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-202120533-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 0R WO- 202120523-A1 OR WO-202120533-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 0R WO- 202120523-A1 OR WO-202120533-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 0R WO- 202120523-A1 OR WO-200703554- A1 0R WO- 202120523-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR WO- 2005028473-A1 OR WO-2017137235- A2 OR US- 2005028473-A1 OR WO-201737235- A2 OR US- 2005028474-A1 OR WO-2017454337-	
OR US-20140100557- A1 OR US- 20130172877-A1 OR US-20130158475-A1 US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130232322-A1 OR 20120232322-A1 OR US-20120191003-A1 OR US-20100057045-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20100057045-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090189216-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090189216-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPE.dbmm,) OR (US- 201504806-A2 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-201205035-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2017008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021208230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021208230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205233- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205233- A1 OR WO- 20317455- A1 OR WO- A1 OR WO- A1 OR WO- A1 OR WO-	
A1 OR US- 2013012877-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20120323232-A1 OR US-201003063-A1 OR US-20100306715- A1 OR US- 2010057045-A1 OR US-2010049187-A1 OR US-20090108216- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2009010820- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2009010820- A1 OR US- 20090171582-A1 OR US-2009010820- A1 OR US- 20160331459-A1 OR US-2016010820- A1 OR US- 2016033459-A1 OR US-20160122667- A1 OR WO- 2015013282-A1 OR WO-2015113222-A1 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2021250433-A1 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205435-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A2 OR WO-2021205435-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-2021205354-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-20213554-A1 OR WO-202135754- A1 OR WO-202135754- A1 OR WO-2021357968-A1 OR WO-202137235- A2 OR US- 20050284730-A1).did. AND DWP1.dbmm.) OR ((WO-2016087601-A1 OR WO-20163730-A1).did. AND DWP1.dbmm.) OR ((WO-2016087601-A1 OR WO-201637337-	
20130172877-A1 OR US-20130158775-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20120232322-A1 OR US-20120305715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-20100057048-A1 OR US-201000704817-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090188216-A1 OR US-2009028708-A1 OR US-2009028708-A1 OR US-2009028708-A1 OR US-2009028708-A1 OR US-20090171583- A1), did. AND PGFB.dbnm, OR ((US- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-20212005231- A1 OR WO- 2021206235-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-20215013554- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-20215013554- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO-20153754- A1 OR WO-200153754- A1 OR WO-2001537554- A1 OR WO-200154757554- A1 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-20015475755- A2 OR WO-2001547	
US-20130158475-A1 OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 2012032322-A1 OR US-201201003-A1 OR US-201201003-A1 OR US-2010035715- A1 OR US- 20100049187-A1 OR US-2000018914- A1 OR US- 20090199216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-200800287908-A1 OR US-20080108620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB dbmm, OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-201548045-A2 OR WO-201548456-A1 OR WO-2015456-A1 OR WO-2015455-A1 OR WO-2015455-A1 OR WO-20157968-A1 OR WO-2015797725- C2005028770-A1 OR WO-20157968-A1 OR WO-20178077875- C200570777777777777777777777777777777777	
OR US-20130123778- A1 OR US- 20120323232-A1 OR US-20120191003-A1 OR US-2010035715- A1 OR US- 2010057048-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20000100620- A1 OR US- 20050171583- A1 () di AND VS-20060171583- A1 () di AND VS-2016031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015043806-A2 OR VO-2021160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015043806-A2 OR VO-2021122716- A2 OR WO- 2021008954-A2 OR VO-2021206231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR VO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR US- 2005024147-A1 OR VO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-	20130172877-A1 OR
A 1 OR US- 2012023222-A1 OR US-20120191003-A1 OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-2010049187-A1 OR US-20000318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-2008010620- A1 OR US- 20050171582- A1 OR US- 20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbmi). OR (US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015103252-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015103252-A1 OR WO- 2015008954-A2 OR WO-2015103252-A1 OR WO- 2017008954-A2 OR WO-2021206230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2015157968-A1 OR WO-20157968-A1 OR WO-2017575- A1 OR WO-2017575- A1	US-20130158475-A1
20120323232.41 OR US-20120191003.41 OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US 2010057048-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 2009018216-A1 OR US-2008027908-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20080171583- A1), did. AND PGFB.dbmm, OR (US- 20150133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160324667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2021501252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008964-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-202126521- A1 OR WO- 20207037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2021517368-A1 OR WO-2021517368-A1 OR WO-2021517368-A1 OR WO-20215173725- A2 OR US- 20050280730-A1), did. AND UMP1.dbmm, OR (WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1 OR WO-2018037601-A1	OR US-20130123778-
US-20120191003-A1 OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-2010004187-A1 OR US-20000318914- A1 OR US- 20090188216-A1 OR US-200801287908-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20100171582- A1 OR US- 20150133460-A1 OR US-20160242687- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 200708954-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 200708954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 200708954-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-200154456-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-200173754- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-94110921-A1 OR WO-94	A1 OR US-
OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US- 20100057049-A1 OR US-2010037049-A1 OR US-2000318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2008027903-A1 OR US-2008027903-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20105171582-A1 OR US-2010031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-201603242667- A1 OR WO- 201504806-A2 OR WO-20215013252-A1 OR WO-2021127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021057968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-201182725- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1,0R WO-201182730-A1,0R WO-20216037601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1	20120323232-A1 OR
OR US-20100305715- A1 OR US- 20100057049-A1 OR US-2010037049-A1 OR US-2000318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2008027903-A1 OR US-2008027903-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20105171582-A1 OR US-2010031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-201603242667- A1 OR WO- 201504806-A2 OR WO-20215013252-A1 OR WO-2021127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021057968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-202157968-A1 OR WO-201182725- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1,0R WO-201182730-A1,0R WO-20216037601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1	US-20120191003-A1
A1 OR US- 20100057048-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-2008027908-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbm.) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-201103252-A1 OR WO-201103252-A1 OR WO-20212060435-A1 OR WO-20212060435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205754- A1 OR US- 20050284730-A1, OR WO-20171450-A1 OR WO-201712725- A2 OR WO- 2005028730-A1, 0R WO-201712725- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1, 0R	
20100057048-A1 OR US-20100049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1), did. AND PGPB.dbmn,) OR (US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011013252-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021206435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-20117450-A1 OR WO-201737554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1), did. AND DWP1(dbmn,) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-20018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
US-2010049187-A1 OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20080100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbnm) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-20151127216- A2 OR WO- 200708954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021260531- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-202126230-A1 OR WO-2020154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR WO- 2005028730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
OR US-20090318914- A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPE.dbmm,) OR (US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO- 20201205230-A1 OR WO-200915456-A1 OR WO- 20201205230-A1 OR WO-2007137554- A1 OR WO- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1, did. AND DWPI dbmm,) OR (WO-20018087601-A1 OR WO-20018183337-	
A1 OR US- 20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGFB.d.bmm) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-201603242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021260331- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205231- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9117450-81 OR WO-910888730-A1).did. AND DWPI dbmm) OR (WO-2016183337-	
20090198216-A1 OR US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbnm,) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-200154456-A1 OR WO-200154456-A1 OR WO-200173754- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-20117325- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn.) OR ((WO-201808370-1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn.) OR	
US-20080287908-A1 OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbnm.) OR (US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-200154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn.) OR (WO-201883337-	
OR US-20060100620- A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171582-A1 OR US-20150131459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-20110127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR US- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-20117450-A1 OR WO-9410821-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-94117450-A1 OR WO-9410821-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 2005028730-A1).did. AND DWPLdbmn.) OR ((WO-2016183337-	
A1 OR US- 20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbnm) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160031459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 201501805-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-202120035-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR US- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-201137354- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2012157968-A1 OR WO-20157973735- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2016183337-	
20050171582-A1 OR US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015018252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR WO-9117459-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
US-20050171583- A1).did. AND PGPB.donm) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-20111127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-202120635-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-2017450-A1 OR WO-2017037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmm) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
A1).did. AND PGPB.dbmn) OR (US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-201513252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US- 20180133460-A1 OR US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 201205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DVMPI.dbmm.) OR ((WO-2016887601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
20180133460-A1 OR US-2016031459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007137554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-201887601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
US-20160331459-A1 OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021206435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did AND DWP1.dbrm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2018087601-A1	
OR US-20160242667- A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-2012157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
A1 OR WO- 2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dhom.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmn.) OR ((WO-2016183337-	
WO-2015013252-A1 OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-2012157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
OR WO-2011127216- A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbmm.) OR ((WO-2016183337-	2015048806-A2 OR
A2 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	WO-2015013252-A1
2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-9117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DVPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	OR WO-2011127216-
WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-90117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	A2 OR WO-
OR WO-2021205231- A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
A1 OR WO- 2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	WO-2021260435-A1
2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	OR WO-2021205231-
2021205230-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	A1 OR WO-
WO-2009154456-A1 OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
OR WO-2007037554- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
20050240147-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337-	
ÖR WO-2016183337-	
A2 OR WO-	
	A2 OR WO-

L14 L15 L16	0 17 9	(effector)) L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector)) L3and (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector)) L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4 OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) (US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR OR OR	ON ON	ON ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM 2023/04/03 09:20 AM 2023/04/03 09:21 AM
L15		L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector)) L3and (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)				09:20 AM 2023/04/03
L14	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	1
1		(effector))					
L13	0	"L13" AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM
L12	0	L10 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM
L11	2	L10 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (retract\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:14 AM
		2016134264-A1 OR EP-2929852-A1 OR WO-2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252- A1 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205230- A1 OR WO- 2021205231-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR JP-2007537784-A5 OR JP-2007537784-A5 OR JP-2007537784-A1 OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR JP-2015507964-A OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009154456- A1 OR WO-2009154456- A1 OR WO-2009154456- A1 OR WO-9410921- A1).did. AND EPAB.dbnm.) OR ((JP- 2012143573-A).did. AND JPAB.dbnm.)					

11/27/2023 09:39:05 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 11 of 19 AB

L32	8	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:35 PM
		AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))					03:35 PM
L31	0	L13 AND (cryoablation)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04
L30	5	L29 AND (middle WITH turbinate)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 10:00 AM
L29	25	L28 AND (distal WITH segment) AND (proximal WITH segment)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:58 AM
L28	89	OR expand\$4 OR inflat\$4) WITH (proximal OR distal))		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:55 AM
L27	2	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4)) WITH (decrease OR lower OR abate)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L26	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L25	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:22 AM
L24	1	L10 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:21 AM
L23	5	L10 AND (volumetric adj2 flow)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:20 AM
L22	61	L3 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:02 AM
L21	3	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:32 AM
L20	27	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:29 AM
L19	58	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4)		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:25 AM
L18	2	15/153217.app.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:27 AM
		collaps\$4) WITH (effector OR element OR electrode))					

11/27/2023 09:39:05 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 12 of 19 AB

1/27/2023 09:		1			I		je 13 of 19
L42 L43	25	(nas\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4) AND L3 "20160331459".did. OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT) (US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR			2023/08/10 11:55 AM 2023/08/14
L41	9	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/09 10:14 AM
L40	30	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/09 10:13 AM
L38	30	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/07/27 10:35 AM
			USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				10:35 AM
L36 L37	6	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramen OR microforamen) L1 OR L2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:17 AM 2023/07/27
L35	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramine OR microforamine)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L34	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramina OR microforamina)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L33	45	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector OR electrode OR wire)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:36 PM
		(radiofrequency) AND (effector)					

Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment

AB

		"20200179683".did.					10:11 AM
L44 1		L43 AND ((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) OR (((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
L45 1		L43 AND ((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) OR (((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
L46 2	2	L43 AND (flex\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
L47 1		ÚS-10588682-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10363094-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10201687-B2 OR US-10155108-B2 OR US-6746474-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:36 AM

11/27/2023 09:39:05 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment

Page 14 of 19 AB

11304746-B2 OR US-
11241271-B2 OR US-
10695557-B1 OR US-
8747401-B2 OR US-
7524318-B2 OR US-
7195629-B2 OR US-
6053172-A OR US-
5827277-A OR US-
5823197-A OR US-
3987795-A).did. AND
USPT.dbnm.) OR ((US-
20190282289-A1 OR
US-20190076185-A1
OR US-20180344411-
A1 OR US-
20180344378-A1 OR
US-20180317997-A1
OR US-20180177546-
A1 OR US-
20180133460-A1 OR
US-20180125560-A1
OR US-20180103994-
A1 OR US-
20180042471-A1 OR
US-20170266422-A1
OR US-20170252089-
A1 OR US-
20170245924-A1 OR
US-20170231651-A1
OR US-20170231474-
A1 OR US-
20170151014-A1 OR
US-20170095252-A1
OR US-20160331459-
A1 OR US-
20160120598-A1 OR
US-20160045277-A1
OR US-20160015450-
A1 OR US-
20150297282-A1 OR
US-20150289750-A1
OR US-20150265812-
A1 OR US-
20150257754-A1 OR
US-20150164571-A1
OR US-20150119881-
A1 OR US-
20150066006-A1 OR
US-20150031946-A1
OR US-20150018818-
A1 OR US-
20150006606-A1 OR
US-20140114233-A1
OR US-20140025069-
A1 OR US-
20140018792-A1 OR
US-20130165916-A1
OR US-20130018367-

A1 OR US-
20120323214-A1 OR
US-20120078377-A1
OR US-20110264086-
A1 OR US-
20100204560-A1 OR
US-20070299433-A1
OR US-20070129760-
A1 OR US-
20070093803-A1 OR
US-20070031341-A1
OR US-20060106375-
A1 OR US-
20060036237-A1 OR
US-20050288730-A1
OR US-20050283148-
A1 OR US-
20050240147-A1 OR
US-20050080409-A1
OR US-20030212394-
A1 OR US-
20030016085-A1 OR
US-20210315627-A1
OR US-20200289185-
A1 OR US-
20200129223-A1 OR
US-20200107882-A1
OR US-20200078134-
A1 OR US-
20190223944-A1 OR
US-20190069949-A1
OR US-20180161577-
A1 OR US-
20180049802-A1 OR
US-20170312021-A1
OR US-20170215952-
A1 OR US-
20170215950-A1 OR
US-20170150104-A1
OR US-20160128767-
A1 OR US-
20150351836-A1 OR
US-20150257824-A1
OR US-20150257825-
A1 OR US-
20150182282-A1 OR
US-20150150624-A1
OR US-20150112321-
A1 OR US-
20140303665-A1 OR
US-20140276752-A1
OR US-20140180196-
A1 OR US-
20140074091-A1 OR
US-20140005706-A1
OR US-20130282084-
A1 OR US-
20130253389-A1 OR

	US-20130253387-A1
	OR US-20120323227-
	A1 OR US-
	20120259326-A1 OR
	US-20110238057-A1
	OR US-20110152855-
	20100168737-A1 OR
	US-20050187546-A1
	OR US-20020177765-
	A1 OR US-
	20020072742-A1 OR
	US-20190314620-A1
	OR US-20180063678-
	A1 OR US-
	20160250474-A1 OR
	US-20140200581-A1
	OR US-20140100557-
	A1 OR US-
	20130172877-A1 OR
	US-20130158475-A1
	OR US-20130123778-
	A1 OR US-
	20120323232-A1 OR
	US-20120191003-A1
	OR US-20100305715-
	A1 OR US-
	20100057048-A1 OR
	US-20100049187-A1
	OR US-20090318914-
	A1 OR US-
	20090198216-A1 OR
	US-20080287908-A1
	OR US-20060100620-
	A1 OR US-
	20050171582-A1 OR
	US-20050171583-A1
	OR US-20200179683-
	A1).did. AND
	PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US-
	20180133460-A1 OR
	US-20160331459-A1
	OR US-20160242667-
	A1 OR WO-
	2015048806-A2 OR
	WO-2015013252-A1
	OR WO-2011127216-
	A2 OR WO-
	2007008954-A2 OR
	WO-2021260435-A1
	OR WO-2021205231-
	A1 OR WO-
	2021205230-A1 OR
	WO-2009154456-A1
	OR WO-2007037554-
	A1 OR US-
	20050240147-A1 OR
	WO-0117450-A1 OR
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

		WO-9410921-A1 OR US-20120157968-A1 OR WO-2007137235- A2 OR US- 20050288730-A1).did. AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR ((WO-2018087601-A1 OR WO-2016183337- A2 OR WO- 2016134264-A1 OR EP-2929852-A1 OR						
		 WO-2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252- A1 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205230- A1 OR WO- 2021205231-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR JP-2007537784-A5 OR JP-2007537784-A OR WO-9410921-A1 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR WO-2009154456- A1 OR WO-9410921- 						
		A1).did. AND EPAB.dbnm.) OR ((JP- 2012143573-A).did. AND JPAB.dbnm.)						
L48	36	L47 AND ((first WITH (segment OR section OR portion)) WITH (electrode)) AND (second WITH (segment OR section OR portion) WITH electrode)	(US-PGPUB;	USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:37 AM
L49	5	L48 AND ((first WITH (segment OR section OR portion)) WITH (second WITH (segment OR section OR portion)) WITH (apart OR distance OR space))	(US-PGPUB;	USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:38 AM
L50	1	"11666378".pn.	(US-PGPUB;	USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:43 AM

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

Page 18 of 19 AB

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N1	39	L1 andL2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:51 AM
N2	31	L1 AND L2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:51 AM
N3	25	((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) AND L2) AND (nas\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:52 AM
N4	25	(nas\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4) AND L3	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:55 AM
N5	5	L48 AND ((first WITH (segment OR section OR portion)) WITH (second WITH (segment OR section OR portion)) WITH (apart OR distance OR space))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/11/27 09:38 AM

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTOR:	David Townley	ART UNIT:	3794		
SERIAL NUMBER:	17/225,560	CONF. NO.:	9752		
FILING DATE:	April 8, 2021	EXAMINER:	Bock, Abigail Marie		
TITLE:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH				
	THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT				

FILED ELECTRONICALLY

Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION

This paper is in response to the final Office Action mailed August 18, 2023 from the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

A Terminal Disclaimer is being submitted herewith, along with the required terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d).

Applicant believes that no other fees are due with this response, but authorizes the Office to charge any other required fees due to Deposit Account 500369 to make this response timely and have it considered.

Listing of the Claims begins on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

OK TO ENTER

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ 11/27/2023

OK TO ENTER

UNITED ST	ates Patent and Trademai	UNITED STA United State: Address: COMMI PO. Box	a, Virginia 22313-1450
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
17/225,560	04/08/2021	David Townley	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69
21710 BROWN RUDNICK LLP ONE FINANCIAL CENTEI BOSTON, MA 02111	R		CONFIRMATION NO. 9752 EPTANCE LETTER
			Date Mailed: 11/29/2023

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 11/20/2023.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at (571) 272-4000 or (571) 272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101.

/zabraha/

page 1 of 1

<i>Application Number</i> * 17/225,560 *	Application/Contr	ntrol No. Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination		Inder
177220,000	17/225,560		Townley, David	
	Examiner		Art Unit	
	BOCK, ABIGAIL M	IARIE	3794	
Document Code - DISQ		Internal	Document - D	O NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☑ APPROVED	DISAPPROVED
Date Filed: <u>20 November 2023</u>	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office TSS-IFW

Terminal Disclaimer

Part of Paper No. 20231124

<i>Application Number</i> * 17/225,560 *	Application/Contr	ntrol No. Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination		Inder
177220,000	17/225,560		Townley, David	
	Examiner		Art Unit	
	BOCK, ABIGAIL M	IARIE	3794	
Document Code - DISQ		Internal	Document - D	O NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☑ APPROVED	DISAPPROVED
Date Filed: <u>20 November 2023</u>	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office TSS-IFW

Terminal Disclaimer

Part of Paper No. 202311242

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTOR:	David Townley	ART UNIT:	3794
SERIAL NUMBER:	17/225,560	CONF. NO.:	9752
FILING DATE:	April 8, 2021	EXAMINER:	Bock, Abigail Marie
TITLE:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH		
	THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT		

FILED ELECTRONICALLY

Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO FINAL OFFICE ACTION

This paper is in response to the final Office Action mailed August 18, 2023 from the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

A Terminal Disclaimer is being submitted herewith, along with the required terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d).

Applicant believes that no other fees are due with this response, but authorizes the Office to charge any other required fees due to Deposit Account 500369 to make this response timely and have it considered.

Listing of the Claims begins on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

Listing of the Claims:

No amendments to the claims are made herein.

1. (Previously presented) A method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising:

advancing a multi-segment end effector into the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector being operably associated with a shaft of a treatment device and configured for delivering energy to one or more target sites within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector comprising a first segment that is spaced apart from a separate and distinct second segment along a length of the shaft, wherein each of the first and second segments is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration and comprises a respective architecture in the expanded deployed configuration, wherein the first segment comprises:

a first set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and the first segment is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration, the first set of flexible support elements extend in a first outward direction relative to a longitudinal axis along which the shaft lies and are positioned within a first half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration to complement anatomy at a first location within the nasal cavity; and

a second set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending second concave shape opposing the first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration; and deploying at least the first segment at a respective first location within the nasal cavity;

delivering energy, via one or more of the electrodes, to one or more target sites at the first location within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient.

and

2. (Previously presented)) The method of claim 1, wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more positions at the first location to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

3. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen.

4. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient

5. (Original) The method of claim 4, wherein delivering energy causes multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone.

6. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein ablation of targeted tissue causes thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

7. (Original) The method of claim 6, wherein the resulting local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements results in decreased mucosal engorgement to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

8. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is thermal ablation.

9. (Canceled)

10. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy.

11. (Canceled)

12. (Previously presented)) The method of claim 1, wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance.

13. (Canceled)

14. (Canceled)

15. (Canceled)

16. (Canceled)

17. (Previously presented)) The method of claim 1, wherein:

the first set of flexible support elements is arranged in a deployed configuration to fit around at least a portion of a middle turbinate at an anterior position relative to a lateral attachment and a posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate and position one or more electrodes into contact with one or more respective tissue locations associated with the middle turbinate; and

the second set of flexible support elements is arranged in a deployed configuration to position one or more electrodes into contact with one or more respective tissue locations in a cavity at a posterior position relative to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate.

18. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 11, wherein the elongate body comprises a shaft to which the end effector is coupled, wherein the shaft comprises an outer sheath surrounding a hypotube or metallic member, wherein at least one of the outer sheath and hypotube and metallic member includes the one or more energy delivering elements provided thereon.

19. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 18, wherein the energy delivering elements are configured to deliver energy at one or more target sites associated with an inferior or middle turbinate within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient at a level sufficient to reduce engorgement of tissue associated therewith to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

20. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching.

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

REMARKS

No amendments to the claims are made herein. Accordingly, claims 1-8, 10-12, 17, and 20 remain pending while claims 18 and 19 remain withdrawn.

Double Patenting

The Office Action states at page 3 that claims 1-8, 10, 12, 17, and 20 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting over claims 6 and 7 of U.S. Patent No. 10,695,557 in view of U.S. Patent No. 11,666,378 to Townley et al. (hereinafter referred to as "Townley '378") and U.S. Patent Publication No 2016/0331459, hereinafter referred to as "Townley '459"). The double patenting rejection is rendered moot with the filing of a terminal disclaimer (submitted herewith) between the instant application and U.S. Patent No. 10,695,557. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests that the double patenting rejection be withdrawn.

Applicant respectfully submits that the pending claims are in condition for allowance, which is respectfully requested. If there are any questions regarding these remarks, the Examiners are invited and encouraged to contact Applicant's representatives at the telephone number provided.

Dated: November 20, 2023

BROWN RUDNICK LLP

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 Tel: (617) 856-8152 Fax: (617) 856-8201 Respectfully submitted, BROWN RUDNICK LLP

/Matthew P. York/ Matthew P. York, Reg. No. 66,470 Attorney for Applicant Email: myork@brownrudnick.com

65188765 v1-035242/0069



ELECTRONIC PAYMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION # 17/225,560	RECEIPT DATE / TIME 11/20/2023 09:36:35 AM Z E	ATTORNEY DO NEURE-0	DCKET # 08/01US 35242/69		
Title of Invention SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT					
Application In	formation				
APPLICATION TY	PE Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-		
CONFIRMATION	N# 9752	FILED BY	Matthew York		
PATENT CENTER	8 # 63313323	AUTHORIZED BY	-		
CUSTOMER	8 # 21710	FILING DATE	04/08/2021		
CORRESPONDEN ADDRE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley		
Payment Infor	mation				

PAYMENT METHODPAYMENT TRANSACTIODA / 500369E 2023AJ 037045022		ION ID PAYMENT AUTHORIZED BY Matthew York			
FEE CODE	DESCRIPTION		ITEM PRICE(\$)	QUANTITY	ITEM TOTAL(\$)
2814	STATUTORY DI	SCLAIMER, RMINAL DISCLAIMER	170.00	1	170.00
				TOTAL AMOUNT:	\$170.00

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



RECEIPT DATE / TIME

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

17/225,560 1	1/20/2023 09:36:35 AM Z E1	r NEURE-00	08/01/US 35242/69			
Title of Invention SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT						
Application Infor	rmation					
APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-			
CONFIRMATION #	9752	FILED BY	Matthew York			
PATENT CENTER #	63313323	FILING DATE	04/08/2021			
CUSTOMER #	21710	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley			
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS		AUTHORIZED BY				

Documents

APPLICATION #

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 4

ATTORNEY DOCKET #

DOCUMENT		PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
NEURE-008- 01US_Response_to_FOA.pdf		6	-	90 KB
NEURE-008- 01US_Response_to_FOA- A.NE.pdf	(1-1)	1	Response After Final Action	77 KB
NEURE-008- 01US_Response_to_FOA- CLM.pdf	(2-5)	4	Claims	8 3 KB
NEURE-008- 01US_Response_to_FOA- REM.pdf	(6-6)	1	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	78 KB

NEURE-008-01US_Terminal_Disclaimer.p df

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
NEURE-008- 01US_Response_to_FOA.pdf	CFFD4D7B1715953B49AB9005437D7BFF5664C235D20C208B6 C044A931C7237B364FE577E9A03F832BE03D1864E3F3DBA32 F2D630DCE34D9DE024E31571503C03
NEURE-008-	24F4FFEDE49ACDCC7D90DAC3B5A12368CA2AD67671A7F8F5
01US_Response_to_FOA-	5B57FA5983EEBB91AACEC65F18D3E478C4E9CBECC54318A3
A.NE.pdf	81C1B85BDCDB981AD6FA67BFE53DBE9D
NEURE-008-	9F 72D6000A7396747E 712E 18C 1F 322CB613FF 997E 17A2E A200
01US_Response_to_FOA-	F E E 7D294D1C C 3E 7374A 292DB 7B 23E A9BF 190365E 9E 16B2C 5
CLM.pdf	E 857336C 5462B1146F E 96964E A4BB3
NEURE-008-	4827E03C4CDE604FD8E379E08BEEEE35F1302930BC9A1066A
01US_Response_to_FOA-	9DA826CB567A65CB810BA09639688F73038B6E2D6200FE5304
REM.pdf	7F4FEAE11C35C6A50BB07F6142CF3
NEURE-008- 01US_Terminal_Disclaimer.pdf	E 2BB40878B201B1D7404A374A2F5F5943DD69AD924FD96D1C 0D5C2CE9372FD660018E4AE71E35871624A5BE653E659AFEF 1469B4F359C3829AE5AF1676094A65

2

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/26 (04-14) Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE a collection of information unders it distance a cell of USE control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT	Docket Number (Optional) NEURE-008/01US 35242/69
In re Application of: David Townley	
Application No.: 17/225,560	
Filed: April 8, 2021	
FOR: SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATME	NT
The applicant, <u>Neurent Medical Limited</u> , owner of <u>100</u> percent ir disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of prior patent No. <u>10,695,557</u> as the full shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The applicant hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the only for and during such period that it and the prior patent are commonly owned. This agreement run application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.	he instant application which would exten- erm of said prior patent is presently instant application shall be enforceable
In making the above disclaimer, the applicant does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any part that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the prior patent , "as the term of sa any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said prior patent later: expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee; is held unenforceable; is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction; is statutority disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321; has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;	
is reissued; or is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently short	ened by any terminal disclaimer.
Oberine iter her der Obelen if enversiete	
Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.	
1 The undersigned is the applicant. If the applicant is an assignee, the undersigned is authorize	ed to act on behalf of the assignee.
I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statements made are punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by than five (5) years, or both.	fine or imprisonment of not more
2. The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 66470	
/Matthew P. York/ Signature	November 20, 2023 Date
Matthew P. York	
Typed or printed name	
Patent Attorney	617-856-8152
Title	Telephone Number
Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.	
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card inform	
be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization	
be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization	

information collection subject to the requirements of the Papenwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0031. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 12 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 ereal InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https:// www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law; 2) a Federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request; 3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract; 4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record; 5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record; 6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations; 7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals; 8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)); 9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and 9) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

Additional Uses

Additional USPTO uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, if the record is related to an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty; 2) the public i) after publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b), ii) after issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151, iii) if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections, or an issued patent, or iv) without publication of the application or patent under the specific circumstances provided for by 37 CFR 1.14(a)(1)(v)-(vii); and/or 3) the National Archives and Records Administration, for inspection of records.



ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION # 17/225,560	RECEIPT DATE / TIME 11/20/2023 09:12:53 AM Z ET	ATTORNEY DO NEURE-O	DCKET # 08/01US 35242/69
Title of Inventio	n ETHODS FOR IMPROVING SLE	EP WITH THERAPEU	TIC NASAL TREATMENT
Application Info	ormation		
APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION	# 9752	FILED BY	Matthew York
PATENT CENTER :	# 63313124	FILING DATE	04/08/2021
CUSTOMER	# 21710	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	David Townley
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS		AUTHORIZED BY	-
_			

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
NEURE-008-01US_POA.pdf	2	Power of Attorney	335 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
NEURE-008-01US_POA.pdf	37A86EC75EEB32EC0FCBD3CEFB9EA7A3CB89DC753B5861F 81C601D883A4692756BA83FBA84CD86684BFEBF1DDDE39246 2B7FC2C44EEEF162A5A47D7218B8148B

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as

described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5, unless the application number and filing date are identified in the Power of Attorney by Applicant form. If neither form PTO/AIA/82A nor form PTO/AIA82B identifies the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	ər	17/225,560		
Filing Date		April 8, 2021		
First Named Inven	itor	David Townley		
Title		SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT		
Art Unit		3794		
Examiner Name		ABIGAIL MARIE BOCK		
Attorney Docket N	lumber	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		
SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner				
Signature			Date (Optional)	
Name			Registration Number	
Title (if Applicant is a juristic entity)				
Applicant Name (if Applicant is a juristic entity)				
NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.				
promotion		forms are submitted.		

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid CMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0851-0035. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 3 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. If filing this completed form by mail, send to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/AIA/82B (07-13)

Description: Power of Attorney Approved for use through 03/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT					
I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in <u>either</u> the attached transmittal letter or the boxes below.					
*****	Application Number		Filing Date		***************************************
	Application Number				
(Note:	The boxes above may be left bla	nk if information is	provided on form P	TO/AIA/82A.)	
 I hereby appoint the Patent Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above: OR I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named in the attached list (form PTO/AIA/82C) as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the patent application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above. (Note: Complete form PTO/AIA/82C.) 					
Please recognize or	r change the correspondence	address for the	e application ide	ntified in the a	attached transmittal
letter or the boxes a					
The address as OR	ssociated with the above-mentione	d Customer Numb	er		
r	sociated with Customer Number:	[
OR					
Firm or Individual Name	e				
Address		************			
City		State		Zip	
Country		······			
Telephone		Emai			
I am the Applicant (if the	Applicant is a juristic entity, list th	e Applicant name i	n the box):		
Neurent Me	dical Limited				
Inventor or Joir	nt Inventor (title not required below	 /)			
	ntative of a Deceased or Legally In	•	or (title not required	l below)	
Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)					
Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (e.g., a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document) (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)					
SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent					
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant (e.g., where the applicant is a juristic entity).					
Signature	Don't land		Date (Option	al) 1 June 202	20
Name	David Townley				
Title	Chief Technology Officer (CTC	-			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	nis form must be signed by the applic ore than one applicant, use multiple		with 37 CFR 1.33. Se	e 37 CFR 1.4 foi	r signature requirements
Total of	forms are submitted.				
USPTO to process) an applicati	required by 37 CFR 1.131, 1.32, and 1.33. ion. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C and submitting the completed application for	0. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11	and 1.14. This collection	is estimated to take	3 minutes to complete,

Including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the OSP10. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)

Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date 04/08/2021 PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 17/225,560 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 ENTITY: LARGE SMALL MICRO **APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I** (Column 1) (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m)) EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS x \$50 = minus 20 (37 CFR 1.16(i)) x \$240 = INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or CFR 1.16(s)) fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL **APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II** (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER 11/20/2023 PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER PREVIOUSLY AMENDMENT AMENDMENT PAID FOR ⊺otal * 14 ** 20 = 0 x \$40 = 0 Minus 1.16(i) Independent *** 3 = 0 x \$192 = * 1 0 Minus CER 1.16(h) Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(i)0 TOTAL ADD'L FEE (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR Ë ⊺otal Minus ** = (37 CFR 1.16(i) AMENDM Independent x \$0 = * Minus *** = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL ADD'L FEE PSS * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3 /CHERYL A CLARK/ ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20" *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3" The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/225,560	04/08/2021	David Townley	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	9752
21710 BROWN RUD	7590 08/18/202 NICK LLP	3	EXAN	IINER
ONE FINANCI BOSTON, MA	IAL CENTER		BOCK, ABIO	AIL MARIE
2001010,000	02111		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3794	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			08/18/2023	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ip@brownrudnick.com usactions@brownrudnick.com

	Application No.		Applicant(s)	
Office Action Summary	17/225,560	Townley, David		
	Examiner Abigail M Bock	Art Unit 3794	AIA (FITF) Status Yes	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	pears on the cover sheet with the c	correspondei	nce address	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.1 date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	— 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tin will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from , cause the application to become ABANDONE	nely filed after SIX the mailing date ED (35 U.S.C. § 1	(6) MONTHS from the mailing of this communication. 33).	
Status				
 1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>7/1</u> A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) 3) An election was made by the applicant in reson; the restriction requirement and election 4) Since this application is in condition for allow 	1.130(b) was/were filed on This action is non-final. sponse to a restriction requirem action have been incorporated ir	ent set forth nto this actio	on.	
closed in accordance with the practice unde				
 Disposition of Claims* 5) ✓ Claim(s) <u>1-8,10,12,17 and 20</u> is/are pending in the application. 5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration. 6) □ Claim(s) is/are allowed. 7) ✓ Claim(s) <u>1-8,10,12,17 and 20</u> is/are rejected. 8) □ Claim(s) is/are objected to. 9) □ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement * If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov. 				
Application Papers 10) The specification is objected to by the Exam 11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) a Applicant may not request that any objection to the c Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction	accepted or b) objected to by block of	37 CFR 1.85(a	a).	
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). Certified copies: a) All b) Some** c) None of the: 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received. 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).				
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.				
Attachment(s)				
1) Votice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3) Interview Summar			
2) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/S Paper No(s)/Mail Date	Paper No(s)/Mail I B/08b) 4) Other:	Date		
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 11-13) Office A	ction Summary P	art of Paper No./I	Mail Date 20230814	

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to claim 1 have been considered but are moot because the new ground of rejection does not rely on any reference applied in the prior rejection of record for any teaching or matter specifically challenged in the argument.

Double Patenting

The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either unpatentable over, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on nonstatutory double patenting provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with the examined application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. See MPEP § 717.02 for applications subject to examination under the first inventor to file

provisions of the AIA as explained in MPEP § 2159. See MPEP § 2146 *et seq.* for applications not subject to examination under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

The filing of a terminal disclaimer by itself is not a complete reply to a nonstatutory double patenting (NSDP) rejection. A complete reply requires that the terminal disclaimer be accompanied by a reply requesting reconsideration of the prior Office action. Even where the NSDP rejection is provisional the reply must be complete. See MPEP § 804, subsection I.B.1. For a reply to a non-final Office action, see 37 CFR 1.111(a). For a reply to final Office action, see 37 CFR 1.113(c). A request for reconsideration while not provided for in 37 CFR 1.113(c) may be filed after final for consideration. See MPEP §§ 706.07(e) and 714.13.

The USPTO Internet website contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit www.uspto.gov/patent/patents-forms. The actual filing date of the application in which the form is filed determines what form (e.g., PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/26, PTO/AIA/25, or PTO/AIA/26) should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/applying-online/eterminal-disclaimer.

Claims 1-8, 10, 12, 17, and 20 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 6 and 7 of U.S. Patent No. 10,695,557 B2 (referred to herein as "Townley") in view of Townley '378 (US Patent 11,666,378 B2) and Townley '459 (US Patent Publication 2016/0331459).

Regarding claim 1, Townley teaches the limitation "advancing a multi-segment end effector into the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector being operably associated with a shaft of a treatment device and configured for delivering energy to one or more target sites within the

sino-nasal cavity of the patient" in Claim 6, which states: "A method for treating a condition within a nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising: advancing a device comprising a shaft comprising a multi-segment end effector for delivering energy to one or more target sites within the nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector comprising: a first segment comprising a plurality of first support structures that each comprise one or more electrodes, the plurality of first support structures configured in a deployed configuration to extend in a first direction relative to the shaft." Because the first support structures are deployed relative to the shaft, the support structures are considered to be operably associated with the shaft of the treatment device.

Townley '378 teaches the following limitations "the multi-segment end effector comprising a first segment that is spaced apart from a separate and distinct second segment along a length of the shaft," and "wherein each of the first and second segments is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration and comprises a respective architecture in the expanded deployed configuration," claim 6, which states "the multi-segment end effector comprising a first segment and a separate and distinct second segment spaced apart from the first segment along a longitudinal axis along which a distal-most portion of the shaft lies, wherein each of the first and second segments is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration and comprises an associated architecture in the expanded deployed configuration and comprises an associated architecture in the expanded deployed configuration,". It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to use the system of Townley '378 in Townley, as described above. Townley already anticipates the use of a multi-segment end effector that is consistent with the disclosure found in Townley '378 and the use of Townley '378 in Townley produces predictable results.

The limitation "wherein the first segment comprises: a first set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and the first segment is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration"

is taught by Townley in Claim 6, which states "a first segment comprising a plurality of first support structures that each comprise one or more electrodes, the plurality of first support structures configured in a deployed configuration to extend in a first direction relative to the shaft" Note that while the claim language in Townley does not explicitly state a retracted and expanded deployed configuration, the Townley does describe that the first support structure has a deployed configuration that extends (and therefore a retracted configuration) along the shaft and includes electrodes along the support elements. Further, the Examiner takes the position that if the support structures are able to have an expanded and retracted configuration, they must be in some way flexible or at least manipulatable and thus teaches the limitation as described in the instant application. Further, Townley '459 describes in p.[0106] that "The flexible membrane 1162 can be made from a flexible and dynamic material to support the electrodes 1144. For example, in certain embodiments the flexible membrane 1162 can comprise polymer filaments and/or other materials that add support and structure to the flexible membrane 1162." Note that the flexible membrane suggests that additional supports can be used and thus further teaches the limitation. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to use flexible support elements as described in the system of Townley '459 in Townley. Doing so provides the system the ability to assume a deployable and retractable state and produces predictable results. Townley '459, Townley '378, and Townley are considered analogous pieces of art given that they are in the same field of catheter systems for treating nasal passages.

Townley teaches the limitation "the first set of flexible support elements extend in a first outward direction relative to a longitudinal axis along which the shaft lies and are positioned within a first half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration to complement anatomy at a first location within the nasal cavity" in Claim 6, which states "a first segment comprising a plurality of first support

Page 5

structures that each comprise one or more electrodes, the plurality of first support structures configured in a deployed configuration to extend in a first direction relative to the shaft and form a concave shape", "deploying the first segment at a location relative to a lateral attachment and posteriorinferior edge of middle turbinate" Note that while claim 6 of Townley does not describe "a first outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis along which the shaft lies", Townley does describe that the first segment extends in a first direction that could be outward and is the direction of the expansion is in a direction related to the shaft. Further, Townley does state that the deployed configuration is to be placed "relative to a lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate", suggesting that the deployed configuration is made to complement at least the middle turbinate anatomy (which under broadest reasonable interpretation can be interpreted as a suitable first location within the nasal cavity).

Townley teaches the limitation "a second set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment" in Claim 6, which states "and a plurality of second support structures that each comprise one or more electrodes, the plurality of second support structures configured in a deployed configuration to extend in a second, opposing direction relative to the shaft and form a concave shape; " If the first support structure assumes one direction along the shaft when expanded and the second support structure assumes the opposite direction along the shaft, the second support structure is also oriented in an opposite the direction of the first support structure. Further, it can be interpreted that the direction is along the longitudinal axis due to the broad and unspecified claim language found in Townley. However, Townley does not teach "and are positioned within a second half of the first segment", but Townley '549 does in. Townley '549 states in p.[0106] that "In various embodiments, the flexible membrane 1162 can have pre-set geometry to retain a

predetermined shape." Under broadest reasonable interpretation, the system of Townley '549 could have a second set of flexible support elements to be positioned within the second half of the first segment to have a "pre-set geometry to retain a predetermined shape". It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to use a second set of flexible support elements with a predetermined geometry that are positioned within the second half of the first segment, as suggested in Townley '459, in Townley and Townley '378. Using such an orientation allows for more efficient contact between the electrodes and the treatment site within the nasal passage and produces predictable results. Townley '459, Townley '378, Townley, and the claimed invention are considered analogous pieces of art given that they are in the same field of expandable catheter systems to treat nasal passages.

Townley teaches the limitation "cooperatively form an inwardly extending second concave shape opposing the first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration;" in claim 7, which states ""The method of claim 6, wherein the plurality of first support structures comprises at least a first pair of support elements that cooperatively form the concave shape relative to the shaft in the first direction when in the deployed configuration and the plurality of second support structures comprises at least a second pair of support elements the cooperatively form the concave shape relative to the shaft in the second direction." Claim 7 of Townley states that the second set of support structures are able to cooperatively form a concave shape in a second direction, and relies upon claim 6 which states that the second set of support structures expand in an opposite direction to the first support structures. It follows that the concave shape of the first segment is in the opposite direction of the second concave shape and thus teaches this limitation.

Townley teaches the limitation "deploying at least the first segment at a respective first location within the nasal cavity" in claim 6, which states ""deploying the first segment at a location relative to a lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of middle turbinate " Note that the posterior-inferior

edge of the middle turbinate is considered a suitable first location within the nasal cavity and thus teaches the limitation.

Lastly, Townley teaches the limitation "and delivering energy, via one or more of the electrodes, to one or more target sites at the first location within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient" in claim 6, which states "and delivering energy, via electrodes of the first and second segments, to tissue at one or more target sites with respect to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of middle turbinate and the plurality of tissue locations in the cavity posterior to the middle turbinate", Note that Townley anticipates that the use of electrodes to treat a location within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient interrupts neural signals to mucus producing elements and thus teaches the limitation. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art before the effective filing date to use energy delivering electrodes to treat the nasal cavity to reduce the production of mucus, as taught in Townley. It is known in the art that treating the tissue with energy can result in micro-lesions that accomplish a reduction of mucus and produces predictable results. This is further supported by the disclosure found in Townley '378 and Townley '459.

Regarding claim 2, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more positions at the first location to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose" in p.[0058] which states "Sufficiently modulating at least a portion of the parasympathetic nerves is expected to slow or potentially block conduction of autonomic neural signals to the nasal mucosa to produce a prolonged or permanent reduction in nasal parasympathetic activity." This treatment area could be within the first location and requires multiple positions/bundles of nerves to be treated and thus teaches the limitation. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 3, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen" in p.[0042], which states "The therapeutic assembly 212 can include at least one energy delivery element 214 configured to therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves. In certain embodiments, for example, the therapeutic assembly 212 can therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves branching from the pterygopalatine ganglion and innervating the nasal region and nasal mucosa, such as parasympathetic nerves (e.g., the posterior nasal nerves) traversing the SPF, accessory foramen, and microforamina of a palatine bone". MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its

normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 4, the limitations of claim 3 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient" is taught by p.[0128] which states ""In the illustrated embodiment, the expansion chamber 1682 includes heat transfer portions 1691 that contact and cool tissue at the target site at a rate sufficient to cause cryotherapeutic neuromodulation of postganglionic parasympathetic neural fibers that innervate the nasal mucosa." As stated above in claim 3, the nasal mucosa tissue at formina and microforamina of the palatina bone are some of the regions being treated and thus encompasses the limitation. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 5, the limitations of claim 4 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein delivering energy causes multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone" in p.[0041], which states "Accordingly, embodiments of the present technology are configured to therapeutically modulate nerves at precise and focused treatment sites corresponding to the sites of rami extending through

fissures, accessory foramina, and microforamina throughout the palatine bone (e.g., target region T shown in FIG. 1B). In certain embodiments, the targeted nerves are postganglionic parasympathetic nerves that go on to innervate the nasal mucosa." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 6, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein ablation of targeted tissue causes thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose" in p.[0055], which states "The therapeutic neuromodulating effects may include partial or complete denervation via thermal ablation and/or non-ablative thermal alteration or damage (e.g., via sustained heating and/or resistive heating). Desired thermal heating effects may include raising the temperature of target neural fibers above a desired threshold to achieve non-ablative thermal alteration, or above a higher temperature to achieve ablative thermal alteration." Note that in the specification, the applicant states "As a result, the energy delivered may cause multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone. In some embodiments, the step of delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more locations to thereby result in local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose. For example, in some embodiments, the ablation of targeted tissue may cause thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose. For example, in some embodiments, the ablation of targeted tissue may cause thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose. For example, in some embodiments, the ablation of targeted tissue may cause thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements of much a clot or

thrombus could form as well, although not explicitly stated. Ablating tissue is known to cause thromboses or clots as a result of the applied thermal energy causing denaturization and subsequent 'clumping' of blood proteins. This is further supported by Tasto, US Patent Publication 2002/0068930 that states thromboses can form as a result of thermal coagulation caused by the application of electrical energy to tissue. This is recited in p.[0088] which states "In yet another aspect of the invention, the control system is "tuned" so that it will not apply excessive power to the blood (e.g., in the ventricle), once the electrosurgical instrument crosses the wall of the heart and enters the chamber of the left ventricle. This minimizes the formation of a thrombus in the heart (i.e., the system will not induce thermal coagulation of the blood)." Clots and thromboses being formed in vasculature as a result of ablation energy to tissue is further taught in Tasto p.[0148] which states "Applicants have found that the creation of damage in tissue, including tendon tissue, elicits a wound healing response and causes an inflammatory cell response so that blood clot(s) fill the opening(s) in the tendon." Note that Tato also suggests using the system in the nasal cavity, in p.[0063], stating "The present invention is also useful for removing or ablating tissue around nerves, such as spinal, visceral, or cranial nerves, e.g., the olfactory nerve on either side of the nasal cavity, the optic nerve within the optic and cranial canals, the palatine nerve within the nasal cavity, soft palate, uvula and tonsil, etc." It is reasonable to assume that if clots or thromboses are produced when tissue is damaged in Tasto, they would be produced in Townley. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 7, the limitations of claim 6 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the resulting local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements results in decreased mucosal engorgement to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient" in p.[0142], which states "Therapeutic modulation the parasympathetic nerves that control autonomic function of the sinuses is expected to reduce or eliminate the hyperactive mucosal secretions and soft tissue engorgement and, thereby, treat chronic sinusitis or related indications... The application of therapeutic neuromodulation at the target sites proximate to the sinus ostia can disrupt the parasympathetic signals to the sinus tissues, leading to the opening of the ostia and the ability to drain fluid." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 8, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is thermal ablation" in p.[0055], which states "The therapeutic neuromodulating effects may include partial or complete denervation via thermal ablation and/or non-ablative thermal alteration or damage (e.g., via sustained heating and/or resistive heating)." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 10, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy" in p.[0066], which states "The electrodes 444 can apply bipolar or multi-polar radiofrequency (RF) energy to the target site to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves that innervate the nasal mucosa proximate to the target site." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 12, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance" in p.[0054] which states "Image guidance may be used to aid the clinician's positioning and manipulation of the distal portion 208b of the shaft 208 and the therapeutic assembly 212". MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 17, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitations "the proximal segment comprises a first set of flexible support elements arranged in a deployed configuration to fit around at least a portion of a middle turbinate at an anterior position

relative to a lateral attachment and a posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate and position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations associated with the middle turbinate" and "the distal segment comprises a second set of flexible support elements configured in a deployed configuration to position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations in a cavity at a posterior position relative to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate" in Figures 4-5G, which show a basket configuration of similar structure as described in these limitations. Further, in p.[0067], Townley states "In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 4, the basket 442 includes eight branches 446 spaced radially apart from each other to form at least a generally spherical structure, and each of the branches 446 includes two struts 440 positioned adjacent to each other. In other embodiments, however, the basket 442 can include fewer than eight branches 446 (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, or seven branches) or more than eight branches 446. In further embodiments, each branch 446 of the basket 442 can include a single strut 440, more than two struts 440, and/or the number of struts 440 per branch can vary. In still further embodiments, the branches 446 and struts 440 can form baskets or frames having other suitable shapes for placing the electrodes 444 in contact with tissue at the target site. For example, when in the expanded state, the struts 440 can form an ovoid shape, a hemispherical shape, a cylindrical structure, a pyramid structure, and/or other suitable shapes." Townley directs the neuromodulation device through the nasal passages and the turbinates, and utilizes a basket-style structure to simultaneously support electrodes around multiple segments of the nasal passage, and furthermore states that the basket/frame can have other suitable shapes and configurations for placing the electrodes in contact with tissue at the target site. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to have modified the invention of Townley to position the electrodes within the nasal passage in a variety of different configurations, including a proximal and distal segment of flexible support elements, in order to provide energy delivery elements simultaneously

to multiple known nasal passage treatment locations. It has been held by the courts that a change in shape or configuration, without any criticality in operation of the device, is nothing more than one of numerous shapes that one of ordinary skill in the art will find obvious to provide based on the suitability for the intended final application. See *In re Dailey*, 149 USPQ 47 (CCPA 1976). It appears that the disclosed device would perform equally well shaped as disclosed by Townley, and thus is considered obvious. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Regarding claim 20, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching" in p.[0003], which states "Rhinosinusitis is characterized as an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose and refers to a group of conditions, including allergic rhinitis, non-allergic rhinitis, chronic rhinitis, chronic sinusitis, and medical resistant rhinitis. Symptoms of rhinosinusitis include nasal blockage, obstruction, congestion, nasal discharge (e.g., rhinorrhea and/or posterior nasal drip), facial pain, facial pressure, and/or reduction or loss of smell." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently

perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered unpatentable over Townley/Townley '378/Townley '459.

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abigail M Bock whose telephone number is (571)272-8856. The examiner can normally be reached M-F 7:30am - 5:00pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Linda Dvorak can be reached on 5712724764. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To

file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit

https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and

https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional

questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like

assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or

571-272-1000.

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794 /DANIEL W FOWLER/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3794

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 17/225,560	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Townley, David	
	Examiner Abigail M Bock	Art Unit 3794	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

_						
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	А	US-10695557-B1	06-2020	Townley; David	A61N1/403	1/1
*	В	US-11666378-B2	06-2023	Townley; David	A61B34/20	607/135
*	С	US-20160331459-A1	11-2016	Townley; David	A61B18/24	1/1
	D					
	Е					
	F					
	G					
	н					
	I					
	J					
	к					
	L					
	М					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)		
	υ			
	V			
	w			
	х			

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20230814

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
A61B18/148, A61B2018/00327, A61B2018/00434, A61B2018/00583, A61B2018/1467	04/04/2023	AB

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*			
Symbol Date Examiner			

US Classification - Searched*					
Class	Class Subclass Date Examiner				

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes				
Search Notes	Date	Examiner		
Inventor name and assignee search performed in PALM/DAV and PE2E Search.	04/04/2023	AB		
Consulted Primary Examiner Jonathan Cwern regarding CPC search in end effectors with flexible support structures and end effector related arts.	04/04/2023	AB		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	04/04/2023	АВ		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	08/14/2023	АВ		
Limited text search performed in IP.com - see attached search history.	08/14/2023	AB		

/ABIGAIL BOCK/	/DANIEL W FOWLER/
Examiner, Art Unit 3794	Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3794
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	Part of Paper No : 2023081

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

Interference Search				
US Class/CPC Symbol US Subclass/CPC Group		Date	Examiner	

/ABIGAIL BOCK/	/DANIEL W FOWLER/
Examiner, Art Unit 3794	Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3794
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Page 2 (Part of Paper No.: 20230814 of 2

Index of Claims			17/225,560 Examiner		Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Townley, David Art Unit 3794					
✓	Rejected		-	Cancelled		N	No	n-Elected	Α	Appeal
=	Allowed		÷	Restricted		I	Inte	erference	ο	Objected

					CLAIMS					
🗌 Clai	ms renumbe	red in the sa	ame order a	s presented	by applican	t	🗌 СРА	🗌 Т.С	D. 🗌	R.1.47
CL	AIM					DATE				
Final	Original	12/20/2022	04/04/2023	08/14/2023						
	1	÷	√	1						
	2	÷	~	1						
	3	÷	1	1						
	4	÷	~	1						
	5	÷	\checkmark	1						
	6	÷	~	1						
	7	÷	~	1						
	8	÷	~	1						
	9	÷	~	-						
	10	÷	~	✓						
	11	÷	~	-						
	12	÷	~	✓						
	13	÷	1	-						
	14	÷	1	-						
	15	÷	1	-						
	16	÷	1	-						
	17	÷	1	✓						
	18	÷	N	-						
	19	÷	N	-						
	20	÷	✓ ✓	1						

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 17/225,5	60		
Foreign Priority claimed:	OYes	• No	
35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met:	Yes	✔ No	Met After Allowance
Verified and Acknowledged:	/ABIGAIL	BOCK/	
	Examiner's	Signature	Initials
Title:		S AND METHO EUTIC NASAL	IMPROVING SLEEP WITH MENT

FILING or 371(c) DATE CLASS **GROUP ART UNIT** ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 04/08/2021 606 3794 NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 RULE

APPLICANTS

Neurent Medical Limited, Oranmore, IRELAND

INVENTORS

David Townley, County Clare, IRELAND

CONTINUING DATA

This application has PRO of 63007584 04/09/2020

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

04/14/2021

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

IRELAND

ADDRESS

BROWN RUDNICK LLP ONE FINANCIAL CENTER BOSTON, MA 02111 UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

\$910

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	5	((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.	(USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 09:58 AM
L2	50	((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 10:00 AM
L3	7861	(A61B18/148 OR A61B2018/00327 OR A61B2018/00434 OR A61B2018/00583 OR A61B2018/1467).cpc.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 11:32 AM
L4	108	(US-20030016085-\$ US-20030212394-\$ US-20050080409-\$ US-20050240147-\$ US-20050283148-\$ US-20050288730-\$ US-2006016375-\$ US-2006016375-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070129760-\$ US-20070299433-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20110264086-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20130165916-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150019881-\$ US-20150164571-\$ US-20150257754-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150297282-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160031459-\$ US-20160331459-\$ US-20160354136-\$ US-20170095252-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:45 AM

US-20170095288-\$	
US-20170151014-\$	
US-20170209199-\$	
US-20170231474-\$	
US-20170231651-\$	
US-20170245924-\$	
US-20170252089-\$	
US-20170252100-\$	
US-20170266422-\$	
US-20180042471-\$	
US-20180078327-\$	
US-20180103994-\$	
US-20180125560-\$	
US-20180133460-\$	
US-20180153375-\$	
US-20180177542-\$	
US-20180177546-\$	
US-20180185085-\$	
US-20180228533-\$	
US-20180317993-\$	
US-20180317997-\$	
US-20180344378-\$	
US-20180344411-\$	
US-20190076185-\$	
US-20190083157-\$	
US-20190175242-\$	
US-20190231409-\$	
US-20190231429-\$	
US-20190239953-\$	
US-20190239954-\$	
US-20190239955-\$	
US-20190239956-\$	
US-20190239957-\$	
US-20190282289-\$	
US-10028780-\$ US-	
10028781-\$ US-	
10155108-\$ US-	
10159538-\$ US-	
10201687-\$ US-	
10238861-\$ US-	
10252048-\$ US-	
10265115-\$ US-	
10307200-\$ US-	
10335221-\$ US-	
10363094-\$ US-	
103763094-5 US-	
10376300-\$ US-	
10448985-\$ US-	
10456185-\$ US-	
10456186-\$ US-	
10485603-\$ US-	
10588682-\$ US-	
10687883-\$ US-	
20030123-\$ US-	
20031113-\$ US-	
20050414-\$ US-	- 1
20050804-\$ US-	
20051027-\$ US-	

20051222-\$ US-			
20051229-\$ US-			
20060216-\$ US-			
20060518-\$ US-			
20070208-\$ US-			
20070426-\$ US-			
20070607-\$ US-			
20071227-\$ US-			
20080626-\$ US-			
20100812-\$ US-			
20111027-\$ US-			
20120329-\$ US-			
20121220-\$ US-			
20130117-\$ US-			
20130627-\$ US-			
20140116-\$ US-			
20140123-\$ US-			
20140424-\$ US-			
20150101-\$ US-			
20150115-\$ US-			
20150129-\$ US-			
20150305-\$ US-			
20150430-\$ US-			
20150618-\$ US-			
20150917-\$ US-			
20150924-\$ US-			
20151015-\$ US-			
20151022-\$ US-			
20160121-\$ US-			
20160218-\$ US-			
20160505-\$ US-			
20161006-\$ US-			
20161117-\$ US-			
20161208-\$ US-			
20170406-\$ US-			
20170601-\$ US-			
20170727-\$ US-			
20170817-\$ US-			
20170831-\$ US-			
20170907-\$ US-			
20170921-\$ US-			
20180215-\$ US-			
20180322-\$ US-			
20180419-\$ US-			
20180510-\$ US-			
20180517-\$ US-			
20180607-\$ US-			
20180628-\$ US-			
20180705-\$ US-			
20180816-\$ US-			
20181108-\$ US-			
20181206-\$ US-			
20190314-\$ US-			
20190321-\$ US-			
20190613-\$ US-			
20190801-\$ US-			
20190808-\$ US-			
20190919-\$ US-			

		2929852-\$ US- 5184625-\$ US- 5697536-\$ US- 5697882-\$ US- 5746224-\$ US- 5836947-\$ US- 5843026-\$ US- 6130527-\$ US- 6139527-\$ US- 6352533-\$ US- 6529756-\$ US- 6595988-\$ US- 6626899-\$ US- 6746474-\$).DID.					
L5	25	(WO-2007008954-\$ WO-2015013252-\$ WO-2015048806-\$ WO-2016134264-\$ WO-2016183337-\$ WO-2018087601-\$ EP-2929852-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:46 AM
L6	47	(US-20020072742-\$ US-20020177765-\$ US-20050187546-\$ US-20100168737-\$ US-20110152855-\$ US-20110238057-\$ US-20120259326-\$ US-20130253387-\$ US-20130253389-\$ US-20130253389-\$ US-20130282084-\$ US-20140005706-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140180196-\$ US-20140276752-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150257824-\$ US-20150257824-\$ US-20150257825-\$ US-20160128767-\$ US-20170150104-\$ US-20170215950-\$ US-20170215952-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:50 AM

L8 20212023294 WO- 20212060435+8 WO- 9410921-\$;DDD. C2, DD, DE, KE, A. EE, PF, SF, IF, R, GB, IT, IP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN): FPRS: EPO: JBM_TDB) OR ON 20230330 11:52 AM L8 29 (U5-20050171582-\$] US-20060171583-6] US-20060171583-6] US-20060171583-6] US-20060171583-6] US-20060171583-6] US-20060171583-6] US-2006017158-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-2010005774-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-20100057474-5] US-201000304-5] US-201000304-5] US-201000304-5] US-201000304-5] US-201000304-5] US-2010040-5] US-201004-5] US-2010040-5] US-2010040-5] US-2010040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-5] US-201040-	2021205231-\$ WO- CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA,		
US-20050171583-51 11:52 AM US-2008010820-51 11:52 AM US-2009018216-51 US-2009018216-51 US-2019018216-51 US-20100305715-51 US-20100305715-51 US-20100305715-51 US-20100305715-51 US-20100305715-51 US-20100305715-51 US-2010012777-51 US-20130123778-51 US-20130123778-51 US-20130123778-51 US-2014010057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-20140010577-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014003678-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014001057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014001057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014001057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014001057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014001057-51 US-20140200587-51 US-2014002058-152 20005064-51 US-2014022058 20005064-51 US-201402258 2000606-51 US-201402258 20009026-51 US-201402258 20102254 US-201402258 20102255 US-20140258 20102255 US-20140258 20102255 US-20140258 20102256 <td< td=""><td>IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;		
7195629-\$ US-	9 (US-20050171582-\$ US-20050171583-\$ US-20060100620-\$ US-20090287908-\$ US-20090318914-\$ US-20100049187-\$ US-20100057048-\$ US-20100057048-\$ US-20120191003-\$ US-20130123778-\$ US-20130123778-\$ US-20130172877-\$ US-20140100557-\$ US-20140200581-\$ US-20160250474-\$ US-20060511-\$ US- 20050804-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 2010020-\$ US- 20130516-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160901-\$ US- 20160301-\$ US- 20191017-\$ US- 3987795-\$ US- 5823197-\$ US- 5823197-\$ US-	OR ON O	

Page 6 of 19 AB

		7524318-\$ US- 8747401-\$).DID.					
L9	8	(JP-2009538641-\$ JP- 2012143573-\$ JP- 2015507964-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:52 AM
L10	188	((US-10687883-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10251087-B2 OR US-10155108-B2 OR US-6746474-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6529756-B1 OR US-6352533-B1 OR US-6139527-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5697536-A OR US- 5697536-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 9649156-B2 OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 8372068-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 652548-B2 OR US- 7285119-B2 OR US- 6532880-B1 OR US- 5456662-A OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 1130	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/31 11:00 AM

	5823197-A OR US-	
	3987795-A).did. AND	
	USPT.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
	20190282289-A1 OR	
	US-20190076185-A1	
	OR US-20180344411-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180344378-A1 OR	
	US-20180317997-A1	
	OR US-20180177546-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180133460-A1 OR	
	US-20180125560-A1	
	OR US-20180103994-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180042471-A1 OR	
	US-20170266422-A1	
	OR US-20170252089-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170245924-A1 OR	
	US-20170231651-A1	
	OR US-20170231474-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170151014-A1 OR	
	US-20170095252-A1	
	OR US-20160331459-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20160120598-A1 OR	
	US-20160045277-A1	
	OR US-20160015450-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150297282-A1 OR	
	US-20150289750-A1	
	OR US-20150265812-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150257754-A1 OR	
	US-20150164571-A1	
	OR US-20150119881-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150066006-A1 OR	
	US-20150031946-A1	
	OR US-20150018818-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150006606-A1 OR	
	US-20140114233-A1	
	OR US-20140025069-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20140018792-A1 OR	
	US-20130165916-A1	
	OR US-20130018367-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20120323214-A1 OR	
	US-20120078377-A1	
	OR US-20110264086-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20100204560-A1 OR	
	US-20070299433-A1	
	OR US-20070129760-	
II		1

A1 OR US-		
20070093803-A1 OR		
US-20070031341-A1		
OR US-20060106375-		
A1 OR US-		
20060036237-A1 OR		
US-20050288730-A1		
OR US-20050283148-		
A1 OR US-		
20050240147-A1 OR		
US-20050080409-A1		
OR US-20030212394-		
A1 OR US-		
20030016085-A1 OR		
US-20210315627-A1		
OR US-20200289185-		
A1 OR US-		
20200129223-A1 OR		
US-20200107882-A1		
OR US-20200078134-		
A1 OR US-		
20190223944-A1 OR		
US-20190069949-A1		
OR US-20180161577-		
A1 OR US-		
20180049802-A1 OR		
US-20170312021-A1		
OR US-20170215952-		
A1 OR US-		
20170215950-A1 OR		
US-20170150104-A1		
OR US-20160128767-		
A1 OR US-		
20150351836-A1 OR		
US-20150257824-A1		
OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US-		
20150182282-A1 OR		
US-20150150624-A1		
OR US-20150112321-		
A1 OR US-		
20140303665-A1 OR		
US-20140276752-A1		
OR US-20140180196-		
A1 OR US-		
20140074091-A1 OR		
US-20140005706-A1		
OR US-20130282084-		
A1 OR US-		
20130253389-A1 OR		
US-20130253387-A1		
OR US-20120323227-		
A1 OR US-		
20120259326-A1 OR		
US-20110238057-A1		
OR US-20110152855-		
A1 OR US-		
20100168737-A1 OR		
	1	

US-20050187546-A1 OR US-20020177765-	
A1 OR US-	
20020072742-A1 OR	
US-20190314620-A1	
OR US-20180063678-	
A1 OR US-	
20160250474-A1 OR	
US-20140200581-A1	
OR US-20140100557-	
A1 OR US-	
20130172877-A1 OR	
US-20130158475-A1	
OR US-20130123778-	
A1 OR US-	
20120323232-A1 OR	
US-20120191003-A1	
OR US-20100305715-	
A1 OR US-	
20100057048-A1 OR	
US-20100049187-A1	
OR US-20090318914-	
A1 OR US-	
20090198216-A1 OR	
US-20080287908-A1	
OR US-20060100620-	
A1 OR US-	
20050171582-A1 OR	
US-20050171583-	
A1).did. AND	
PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
20180133460-A1 OR	
US-20160331459-A1	
OR US-20160242667-	
A1 OR WO-	
2015048806-A2 OR	
WO-2015013252-A1	
OR WO-2011127216-	
A2 OR WO-	
2007008954-A2 OR	
WO-2021260435-A1	
OR WO-2021205231-	
A1 OR WO-	
2021205230-A1 OR	
WO-2009154456-A1	
OR WO-2007037554-	
A1 OR US-	
20050240147-A1 OR	
WO-0117450-A1 OR	
WO-9410921-A1 OR	
US-20120157968-A1	
OR WO-2007137235-	
A2 OR US-	
20050288730-A1).did.	
AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR	
((WO-2018087601-A1	
OR WO-2016183337-	
A2 OR WO-	

Page 11 of 19 AB

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 104 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

	1					1	,
		collaps\$4) WITH (effector OR element OR electrode))					
L18	2	15/153217.app.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:27 AM
L19	58	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:25 AM
L20	27	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:29 AM
L21	3	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:32 AM
L22	61	L3 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:02 AM
L23	5	L10 AND (volumetric adj2 flow)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:20 AM
L24	1	L10 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:21 AM
L25	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:22 AM
L26	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L27	2	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4)) WITH (decrease OR lower OR abate)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L28	89	L10 AND ((deploy\$4 OR expand\$4 OR inflat\$4) WITH (proximal OR distal))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:55 AM
L29	25	L28 AND (distal WITH segment) AND (proximal WITH segment)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:58 AM
L30	5	L29 AND (middle WITH turbinate)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 10:00 AM
L31	0	L13 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:35 PM
L32	8	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:35 PM
08/14/2023 11:43:04 AM Page 12 of 19							

Page 12 of 19 AB

8/14/2023 11	43:04 AM	1	· · ,	I	I		je 13 of 19
L42	25	(na\$\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4) AND L3 "20160331459".did. OR		OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:55 AM 2023/08/14
L41 L42	9 25	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave) (nas\$4 WITH multi-	(US-PGPUB; USPAT) (US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/09 10:14 AM 2023/08/10
L40	30	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/09 10:13 AM
L38	30	L37 AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/07/27 10:35 AM
			USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				10:35 AM
L36 L37	6 151	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramen OR microforamen) L1 OR L2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:17 AM 2023/07/27
L35	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramine OR microforamine)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L34	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramina OR microforamina)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L33	45	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector OR electrode OR wire)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:36 PM
		(radiofrequency) AND (effector)					

Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment

L44 1 L43 AND ((((((TURURENT") near3 ("L'MITED"))).AS,AAN M) OR ((((TOWNLEY") near3 ("David")).INV.)) AND (nes434) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave)) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) OR ON L45 1 L43 AND (((((TOWNLEY") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("David")).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave)) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) OR ON L45 1 L43 AND (flex\$4) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) OR ON L46 2 L43 AND (flex\$4) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) OR ON L47 189 ((US-10687883-B2 OR US-1058682-B2 OR US-10586882-B2 OR US-1026678-B2 OR US-1026678-B2 OR US-1026678-B2 OR US-6262695-B2 OR US-6262695-B2 OR US-6262695-B2 OR US-642674-B2 OR US-642674-B2 OR US-642674-B2 OR US-642678-B2 OR US-564273-CA OR US- 564773-CA OR US- 564773-C			"20200179683".did.					10:11 AM
(((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN (M) OR (((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David")).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (retract\$4) AND (concave)) L46 2 L43 AND (flex\$4) (US-PGPUB; USPAT) OR ON L47 189 ((US-10687883-B2 OR US-1058682-B2 OR US-10586862-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR (US-PGPUB; USPAT; US-01068094-B2 OR CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, US-1010687-B2 OR OR ON L47 189 (US-10687883-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, US-1010687-B2 OR OR ON L51025048-B2 OR US-101687-B2 OR EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, US-6626899-B2 OR MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, SG6529756-B1 OR NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, US-6139527-A OR US- 56303079-A OR US- 56363079-A OR US- 56363079-A OR US- 56363079-A OR US- 56363079-A OR US- 56363079-A OR US- 56369782-A OR US- 56369782-A OR US- 56369782-A OR US- 5697382-A OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9498	4	1	((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) OR (((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (multi- segment) AND (retract\$4) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
L47 189 ((US-10687883-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-104561185-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10155108-B2 OR US-10155108-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6139527-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 5836947-A OR US- 5836947-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 9649156-B2 OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 7285119-B2 OR US-	5	1	((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) OR (((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.)) AND (nas\$4) AND (electrode) AND (retract\$4) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
US-10588682-B2 OR USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, US-10363094-B2 OR AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CJ, DS-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, CS, CI, US-61365108-B2 OR CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ, CJ	6	2	L43 AND (flex\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:12 AM
6332880-B1 OR US- 5456662-A OR US- 5395383-A OR US-	7	189	US-10588682-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10363094-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10155108-B2 OR US-6746474-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6595988-B2 OR US-6529756-B1 OR US-6352533-B1 OR US-6139527-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5697536-A OR US- 5697536-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 9649156-B2 OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 8372068-B2 OR US- 7285119-B2 OR US- 6652548-B2 OR US- 6652548-B2 OR US- 6332880-B1 OR US- 5456662-A OR US-	USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;		ON	ON	2023/08/14 10:36 AM

Page 14 of 19 AB

11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US-	
10695557-B1 OR US-	
8747401-B2 OR US-	
7524318-B2 OR US-	
7195629-B2 OR US-	
6053172-A OR US-	
5827277-A OR US-	
5823197-A OR US-	
3987795-A).did. AND	
USPT.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
20190282289-A1 OR	
US-20190076185-A1	
OR US-20180344411-	
A1 OR US-	
20180344378-A1 OR	
US-20180317997-A1	
OR US-20180177546-	
A1 OR US-	
20180133460-A1 OR	
US-20180125560-A1	
OR US-20180103994-	
A1 OR US-	
20180042471-A1 OR	
US-20170266422-A1	
OR US-20170252089-	
A1 OR US-	
20170245924-A1 OR	
US-20170231651-A1	
OR US-20170231474-	
A1 OR US-	
20170151014-A1 OR	
US-20170095252-A1	
OR US-20160331459-	
A1 OR US-	
20160120598-A1 OR	
US-20160045277-A1	
OR US-20160015450-	
A1 OR US-	
20150297282-A1 OR	
US-20150289750-A1	
OR US-20150265812-	
A1 OR US-	
20150257754-A1 OR	
US-20150164571-A1	
OR US-20150119881-	
A1 OR US-	
20150066006-A1 OR	
US-20150031946-A1	
OR US-20150018818-	
A1 OR US-	
20150006606-A1 OR	
US-20140114233-A1	
OR US-20140025069-	
A1 OR US-	
20140018792-A1 OR	
US-20130165916-A1	
OR US-20130018367-	

A 1 OR US- 2012023214-A1 OR US-2012078377-A1 OR US-20110224086- A1 OR US- 2010024560-A1 OR US-2007029433-A1 OR US-2007029760- A1 OR US- 2007003803-A1 OR US-20070031341-A1 OR US-2009008373-A1 OR 2009028237-A1 OR 2009028237-A1 OR US-20090283146- A1 OR US- 2009028144-A1 OR US-200902814627-A1 OR US-2009028165- A1 OR US- 2009016085-A1 OR 2009016085-A1 OR 2009028165- A1 OR US- 2009078134- OR US- 2019091822-A1 OR US-202101822-A1 OR US-201909949-A1 OR US- 2019091832-A1 OR US-2019096949-A1 OR US- 201909949-A1 OR US- 201909949-A1 OR US- 201909949-A1 OR US- 201909545-A1 OR US-2019078134- A1 OR US- 201909545-A1 OR US-2019078134- OR US- 2019023344-A1 OR US-2019078134- OR US- 2019023344-A1 OR US-2019078134- OR US- 2019023344-A1 OR US-2019078134- OR US- 2019023344-A1 OR US-2019059782-A1 OR US-2019023541 OR 2019025782-A1 OR US-201905782-A1 OR US-201902782-A1 OR US-2019022782-A1 OR US-201902782-A1 OR US-2019		
2012032214.41 OR US-201224360.41 OR US-20170294033.41 OR US-20170299433.41 OR US-20070139760. A1 OR US-20070139760. A1 OR US-20070139760. A1 OR US-20070031341.41 OR US-20070031341.41 OR US-20090106375. A1 OR US-20090106375. A1 OR US-2009023140. A1 OR US-2005023140. A1 OR US-20030212394. A1 OR US-20030212394. A1 OR US-2020029185. A1 OR US-20200213134. A1 OR US-20200213134. A1 OR US-2020017134. A1 OR US-201901682.41 OR US-20190068949.41 OR US-20190068949.41 OR US-20190068949.41 OR US-201901635.41 OR US-201901635.41 OR US-2019016377. A1 OR US-201901577. A1 OR US-201901221.41 OR US-2019015782.41 OR US-201901227.41 OR US-2019005782.41 OR US-20190057	A1 OR US-	
US-2012078377.41 OR US-20110224086- A1 OR US 201002450.A1 OR US-2007029430.A1 OR US-20070129760- A1 OR US-20070131341.A1 OR US-200010375- A1 OR US 2006038237.A1 OR US-2005028310-A1 OR US-2005028310-A1 OR US-2005028314- A1 OR US- 20050240147.A1 OR US-2005080409-A1 OR US-2003021294- A1 OR US- 2003016085.A1 OR US-2020107882.A1 OR US-202007134- A1 OR US- 2020107882.A1 OR US-2020017882.A1 OR US-2020017882.A1 OR US-2020017882.A1 OR US-202001784- A1 OR US- 2020107882.A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 2019006980-A1 OR US-2019006980-A1 OR US-2019006980-A1 OR US-2019006980-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312852- A1 OR US- 20170312855- A1 OR US- 20170312855- A1 OR US- 20170312875- A1 OR US- 2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015027825- A1 OR US- 201501582782-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015015054-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015015027825- A1 OR US- 2015015027825- A1 OR US- 201501502782- A1 OR US- 2015015027825- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 201501502785- A1 OR US- 20150150278		
OR US-20110264080-A1 OR A1 OR US- 20100204560-A1 OR US-20070209433-A1 OR US-20070129760- A1 OR US- 2007093803-A1 OR US-20070031341-A1 OR US-20060106375- A1 OR US 20060036237-A1 OR US-2005023140- A1 OR US 20050023144- OR US-2005023146- A1 OR US- 2005023144- OR US-2003021294- A1 OR US- 2005023145- OR US-2003021294- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-20201315627-A1 OR US-202003134- A1 OR US- 20200129234-A1 OR US-2020017832-A1 OR US-2020017832-A1 OR US-2019006949-A1 OR US-2019006949-A1 OR US-2019005949-A1 OR US-2019016375- A1 OR US- 2019005949-A1 OR US-20170315021-A1 OR US-2017031502-A1 OR US-2017031502-A1 OR US-2017031502-A1 OR US-2017031502-A1 OR US-201		
A 1 OR US- 20100204580-A1 OR US-2007029433-A1 OR 2020700330341-A1 OR US-20070129760- A1 OR US- 20090038203-A1 OR US-2000038203-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-2005028134- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-20050212334- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-2020078134- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-2020078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-2020078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20100161577- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-2017031592- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-2017031592- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-2019012945- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190129595- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190129595- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190129595- A1 OR US- 20190129595- A1 OR US- 2019012922- A1 OR US- 20190129595- A1 OR US- 20190219950- A1 OR US- 20190219950- A1 OR US- 2019023944- A1 OR US- 2019023944- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 20190304- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019012945- A1 OR US- 2019012924- A1 OR US- 2019012924- A1 OR US- 2019012924- A1 OR US- 2019023928- A1 OR US- 2019023928- A1 OR US- 2019023928- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- 2019023945- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- A1 OR U		
20100204560-A1 OR US-2007029433A1 OR US-20070293803-A1 OR US-20070033803-A1 OR US-20070033803-A1 OR US-2007003321341-A1 OR US-2008008275- A1 OR US- 20060036237-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 200500240147-A1 OR US-20050212394- A1 OR US- 20050016085-A1 OR US-2005016085-A1 OR US-2020016782-A1 OR US-20200161577- A1 OR US- 2019002949-A1 OR US-2010078134- A1 OR US- 2019002949-A1 OR US-2010078134- A1 OR US- 2019002949-A1 OR US-2010078134- A1 OR US- 2019002949-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 2019004940-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-2017031202767- A1 OR US- 20150051386-A1 OR US-2015012782-A1 OR US-2015012782- A1 OR US- 20150051836-A1 OR US-2015012782- A1 OR US- 201500318282-A1 OR US-2015012782- A1 OR US- 20150031836-A1 OR US-2015012782- A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2015012782- A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-2014003765-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US- 20140033685-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1 OR US-20140005705-A1		
US-2007029433-A1 OR US-2007029760- A1 OR US-20070031341-A1 OR US-20070031341-A1 OR US-20070031341-A1 OR US-2000036237-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050280147-A1 OR US-20050280147-A1 OR US-20050280147-A1 OR US-20050280147-A1 OR US-20050280147-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030015085-A1 OR US-20200215827-A1 OR US-2020021134- A1 OR US- 2020017882-A1 OR US-2020021344- A1 OR US- 20190049802-A1 OR US-2019016982-A1 OR US-2019016982-A1 OR US-2019016982-A1 OR US-2019016982-A1 OR US-2019016932-A1 OR US-2019016932-A1 OR US-2019016932-A1 OR US-2017011201-A1 OR US-2017011501-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015021836-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015035825-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015035825-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015035825-A1 OR US-2015027825-A1 OR US-2015027825-A1 OR US-201502785-A1 OR US-201502785-A1 OR US-201502785-A1 OR US-		
OR US-20070128760- A1 OR US- 20070093031341-A1 OR US-2008008375- A1 OR US- 2006008237-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-2005028730-A1 OR US-20050280409-A1 OR US-20050280409-A1 OR US-20050016085-A1 OR 20202016085-A1 OR 20202016085-A1 OR 20202016085-A1 OR US-2020017822-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20200078134-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-2010017822-A1 OR US-201007852-A1 OR US-201007852-A1 OR US-201007852-A1 OR US-2010078134- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-2019016949-A1 OR US-201901694-A1 OR US-201901694-A1 OR US-2017015952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-2017015950-A1 OR US-20190127877- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20190127877- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20190127872- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027874-A1 OR US- 20140039865-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027824-A1 OR US-2019027874-A1 OR US- 20140039865-A1 OR US-2014003766-A1 OR US- 20140039865-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US- 20140039865-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US- 20140005706-A1 OR US- 2014005706-A1 OR U		
A1 OR US- 2007093803-A1 OR US-20060106375- A1 OR US-20060106375- A1 OR US-20050283730-A1 OR US-20050283730-A1 OR US-20050283730-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-2005080409-A1 OR US-20030212384- A1 OR US- 20030016825-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-20200298185- A1 OR US- 2020017882-A1 OR US-20200178134- A1 OR US- 2019022384-A1 OR US-2019023944-A1 OR US-2019005949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20190221942-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 2019022170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215952- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150104-A1 OR US-2015027824-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150527825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150527825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-2015078752- A1 OR US- 20150321828-A1 OR US-2015078752- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-2015078752- A1 OR US- 20150327825- A1 OR US- 201503282782- A1 OR US- 201503282782- A1 OR US- 201503282782- A1 OR US- 20150327825- A1 OR US- 20150327825- A1 OR US- 201503282782- A1 OR US- 20150327825- A1 OR US- 20140039855- A1 OR US- 20140039855- A1 OR US- 2014003985- A1 OR US- 2014003985- A1 OR US- 20140074752- A1 OR US- 20140074752-		
2007003303-A1 OR US-200700331A1-A1 OR US-20060106375- A1 OR US-200502873-A1 OR US-200502873-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-2005024147-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-2021031627-A1 OR US-20200298185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20100223944-A1 OR US-20100182-A1 OR US-20100181577- A1 OR US- 2018049802-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215952-A1 OR US-2017015104-A1 OR US-2017015104-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150515824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150515824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150515827635- A1 OR US- 2015051582763- A1 OR US- 2015051582782- A1 OR US- 20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20140039665-A1 OR US-201401801966- A1 OR US- 2014003965-A1 OR US-201400176752-A1 OR US-201400176752-A1 OR US-20140176752-A1 OR US-20140176752		
US-20070031341-A1 OR US-20060106375- A1 0R US 2006036237-A1 OR US-2005028370-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-2005080409-A1 OR US-2005080409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-20190178134- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-2019016914-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-2019017812-A1 OR US-20190178134- A1 OR US- 20170312021-A1 OR US-20170151952- A1 OR US- 20170151952- A1 OR US- 201701519527824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 2015025180257825- A1 OR US- 20150351802-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 2015035190624-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 2015035190624-A1 OR US-20150122782- A1 OR US- 2015035190624-A1 OR US-20150122782- A1 OR US- 2015035190624-A1 OR US-20150122782- A1 OR US- 2014003465-A1 OR US-20140017809- A1 OR US- 2014003465-A1 OR US-201400196- A1 OR US- 2014003765-A1 OR US-201400196- A1 OR US- 2014003765-A1 OR US-201400196- A1 OR US- 2014003765-A1 OR US-201400196- A1 OR US- 2014003065-A1 OR US-2014001760-A1 OR US-201400150-A1 OR US-201400150-A1 OR US-201400150-A1 OR US-201400150-A1 OR US-20140050-A1 OR US-2		
OR US-20060106375- A1 OR US- 20060036237-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280740-A1 OR US-20050280145-A1 OR US-20010805-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129222-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-201007882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-201007882-A1 OR US-201007892-A1 OR US-201007895- A1 OR US- 20190221950-A1 OR US-20170159104-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 A1 OR US- 20150351336-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 A1 OR US- 20150351336-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 OR US-2015025782-A1 OR US-20140017608-A1 OR US-20140018016		
A 1 OR US- 200603827-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-2005024049-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200128223-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-201901611577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-201501257825- A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-201501257824-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-201501257824-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-2015012282-A1 OR US-2015012284-A1 OR US-2015012284-A1 OR US-2015012284-A1 OR US-2015012284-A1 OR US-2015012284-A1 OR US-20140074074-A1 OR US-201400740		
20060036237-A1 OR US-20050288730-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US 20050240147-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US 2030010805-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US-20210017882-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US-20150158767- A1 OR US-2015015772- A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US-201501232084- A1 OR US-201500576- A1 OR US-20150130282084- A1 OR US-201500576- A1 OR US-20150130282084- A1 OR US-201500576- A1 OR	OR US-20060106375-	
US-2005028730-A1 OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-20050260409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20200128215- A1 OR US- 20200128223-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-20200178134- A1 OR US- 20190029949-A1 OR US-20190169949-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-2015027825- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127874- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127874- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127824- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127824- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127824- A1 OR US- 2015027824-A1 OR US-20150127824- A1 OR US- 20150192787- A1 OR US- 20150192787- A1 OR US- 2015007780-A1 OR US-2014001780- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014000760-A1 OR US-20130222084- A1 OR US-	A1 OR US-	
OR US-20050283148- A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-2019016161577- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 201702159527825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257824-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257824-A1 OR US-201501257825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257824-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150257824-A1 OR US-2015012321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140124074752-A1 OR US-201400160196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-201400282084- A1 OR US-	20060036237-A1 OR	
A1 OR US- 20050240147-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-201031627-A1 OR US-20200288185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190023944-A1 OR US-2019008949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170516550-A1 OR US-20170215957- A1 OR US- 2015031836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150128767- A1 OR US- 2015031836-A1 OR US-20150128767- A1 OR US- 2015031638-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150123745 A1 OR US- 2015031636-A1 OR US-20150123745 A1 OR US- 2015031636-A1 OR US-2015017227-A1 OR US- 2015031636-A1 OR US-2015017227-A1 OR US- 20140033665-A1 OR US-20140074091-A1 OR US-2014002705-A1 OR US- 20140033665-A1 OR US-2014002705-A1 OR US- 2014003765-A1 OR US- 2015015027782-A1 OR US- 2014003765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 201403765-A1 OR US- 2014074074074074074074074074074074074074074	US-20050288730-A1	
20050240147-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-2005085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 2020012822-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-2017012021-A1 OR US-20170215950- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-201701215950-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150357825- A1 OR US- 201503657824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 2014033665-A1 OR US-20150172321- A1 OR US- 2014033665-A1 OR US-2014007491-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-	OR US-20050283148-	
20050240147-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20050080409-A1 OR US-2005085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 2020012822-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-2017012021-A1 OR US-20170215950- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-201701215950-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150357825- A1 OR US- 201503657824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 2014033665-A1 OR US-20150172321- A1 OR US- 2014033665-A1 OR US-2014007491-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-	A1 OR US-	
US-20050080409-A1 OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190049802-A1 OR US-20190049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20150215950-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150318365-A1 OR US-201501628767- A1 OR US- 20150318365-A1 OR US-20150128767- A1 OR US- 20150318365-A1 OR US-2015012827-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140030365-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 201400491-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130220244- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20030212394- A1 OR US- 2003016085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-202007882-A1 OR US-2020078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190059949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20190059949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170150124-A1 OR US-20170150194-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150157825- A1 OR US- 201501257825- A1 OR US- 20150150257825- A1 OR US- 201501505282-A1 OR US-2015015057825- A1 OR US- 20150150524-A1 OR US-2015015057825- A1 OR US- 20150150524-A1 OR US-2015015057825- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-201501505624-A1 OR US-2015015057825- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140030665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140030665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 201400306706-A1 OR US-20130282044- A1 OR US-		
A 1 OR US- 20030016085-A1 OR US-2021013627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 2020017882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190023944-A1 OR US-20190219550-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20150215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140030365-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140030365-A1 OR US-2014007652-A1 OR US-20140013765-A1 OR US-2014005765-A1 OR US-201405765-A1 OR US-201405765-A1 OR US-201405765-		
20030016085-A1 OR US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 20200129223-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20150158767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150150257824-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150824-A1 OR US-20150150824-A1 OR US-20150150824-A1 OR US-20150150824-A1 OR US-20150128767- A1 OR US- 20150150824-A1 OR US-2015012371- A1 OR US- 20150150824-A1 OR US-2015012321- A1 OR US- 201400303665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-2014005708-A1 OR US-20140828204- A1 OR US-		
US-20210315627-A1 OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US- 2020017882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-201701014-A1 OR US-20150104-A1 OR US-20150128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 201501512825-A1 OR US-20150157824-A1 OR US-201501512321- A1 OR US- 201501512822-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140076752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140076752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140076750-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20140282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20200289185- A1 OR US 20200129223-A1 OR US-20200107882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- A1 OR US 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20190180161577- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- A1 OR US- 20150150257824-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140030665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-201400180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-201400180196- A1 OR US- 2014003282084- A1 OR US- 2014003282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20200128223-A1 OR US-2020017882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215952-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150257824-A1 OR US-201501257824-A1 OR US-201501257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150182282-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-2015012752-A1 OR US-2015012321- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140075752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20140082084- A1 OR US-		
20200129223-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180069949-A1 OR US-20180069949-A1 OR US-20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-2017021595782- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150357825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150157825- A1 OR US- 20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150622-A1 OR US-20150150625-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 2014003665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140065706-A1 OR US-20140065706-A1 OR US-20140282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20200107882-A1 OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-2017015950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150257824-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140033665-A1 OR US-20140176752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140030566-A1 OR US-201400180196- A1 OR US- 20140005706-A1 OR US-20140028084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20200078134- A1 OR US- 2019023944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 201501505624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 201400303665-A1 OR US-20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170212021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150251836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-201400180196- A1 OR US- 20140005706-A1 OR US-201400282084- A1 OR US-		
20190223944-A1 OR US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-201400180196- A1 OR US- 201400180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-201400705706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20190069949-A1 OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150257821- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140017652-A1 OR US- 201400180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-201400706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20180161577- A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20180128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-2015015024-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140030865-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150115024-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014007706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-2015057057057057057057057057057057		
20180049802-A1 OR US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-2015015024-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014007076-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20170312021-A1 OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 2017015950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-201500257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20170215952- A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150257825- A1 OR US- 20150150227825- A1 OR US- 2015015024741 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 2014003706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 2014003706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
20170215950-A1 OR US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 2014005706-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-201302282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20170150104-A1 OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20160128767- A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 2014005706-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
20150351836-A1 OR US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20150257824-A1 OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-	A1 OR US-	
OR US-20150257825- A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-	20150351836-A1 OR	
A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-	US-20150257824-A1	
A1 OR US- 20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-	OR US-20150257825-	
20150182282-A1 OR US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20150150624-A1 OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20150112321- A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
20140303665-A1 OR US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20140276752-A1 OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-2014005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20140180196- A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US- 20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
20140074091-A1 OR US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
US-20140005706-A1 OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
OR US-20130282084- A1 OR US-		
A1 OR US-		
20130253389-A1 OR	20130253389-A1 OR	

	US-20130253387-A1			
	OR US-20120323227-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20120259326-A1 OR			
	US-20110238057-A1			
	OR US-20110152855-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20100168737-A1 OR			
	US-20050187546-A1			
	OR US-20020177765-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20020072742-A1 OR			
	US-20190314620-A1			
	OR US-20180063678-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20160250474-A1 OR			
	US-20140200581-A1			
	OR US-20140100557-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20130172877-A1 OR			
	US-20130158475-A1			
	OR US-20130123778-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20120323232-A1 OR			
	US-20120191003-A1			
	OR US-20100305715-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20100057048-A1 OR			
	US-20100049187-A1			
	OR US-20090318914-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20090198216-A1 OR			
	US-20080287908-A1			
	OR US-20060100620-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20050171582-A1 OR			
1 1	US-20050171583-A1			
	OR US-20200179683-			
	A1).did. AND			
	PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US-			
	20180133460-A1 OR			
1 1	US-20160331459-A1			
	OR US-20160242667-			
	A1 OR WO-			
	2015048806-A2 OR			
	WO-2015013252-A1			
	OR WO-2011127216-			
	A2 OR WO-			
	2007008954-A2 OR			
	WO-2021260435-A1			
	OR WO-2021205231-			
	A1 OR WO-			
	2021205230-A1 OR			
	WO-2009154456-A1			
1 1	OR WO-2007037554-			
	A1 OR US-			
	20050240147-A1 OR			
	WO-0117450-A1 OR			
	WO-UTT7450-ATUR			

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

Page 18 of 19 AB

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N1	39	L1 andL2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:51 AM
N2	31	L1 AND L2	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:51 AM
N3	25	((((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.) AND L2) AND (nas\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:52 AM
N4	25	(nas\$4 WITH multi- seg\$4) AND L3	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/08/10 11:55 AM

17/225560 Search History

Report Run Date: 2023-08-14 UTC Searches: 1 Markers: 0



Page 1 of 4

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 113 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

Search #	Timestamp	Results	Page
1	2023-08-14 14:42 UTC	47,384,626	3



Page 2 of 4

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 114 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126



Content: Patents + NPL (192)

US Patents | US Designs | US Applications | EPO Patents | EPO Applications | China Patents | China Applications | Japan Patents | Japan Applications | Korea Patents | Korea Applications | WIPO Applications | Argentina Patents | Argentina Applications | Brazil Patents | Brazil Applications | Canada Patents | Canada Applications | Chile Patents | Chile Applications | Colombia Applications | Costa Rica Applications | Cuba Patents | Cuba Applications | Dominican Republic Applications | Ecuador Patents | Ecuador Applications | El Salvador Applications | Guatemala Applications | Honduras Applications | Mexico Patents | Mexico Applications | Nicaragua Patents | Panama Applications | Peru Applications | Trinidad & Tobago Patents | Uruguay Applications | Austria Patents | Austria Applications | Belarus Patents | Belgium Patents | Belgium Applications | Bosnia & Herzegovina Patents | Bosnia & Herzegovina Applications | Bulgaria Patents | Bulgaria Applications | Croatia Patents | Croatia Applications | Czech Republic Patents | Czech Republic Applications | Czechoslovakia Patents | Czechoslovakia Applications | Denmark Patents | Denmark Applications | Estonia Patents | Estonia Applications | EUIPO Patents | Finland Patents | Finland Applications | France Patents | France Applications | Germany Patents | Germany Applications | Great Britain Patents | Great Britain Applications | Greece Patents | Greece Applications | Hungary Patents | Hungary Applications | Iceland Patents | Iceland Applications | Ireland Patents | Ireland Applications | Italy Patents | Italy Applications | Latvia Patents | Latvia Applications | Lithuania Patents | Lithuania Applications | Luxembourg Patents | Luxembourg Applications | Malta Patents | Monaco Patents | Montenegro Patents | Montenegro Applications | Netherlands Patents | Netherlands Applications | Norway Patents | Norway Applications | Poland Patents | Poland Applications | Portugal Patents | Portugal Applications | Republic of Moldova Patents | Republic of Moldova Applications | Romania Patents | Romania Applications | San Marino Patents | San Marino Applications | Serbia Patents | Serbia Applications | Slovakia Patents | Slovakia Applications | Slovenia Patents | Spain Patents | Spain Applications | Sweden Patents | Sweden Applications | Switzerland Patents | Switzerland Applications | Ukraine Patents | Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Patents | Yugoslavia/Serbia and Montenegro Applications | Armenia Patents | Australia Patents | Australia Applications | Cyprus Patents | Gulf Cooperation Council Patents | Hong Kong Patents | India Patents | India Applications | Indonesia Patents | Indonesia Applications | Israel Patents | Israel Applications | Jordan Patents | Jordan Applications | Kyrgyzstan Patents | Macao Applications | Malaysia Patents | Mongolia Patents | New Zealand Patents | Philippines Patents | Philippines Applications | Saudi Arabia Patents | Saudi Arabia Applications | Singapore Patents | Singapore Applications | Taiwan Patents | Taiwan Applications | Tajikistan Patents | Tajikistan Applications | Thailand Patents | Thailand Applications | Uzbekistan Patents | Vietnam Patents | Algeria Patents | ARIPO Patents | ARIPO Applications | Egypt Patents | Kenva Patents | Malawi Patents | Morocco Patents | Morocco Applications | OAPI Patents | South Africa Patents | Tunisia Applications | Zambia Patents | Zimbabwe Patents | EAPO Patents | EAPO Applications | Georgia Patents | Georgia Applications | Kazakhstan Patents | Kazakhstan Applications | Russia Patents | Russia Applications | Turkey Patents | Turkey Applications | IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Periodicals | IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Conferences | IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Standards | IEEE Xplore Publications: IEEE Early Access | IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Periodicals | IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Conferences | IEEE Xplore Publications: SMPTE Standards | IEEE Xplore Publications: MIT Press eBooks | IEEE Xplore Publications: Wiley-IEEE eBooks | IEEE Xplore Publications: IBM Periodicals | IEEE Xplore Publications: URSI Periodicals | IEEE Xplore Publications: VDE Conferences | IEEE Xplore Publications: Periodicals from China | IP.com Prior Art Database: The IP.com Journal | IP.com Prior Art Database: Internet Society RFC | IP.com Prior Art Database: IBM TDB Archive | IP.com Prior Art Database: Legacy Journals | IP.com Prior Art Database: Software Patent Institute | OnePetro.org: Periodicals at OnePetro.org | OnePetro.org: Conferences at OnePetro.org | Other Literature: IBM Redbooks | Other Literature: PubMed Central | Other Literature: arXiv.org

1 2023-08-14 14:42 UTC | 47,384,626 results from 🔘

De-Dup: None | Relevance Cut-off: None | Sort: Relevance

Main Concept: Text

the multi-segment end effector comprising a first segment that is spaced apart from a separate and distinct second



Page 3 of 4

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 115 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126 segment along a length of the shaft,

Concept Modifiers: None

Filters: None



Page 4 of 4

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTOR:	David Townley	ART UNIT:	3794	
SERIAL NUMBER:	17/225,560	CONF. NO.:	9752	
FILING DATE:	April 8, 2021	EXAMINER:	Bock, Abigail Marie	
TITLE:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH			
	THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT			

FILED ELECTRONICALLY

Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT AND RESPONSE

This paper is in response to the non-final Office Action mailed April 11, 2023 from the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Applicant believes that no fees are due with this response. However, Applicant hereby authorizes any and all fees due to be charged to Deposit Account No. 500369 to make this response timely and have it considered.

Amendments to the Claims being on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application.

1. (Currently amended) A method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising:

advancing a multi-segment end effector into the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector being operably associated with a shaft of a treatment device and configured for delivering energy to one or more target sites within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector comprising a first segment that is spaced apart from a separate and distinct second segment along a length of the shaft, wherein each of the first and second segments is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration and comprises a respective architecture in the expanded deployed configuration, wherein the first segment comprises:

a first set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and the first segment is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration, the first set of flexible support elements extend in a first outward direction relative to a longitudinal axis along which the shaft lies and are positioned within a first half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration to complement anatomy at a first location within the nasal cavity; and

a second set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment and

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

cooperatively form an inwardly extending second concave shape opposing the first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration; and deploying at least the first segment at a respective first location within the nasal cavity;

<u>and</u>

delivering energy, via one or more of the electrodes, to one or more target sites at the first location within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient.

2. (Currently amended) The method of claim 1, wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more <u>positions at the first location locations</u> to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

3. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen.

4. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient

5. (Original) The method of claim 4, wherein delivering energy causes multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone.

6. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein ablation of targeted tissue causes thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

7. (Original) The method of claim 6, wherein the resulting local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements results in decreased mucosal engorgement to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

8. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is thermal ablation.

9. (Canceled)

10. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy.

11. (Canceled)

12. (Currently amended) The method of claim $\underline{1}[[11]]$, wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance.

13. (Canceled)

14. (Canceled)

15. (Canceled)

16. (Canceled)

17. (Currently amended) The method of claim <u>1[[16]]</u>, wherein:

the proximal segment comprises a first set of flexible support elements <u>is</u> arranged in a deployed configuration to fit around at least a portion of a middle turbinate at an anterior position relative to a lateral attachment and a posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate and position one or more <u>electrodes energy delivery elements</u> into contact with one or more respective tissue locations associated with the middle turbinate; and

the distal segment comprises a second set of flexible support elements is arranged configured in a deployed configuration to position one or more <u>electrodes energy delivery</u> elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations in a cavity at a posterior position relative to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate.

18. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 11, wherein the elongate body comprises a shaft to which the end effector is coupled, wherein the shaft comprises an outer sheath surrounding a hypotube or metallic member, wherein at least one of the outer sheath and hypotube and metallic member includes the one or more energy delivering elements provided thereon.

19. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 18, wherein the energy delivering elements are configured to deliver energy at one or more target sites associated with an inferior or middle turbinate within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient at a level sufficient to reduce engorgement of tissue associated therewith to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

20. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching.

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

REMARKS

Claims 1, 2, 12, and 17 have been amended, while claims 9, 11, and 12-16 have been canceled without prejudice. Claims 18 and 19 remain withdrawn. Claim 1 is the sole independent claim. Claim 1 has been amended to clarify the structure of the end effector and the manner in which it is deployed and energy is delivered. Claims 2, 12, and 17 have been amended to maintain consistency with claim 1 from which they depend. Support for the amendments may be found throughout the original claims and as-filed application, for example, at pages 12-13 and 32-33, as well as FIGS. 5A-5F. No new matter is added by way of the amendments.

Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. §102 and §103

The Office Action states at page 3 that claims 1-5, 8-16, and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1)/(a)(2) over Townley (U.S. Publication No. 2016/0331459). The Office Action states at page 11 that claims 1-4, 8-12, and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1)/(a)(2) over Saadat (U.S. Publication No. 2017/0231474). The Office Action states at page 15 that claims 6-7 and 17 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being obvious over Townley. Applicant respectfully disagrees in view of the claim amendments.

Independent claim 1 is directed to a method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient. As amended, the method of claim 1 recites advancing a multi-segment end effector into the sino-nasal cavity of the patient, the multi-segment end effector being operably associated with a shaft of a treatment device and configured for delivering energy to one or more target sites within the sino-nasal cavity of the patient. The multi-segment end effector includes a first segment that is spaced apart from a separate and distinct second segment along a length of the shaft, wherein each of the first and second segments is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration and comprises a respective architecture in the expanded deployed configuration.

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

The first segment comprises: 1) a first set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and the first segment is transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration, the first set of flexible support elements extend in a first outward direction relative to a longitudinal axis along which the shaft lies and are positioned within a first half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration to complement anatomy at a first location within the nasal cavity; and 2) a second set of flexible support elements that each comprises an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending the first segment and cooperatively form an an array of electrodes positioned at separate and discrete portions thereon and extend in a second outward direction relative to the longitudinal axis and substantially opposite the first outward direction and are positioned within a second half of the first segment and cooperatively form an inwardly extending second concave shape opposing the first concave shape when the first segment is in the expanded deployed configuration.

The method of amended claim 1 further recites the steps of deploying at least the first segment at a respective first location within the nasal cavity and delivering energy, via one or more of the electrodes, to one or more target sites at the first location within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient.

A claim is anticipated only if each and every element as set forth in the claim is found, either expressly or inherently described, in a single prior art reference. *Verdegaal Bros. v. Union Oil Co. of California*, 814 F.2d 628, 631, 2 USPQ2d 1051, 1053 (Fed. Cir. 1987). Furthermore, in order to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness, three basic criteria must be established by the Patent Office. First, there must be a suggestion in the cited art to modify a reference or to combine multiple references in a manner that would lead one of ordinary skill in the art to an

7

applicant's claimed invention. Second, the cited references themselves must convey a reasonable expectation of success in arriving at the claimed invention based upon the proposed modification or combination. Finally, the teaching or suggestion to make the claimed invention must be found in the prior art and not in the applicant's disclosure. *In re Vaeck*, 947 F.2d 488, 20 USPQ2d 1438 (Fed. Cir.1991). In addition to the requirements for making a combination, an obviousness rejection cannot be established in the first place unless each claim element is disclosed in the cited art. *In re Royka*, 490 F.2d 981, 180 USPQ 580 (CCPA 1974).

The cited references fail to teach or suggest the method of treatment of amended independent claim 1. In particular, neither Townley nor Saadat teaches or suggests the claimed configuration of the multi-segment end effector, specifically failing to disclose a first segment, separate from a separate and distinct second segment, and transformable between a retracted configuration and an expanded deployed configuration, wherein the first segment comprises a plurality of first support elements configured in a deployed configuration to extend in a first direction perpendicular to the shaft and form a concave shape, and a plurality of second support elements configuration to extend in a second, opposing direction relative to the shaft and form a concave shape, as recited in amended claim 1. Since such features are missing, neither Townley nor Perfler can be used to maintain rejections under 35 U.S.C. §102 or §103.

Applicant respectfully asserts that on at least the basis of the foregoing amendments, the pending claims overcome the rejections noted above. Accordingly, Applicant respectfully requests withdrawal of the 35 U.S.C. §102 and §103 rejections and respectfully submits that the pending claims are in condition for allowance, which is respectfully requested.

8

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

Summary

Applicant respectfully submits that the pending claims are in condition for allowance, which is respectfully requested. If there are any questions regarding these remarks, the Examiners are invited and encouraged to contact Applicant's representatives at the telephone number provided.

Dated: July 11, 2023

Respectfully submitted,

BROWN RUDNICK LLP

BROWN RUDNICK LLP

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 Tel: (617) 856-8152 Fax: (617) 856-8201 /Matthew P. York/ Matthew P. York, Reg. No. 66,470 Attorney for Applicant Email: myork@brownrudnick.com

65079767 v1-035242/0069

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	48277228				
Application Number:	17225560				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	9752				
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Townley				
Customer Number:	21710				
Filer:	Matthew York				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69				
Receipt Date:	11-JUL-2023				
Filing Date:	08-APR-2021				
Time Stamp:	12:24:18				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
			125164		
1		NEURE-008-01US_Response_to _OA.pdf	93ec7b3a900f131b60b313f5ce2bec7c865d 5b12	yes	9

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description	Start	End		
	Amendment/Request for Reconsideration-After Non-Final Rejection	1	1		
	Claims	2	5		
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	9		
Warnings:	1				
Information:					

Total Files Size (in bytes):

125164

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)

Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date 04/08/2021 PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 17/225,560 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 ENTITY: LARGE SMALL MICRO **APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I** (Column 1) (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m)) EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS x \$50 = minus 20 (37 CFR 1.16(i)) x \$240 = INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or CFR 1.16(s)) fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL **APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II** (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER 07/11/2023 PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER PREVIOUSLY AMENDMENT AMENDMENT PAID FOR ⊺otal * 14 ** 20 = 0 x \$40 = 0 Minus 1.16(i) Independent *** 3 = 0 x \$192 = * 1 0 Minus CER 1.16(h) Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(i)0 TOTAL ADD'L FEE (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR Ë ⊺otal Minus ** = (37 CFR 1.16(i) AMENDM Independent x \$0 = * Minus *** = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL ADD'L FEE LIE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3 /ZURIASHWORK ZENEBE/ ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20" *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3" The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION	
17/225,560	04/08/2021	David Townley	NEURE-008/01US 9752 35242/69	
21710 BROWN RUD	7590 04/11/202 NICKLIP	3	EXAM	IINER
ONE FINANCE BOSTON, MA	IAL CENTER		BOCK, ABIO	GAIL MARIE
2001010,000	02111		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3794	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			04/11/2023	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ip@brownrudnick.com usactions@brownrudnick.com

Application No. Applicant(s)							
Office Action Summary	17/225,560		Townley, Da				
	Abigail M Boc	,	Art Unit 3794	AIA (FITF) Status Yes			
J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J J							
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address Period for Reply							
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term 							
adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).							
1) ■ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 03	/06/2023.						
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR		were filed on					
	✓ This action		_				
3) An election was made by the applicant in re-							
on; the restriction requirement and ele							
4) Since this application is in condition for allow closed in accordance with the practice unde							
Disposition of Claims*							
5) V Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are pending in the app	olication.						
5a) Of the above claim(s) 18-19 is/are withd	rawn from coi	sideration.					
6) Claim(s) is/are allowed.							
7)							
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.							
9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction a	and/or electior	requirement					
* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be e			secution Hig	hway program at a			
participating intellectual property office for the corresponding a							
http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send	an inquiry to <u>P</u>	PHfeedback@usptc	<u>o.gov.</u>				
Application Papers							
10) The specification is objected to by the Exam							
11) The drawing(s) filed on <u>04/08/2021</u> is/are: a	accepted	l or b) objected	d to by the E	xaminer.			
Applicant may not request that any objection to the c							
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correcti	on is required if	ne drawing(s) is obje	cted to. See 3	37 GFR 1.121(d).			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119							
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore Certified copies:	ign priority un	der 35 U.S.C. § 1	19(a)-(d) or	(†).			
a) All b) Some** c) None of	the [.]						
		en received					
 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received. 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. 							
		•	•				
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).							
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.							
Attachment(s)							
1) Votice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3)	Interview Summar	y (PTO-413)				
	2) Id Information Disclosure Statement(s) /PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date						
 2) ✓ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/S Paper No(s)/Mail Date U.S. Patent and Trademark Office 	4)	Other:					
	Action Summary	Р	art of Paper No./N	Mail Date 20230330			

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Election/Restrictions

Claims 18 and 19 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected species, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Election was made **without** traverse in the reply filed on 03/06/2023.

Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statements (IDS) submitted on 10/13/2021, 11/24/2021, 06/03/022, 01/24/2023 was filed after the mailing date of the application on 04/08/2021. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement is being considered by the examiner.

Claim Interpretation

As stated in MPEP 2117.I, "Claim language defined by a Markush grouping requires selection from a closed group "consisting of" the alternative members." The Examiner is interpreting the phrase "and/or" found in claims 1, 2, 6, and 7 as a form of Markush grouping, where only one listed limitation needs to be found to be considered anticipated by the prior art.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status. The following is a

quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under

this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(a)(1) the claimed invention was patented, described in a printed publication, or in public use, on sale, or otherwise available to the public before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.
(a)(2) the claimed invention was described in a patent issued under section 151, or in an application for patent published or deemed published under section 122(b), in which the patent or application, as the case may be, names another inventor and was effectively filed before the effective filing date of the claimed invention.

Claims 1-5, 8-16, and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1) and 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2) as being anticipated by Townley (US Patent Publication 2016/0331459).

The applied reference has a common inventor with the instant application. Based upon the earlier effectively filed date of the reference, it constitutes prior art under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).

Regarding claim 1, the limitations "A method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising delivering energy to one or more target sites within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient" is taught in p.[0042], which states "The therapeutic assembly 212 can include at least one energy delivery element 214 configured to therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves. In certain embodiments, for example, the therapeutic assembly 212 can therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves branching from the pterygopalatine ganglion and innervating the nasal region and nasal mucosa, such as parasympathetic nerves (e.g., the posterior nasal nerves) traversing the SPF, accessory foramen, and microforamina of a palatine bone". MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles

of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 2, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more locations to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose" in p.[0058] which states "Sufficiently modulating at least a portion of the parasympathetic nerves is expected to slow or potentially block conduction of autonomic neural signals to the nasal mucosa to produce a prolonged or permanent reduction in nasal parasympathetic activity." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 3, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen" in p.[0042], which states "The therapeutic assembly 212 can include at least one energy delivery element 214 configured to therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves. In certain embodiments, for example, the therapeutic assembly 212 can therapeutically modulate the postganglionic parasympathetic nerves branching from the

pterygopalatine ganglion and innervating the nasal region and nasal mucosa, such as parasympathetic nerves (e.g., the posterior nasal nerves) traversing the SPF, accessory foramen, and microforamina of a palatine bone". MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 4, the limitations of claim 3 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient" is taught by p.[0128] which states ""In the illustrated embodiment, the expansion chamber 1682 includes heat transfer portions 1691 that contact and cool tissue at the target site at a rate sufficient to cause cryotherapeutic neuromodulation of postganglionic parasympathetic neural fibers that innervate the nasal mucosa." As stated above in claim 3, the nasal mucosa tissue at formina and microforamina of the palatina bone are some of the regions being treated and thus encompasses the limitation. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 5, the limitations of claim 4 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein delivering energy causes multiple points of interruption of neural branches

extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone" in p.[0041], which states "Accordingly, embodiments of the present technology are configured to therapeutically modulate nerves at precise and focused treatment sites corresponding to the sites of rami extending through fissures, accessory foramina, and microforamina throughout the palatine bone (e.g., target region T shown in FIG. 1B). In certain embodiments, the targeted nerves are postganglionic parasympathetic nerves that go on to innervate the nasal mucosa." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 8, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is thermal ablation" in p.[0055], which states "The therapeutic neuromodulating effects may include partial or complete denervation via thermal ablation and/or non-ablative thermal alteration or damage (e.g., via sustained heating and/or resistive heating)." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered by Townley.

Regarding claim 9, the limitations of claim 8 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the thermal ablation is cryo-ablation" in p.[0045] which states "When the therapeutic neuromodulation device 202 is configured for cryotherapeutic treatment, the console 204

can include a refrigerant reservoir (not shown), and can be configured to supply the therapeutic neuromodulation device 202 with refrigerant." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 10, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy" in p.[0066], which states "The electrodes 444 can apply bipolar or multi-polar radiofrequency (RF) energy to the target site to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves that innervate the nasal mucosa proximate to the target site." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 11, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is caused by a treatment device comprising a handle, an elongate body extending therefrom, and a retractable and expandable effector assembly" in p.[0066] which states "The therapeutic neuromodulation device 402 can be used in conjunction with the system 200 described above with respect to FIGS. 2-3E. As shown in FIG. 4, the therapeutic neuromodulation device 402 can include a shaft 408 having a proximal portion (not shown) and a distal portion 408b, and a therapeutic assembly 412 at the distal portion 408b of the shaft 408. The therapeutic assembly 412 is

transformable between a low-profile delivery state to facilitate intraluminal delivery of the therapeutic assembly 412 to a treatment site within the nasal region and an expanded state (shown in FIG. 4)." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 12, the limitations of claim 11 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance" in p.[0054] which states "Image guidance may be used to aid the clinician's positioning and manipulation of the distal portion 208b of the shaft 208 and the therapeutic assembly 212". MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 13, the limitations of claim 11 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the handle controls transformation of the end effector from a retracted state to an expanded state" in p.[0069], which states "The basket 442 can transform from the low-profile delivery state to the expanded state (FIG. 4) by manipulating a handle (e.g., the handle 210 of FIG. 2) and/or other feature at the proximal portion of the shaft 408 and operably coupled to the basket 442." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual

operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 14, the limitations of claim 13 are described as taught above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the end effector comprises a plurality of energy delivery elements provided thereon" in Figure 4, which shows a plurality of electrodes 444. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 15, the limitations of claim 14 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein, when in the expanded state, the end effector positions one or more of the plurality of energy delivery elements relative to the one or more target sites." In Figure 10B, which depicts a map where the end effectors are positioned to deliver energy in one or more target sites. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 16, the limitations of claim 15 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation p.[0068], which states "As shown in FIG. 4, the therapeutic assembly 412 can further include an internal or interior support member 448 that extends distally from the distal portion 408b of the shaft 408. A distal end portion 450 of the support member 448 can support the distal end portions of the struts 440 to form the desired basket shape. For example, as shown in FIG. 4, the struts 440 can extend distally from the distal potion 408b of the shaft 408 and the distal end portions of the struts 440 can attach to the distal end portion 450 of the support member 448. In certain embodiments, the support member 448 can include an internal channel (not shown) through which electrical connectors (e.g., wires) coupled to the electrodes 444 and/or other electrical features of the therapeutic element 412 can run. In various embodiments, the internal support member 448 can also carry an electrode (not shown) at the distal end portion 450 and/or along the length of the support member 448." Note that the proximal segment is interpreted as the internal support member channel and the distal therapeutic assembly 412 as the distal segment, given that the internal support member is separate from the distal therapeutic assembly and can include an electrode at the distal end portion, making it an end effector. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 20, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching" in p.[0003], which states "Rhinosinusitis is characterized as an

inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose and refers to a group of conditions, including allergic rhinitis, non-allergic rhinitis, chronic rhinitis, chronic sinusitis, and medical resistant rhinitis. Symptoms of rhinosinusitis include nasal blockage, obstruction, congestion, nasal discharge (e.g., rhinorrhea and/or posterior nasal drip), facial pain, facial pressure, and/or reduction or loss of smell." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Claims 1-4, 8-12, and 20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102 (a)(1) as being anticipated by Saadat (US Patent Publication 2017/0231474).

Regarding claim 1, the limitations "A method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising delivering energy to one or more target sites within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient" is taught by Saadat in p.[0021], stating "An additional aspect to this invention is a method for treating rhinitis by ablation of a posterior nasal nerve under image guidance. The method includes the steps of inserting the distal end of a posterior nasal nerve surgical probe into a nasal cavity of a patient, the posterior nasal nerve surgical probe including a hollow elongated structure with a distal end, and a proximal end, an ablation element disposed in the vicinity of the distal end, a means for connecting the ablation element to a source of an

ablation agent at the proximal end, and a camera disposed in the vicinity of the ablation element connected to an image display, whereby the distal region of the probe comprises a user articulated segment, and wherein the camera is associated with the articulated segment and configured for distal or proximal imaging. The method further includes identifying the ablation target region of the lateral nasal wall with the camera, articulating the distal end of the surgical probe in a lateral direction, pressing the ablation element against the target region of the lateral nasal wall using the images from the camera, and applying the ablation agent to the lateral nasal wall to effect ablation of posterior nasal nerve function."

Regarding claim 2, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitation "wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more locations to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose" in p.[0037], which states "In many embodiments, applying ablation therapy may including delivering energy to the tissue region. For example, applying ablation therapy may include delivering cryogenic energy, radio frequency energy, ultrasonic energy, light energy, microwave energy, or chemical energy to ablate the at least one posterior nasal nerve."

Regarding claim 3, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitations "wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen" in p.[0006] which states "The pterygoid canal carries both parasympathetic and sympathetic fibers, namely the vidian nerve, to the sphenopalatine ganglion. Subsequently, these autonomic fibers, which relay in the sphenopalatine ganglion, reach the nasal mucosa through the sphenopalatine foramen as the posterior nasal nerve. Resection of the posterior nasal nerve has the effect of both parasympathetic and sympathetic resection in the nasal mucosa, similar to vidian neurectomy. In addition, this procedure, in which somatic afferent innervation to the

nasal mucosa is also interrupted, can be expected to reduce the hypersensitivity and axon reflexes of the nasal mucosa. The posterior nasal nerve, which follows the sphenopalatine artery and vein, arises within the sphenopalatine foramen and can be easily identified. Furthermore, selective interruption of the posterior nasal nerves has no complications, like those of vidian neurectomy, since the secretomotor supply to the lacrimal gland and the somatosensory supply to the palate are intact, and overpenetration of the pterygoid canal does not occur."

Regarding claim 4, the limitations of claim 3 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitation "wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient" in p.[0009] which states "There are three nerve bundles innervating the superior, middle and inferior turbinates. The posterior, superior lateral nasal branches off of the maxillary nerve (v2) innervate the middle and superior turbinates. A branch of the greater palatine nerve innervates the inferior turbinate. Ablating these nerves leads to a decrease in or interruption of parasympathetic nerve signals that contribute to rhinorrhea in patients with allergic or vasomotor rhinitis. The objective of this invention is to design a device and method for ablating one or more of these three branches to reduce or eliminate rhinitis".

Regarding claims 8-10, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitations "wherein the ablation is thermal ablation," "wherein the thermal ablation is cryoablation," and "wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy" in p.[0012], which states "The probe further includes a camera disposed in the vicinity of the ablation element connected to an image display, whereby the distal region of the probe comprises a user articulated segment, and wherein the ablation element may comprise one of the following ablation element types: cryo-ablation, radiofrequency ablation, ultrasonic ablation, laser ablation, microwave ablation, or chemo-ablation."

Regarding claim 11, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitation "wherein the ablation is caused by a treatment device comprising a handle, an elongate body extending therefrom, and a retractable and expandable effector assembly" in p.[0027] which states "For example, the therapeutic element may be a cryo-ablation element which is expandable from a deflated configuration to an expanded configuration" and p.[0066] "Surgical ablation probe 1 comprises handle assembly 2, probe shaft 3, and camera assembly 6. Handle assembly 2 comprises handle housing 19, cryogen cartridge receptacle 18, cryogen cartridge 9, cryogen control trigger 10, distal segment actuator lever 8 with finger grip 17, and camera tube 12. Probe shaft 3 comprises proximal end 15, distal end 16, cryo-ablation element 4, distal articulated segment 5, proximal segment 21, and camera channel 22. Camera assembly 6 comprises camera head 20, camera shaft 11, camera hub 13, camera electrical cable 14, and camera field of view 7 is depicted in the distal direction. Probe shaft 3 is between approximately 3 mm and 5 mm in diameter, and between approximately 40 mm and 100 mm long. Cryo-ablation element 4 is disposed in the vicinity of distal end 16 of probe shaft 3, and is associated with articulated segment 5."

Regarding claim 12, the limitations of claim 11 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitation "wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance" in p.[0011] which states "Therefore, it is an object of this invention to provide a method and apparatus configured for treating rhinitis by means of ablation of the function of one or more posterior nasal nerve(s) using optical image guidance".

Regarding claim 20, the limitations of claim 1 are taught as described above. Saadat teaches the limitation "wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching" in p.[0003], which states "The major symptoms of allergic or non-allergic chronic rhinitis are sneezing, rhinorrhea, and night time coughing which are brought about by mucosal

swelling, hyper-responsiveness of the sensory nerves, and an increased number and augmented

responses of secretory cells in the inferior turbinates, respectively."

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

In the event the determination of the status of the application as subject to AIA 35 U.S.C. 102

and 103 (or as subject to pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103) is incorrect, any correction of the statutory

basis for the rejection will not be considered a new ground of rejection if the prior art relied upon, and

the rationale supporting the rejection, would be the same under either status.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections

set forth in this Office action:

A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C.

103 are summarized as follows:

- 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
- 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
- 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or

nonobviousness.

Claims 6-7 and 17 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as being obvious over Townley (US Patent

Publication 2016/0331459).

The applied reference has a common inventor with the instant application. Based upon the

earlier effectively filed date of the reference, it constitutes prior art under 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2). See MPEP

2144.06 II.

Regarding claim 6, the limitations of claim 2 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein ablation of targeted tissue causes thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose" in p.[0055], which states "The therapeutic neuromodulating effects may include partial or complete denervation via thermal ablation and/or non-ablative thermal alteration or damage (e.g., via sustained heating and/or resistive heating). Desired thermal heating effects may include raising the temperature of target neural fibers above a desired threshold to achieve non-ablative thermal alteration, or above a higher temperature to achieve ablative thermal alteration." Note that in the specification, the applicant states "As a result, the energy delivered may cause multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone. In some embodiments, the step of delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more locations to thereby result in local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose. For example, in some embodiments, the ablation of targeted tissue may cause thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose." Given that Townley ablates tissue in the same manner as the claimed invention, a clot or thrombus could form as well, although not explicitly stated. Ablating tissue is known to cause thromboses or clots as a result of the applied thermal energy causing denaturization and subsequent 'clumping' of blood proteins. This is further supported by Tasto, US Patent Publication 2002/0068930 that states thromboses can form as a result of thermal coagulation caused by the application of electrical energy to tissue. This is recited in p.[0088] which states "In yet another aspect of the invention, the control system is "tuned" so that it will not apply excessive power to the blood (e.g., in the ventricle), once the electrosurgical instrument crosses the wall of the heart and enters the chamber of the left ventricle. This minimizes the formation of a thrombus in the heart (i.e., the system will not

induce thermal coagulation of the blood)." Clots and thromboses being formed in vasculature as a result

of ablation energy to tissue is further taught in Tasto p.[0148] which states "Applicants have found that the creation of damage in tissue, including tendon tissue, elicits a wound healing response and causes an inflammatory cell response so that blood clot(s) fill the opening(s) in the tendon." Note that Tato also suggests using the system in the nasal cavity, in p.[0063], stating "The present invention is also useful for removing or ablating tissue around nerves, such as spinal, visceral, or cranial nerves, e.g., the olfactory nerve on either side of the nasal cavity, the optic nerve within the optic and cranial canals, the palatine nerve within the nasal cavity, soft palate, uvula and tonsil, etc." It is reasonable to assume that if clots or thromboses are produced when tissue is damaged in Tasto, they would be produced in Townley. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 7, the limitations of claim 6 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitation "wherein the resulting local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements results in decreased mucosal engorgement to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient" in p.[0142], which states "Therapeutic modulation the parasympathetic nerves that control autonomic function of the sinuses is expected to reduce or eliminate the hyperactive mucosal secretions and soft tissue engorgement and, thereby, treat chronic sinusitis or related indications... The application of therapeutic neuromodulation at the target sites proximate to the sinus ostia can disrupt the parasympathetic signals to the sinus tissues, leading to the opening of the ostia and the ability to drain fluid." MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method

claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Regarding claim 17, the limitations of claim 16 are taught as described above. Townley teaches the limitations "the proximal segment comprises a first set of flexible support elements arranged in a deployed configuration to fit around at least a portion of a middle turbinate at an anterior position relative to a lateral attachment and a posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate and position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations associated with the middle turbinate" and "the distal segment comprises a second set of flexible support elements configured in a deployed configuration to position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations in a cavity at a posterior position relative to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate" in Figures 4-5G, which show a basket configuration of similar structure as described in these limitations. Further, in p.[0067], Townley states "In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 4, the basket 442 includes eight branches 446 spaced radially apart from each other to form at least a generally spherical structure, and each of the branches 446 includes two struts 440 positioned adjacent to each other. In other embodiments, however, the basket 442 can include fewer than eight branches 446 (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, or seven branches) or more than eight branches 446. In further embodiments, each branch 446 of the basket 442 can include a single strut 440, more than two struts 440, and/or the number of struts 440 per branch can vary. In still further embodiments, the branches 446 and struts 440 can form baskets or frames having other suitable shapes for placing the electrodes 444 in contact with tissue at the target site. For example, when in the expanded state, the struts 440 can form an ovoid shape, a hemispherical shape, a cylindrical structure, a pyramid structure, and/or other suitable shapes." Townley directs the neuromodulation device through

the nasal passages and the turbinates, and utilizes a basket-style structure to simultaneously support electrodes around multiple segments of the nasal passage, and furthermore states that the basket/frame can have other suitable shapes and configurations for placing the electrodes in contact with tissue at the target site. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art, before the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to have modified the invention of Townley to position the electrodes within the nasal passage in a variety of different configurations, including a proximal and distal segment of flexible support elements, in order to provide energy delivery elements simultaneously to multiple known nasal passage treatment locations. It has been held by the courts that a change in shape or configuration, without any criticality in operation of the device, is nothing more than one of numerous shapes that one of ordinary skill in the art will find obvious to provide based on the suitability for the intended final application. See In re Dailey, 149 USPQ 47 (CCPA 1976). It appears that the disclosed device would perform equally well shaped as disclosed by Townley, and thus is considered obvious. MPEP 2112.02 I states "Under the principles of inherency, if a prior art device, in its normal and usual operation, would necessarily perform the method claimed, then the method claimed will be considered to be anticipated by the prior art device. When the prior art device is the same as a device described in the specification for carrying out the claimed method, it can be assumed the device will inherently perform the claimed process." The prior art device of Townley would perform the method claimed and thus is considered anticipated by Townley.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abigail M Bock whose telephone number is (571)272-8856. The examiner can normally be reached M-F 7:30am - 5:00pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Linda Dvorak can be reached on 5712724764. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794 /LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 17/225,560	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Townley, David	
	Examiner Abigail M Bock	Art Unit 3794	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

				0.0.1 ATERT BOOOMERTO		
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	А	US-20160331459-A1	11-2016	Townley; David	A61N7/00	1/1
*	В	US-20020068930-A1	06-2002	Tasto, James P.	A61F2/2493	606/41
*	С	US-20170231474-A1	08-2017	Saadat; Vahid	A61B18/02	600/107
	D					
	Е					
	F					
	G					
	Н					
	I					
	J					
	К					
	L					
	М					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)		
	υ			
	V			
	w			
	х			

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20230330

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

CPC - Searched*			
Symbol	Date	Examiner	
A61B18/148, A61B2018/00327, A61B2018/00434, A61B2018/00583, A61B2018/1467	04/04/2023	AB	

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*			
Symbol Date Examiner			

US Classification - Searched*			
Class Subclass Date Examiner			

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes				
Search Notes	Date	Examiner		
Inventor name and assignee search performed in PALM/DAV and PE2E Search.	04/04/2023	АВ		
Consulted Primary Examiner Jonathan Cwern regarding CPC search in end effectors with flexible support structures and end effector related arts.	04/04/2023	AB		
Limited classification and text searches - see attached search history.	04/04/2023	АВ		

Interference Search				
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner	

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794	
LLO. Detroit and Trademonth Office	

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	17/225,560	Townley, David
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Abigail M Bock	3794

/ABIGAIL E	300	CK/	
Examiner,	Art	Unit	3794

U.S. Patent and Trademark Offic	e
---------------------------------	---

Part of Paper No.: 20230330

		Application/Control No.			Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination							
Index of Claims			17/225,560			Townley, David						
			Examiner			Art Unit						
			Abigail M Bock				3794					
				I				г				
✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled		N	Nor	n-Elected		A	Appeal		
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted		I	Inte	erference		0	Objected		

	CLAING									
	CLAIMS									
🗌 Clair	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant CPA T.D. R.1.47							R.1.47		
CL	AIM					DATE				
Final	Original	12/20/2022	04/04/2023							
	1	÷	√							
	2	÷	✓							
	3	÷	✓							
	4	÷	✓							
	5	÷	~							
	6	÷	✓							
	7	÷	✓							
	8	÷	✓							
	9	÷	 ✓ 							
	10	÷	✓ ✓							
	11	÷	✓ ✓							
	12	÷	✓ ✓							
	13	÷	✓							
	14	÷	✓ ✓							
	15	÷	✓ ✓							
	16	÷	1							
	17	÷	1							
	18	÷	N							
	19	÷	N							
	20	÷	<i>√</i>							

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18) Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor David		id Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
(Not for submission under or or (1.55)	Examiner Name	Not Ye	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

			PATENTS	Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5184625		1993-02-09	Cottone, Jr. et al.	
	2	5697536		1997-12-16	Eggers et al.	
	3	5697882		1997-12-16	Eggers et al.	
	4	5746224		1998-05-05	Edwards	
	5	5836947		1998-11-17	Fleischman et al.	
	6	5843026		1998-12-01	Edwards et al.	
	7	6063079		2000-05-16	Hovda et al.	
	8	6106518		2000-08-22	Wittenberger et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

9	6139527	2000-10-31	Laufer et al.	
10	6352533	2002-03-05	Ellman et al.	
11	6529756	2003-03-04	Phan et al.	
12	6595988	2003-07-22	Wittenberger et al.	
13	6626899	2003-09-30	Houser et al.	
14	6746474	2004-06-08	Saadat	
15	7232458	2007-06-19	Saadat	
16	7500985	200 9 -03-10	Saadat	
17	7608275	200 9 -10-27	Deem et al.	
18	7654997	2010-02-02	Makower et al.	
19	7655243	2010-02-02	Deem et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

20	7758571	2010-07-20	Saadat	
21	7771409	2010-08-10	Chang et al.	
22	7803150	2010-09-28	Chang et al.	
23	8105817	2012-01-31	Deem et al.	
24	8231613	2012-07-31	Baxter et al.	
25	8382746	2013-02-26	Williams et al.	
26	8460181	2013-06-11	Saadat et al.	
27	8463359	2013-06-11	Saadat et al.	
28	8512324	2013-08-20	Abboud et al.	
29	8636684	2014-01-28	Deem et al.	
30	8920414	2014-12-30	Stone et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

31	8936594		2015-01-20	Wolf et al.	
32	8986301		2015-03-24	Wolf et al.	
33	8996137		2015-03-31	Ackermann et al.	
34	9055965		2015-06-16	Chang et al.	
35	9072597		2015-07-07	Wolf et al.	
36	9101384		2015-08-11	Makower et al.	
37	9179964		2015-11-10	Wolf et al.	
38	9179967		2015-11-10	Wolf et al.	
39	9233245	В2	2016-01-12	Lamensdorf et al.	
40	9237924		2016-01-19	Wolf et al.	
41	9333023		2016-05-10	Wittenberger	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

42	9370649	2016-06-21	Chang et al.	
43	9415194	2016-08-16	Wolf et al.	
44	9433463	2016-09-06	Wolf et al.	
45	9440065	2016-09-13	Ackermann et al.	
46	9452010	2016-09-27	Wolf et al.	
47	9486278	2016-11-08	Wolf et al.	
48	9526571	2016-12-27	Wolf et al.	
49	9655667	2017-05-23	Hon	
50	9687288	2017-06-27	Saadat	
51	9687296	2017-06-27	Wolf et al.	
52	9700707	2017-07-11	Deem et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

53	9737702	2017-08-22	Ackermann et al.	
54	9763723	2017-09-19	Saadat	
55	9763743	2017-09-19	Lin et al.	
56	9788886	2017-10-17	Wolf et al.	
57	9801752	2017-10-31	Wolf et al.	
58	9888957	2018-02-13	Wolf et al.	
59	9913682	2018-03-13	Wolf et al.	
60	9943361	2018-04-17	Wolf et al.	
61	10028780	2018-07-24	Wolf et al.	
62	10028781	2018-07-24	Saadat	
63	10155108	2018-12-18	Ackermann et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

64	10159538	2018-12-25	Lin et al.	
65	10201687	2019-02-12	Saadat	
66	10238861	2019-03-26	Ackermann et al.	
67	10252048	2019-04-09	Loudin et al.	
68	10265115	2019-04-23	Wolf et al.	
69	10307200	2019-06-04	Saadat	
70	10335221	2019-07-02	Wolf et al.	
71	10363094	2019-07-30	Brannan et al.	
72	10376300	2019-08-13	Wolf et al.	
73	10398489	2019-09-03	Wolf et al.	
74	10448985	2019-10-22	Saadat	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit	·	N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

	75	10456185		2019-10-29	Wolf et al.			
	76	10456186		2019-10-29	Wolf et al.			
	77	10485603		2019-11-26	Wolf et al.			
	78	10588682		2020-03-17	Kelly et al.			
	79	10687883		2020-06-23	Aklog et al.			
If you wis	h to add	additional U.S. Paten	nt citatio	n information pl	ease click the Add button.		Add	
			U.S.P.		CATION PUBLICATIONS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Releva		Lines where les or Relevant
	1	20030016085	A1	2003-01-23	Yamazaki			
	2	20030212394	A1	2003-11-13	Pearson et al.			
	3	20050080409	A1	2005-04-14	Young et al.			
	4	20050171536	A1	2005-08-04	Phan et al.			
	4	20050171536	A1	2005-08-04	Phan et al.			

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

5	20050240147	A1	2005-10-27	Makower et al.	
6	20050283148	A1	2005-12-22	Janssen et al.	
7	20050288730	A1	2005-12-29	Deem et al.	
8	20060036237	A1	2006-02-16	Davison et al.	
9	20060106375	A1	2006-05-18	Werneth et al.	
10	20070031341	A1	2007-02-08	DiMauro et al.	
11	20070093803	A1	2007-04-26	Dalbec et al.	
12	20070129760	A1	2007-06-07	Demarais et al.	
13	20070299433	A1	2007-12-27	Williams et al.	
14	20080154250	A1	2008-06-26	Makower et al.	
15	20100204560	A1	2010-08-12	Salahieh et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	
		•	

16	20110264086	A1	2011-10-27	Ingle	
17	20120078377	A1	2012-03-29	Gonzales et al.	
18	20120323214	A1	2012-12-20	Shantha	
19	20130018367	A1	2013-01-17	Wu et al.	
20	20130165916	A1	2013-06-27	MATHUR et al.	
21	20140018792	A1	2014-01-16	Gang et al.	
22	20140025069	A1	2014-01-23	WILLARD et al.	
23	20140114233	A1	2014-04-24	Deem et al.	
24	20150006606	A1	2015-01-01	Fleury et al.	
25	20150018818	A1	2015-01-15	WILLARD et al.	
26	20150031946	A1	2015-01-29	SAADAT et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

27	20150066006	A1	2015-03-05	Srivastava	
28	20150119881	A1	2015-04-30	BAGLEY et al.	
29	20150164571	A1	2015-06-18	SAADAT	
30	20150257754	A1	2015-09-17	WENG et al.	
31	20150265812	A1	2015-09-24	LALONDE	
32	20150289750	A1	2015-10-15	Stigall et al.	
33	20150297282	A1	2015-10-22	CADOURI	
34	20160015450	A1	2016-01-21	WOLF et al.	
35	20160045277	A1	2016-02-18	LIN et al.	
36	20160120598	A1	2016-05-05	Brink et al.	
37	20160287315	A1	2016-10-06	Wolf et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	/et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

38		20160331459	A1	2016-11-17	Townley et al.	
39)	20160354136	A1	2016-12-08	Saadat	
40		20170095252	A1	2017-04-06	Smith et al.	
41		20170095288	A1	2017-04-06	Wolf et al.	
42	2	20170151014	A1	2017-06-01	Perfler	
43		20170209199	A1	2017-07-27	Wolf et al.	
44		20170231474	A1	2017-08-17	Saadat et al.	
45		20170231651	A1	2017-08-17	DINGER et al.	
46	j	20170245924	A1	2017-08-31	WOLF et al.	
47	,	20170252089	A1	2017-09-07	Hester et al.	
48		20170252100	A1	2017-09-07	WOLF et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name Not Y		'et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		
· ·		•		

49	20170266422	A1	2017-09-21	Deem et al.	
50	20180042471	A1	2018-02-15	Chandler et al.	
51	20180078327	A1	2018-03-22	Lin et al.	
52	20180103994	A1	2018-04-19	Fox et al.	
53	20180125560	A1	2018-05-10	Saadat et al.	
54	20180133460	A1	2018-05-17	Townley et al.	
55	20180153375	A1	2018-06-07	Saadat et al.	
56	20180177542	A1	2018-06-28	WOLF et al.	
57	20180177546	A1	2018-06-28	DINGER et al.	
58	20180185085	A1	2018-07-05	Wolf et al.	
59	20180228533	A1	2018-08-16	WOLF et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor	David	Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	ét Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

60	20180317993	A1	2018-11-08	Saadat	
61	20180317997	A1	2018-11-08	DINGER et al.	
62	20180344378	A1	2018-12-06	WOLF et al.	
63	20180344411	A1	2018-12-06	Fahey et al.	
64	20190076185	A1	2019-03-14	DINGER et al.	
65	20190083157	A1	2019-03-21	Saadat	
66	20190175242	A1	2019-06-13	WOLF et al.	
67	20190231409	A1	2019-08-01	WOLF et al.	
68	20190231429	A1	2019-08-01	Townley et al.	
69	20190239953	A1	2019-08-08	Townley et al.	
70	20190239954	A1	2019-08-08	Townley et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor	David	Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

	71		20190239955	A1	2019-08	3-08	Townley et al.				
	72		20190239956	A1	2019-08	3-08	Townley et al.				
	73		20190239957	A1	2019-08	3-08	Townley et al.				
	74		20190282289	A1	2019-09-19		WOLF et al.				
If you wis	h to ac	dd ac	dditional U.S. Publ	ished Ap	-			ease click the Add	d butto		
					FOREI	GN PAT		ENTS			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No		reign Document mber ³	Country Code²İ		Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1	292	9852	EP		A1	2015-10-14	Holaira, Inc			
	2	200	7/008954	wo		A2	2007-01-18	Ablation Frontiers			
	3	201	5/013252	wo		A1	2015-01-29	Wedge Therapeutic	s, LLC		
	4	201	5/048806	wo		A2	2015-04-02	Nidus Medical, LLC	;		
	5	201	6/134264	wo		A1	2016-08-25	Boston Scient Scim	ed Inc		

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

	6	2016/183337	wo	A2	2016-11-17	Nat Univ Ireland Galway							
	7	2018/087601	wo	A1	2018-05-17	National University Of Ireland, Galway							
If you wisl	n to ac	d additional Foreigr	n Patent Docu	ment citatio	n information p	lease click the Add buttor	Add	I					
			NON-P	ATENT LI	ERATURE DO	CUMENTS	Remove						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	(book, magazine, j	nclude name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.										
	1	ARORA, 1980, Cryoo	destruction of V	idian Nerve I	Branches, Indian	Journal of Otolaryngology, 3	32(3):80-82						
	2		KEDA, 2008, Effect of resection of the posterior nasal nerve on functional and morphological changes in the inferior urbinate mucosa, Acta Oto-Laryngologica, 128, pages 1337-1341										
	3					Application No. PCT/US201 Y, Date of Mailing: Novemb							
	4	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2019/001298, date of mailing May 12, 2020, 15 pages											
	5 International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000234, dat mailing: August 6, 2021, 14 pages 6 International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000243, dat mailing: August 25, 2021, 15 pages												
International Search Report and Written Opinion received for PCT Application No. PCT/IB2017/001541 file November 13, 2017, Applicant: NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND, GALWAY, Date of Mailing: April 3 pages.													

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

8	International Search Report issued in International Patent Application No. PCT/IB2020/000544, date of mailing: January 11, 2021, 19 pages	
9	KANAYA, 2009, Endoscopic posterior nasal neurectomy: an alternative to Vidian neurectomy, Clinical and Experimental Allergy Reviews, pages 24-27	
10	KIKAWADA, 2007, Endoscopic posterior nasal neurectomy: An alternative to vidian neurectomy, Operative Techniques in Otolaryngology, 18(4), 5 pages	
11	KOBAYASHI, 2012, Resection of peripheral branches of the posterior nasal nerve compared to conventional posterior neuectomy in severe allergic minitis, Auris Nasus Larynx, 39(2012):593-596.	
12	LIN, 2003, Radiofrequency for the treatment of allergic rhinits refactory to medical therapy, The Laryngoscope, 113, pages 673-678	
13	LIN, 2010, Long-term results of radiofrequency turbinoplasty for allergic rhinits refactor to medical therapy, Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg, 136(9), 4 pages	
14	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,869, date of mailing: August 17, 2021, 23 pages	
15	Non-FInal Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,890, date of mailing: September 20, 2021, 9 pages	
16	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/703,348, date of mailing: September 22, 2020, 13 pages	
17	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Patent Application No. 16/703,348, date of mailing: January 6, 2021, 13 pages	
18	OZENBEGER, 1970, Cryosurgery in chronic rhinitis, The Laryngoscope, vol. 8, issue 5, pp. 723-734	

EFS Web 2.1.18

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

19 OZENBERGER, 1973, Cryosurgery for the treatment of chronic rhinitis", The Laryngoscope, vol. 83, issue 4, pp. 508-516									
If you wish to add	additional non-patent literature document citati	on information please click the Add b	outton Add						
EXAMINER SIGNATURE									
Examiner Signatur	Examiner Signature /ABIGAIL BOCK/ Date Considered								
	I if reference considered, whether or not citatic nformance and not considered. Include copy c								
Standard ST.3). ³ For	SPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of t the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document und lation is attached.	the reign of the Emperor must precede the seri	ial number of the patent document.						

	Application Number		17225560	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37	7 CFR 1.97	and 1.98 to n	nake the appro	priate selection(s):
---------------	------------	---------------	----------------	----------------------

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

 \square

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 \times A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2021-10-13
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	5	((("NEURENT") near3 ("MEDICAL") near3 ("LIMITED"))).AS,AAN M.	(USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 09:58 AM
L2	50	((("TOWNLEY") near3 ("David"))).INV.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 10:00 AM
L3	7861	(A61B18/148 OR A61B2018/00327 OR A61B2018/00434 OR A61B2018/00583 OR A61B2018/1467).cpc.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/23 11:32 AM
L4	108	(US-20030016085-\$ US-20030212394-\$ US-20050080409-\$ US-20050240147-\$ US-20050283148-\$ US-20050288730-\$ US-2006016375-\$ US-2006016375-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070093803-\$ US-20070129760-\$ US-20070299433-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20100204560-\$ US-20110264086-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20120323214-\$ US-20130165916-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20140018792-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150018818-\$ US-20150019881-\$ US-20150164571-\$ US-20150257754-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150265812-\$ US-20150297282-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160015450-\$ US-20160031459-\$ US-20160331459-\$ US-20160354136-\$ US-20170095252-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:45 AM

US-20170095288-\$			
US-20170151014-\$			
US-20170209199-\$			
US-20170231474-\$			
US-20170231651-\$			
US-20170245924-\$			
US-20170252089-\$			
US-20170252100-\$			
US-20170266422-\$			
US-20180042471-\$			
US-20180078327-\$			
US-20180103994-\$			
US-20180125560-\$			
US-20180133460-\$			
US-20180153375-\$			
US-20180177542-\$			
US-20180177546-\$			
US-20180185085-\$			
US-20180228533-\$			
US-20180317993-\$			
US-20180317997-\$			
 US-20180344378-\$			
US-20180344411-\$			
US-20190076185-\$			
US-20190083157-\$			
 US-20190175242-\$			
US-20190231409-\$			
US-20190231429-\$			
US-20190239953-\$			
US-20190239954-\$			
US-20190239954-3			
US-20190239956-\$			
US-20190239957-\$			
US-20190282289-\$			
US-10028780-\$ US-			
10028781-\$ US-			
10155108-\$ US-			
10159538-\$ US-			
10201687-\$ US-			
10238861-\$ US-			
10252048-\$ US-			
10265115-\$ US-			
10307200-\$ US-			
10335221-\$ US-			
10363094-\$ US-			
10376300-\$ US-			
10398489-\$ US-			
10448985-\$ US-			
10456185-\$ US-			
10456186-\$ US-			
10485603-\$ US-			
10588682-\$ US-			
10687883-\$ US-			
20030123-\$ US-			
20031113-\$ US-			
20050414-\$ US-			
20050804-\$ US-			
20051027-\$ US-			

20051222-\$ US-			
20051229-\$ US-			
20060216-\$ US-			
20060518-\$ US-			
20070208-\$ US-			
20070426-\$ US-			
20070607-\$ US-			
20071227-\$ US-			
20080626-\$ US-			
20100812-\$ US-			
20111027-\$ US-			
20120329-\$ US-			
20121220-\$ US-			
20130117-\$ US-			
20130627-\$ US-			
20140116-\$ US-			
20140123-\$ US-			
20140424-\$ US-			
20150101-\$ US-			
20150101-\$ US-			
·			
20150129-\$ US-			
20150305-\$ US-			
20150430-\$ US-			
20150618-\$ US-			
20150917-\$ US-			
20150924-\$ US-			
20151015-\$ US-			
20151022-\$ US-			
20160121-\$ US-			
20160218-\$ US-			
20160505-\$ US-			
20161006-\$ US-			
20161117-\$ US-			
20161208-\$ US-			
20170406-\$ US-			
20170601-\$ US-			
20170727-\$ US-			
20170817-\$ US-			
20170831-\$ US-			
20170907-\$ US-			
20170921-\$ US-			
20180215-\$ US-			
20180322-\$ US-			
20180419-\$ US-			
20180510-\$ US-			
20180517-\$ US-			
20180607-\$ US-			
20180628-\$ US-			
20180705-\$ US-			
20180816-\$ US-			
20181108-\$ US-			
20181206-\$ US-			
20190314-\$ US-			
20190321-\$ US-			
20190613-\$ US-			
20190801-\$ US-			
20190808-\$ US-			
20190808-\$ US- 20190919-\$ US-			
20190919-9 00-			

		2929852-\$ US- 5184625-\$ US- 5697536-\$ US- 5697882-\$ US- 5746224-\$ US- 5836947-\$ US- 5843026-\$ US- 6130527-\$ US- 6139527-\$ US- 6352533-\$ US- 6529756-\$ US- 6595988-\$ US- 6626899-\$ US- 6746474-\$).DID.					
L5	25	(WO-2007008954-\$ WO-2015013252-\$ WO-2015048806-\$ WO-2016134264-\$ WO-2016183337-\$ WO-2018087601-\$ EP-2929852-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:46 AM
L6	47	(US-20020072742-\$ US-20020177765-\$ US-20050187546-\$ US-20100168737-\$ US-20110152855-\$ US-20110238057-\$ US-20120259326-\$ US-20130253387-\$ US-20130253389-\$ US-20130253389-\$ US-20130282084-\$ US-20140005706-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140074091-\$ US-20140276752-\$ US-20140180196-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150150624-\$ US-20150257824-\$ US-20150257824-\$ US-20150257825-\$ US-20160128767-\$ US-20170150104-\$ US-20170215950-\$ US-20170215952-\$	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:50 AM

L7 US-2018004802-\$ i US-20180161577-\$ i US-20180168014-\$ i US-2019006944-\$ i US-2019006944-\$ i US-2020071782-\$ i US-2020071782-\$ i US-2020071782-\$ i US-202007182-\$ i US-202007182-\$ i US-202007182-\$ i US-202007182-\$ i US-20200718-\$ i US-20200718-\$ i US-20200718-\$ i US-20200718-\$ i US-20201128-\$ i US-2020178-\$ i US-2020179-\$ i US-2020174-\$ i US-2020175-\$ i US-2015072-\$ i US-2020031-\$ i US-202003					Γ	Ι	1	
L72 25 (W-0.11746-5, I)			US-20170312021-\$					
L7 US-20180168044-5 US-2019006944-5 US-2019006944-5 US-202007184-5 US-202007184-5 US-202007184-5 US-202007184-5 US-202007184-5 US-202007185-5 US-202017185-5 US-20201718-5 US-202007185-5 US-202007185-5 US-20200717-5 US-20200718-5 US-20200718-5 US-2010071-5 US-20200718-5 US-2010071-5 US-20200718-5 US-201007-5 US-2010071-5 US-201007-5 US-20200030-5 US-2020030-5 US			· ·					
L7 US-2018016414-5 US-2019005944-5 US-2019007814-5 US-202007812-5 US-202012822-5 US-202012822-5 US-202012822-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-20201282-5 US-2010701-5 US-2020206-5 US-2011028-5 US-2010077-5 US-2010077-5 US-2010077-5 US-2020040-5 US-202005040-5 US-2020040-5 US-2020040-5 US-202004			· ·					
L7 US-2019006949-5 US-20200788-5 US-20200788-5 US-20200788-5 US-20200788-5 US-20200788-5 US-2020078-5 US- 200070-5 US- 201070-5 US- 201070-5 US- 201022-5 US- 201022-5 US- 201022-5 US- 201022-5 US- 201002-5 US- 2020003-5 US- 202003-5 US- 20203-5 US- 2030-5 US- 203203-5 US- 203								
L7 US-20190223944-\$ US-202007812-\$ US-20200782-\$ US-20201782-\$ US-202012923-\$ US-2020028185-\$ US-202028185-\$ US-2002012923-\$ US- 20021128-\$ US- 20021128-\$ US- 200201292-\$ US- 2010022-\$ US- 2011022-\$ US- 2015061-\$ US- 201501-\$ US- 2015								
L7 US-2020007134-\$ i US-20200197825-\$ i US-20200197825-\$ i US-2020029218-\$ i US-202029218-\$ i US-20202918-\$ i US-20202918-\$ i US-20202918-\$ i US-20201728-\$ i US- 20010622-\$ i US- 20110622-\$ i US- 20110622-\$ i US- 20110622-\$ i US- 2011062-\$ i US- 2011012-\$ i US- 20112-\$ i US- 2011012-\$ i US- 2011012-\$								
L7 US-202017882-5 US-202012821-5 US-202012821-5 US-20201281-5 US-20201281-5 US-20201281-5 US-20201281-5 US- 2010701-5 US- 2010701-5 US- 2010701-5 US- 201092-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 202040-5 US- 202040-5 US- 2005040-5								
L7 US-2020129223-5 US-20201315627-5 US-20201315627-5 US-20201315627-5 US-202021128-5 US- 2002028-1 US- 2002028-1 US- 2010122-5 US- 20101022-5 US- 2011022-5 US- 2012012-5 US- 2013026-5 US- 2014012-5 US- 2014012-5 US- 2014012-5 US- 2014012-5 US- 20140625-5 US- 20140625-5 US- 20140625-5 US- 2015012-5 US- 2015002-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 2005040-5			US-20200078134-\$					
US-202028185.51 US-20201358[US- 20021128.5]US- 20021128.5]US- 20100701.5]US- 2010023.5]US- 20110623.5]US- 20110623.5]US- 20110623.5]US- 2011011.5]US- 20131024.5]US- 20131024.5]US- 20131024.5]US- 20131024.5]US- 20140102.5]US- 20140102.5]US- 20140102.5]US- 20150604.5]US- 20150604.5]US- 20150604.5]US- 20150604.5]US- 20150604.5]US- 20150702.5]US- 20150702.5]US- 20150702.5]US- 2015071.5]US- 2015071.5]US- 2015072.5]US- 2015072.5]US- 2015072.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2019037.5]US- 2020043.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 949827.6.5]US- 2005.7.7737.4.5]WC- 200753.7784.5]WC-			US-20200107882-\$					
L7 US-2021031627-\$j US-20020138 US- 20021128 \$ US- 20021128 \$ US- 2005025 \$ US- 2010701 \$ US- 20110623 \$ US- 201210118 US- 2012120.5 US- 20130026 \$ US- 20130026 \$ US- 20130026 \$ US- 20140102 \$ US- 20140103 \$ US- 20150423 \$ US- 20150423 \$ US- 20150423 \$ US- 20150423 \$ US- 20150614 \$ US- 20150614 \$ US- 20150702 \$ US- 20170803 \$ US- 20190275 \$ US- 20190275 \$ US- 20190275 \$ US- 2020049 \$ US- 2020405 \$ US- 305005 \$			US-20200129223-\$					
US-2002081-9; IUS- 20050825-8; IUS- 20100701-5; IUS- 20110623-4; IUS- 20110623-4; IUS- 20110623-4; IUS- 20110224; IUS- 20131024-4; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20140124; IUS- 20150074; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20190375; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 20200430-8; IUS- 83372068-3; IUS- 8496955-5, JUS- 84969278-5; IUS- 84969278-5; IUS- 8497845; WO- 2009754745; WO- 200975445; WO- 200975455; WO- 200975455; WO- 20097545; WO- 20097545; WO- 200975455; WO- 20097545; WO- 20097545; WO- 20097545; WO- 20097			US-20200289185-\$					
20021128:1 US- 2005025:5 US- 20100701:5 US- 20110623:5 US- 20110623:5 US- 2012101:1 US- 2013026:5 US- 2013026:5 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140012:1 US- 20140012:1 US- 20140012:1 US- 2015002:1 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20160512:5 US- 2017003:5 US- 2018022:1 US- 2018022:1 US- 201802:1 US- 2019037:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2021101:4 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2021004:5 US- 2021904:5 US- <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>US-20210315627-\$</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			US-20210315627-\$					
20021128:1 US- 2005025:5 US- 20100701:5 US- 20110623:5 US- 20110623:5 US- 2012101:1 US- 2013026:5 US- 2013026:5 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:1 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140102:5 US- 20140012:1 US- 20140012:1 US- 20140012:1 US- 2015002:1 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20150017:5 US- 20160512:5 US- 2017003:5 US- 2018022:1 US- 2018022:1 US- 201802:1 US- 2019037:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2021101:4 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2020040:5 US- 2021004:5 US- 2021904:5 US- <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>US-20020613-\$ US-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			US-20020613-\$ US-					
L7 20 20060225 S US- 20110623-S US- 20110623-S US- 20110622-S US- 2012122-S US- 2012122-S US- 20131024-S US- 20131024-S US- 20140025-S US- 20140025-S US- 20140025-S US- 20150604-S US- 20150604-S US- 20150604-S US- 20150612-S US- 20150612-S US- 20150612-S US- 2015071-S US- 2015071-S US- 2015022-S US- 2016022-S US- 2019072-S US- 2020040-S US- 2020040-S US- 2020040-S US- 2019072-S US- 2020040-S US- 202040-S US- 2020040-S US- 202040-S US- 20205-S								
L7 20100701-5 US- 20110929-5 US- 20110929-5 US- 20121201-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20140012-5 US- 20140013-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20140918-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150702-5 US- 20150712-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20120017-5 US- 20200430-5 US- 2044156-5 US- 2045545-5 US- 20455455-5 US- 20455455545 US- 204555545555555555555555555555555555555								
L7 2011082-5; US- 2011082-5; US- 20121222-5; US- 20121222-5; US- 2013024-5; US- 2013024-5; US- 2014002-5; US- 2014002-5; US- 2014002-5; US- 20150604-5; US- 20150702-5; US- 20150702-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150612-5; US- 20150222-5; US- 20190275-5; US- 20190275-5; US- 20190275-5; US- 2020040-5; US- 200505; HC- 200505								
L7 20110929-5 US- 20121011-5 US- 20121020-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20130926-5 US- 20140122-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20140018-5 US- 20150021-5 US- 20150021-5 US- 2015017-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20160512-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20200409-5 US- 20200409-5 US- 20200409-5 US- 20200419-5 US- 2020017-5 US- 20200019-5 US- 2020017-5 US- 20017-5 US- 2020017-5 US- 2020017-5 US- 2020017-5 US								
L7 2012101-\$i US- 20121202.\$i US- 20131024.\$; US- 20131024.\$; US- 20140102.\$; US- 20140626.\$; US- 20140626.\$; US- 2014009.\$; US- 20150423.\$; US- 20150604.\$; US- 20150604.\$; US- 2015077.\$; US- 2015077.\$; US- 2015017.\$; US- 2015017.\$; US- 2016021.\$; US- 2017019.\$; US- 2018022.\$; US- 2018022.\$; US- 20180621.\$; US- 2019037.\$; US- 2019037.\$; US- 2020043.\$; US- 2								
L7 20121220-\$ US- 20130926-\$ US- 20131024-\$ US- 20140102-\$ US- 20140102-\$ US- 20140131-\$ US- 20140163-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 2015071-\$ US- 2015071-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190775-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 2021104-\$ US- 2015-\$ US- 2021104-\$ US- 2015-\$ US- 2015-\$ US- 2021104-\$ US- 2015-\$								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 2013024-\$ US- 20140217-\$ US- 20140217-\$ US- 20140217-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150710-\$ US- 20150517-\$ US- 2016512-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 2018022-\$ US- 2018022-\$ US- 2018021-\$ US- 2018021-\$ US- 2019027-\$ US- 2019027-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$ US- 20200-\$								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 20195378) US- 2019024-\$ US- 20140912-\$ US- 20140912-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20160212-\$ US- 20160212-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 20180222-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 202040-\$ US- 202040-\$ US- 202040-\$ US- 335833-\$ US- 535533-\$ US- 535533-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 94949278-\$ US- 94949278-\$ US- 94949278-\$ US- 94949278-\$ US- 949954456-\$ US- 949954456-\$ US- 949954456-\$ US- 949954456-\$ US- 949954456-\$ WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO- 2007537784 WO-								
L7 20140102-\$ US- 20140313-\$ US- 2014062-5 US- 20140019-\$ US- 2014009-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150712-\$ US- 20150212-\$ US- 2016512-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 2017003-\$ US- 2017002-\$ US- 2017002-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 202040-\$ US- 20205-\$								
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ US- 201901745 US- 2015062-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150604-5 US- 20150617-5 US- 20150917-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20170119-5 US- 20180614-5 US- 20180621-5 US- 20180621-5 US- 20180621-5 US- 20200409-5 US- 20200409-5 US- 20200430-5 US- 332880-5 US- 6652548-5 US- 6332880-5 US- 64949278-5 US- 9649156-5),DID. L7 25 (WC-0117450-5 JP- 2007537784-5 WC- 4,T, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 W(WC-0117450-\$ US- 20150752-\$ US- 20150752-\$ US- 2015077-\$ US- 2015077-\$ US- 20150712-\$ US- 20150212-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 2017019-\$ US- 2017003-\$ US- 2017003-\$ US- 2018061-\$ US- 2018061-\$ US- 2018061-\$ US- 2018061-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020041-\$ US- 202004-\$ US- 202004-								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 201540275.\$ US- 20150917.5 US- 20150917.5 US- 20150917.5 US- 20151210.5 US- 20151210.5 US- 20150917.5 US- 20170013-5 US- 20170013-5 US- 2017003-5 US- 2018021-5 US- 2018021-5 US- 20190725-5 US- 2020040-5 US- 202040-5								
20141009-\$ US- 2015020423< US- 201502045< US- 201502075< US- 201502175< US- 20151210-5 US- 20160512-\$ US- 2017019-\$ US- 201708037<> US- 201708037<> US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190725> US- 20200312-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 395383-\$ US- 5456662.\$ US- 66322880-\$ US- 66322880-\$ US- 66322880-\$ US- 6632548.\$ US- 9499278.\$ US- 9499278.\$ US- 949156-\$,DID. OR ON 202203/302 20203/302 L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ JP- 200753774.\$ W0- 200954456-\$ W0- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY, OR ON 202203/302			· ·					
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ US- 2015072-\$ US- 2015071-\$ US- 2015071-\$ US- 2015011-\$ US- 2017011-\$ US- 2017011-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 2019007-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020040-\$ US- 2020041-\$ US- 3395383-\$ US- 6452548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9499578-\$ US-			1					
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ US- 20150604-\$ US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150917-\$ US- 2015017-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20190725-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020041-\$ US- 3372068-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837206-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 837200-\$ US- 83								
L7 25 (W0-011745) US- 20150702-\$ US- 20150917.\$ US- 20150210-\$ US- 20160512-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20170803-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180614-\$ US- 20180622-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20200312-\$ US- 20200312-\$ US- 2020049-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6532580-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DD. L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ JP- USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (W0-0117450-\$ JUS- 20150917-\$ JUS- 20160512-\$ JUS- 20170803-\$ JUS- 20170803-\$ JUS- 20170803-\$ JUS- 20180621-\$ JUS- 20180621-\$ JUS- 20180621-\$ JUS- 20190307-\$ JUS- 20200312-\$ JUS- 20200409-\$ JUS- 2020110-\$ JUS- 3372068-\$ JUS- 9649156-\$).DID. JUS- 2007537784-\$ JWO- 2009154456-\$ JWO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 20194456-\$ WO- 201914456-\$ WO- 201914456-\$ WO- 20190144450-\$ JP- 20190144450-\$ JP- 2019014450-\$ JP- 201914450-\$ JP- 201914450-\$ JP- 2019154456-\$ JU- 3007537784-\$ JD- 2019154456-\$ JU- 3007537784-\$ JD- 2019154456-\$ JD- 201915456-\$								
L7 25 (WC-011745-s WC- 2017781-s US- 20177019-s US- 2017803-s US- 20180222-s US- 20180222-s US- 20180222-s US- 20180212-s US- 20190725-s US- 20200312-s US- 20200430-s US- 20200430-s US- 20200430-s US- 20200917-s US- 20200917-s US- 20211014-s US- 5395383-s US- 6652543-s US- 6652543-s US- 9649156-s).DID. L7 25 (WC-0117450-s JP- 2007537784-s WC- 2007537784-s WC- 200753								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 20170119-\$ US- 20170119-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20180621-\$ US- 20190307-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020141-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9499278-\$ US- 949156-\$ US- 9								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 201907537784 \$ WO- 201907537784 \$ WO- 20200737784 WO- 20200737784 \$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 20200737784 \$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 201737784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 210903778 US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 20200409-\$ US- 2020114-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 6652548-5 US- 9498278-\$ US- 949156-\$),DID. USOCR: FIT (AU, AP, 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 200737784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200015450, BR, BY, OR 200015450, BR, BY, CARACTER 2000114-\$ US- 2000174, BR, BR, BR, BR, BF, BF, BR, BF, BF, BR, BF, BF, BR, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF, BF								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ US- 201901745-\$ WS- 2020117450-\$ WS- 20200410-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 20200430-\$ US- 305383-\$ US- 305383-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 7285119-\$ US- 8372068-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 30, B,								
L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ JP- 201901745-\$ WS- 202001745-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200430-\$ WS- 20200917-\$ WS- 20200917-\$ WS- 20201014-\$ WS- 5395383-\$ WS- 5456662-\$ WS- 6332880-\$ WS- 6652548-\$ WS- 8372068-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WC-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, OR MARCHAR CON CON CON CON CON CON CON CON CON CON								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 20001537784-\$ WO- 2000154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2000154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2021014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9179973-\$ US- 949156-\$).DID. US-PGPUB; USPAT; 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 20200430-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 20211014-\$ US- 5395383-\$ US- 5456662-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 6652548-\$ US- 9179973-\$ US- 9498278-\$ US- 9649156-\$).DID. L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- 309154456-\$ WO- 4, T, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 20091546-\$								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 2009154656-\$ WO- 200915								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 200915456-\$ WO- 20091546-\$ WO- 20091546-\$ WO- 200			7285119-\$ US-					
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY, OR ON ON 2023/03/30 11:50 AM			8372068-\$ US-					
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 4T, BE, BG, BR, BY, OR ON ON 2023/03/30 11:50 AM								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 20091546-\$								
L7 25 (WO-0117450-\$ JP- 2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO-								
2007537784-\$ WO- 2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,		25	,					2022/02/20
2009154456-\$ WO- AT, BE, BG, BR, BY,	-'	20						
4/08/2023 10:22:50 AM Page 5 of 13			2009134430-\$ 00-	AT, BE, BG, BR, BT,				ge 5 of 13

04/06/2023 10:22:50 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment

L8 29 (US-200523-14) (WO- 2021280435-\$) (WO- 9410921-\$) (DD) CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, DL, IE, LL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RV, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TK, TN, UA, VW, FPRS: EPC; JPC; DEPKWENT; IBM, TDB) OR ON 20230330 L8 29 (US-20050171582-8) US-20060179520-5] US-2006017952-5] US-20060198216-5] US-20060198216-5] US-20060198216-5] US-20060198216-5] US-2010035716-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-2010035776-5] US-20100316420-5] US-201003626-5] US-201003626-5] US-20060261-5] US-201003626-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060064-5] US-20060264-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-2006026-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-20060276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201600276-5] US-201777-5] US-201707-5] US-2	 			-	_	_	
US-2005171583-\$ 11:52 AM US-200800267808-\$ 11:52 AM US-20090318914-\$ 11:52 AM US-20090318914-\$ 11:52 AM US-20090318914-\$ 11:52 AM US-20090318914-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010057768-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010035715-\$ 11:52 AM US-20100305715-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010030575-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010030575-\$ 11:52 AM US-20100305775-\$ 11:52 AM US-20100305775-\$ 11:52 AM US-20100305775-\$ 11:52 AM US-20100305775-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010030575-\$ 11:52 AM US-2010030575-\$ 11:52 AM 2010030575-\$ 11:52 AM		2021205231-\$ WO- 2021260435-\$ WO-	CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;				
04/06/2023 10:22:50 AM Page 6 of 13		US-20050171583-\$ US-20060100620-\$ US-20080287908-\$ US-20090198216-\$ US-20100049187-\$ US-20100057048-\$ US-20100305715-\$ US-20120191003-\$ US-20120323232-\$ US-20130123778-\$ US-20130172877-\$ US-20140100557-\$ US-20140200581-\$ US-20160250474-\$ US-20160250474-\$ US-20160250474-\$ US-2016095557-\$ US- 11241271-\$ US- 11304746-\$ US- 20050804-\$ US- 20050804-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20090806-\$ US- 20091224-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20100225-\$ US- 20101202-\$ US- 20130516-\$ US- 20130516-\$ US- 20130506-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20130704-\$ US- 20140410-\$ US- 20140717-\$ US- 3987795-\$ US- 5823197-\$ US- 5823197-\$ US- 5827277-\$ US- 5827277-\$ US-	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON		11:52 AM

04/08/2023 10:22:50 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 6 of 13 AB

		7524318-\$ US- 8747401-\$).DID.					
L9	8	(JP-2009538641-\$ JP- 2012143573-\$ JP- 2015507964-\$).DID.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/30 11:52 AM
L10	188	((US-10687883-B2 OR US-10588682-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10456185-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10252048-B2 OR US-10201687-B2 OR US-61055108-B2 OR US-6746474-B2 OR US-6626899-B2 OR US-6529756-B1 OR US-6529756-B1 OR US-6139527-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 6106518-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5843026-A OR US- 5746224-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5697882-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 5184625-A OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9498278-B2 OR US- 9179973-B2 OR US- 8372068-B2 OR US- 6652548-B2 OR US- 6652548-B2 OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 5395383-A OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11304746-B2 OR US- 11241271-B2 OR US- 11241271-A0 OR US- 112	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2023/03/31 11:00 AM

	5823197-A OR US-	
	3987795-A).did. AND	
	USPT.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
	20190282289-A1 OR	
	US-20190076185-A1	
	OR US-20180344411-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180344378-A1 OR	
	US-20180317997-A1	
	OR US-20180177546-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180133460-A1 OR	
	US-20180125560-A1	
	OR US-20180103994-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20180042471-A1 OR	
	US-20170266422-A1	
	OR US-20170252089-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170245924-A1 OR	
	US-20170231651-A1	
	OR US-20170231474-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20170151014-A1 OR	
	US-20170095252-A1	
	OR US-20160331459-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20160120598-A1 OR	
	US-20160045277-A1	
	OR US-20160015450-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150297282-A1 OR	
	US-20150289750-A1	
	OR US-20150265812-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150257754-A1 OR	
	US-20150164571-A1	
	OR US-20150119881- A1 OR US-	
	20150066006-A1 OR	
	US-2015003006-A1 OR	
	OR US-20150018818-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20150006606-A1 OR	
	US-20140114233-A1	
	OR US-20140025069-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20140018792-A1 OR	
	US-20130165916-A1	
	OR US-20130018367-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20120323214-A1 OR	
	US-20120078377-A1	
	OR US-20110264086-	
	A1 OR US-	
	20100204560-A1 OR	
	US-20070299433-A1	
	OR US-20070129760-	
I I		

A1 OR US-			
20070093803-A1 OR			
US-20070031341-A1			
OR US-20060106375-			
A1 OR US-			
20060036237-A1 OR			
US-20050288730-A1			
OR US-20050283148-			
A1 OR US-			
20050240147-A1 OR			
US-20050080409-A1			
OR US-20030212394-			
A1 OR US-			
20030016085-A1 OR			
US-20210315627-A1			
OR US-20200289185-			
A1 OR US-			
20200129223-A1 OR			
US-20200107882-A1			
OR US-20200078134-			
A1 OR US-			
20190223944-A1 OR			
US-20190069949-A1			
OR US-20180161577-			
A1 OR US-			
20180049802-A1 OR			
US-20170312021-A1			
OR US-20170215952-			
A1 OR US-			
20170215950-A1 OR			
US-20170150104-A1			
OR US-20160128767-			
A1 OR US-			
20150351836-A1 OR			
US-20150257824-A1			
OR US-20150257825-			
A1 OR US-			
20150182282-A1 OR			
US-20150150624-A1			
OR US-20150112321-			
A1 OR US-			
20140303665-A1 OR			
US-20140276752-A1			
OR US-20140180196-			
A1 OR US-			
20140074091-A1 OR			
US-20140005706-A1			
OR US-20130282084-			
A1 OR US-			
20130253389-A1 OR			
US-20130253387-A1			
OR US-20120323227-			
A1 OR US-			
20120259326-A1 OR			
US-20110238057-A1			
OR US-20110152855-			
A1 OR US-			
20100168737-A1 OR			

US-20050187546-A1 OR US-20020177765-	
A1 OR US-	
20020072742-A1 OR	
US-20190314620-A1	
OR US-20180063678-	
A1 OR US-	
20160250474-A1 OR	
US-20140200581-A1	
OR US-20140100557-	
A1 OR US-	
20130172877-A1 OR	
US-20130158475-A1	
OR US-20130123778-	
A1 OR US-	
20120323232-A1 OR	
US-20120191003-A1	
OR US-20100305715-	
A1 OR US-	
20100057048-A1 OR	
US-20100049187-A1	
OR US-20090318914-	
A1 OR US-	
20090198216-A1 OR	
US-20080287908-A1	
OR US-20060100620-	
A1 OR US-	
20050171582-A1 OR	
US-20050171583-	
A1).did. AND	
PGPB.dbnm.) OR ((US-	
20180133460-A1 OR	
US-20160331459-A1	
OR US-20160242667-	
A1 OR WO-	
2015048806-A2 OR	
WO-2015013252-A1	
OR WO-2011127216-	
A2 OR WO-	
2007008954-A2 OR	
WO-2021260435-A1	
OR WO-2021205231-	
A1 OR WO-	
2021205230-A1 OR	
WO-2009154456-A1	
OR WO-2007037554-	
A1 OR US-	
20050240147-A1 OR	
WO-0117450-A1 OR	
WO-9410921-A1 OR	
US-20120157968-A1	
OR WO-2007137235-	
A2 OR US-	
20050288730-A1).did.	
AND DWPI.dbnm.) OR	
((WO-2018087601-A1	
OR WO-2016183337-	
A2 OR WO-	

L11 2	2016134264-A1 OR EP-2929852-A1 OR WO-2015048806-A2 OR WO-2015013252- A1 OR WO- 2007008954-A2 OR WO-2021260435-A1 OR WO-2021205230- A1 OR WO- 2021205231-A1 OR WO-2009154456-A1 OR JP-2007537784-A5 OR JP-2007537784-A5 OR JP-2007537784-A OR WO-0117450-A1 OR WO-9410921-A1 OR JP-2015507964-A OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR JP-2009538641-A5 OR WO-2009154456- A1 OR WO-9410921- A1).did. AND EPAB.dbnm.) OR ((JP- 2012143573-A).did. AND JPAB.dbnm.) L10 AND (cryoablation)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03
L12 0	AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (retract\$4)		OR	ON	ON	09:14 AM 2023/04/03
	L10 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)				09:20 AM
L13 0	"L13" AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM
L14 0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM
L15 17	L3and (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:20 AM
L16 9	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4 OR	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:21 AM

04/08/2023 10:22:50 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 11 of 13 AB

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 184 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	1	1	I	
L32	8	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:35 PM
		AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND ((retract\$4) WITH (effector))					03:35 PM
L31	o	turbinate) L13 AND (cryoablation)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	10:00 AM 2023/04/04
L30	5	L29 AND (middle WITH	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04
L29	25	L28 AND (distal WITH segment) AND (proximal WITH segment)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:58 AM
L28	89	OR expand\$4 OR inflat\$4) WITH (proximal OR distal))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 09:55 AM
L27	2	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4)) WITH (decrease OR lower OR abate)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L26	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ (engorge\$4 OR enlarge\$4 OR growth OR large OR fill\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:48 AM
L25	31	L3 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:22 AM
L24	1	L10 AND (mucosal ADJ engorge\$4)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:21 AM
L23	5	L10 AND (volumetric adj2 flow)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:20 AM
L22	61	L3 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 11:02 AM
L21	3	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:32 AM
L20	27	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4) AND (nasal WITH (treat\$4 OR modulat\$4 OR ablat\$4))	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:29 AM
L19	58	L10 AND (thrombus OR clot OR cauteriz\$4)		OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 10:25 AM
L18	2	15/153217.app.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/03 09:27 AM
		collaps\$4) WITH (effector OR element OR electrode))					

04/08/2023 10:22:50 AM Workspace: Systems and Methods For Improving Sleep with Therapeutic Nasal Treatment Page 12 of 13 AB

		(radiofrequency) AND (effector)					
L33	45	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector OR electrode OR wire)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/04 03:36 PM
L34	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramina OR microforamina)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L35	0	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramine OR microforamine)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:16 AM
L36	6	L3 AND (cryoablation) AND (nasal) AND (radiofrequency) AND (effector) AND (foramen OR microforamen)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2023/04/06 09:17 AM

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

There are no Interference searches to show.

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-22) Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Ye	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

		U.S.PATENTS				Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5395383		1995-03-07	Adams et al.	
	2	5456662		1995-10-10	Edwards et al.	
	3	6332880		2001-12-25	Yang et al.	
	4	6652548		2003-11-25	Evans et al.	
	5	7285119		2007-10-23	Stewart et al.	
	6	8372068		2013-02-12	Truckai	
	7	9179973		2015-11-10	Nabutovsky et al.	
	8	9498278		2016-11-22	Couture et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /A.M.B./

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 187 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

Application Number		17225560
Filing Date		2021-04-08
First Named Inventor	David	Townley
Art Unit		N/A
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	9 9	649156		2017-05-16	Jenson et al.					
If you wis	f you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.									
			U.S.P.	ATENT APPLI	CATION PUBLICATIONS		Remove			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Releva	Columns,Lines where nt Passages or Relevan s Appear			
	1	20020072742	A1	2002-06-13	Schaefer et al.					
	2	20020177765	A1	2002-11-28	Bowe et al.					
	3	20050187546	A1	2005-08-25	Bek et al.					
	4	20100168737	A1	2010-07-01	Grunewald					
	5	20110152855	A1	2011-06-23	Mayse et al.					
	6	20110238057	A1	2011-09-29	Moss et al.					
	7	20120259326	A1	2012-10-11	Brannan et al.					
	8	20120323227	A1	2012-12-20	Wolf et al.					

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor	David	Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

9	20130253387	A1	2013-0 9 -26	Bonutti et al.	
10	20130253389	A1	2013-09-26	JUTO et al.	
11	20130282084	A1	2013-10-24	Mathur et al.	
12	20140005706	A1	2014-01-02	Gelfand et al.	
13	20140074091	A1	2014-03-13	ARYA et al.	
14	20140180196	A1	2014-06-26	STONE et al.	
15	20140276752	A1	2014-09-18	WANG et al.	
16	20140303665	A1	2014-10-09	Gerrans et al.	
17	20150112321	A1	2015-04-23	Cadouri	
18	20150150624	A1	2015-06-04	Petersohn	
19	20150182282	A1	2015-07-02	Zemel et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		ownley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

20)	20150257824	A1	2015-09-17	Mauch	
21	1	20150257825	A1	2015-09-17	Kelly et al.	
22	2	20150351836	A1	2015-12-10	PRUTCHI	
23	3	20160128767	A1	2016-05-12	Azamian et al.	
24	1	20170150104	A1	2017-01-19	Chalamet et al.	
25	5	20170215950	A1	2017-08-03	GROSS et al.	
26	6	20170215952	A1	2017-08-03	Nair	
27	7	20170312021	A1	2017-11-02	Pilcher et al.	
28	3	20180049802	A1	2018-02-22	YANG et al.	
29)	20180161577	A1	2018-06-14	Goedeke et al.	
30)	20180168503	A1	2018-06-21	Waldhauser et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560			
Filing Date		2021-04-08			
First Named Inventor David		Fownley			
Art Unit		N/A			
Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned			
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69			

	31		20180169414	A1	2018-06	5-21	Goedeke et al.						
	32		20190069949	A1	2019-03	i-07	Vrba et al.						
	33		20190223944	A1	2019-07	'-2 5	Coates		Coates				
	34		20200078134	A1	2020-03	-12	Loyd et al.						
	35		20200107882	A1	2020-04	-09	Townley et al.						
	36		20200129223	A1	2020-04	-30	Angeles et al.						
	37		20200289185	A1	2020-09)-17	FORSYTH et al.						
	38		20210315627	A1	2021-10)-14	BABKIN et al.						
If you wis	h to ac	ld ac	dditional U.S. Publi		-		n information p		d butto	on. Add Remove			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No		reign Document mber ³	Country Code²i	/	Kind Code4	Publication	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Colur where Relev Passages of Figures App	/ant r Relevant	T5	
	1	200	7/537784	JP		A	2007-12-27	Acclarent, Inc.				×	

EFS Web 2.1.18

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /A.M.B./

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 191 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		ownley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

				_			_		
	2	01/17450	wo	A1	2001-03-15	Curon Medical, Inc			
	3	2009/154456	wo	A1	2009-12-23	Kerphos B V			
	4	2021/205230	wo	A1	2021-10-14	Neurent Medical Ltd			
	5	2021/205231	wo	A1	2021-10-14	Neurent Medical Ltd			
	6	2021/260435	wo	A1	2021-12-30	Neurent Medical Ltd			
	7	94/10921	wo	A1	1994-05-26	Ep Technologies, Inc			
If you wis	h to ac	d additional Foreign P	atent Document	citatior	information pl	ease click the Add buttor	Add		
			NON-PATE	NT LITI	ERATURE DO	CUMENTS	Remove		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No		nal, serial, symp	osium,	catalog, etc), c	the article (when approp late, pages(s), volume-is		T⁵	
	1	Annotated Perfler Fig 11 (2022)							
	2	Anonymous: "Flexible electronics - Wikipedia", 8 August 202, pages 1-9							
	3	Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/382,845, date of mailing: June 1, 2022, 20 pages							
<u> </u>		L							

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /A.M.B./

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 192 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

Application Number		17225560		
Filing Date		2021-04-08		
First Named Inventor David		Townley		
Art Unit		N/A		
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned		
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

4	4	Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,855, date of mailing: May 2, 2022, 22 pages	
Ę	5	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000597, date of mailing: January 22, 2022, 18 pages	
e	6	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000667, date of mailing: February 2, 2022, 17 pages	
7	7	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000699, date mailing: February , 2022, 28 pages	
٤	8	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000700, date of mailing: April 4, 2022, 20 pages	
S	9	Japanese Office Action and translation issued in Japanese Application No. 2021-035965, date of mailing: April 13, 2022, 7 pages	
1	10	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,808, date of mailing: April 25, 2022, 20 pages	
1	11	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,835, date of mailing: January 14, 2022, 13 pages	
1	12	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,843, date of mailing: May 9, 2022, 9 pages	
1	13	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,875, date of mailing: May 11, 2022, 8 pages	
1	14	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Application No 16/701,820, date of mailing: April 19, 2022, 10 pages	

EFS Web 2.1.18

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add								
EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner Signature /ABIGAIL BOCK/ Date Considered 03/30/2023								
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
Standard ST.3). ³ For Japa	D Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 90 nese patent documents, the indication of the year of the ppropriate symbols as indicated on the document unde n is attached.	e reign of the Emperor must precede the seria	ial number of the patent document.					

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 3	57 CFR 1.97	and 1.98 to	make the	appropriate	selection(s):
--------------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------------	---------------

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 \times A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-03
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-22) Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name A. M. I		Bock	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

			Remove			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	3987795		1976-10-26	Morrison, Charles F.	
	2	5823197		1998-10-20	Edwards	
	3	5827277		1998-10-27	Edwards	
	4	6053172		2000-04-25	Hovda et al.	
	5	7195629		2007-03-27	Behl et al.	
	6	7524318		2009-04-28	Young et al.	
	7	8747401		2014-06-10	Gonzalez et al.	
	8	10695557		2020-06-30	Townley et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /A.M.B./

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 197 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

Application Number		17225560
Filing Date		2021-04-08
First Named Inventor David		Townley
Art Unit		3794
Examiner Name	A. M. Bock	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	9 1	1241271		2022-02-08	Wolf et al.			
	10 1	1304746		2022-04-19	Wolf et al.			
lf you wis	h to add a	dditional U.S. Pater			ease click the Add button.		Add Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Releva	Columns,	Lines where ges or Relevant
	1	20050171582	A1	2005-08-04	Matlock			
	2	20050171583	A1	2005-08-04	Mosher et al.			
	3	20060100620	A1	2006-05-11	Daniel et al.			
	4	20080287908	A1	2008-11-20	Muni et al.			
	5	20090198216	A1	2009-08-06	Muni et al.			
	6	20090318914	A1	2009-12-24	Utley et al.			
	7	20100049187	A1	2010-02-25	Carlton et al.			

EFS Web 2.1.18

Application Number		17225560
Filing Date		2021-04-08
First Named Inventor David		Townley
Art Unit		3794
Examiner Name A. M. I		Bock
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

8	20100057048	A1	2010-03-04	Eldredge	
9	20100305715	A1	2010-12-02	Mathis et al.	
10	20120191003		2012-07-26	Robert Garabedian	
11	20120323232	A1	2012-12-20	Wolf et al.	
12	20130123778	A1	2013-05-16	RICHARDSON et al.	
13	20130158475	A1	2013-06-20	Xia et al.	
14	20130172877		2013-07-04	Boston Scientific Scimed, Inc.	
15	20140100557	A1	2014-04-10	Bohner et al.	
16	20140200581	A1	2014-07-17	Aluru et al.	
17	20160250474	A1	2016-09-01	Stack et al.	
18	20180063678	A1	2018-03-01	Zhu et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 17225560 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Filing Date 2021-04-08 (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) Art Unit 3794 Examiner Name A. M. Bock Attorney Docket Number NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	-				_				
	19	20190314620	A1 2019-1	0-17	Chang et al.				
If you wis	If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.								
			FORE	GN PA		IENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code²İ	Kind Code4	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	or w F	Pages,Columns,Lines /here Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	Т5
	1	2009-538641	Ρ	A	2009-11-12	THE FOUNDRY, LLC			×
	2	2012-143573	JP	A	2012-08-02	Medtronic Ardian Luxembourg Sarl			
	3	2015-5079 6 4	JP	A	2015-03-16	DOLOR TECHNOLOGIES, LI	LC		
If you wis	h to ac	d additional Foreign P	atent Documen	t citation	information p	lease click the Add b	outton	Add	
			NON-PATE	NT LITE	ERATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jour publisher, city and/or	nal, serial, sym	oosium,	catalog, etc),				T5
	1 Neubauer, 2022, Endothelial cells and coagulation, Cell Tissue Res, 387:391-398								
If you wis	h to ac	d additional non-pater	nt literature docu	iment cit	tation informat	tion please click the <i>l</i>	Add bu	tton Add	
			E	AMINE	R SIGNATUR	E			
Examiner	Signa	ture /ABIGAIL 1	BOCK/			Date Consider	ed	03/30/2023	
	EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name	A. M.	Bock	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name	A. M.	Bock	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37	7 CFR 1.97	and 1.98 to	make the	appropriate	selection(s):
---------------	------------	-------------	----------	-------------	---------------

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

 \times The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 \times A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2023-01-24
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 17/225,5	60		
Foreign Priority claimed:	OYes	O No	
35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met:	Yes	No	Met After Allowance
Verified and Acknowledged:	/ABIGAIL	BOCK/	
	Examiner's	Signature	Initials
Title:		S AND METHC EUTIC NASAL	IMPROVING SLEEP WITH

FILING or 371(c) DATE CLASS **GROUP ART UNIT** ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 04/08/2021 606 3794 NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 RULE

APPLICANTS

Neurent Medical Limited, Oranmore, IRELAND

INVENTORS

David Townley, County Clare, IRELAND

CONTINUING DATA

This application has PRO of 63007584 04/09/2020

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

04/14/2021

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

IRELAND

ADDRESS

BROWN RUDNICK LLP ONE FINANCIAL CENTER BOSTON, MA 02111 UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

\$910

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18) Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor David Tow		Fownley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Ye	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

						U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	P	atent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D)ate	of cited Decument			,Columns,Lines where ant Passages or Relevant s Appear		
	1											
lf you wisl	h to ac	ld ac	dditional U.S. Pate	ent citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add		
				U.S.P	ATENT	APPLI		LICATIONS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite N		Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	ition	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant Iment	Releva		Lines where ges or Relevant	
	1		20070173760	A1	2007-07	7-26	Fedenia et al.					
	2		20150202003	A1	2015-07	7-23	WOLF et al.					
If you wis	h to ac	ld ad	dditional U.S. Publ	ished Ap	plicatior	n citatio	n information p	please click the Add	d button	Add		
				_	FOREI	GN PAT		ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No		eign Document mber ³	Country Code²i		Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	eor V F	vhere Rel	or Relevant	
	1											
lf you wis	h to ac	ld ad	dditional Foreign F	atent Do	cument	citation	information pl	lease click the Add	button	Add		
				NON	-PATE	NT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove		

EFS Web 2.1.18

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.						
	1	Non-Final Offic	on-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,855, date of mailing: November 15, 2021, 18 pages					
	2 Non-Final Office Action issued n U.S. Application No. 16/382,865, date of mailing: November 11, 2021, 16 pages							
If you wis	h to ac	d additional no	on-patent literature docume	nt citation information	please click the Add b	utton Add	•	
			EXA	INER SIGNATURE				
Examiner	Signa	ture /ABIG	SAIL BOCK/		Date Considered	03/30/2023		
	*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.							
Standard ST ⁴ Kind of doo	⁻ .3). ³ F cument	or Japanese pate	Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> on nt documents, the indication of the e symbols as indicated on the docu ed.	year of the reign of the Emp	peror must precede the seri	al number of the patent doo	cument.	

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37	' CFR 1.97	and 1.98 to (make the a	appropriate	selection(s):
---------------	------------	---------------	------------	-------------	---------------

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

 \square

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 \times A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2021-11-24
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTOR:	David Townley	ART UNIT:	3794		
SERIAL NUMBER:	17/225,560	CONF. NO.:	9752		
FILING DATE:	April 8, 2021	EXAMINER:	Bock, Abigail Marie		
TITLE:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FO	OR IMPROVING	G SLEEP WITH		
	THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT				

FILED ELECTRONICALLY

Commissioner for Patents P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO ELECTION/RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT

This paper is in response to an Election/Restriction Requirement mailed January 6, 2023 from the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Applicant believes that no fees are due with this response but authorize the Office to charge any required fees due to Deposit Account 500369 to make this response timely and have it considered.

Amendments to the Claims being on page 2.

Remarks begin on page 6.

Amendments to the Claims:

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions and listings of claims in the application.

1. (Original) A method for improving a patient's sleep by treating at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea within a sino-nasal cavity of a patient, the method comprising:

delivering energy to one or more target sites within a sino-nasal cavity of the patient to disrupt multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements, thereby reducing production of mucus and/or mucosal engorgement within a nose of the patient and reducing or eliminate one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea to improve nasal breathability of the patient.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein delivering energy results in ablation of targeted tissue at one or more locations to thereby disrupt the multiple neural signals to, and/or result in local hypoxia of, the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

3. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the targeted tissue is associated with one or more target sites proximate or inferior to a sphenopalatine foramen.

4. (Original) The method of claim 3, wherein energy is delivered at a level sufficient to therapeutically modulate postganglionic parasympathetic nerves innervating nasal mucosa at foramina and or microforamina of a palatine bone of the patient

5. (Original) The method of claim 4, wherein delivering energy causes multiple points of interruption of neural branches extending through foramina and microforamina of palatine bone.

6. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein ablation of targeted tissue causes thrombus formation within one or more blood vessels associated with mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements within the nose.

7. (Original) The method of claim 6, wherein the resulting local hypoxia of the mucus producing and/or mucosal engorgement elements results in decreased mucosal engorgement to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

8. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is thermal ablation.

9. (Original) The method of claim 8, wherein the thermal ablation is cyro-ablation.

10. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is caused by delivery of radiofrequency (RF) energy.

11. (Original) The method of claim 2, wherein the ablation is caused by a treatment device comprising a handle, an elongate body extending therefrom, and a retractable and expandable end effector operably associated with the elongate body.

12. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein the end effector is advanced into the sino-nasal cavity under image guidance.

13. (Original) The method of claim 11, wherein the handle controls transformation of the end effector from a retracted state to an expanded state.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13, wherein the end effector comprises a plurality of energy delivery elements provided thereon.

15. (Original) The method of claim 14, wherein, when in the expanded state, the end effector positions one or more of the plurality of energy delivery elements relative to the one or more target sites.

16. (Original) The method of claim 15, wherein the end effector comprises a proximal segment that is spaced apart from a separate distal segment.

17. (Original) The method of claim 16, wherein:

the proximal segment comprises a first set of flexible support elements arranged in a deployed configuration to fit around at least a portion of a middle turbinate at an anterior position relative to a lateral attachment and a posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate and position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations associated with the middle turbinate; and

the distal segment comprises a second set of flexible support elements configured in a deployed configuration to position one or more energy delivery elements into contact with one or more respective tissue locations in a cavity at a posterior position relative to the lateral attachment and posterior-inferior edge of the middle turbinate.

18. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 11, wherein the elongate body comprises a shaft to which the end effector is coupled, wherein the shaft comprises an outer sheath surrounding a hypotube or metallic member, wherein at least one of the outer sheath and hypotube and metallic member includes the one or more energy delivering elements provided thereon.

19. (Withdrawn) The method of claim 18, wherein the energy delivering elements are configured to deliver energy at one or more target sites associated with an inferior or middle turbinate within

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

the sino-nasal cavity of the patient at a level sufficient to reduce engorgement of tissue associated therewith to thereby increase volumetric flow through a nasal passage of the patient.

20. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more symptoms associated with at least one of rhinitis, congestion, and rhinorrhea are selected from the group consisting of nasal congestion, coughing, sneezing, and nasal or throat irritation and itching.

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

REMARKS

The Office Action at page 2 requires election of a single invention for prosecution on the merits.

In particular, the Office Action requires election of one of the following inventions/species from Group I:

- Group I (a) (Figures 5A-5E, 7A)
- Group I (b) (Figure 7B)
- Group I (c) (Figure 7C)
- Group I (d) (Figure 7E)

The Office Action further requires election of one of the following inventions/species from Group II:

- Group II (a) (Figure 13)
- Group II (b) (Figure 14)
- Group II (c) (Figure 15)
- Group II (d) (Figure 16)
- Group II (E) (Figure 17)

Applicant hereby elects, without traverse, Group I (a) and Group II (e). Applicant identifies claims 1-17 and 20 as encompassing the elected invention. Accordingly, claims 1-17 and 20 remain pending and claims 18 and 19 have been withdrawn without prejudice. No new matter is added.

Applicant notes that the claims subject to Elections/Restrictions may be prosecuted in a divisional application at a later date. Applicant further notes that some of the claims may be later rejoined during prosecution of the present case.

Attorney Docket No.: NEURE-008/01US 35242/69 Serial No.: 17/225,560

If there are any questions regarding these remarks, the Office is invited and encouraged to contact Applicant's undersigned representative.

Dated: March 6, 2023

Respectfully submitted,

BROWN RUDNICK LLP

BROWN RUDNICK LLP

One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 Tel: (617) 856-8152 Fax: (617) 856-8201 /Matthew P. York/

Matthew P. York, Reg. No. 66,470 Attorney for Applicant Email: myork@brownrudnick.com

64984339 v1-035242/0069

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	47635808					
Application Number:	17225560					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	9752					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Townley					
Customer Number:	21710					
Filer:	Matthew York					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69					
Receipt Date:	06-MAR-2023					
Filing Date:	08-APR-2021					
Time Stamp:	15:37:55					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no								
File Listing:								
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)			
			110119					
1		NEURE-008-01US_Response_to _Restriction_Requirement.pdf		yes	7			

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description									
	Document Description	Start	End							
	Response to Election / Restriction Filed	1	1							
	Claims	2	5							
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	6	7							
Warnings:		- I								
Information:										

Total Files Size (in bytes):

110119

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)

Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date 04/08/2021 PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 17/225,560 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 ENTITY: LARGE SMALL MICRO **APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I** (Column 1) (Column 2) FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m)) EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS x \$50 = minus 20 (37 CFR 1.16(i)) x \$240 = INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$310 (\$155 APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or CFR 1.16(s)) fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. TOTAL **APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II** (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER 03/06/2023 PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER PREVIOUSLY AMENDMENT PAID FOR ⊺otal * 20 ** 20 = 0 x \$40 = 0 Minus 1.16(i) Independent *** 3 = 0 x \$192 = * 1 0 Minus CER 1.16(h) Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(i)0 TOTAL ADD'L FEE (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT EXTRA RATE (\$) ADDITIONAL FEE (\$) AFTER AMENDMENT PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR ⊺otal Minus ** = (37 CFR 1.16(i) Independent x \$0 = * Minus *** = Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL ADD'L FEE SLIE * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3 /PATIENCE RESPER/ ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20" *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3" The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to

AMENDMENT

Ë

AMENDM

process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-22) Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		17225560	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor David		id Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name	A. M.	Bock	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

				U.S	B.PATENTS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number Kind Code				Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	3987795		1976-10-26	Morrison, Charles F.	
	2	5823197		1998-10-20	Edwards	
	3	5827277		1998-10-27	Edwards	
	4	6053172		2000-04-25	Hovda et al.	
	5	7195629		2007-03-27	Behl et al.	
	6	7524318		2009-04-28	Young et al.	
	7	8747401		2014-06-10	Gonzalez et al.	
	8	10695557		2020-06-30	Townley et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 17225560 Filing Date 2021-04-08 First Named Inventor David Townley Art Unit 3794 Examiner Name A. M. Bock Attorney Docket Number NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	9 1	1241271		2022-02-08	Wolf et al.		
	10 1	1304746		2022-04-19	Wolf et al.		
If you wis	n to add a	dditional U.S. Paten			ease click the Add button.		Add Remove
Examiner Cite No Publication Kind P			Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Columns,Lines where ant Passages or Relevant s Appear		
	1	20050171582	A1	2005-08-04	Matlock		
	2	20050171583	A1	2005-08-04	Mosher et al.		
	3	20060100620	A1	2006-05-11	Daniel et al.		
	4	20080287908	A1	2008-11-20	Muni et al.		
	5	20090198216	A1	2009-08-06	Muni et al.		
	6	20090318914	A1	2009-12-24	Utley et al.		
	7	20100049187	A1	2010-02-25	Cariton et al.		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		17225560			
Filing Date		2021-04-08			
First Named Inventor	David	l Townley			
Art Unit		3794			
		Bock			
		1			
Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69			

8	20100057048	A1	2010-03-04	Eldredge
9	20100305715	A1	2010-12-02	Mathis et al.
10	20120191003		2012-07-26	Robert Garabedian
11	20120323232	A1	2012-12-20	Wolf et al.
12	20130123778	A1	2013-05-16	RICHARDSON et al.
13	20130158475	A1	2013-06-20	Xia et al.
14	20130172877		2013-07-04	Boston Scientific Scimed, Inc.
15	20140100557	A1	2014-04-10	Bohner et al.
16	20140200581	A1	2014-07-17	Aluru et al.
17	20160250474	A1	2016-09-01	Stack et al.
18	20180063678	A1	2018-03-01	Zhu et al .

EFS Web 2.1.18

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 17225560 Filing Date 2021-04-08 First Named Inventor David Townley Art Unit 3794 Examiner Name A. M. Bock Attorney Docket Number NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	19	2	20190314620	A1	2019-10)-17	Chang et al.					
If you wis	h to ao	dd add	ditional U.S. Publ	ished Ap	plication	n citatio	n information p	please click the Add	d butto			
					FOREI	GN PA1		IENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Fore Num	ign Document ber ³	Country Code²i		Kind Code⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee of Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Coli where Rele Passages Figures Ap	or Relevant	T⁵
	1	2009	-538641	JP		A	2009-11-12	The Foundry, Li	LC			×
	2	2012	-143573	JP		A	2012-08-02	Medtronic Ardian Luxembourg Sarl				
	3	2015	-507964	JP		А	2015-03-16	Dolor Technologies, I	LLC			
lf you wis	h to ao	dd add	ditional Foreign F	atent Do	cument	citation	information p	lease click the Add	button			1
				NON	N-PATE	NT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	(boo		nal, seria	al, symp	osium,	catalog, etc), o	the article (when a date, pages(s), volu				T⁵
	1	Neubauer, 2022, Endothelial cells and coagulation, Cell Tissue Res, 387:391-398										
If you wis	h to a	dd add	ditional non-pater	nt literatu	ire docui	ment cit	ation informat	ion please click the	Add b	utton Ad	d	<u> </u>
					EX	AMINE	R SIGNATUR	E				
Examiner	Signa	ature						Date Conside	ered			
								ormance with MPE with next communic				

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name	А. М.	Bock	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3794	
	Examiner Name	A. M.	Bock	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

 \times The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 \times A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2023-01-24
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	17225560						
Filing Date:	08	Apr-2021					
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Townley						
Filer:	Adam M Schoen/Kelley Warren						
Attorney Docket Number:	NE	URE-008/01US 3524	12/69				
Filed as Small Entity							
Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code Quantity		Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
SUBMISSION- INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STMT	2806	1	104	104
	Tot	104		

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	47417935			
Application Number:	17225560			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	9752			
Title of Invention:	SYSTEMS AND METHODS FOR IMPROVING SLEEP WITH THERAPEUTIC NASAL TREATMENT			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	David Townley			
Customer Number:	21710			
Filer:	Adam M Schoen/Kelley Warren			
Filer Authorized By:	Adam M Schoen			
Attorney Docket Number:	NEURE-008/01US 35242/69			
Receipt Date:	24-JAN-2023			
Filing Date:	08-APR-2021			
Time Stamp:	21:24:23			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes			
Payment Type	DA			
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$104			
RAM confirmation Number	E20231NL24480753			
Deposit Account				
Authorized User				
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:				

	File Listing:					
1 Foreign Reference 35242_1005 		Document Description	File Name			Pages (if appl.)
Image: Instance				816286		42
Information: 465697 no 2 Foreign Reference	1	Foreign Reference		59843ed8cd290331b4d13b6f8ffe9e16868f adc0	no	
2 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2009538641 A,pdf 465697 no 3 Marnings: 388692/66031189275.68617.5866667 no no 3 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2012143573A,pdf 1676649 no 3 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _JP2012143573A,pdf 1676649 no 4 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _JP2012143573A,pdf 100 100 4 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 100 100 4 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 100 100 4 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 100 100 4 Foreign Reference J35242_10US _JP2015507964A,pdf 100 1524612 100	Warnings:					
2 Foreign Reference 35242_10U5 _Translation_of_JP20209538641 addee:240631169275456017.0944646 no Warnings: Information: 3 Foreign Reference 35242_10U5 JP2012143573A.pdf 1676649 no no 3 Foreign Reference 35242_10U5 JP2012143573A.pdf 1676649 no no Warnings: Information: 4 Foreign Reference 35242_10U5 Translation_of_JP2012143573 480429 no no 4 Foreign Reference 35242_10U5 Translation_of_JP2012143573 100 no 4 Foreign Reference 100	Information:					
2 Foreign Reference _Translation_of_JP2009538641 A.pdf			35242 10US -	465697		34
Information: Information:<	2	Foreign Reference	_Translation_of_JP2009538641	328a05ea2460831869275a58b17c9bbafa6f 47f9	no	
3 Foreign Reference 35242_10US 	Warnings:		- 1			
3 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2012143573A.pdf additional no Warnings: Information: 4 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 A.pdf 480429 no 4 480429 no Varnings: U Warnings: Information: 5 Foreign Reference 1524612 1524612 1524612 1524612 100	Information:					
3 Poreign Reference _jP2012143573A.pdf ssz274b9209621384bad3545776003792 Ito' Warnings: Information: 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573A 480429 no no 4 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 1480429 no no Warnings: 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 1504645509071b05cc665bb0e71 no 5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf 1524612 no				1676649		
Information: 480429 4 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 A.pdf 480429 Varnings: 42:3111a44b6df45096571b05cc6655bb0e71 574c4 no Information: 1524612 no 5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf 1524612 no	3			585274fb92096c21384bad35457fe003792 737d3	no	34
4 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _Translation_of_JP2012143573 A.pdf 480429 no no Warnings: 42311104458df4509571b05cc6e5bb0e71 no 100 5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf 1524612 no	Warnings:		-1			
4 Foreign Reference 35242_10US Translation_of_JP2012143573 A.pdf Image: Comparison of the state	Information:					
4Foreign Reference_Translation_of_JP2012143573 A.pdf42.311 1044064(45090571105Ccc665bb0071)noWarnings:Information:5Foreign Reference35242_10US 1524612 332603335bt/s4f3484cce9dadc/cceff1dsno			35242 10US -	480429		35
Information: 1524612 5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf 1524612	4	Foreign Reference	_Translation_of_JP2012143573	42c3f11a44b8df4509b71b05cc6e5bb0e71	no	
5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf no	Warnings:		-+	L I		
5 Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf no	Information:					
_JP2015507964A.pdf				1524612		
	5	Foreign Reference 35242_10US _JP2015507964A.pdf			no	36
Warnings:	Warnings:			I		
Information:	Information:					
35242_10US 469169		Foreign Reference	35242 10115 -	469169		33
	6		_Translation_of_JP2015507964	599837b9eeafddfd553c4d6f4bc342bda50a	no	

7	Non Patent Literature	35242_57US _Neubauer-2022.pdf	767887 	no	8		
Warnings:							
Information							
			1264438				
8	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	35242_69_Information_Disclos ure_Statement_Fillable_PDF. pdf		no	7		
Warnings:							
Information:							
			38234				
9	9 Fee Worksheet (SB06) fee-info.pdf		28a9ba3ceebca3e53edb758d3601946b05c 4b0ef	no	2		
Warnings:							
Information:							
Total Files Size (in bytes):7503401							
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international application is being filed and the international application filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office If a new international Application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number an of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.							

(12)公表特許公報(A)

(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

(11)特許出願公表番号 特表2009-538641

(P2009-538641A)

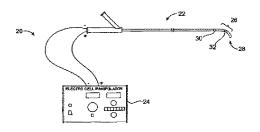
(43) 公表日 平成21年11月12日 (2009. 11. 12)

(51) Int.Cl.		FI			テーマコード	: (参考)
A61M 35/	00 (2006.01)	A 6 1 M	35/00	Z	40053	
A61K 38/	(2006.01)	A 6 1 K	37/02		40076	
A61K 9/	06 (2006.01)	A 6 1 K	9/06		40084	
A61K 9/	08 (2006.01)	A 6 1 K	9/08		4C167	
A61K 9/	10 (2006.01)	A 6 1 K	9/10			
		審査請求 未	清求 予備審	査請求 未請求	(全 42 頁)	最終頁に続く
(21) 出願番号	特願2009-51126	2 (P2009-511262)	(71) 出願人	502162192		
(86) (22) 出願日	平成19年5月21E	(2007.5.21)		ザ ファウン	ドリー, エル	エルシー
(85)翻訳文提出日	平成21年1月14E	(2009.1.14)		アメリカ合衆	国 カリフォル・	=7 940
(86) 国際出願番号	PCT/US2007/0693	391		25, メン	ローパーク,	ジェファーソ
(87) 国際公開番号	W02007/137235			ン ドライブ	199	
(87) 国際公開日	平成19年11月29	日 (2007.11.29)	(74)代理人	100078282		
(31) 優先権主張者	号 60/747,771			弁理士 山本	秀策	
(32) 優先日	平成18年5月19E	(2006.5.19)	(74)代理人	100062409		
(33)優先権主張国	〕 米国(US)			弁理士 安村	高明	
(31) 優先権主張番	号 11/750,967		(74)代理人	100113413		
(32) 優先日	平成19年5月18E	(2007.5.18)		弁理士 森下	夏樹	
(33)優先権主張国	】 米国 (US)		(72)発明者	ディーム, '	マーク・イー	
(31) 優先権主張番	号 11/750,963			アメリカ合衆	国 カリフォル・	=7 940
(32) 優先日	平成19年5月18E	(2007.5.18)		41, マウ	ンテン ビュー,	シエラ
(33) 優先権主張国	】 米国 (US)			アベニュー	685	
					最近	終頁に続く

(54) 【発明の名称】鼻腔への毒素送達のための装置、方法、およびシステム

(57)【要約】

毒素および毒素フラグメントを患者の鼻腔に送達するた めの装置、方法およびシステムは、毒素の放出と、毒素 の取込みを増強するために標的細胞を選択的に穿孔する エネルギーの送達との両方を提供する。エネルギーを介 した送達の使用は、細胞結合能力を欠く軽鎖フラグメン ト毒素に、特に有利である。本発明の一つの実施形態に おいて、ハンドルと、アプリケータを介した毒素の送達 を促進するために患者の鼻孔内に挿入し、患者の鼻道内 に配置するために形状が定められた少なくとも一つのア プリケータ先端とを含む装置を使用して、ボツリヌス毒 素等の毒素が、鼻腔の組織に投与される。



【特許請求の範囲】 【請求項1】 患者の鼻粘膜の炎症を治療するための装置であって、前記装置は、 近位セクションと、第一部材と第二部材とを含むハンドルであって、前記第一部材およ び第二部材が、前記近位セクションで接続される、ハンドルと; 前記第一部材に連結された第一アプリケータ先端と: 前記第二部材に連結された第二アプリケータ先端と; を含み、 前記第一アプリケータ先端および第二アプリケータ先端は、前記患者の鼻孔内への挿入 および前記患者の鼻道内の配置のために形状が定められ、各アプリケータ先端は、前記患 者の前記鼻腔内の鼻腔組織の領域に毒素を送達するために形状が定められ、これにより前 記炎症が治療される、装置。 【請求項2】 前記ハンドルが、バネ要素をさらに含む、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項3】 前記バネ要素が、マ形バネまたは閉ループバネである、請求項2に記載の装置。 【請求項4】 前記ハンドルが、前記アプリケータ先端を前記鼻道内に配置するための圧縮送達形態、 および前記鼻腔組織の領域に毒素を送達するための拡張治療形態で配置されるように形状 が定められる、請求項2に記載の装置。 【請求項5】 各アプリケータ先端が、スポンジを含む、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項6】 各アプリケータ先端が、前記鼻道内の配置のための低体積送達形態、および前記鼻腔組 織の領域に毒素を送達するための拡張体積治療形態で配置されるように形状が定められる 、請求項5に記載の装置。 【請求項7】 前記拡張体積治療形態における各アプリケータ先端が、前記患者の前記鼻腔内に実質的 に嵌合するように適合される、請求項6に記載の装置。 【請求項8】 各アプリケータ先端が、バネ要素をさらに含む、請求項5に記載の装置。 【請求項9】 各アプリケータ先端が、前記鼻道内の配置のための圧縮送達形態、および前記鼻腔組織 の領域に毒素を送達するための拡張治療形態で配置されるように形状が定められる、請求 項8に記載の装置。 【請求項10】 各アプリケータ先端が、アクチュエータをさらに含み、前記アクチュエータが、係合位 置および格納位置から移動するために形状が定められる、請求項9に記載の装置。 【請求項11】 前記アクチュエータが前記係合位置にある時に、前記アプリケータ先端が、前記圧縮送 達形態である、請求項10に記載の装置。 【請求項12】 前記アクチュエータが前記格納位置にある時に、前記アプリケータ先端が、前記拡張送 達形態である、請求項10に記載の装置。 【請求項13】 係合要素をさらに含み、前記係合要素が、両アクチュエータの前記移動を同時に制御す るように形状が定められる、請求項10に記載の装置。 【請求項14】

各アプリケータ先端が、不浸透性ライニングをさらに含む、請求項5に記載の装置。

(2)

【請求項15】

各アプリケータ先端が、粘膜付着性パッドをさらに含む、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項16】 前記毒素が、生体再吸収性コーティングにより担持される、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項17】 前記アプリケータ先端に前記毒素を送達するための注入チャネルをさらに含む、請求項 1に記載の装置。 【請求項18】 アクセスポートをさらに含み、前記装置が、前記アクセスポートを介して毒素供給源と 流体連通する、請求項17に記載の装置。 【請求項19】 前記アプリケータ先端が、前記鼻道内に配置される前に、前記毒素を受け取るように形 状が定められる、請求項17に記載の装置。 【請求項20】 前記アプリケータ先端が、前記鼻道内に配置された後に、前記毒素を受け取るように形 状が定められる、請求項17に記載の装置。 【請求項21】 前記毒素が、液体、ゲル、フォーム、クリーム、ローション、および凍結乾燥化合物か らなる群より選択される少なくとも一つを含む、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項22】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素を含む、請求項1に記載の装置。 【請求項23】 前記ボツリヌス毒素が、A、B、C、D、E、FおよびGからなるボツリヌス毒素の群 より選択される、請求項22に記載の装置。 【請求項24】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素のフラグメントである、請求項22に記載の装置。 【請求項25】 前記フラグメントが、ボツリヌス毒素の軽鎖フラグメントである、請求項24に記載の 装置。 【請求項26】 前記鼻腔組織への前記毒素の送達を増強するために、前記鼻腔組織の領域にエネルギー を送達するために形状が定められた、エネルギー送達アプリケータをさらに含む、請求項 25に記載の装置。 【請求項27】 前記エネルギー送達アプリケータが、前記鼻腔組織の領域の少なくとも一つの細胞の穿 孔を生じる条件下でエネルギーを送達するように適合される、請求項26に記載の装置。 【請求項28】 前記エネルギー送達アプリケータが、電気パルスを送達するのに適する、請求項26に 記載の装置。 【請求項29】 前記電気パルスが、RF信号である、請求項28に記載の装置。 【請求項30】 前記エネルギー送達が、マイクロ波、超音波およびX線からなる群より選択されるエネ ルギーを送達するように適合される、請求項26に記載の装置。 【請求項31】 鼻炎、鼻漏、枯草熱およびそれらの組み合わせからなる群より選択される、患者の鼻粘 膜の炎症と関連した状態を治療するための装置であって、前記装置は、 (a) 前記患者の鼻孔内に挿入し、(b) 前記患者の鼻道内に配置し、(c) 治療有効

(a) 前記患者の鼻扎内に挿入し、(b) 前記患者の鼻道内に配直し、(c) 冶療有効 量の毒素を、前記患者の前記鼻腔内の鼻腔組織の領域に送達するために形状が定められた アプリケータ

を含み、 前記アプリケータは、内側部材および外側部材を含む、装置。 【請求項32】 前記アプリケータが、前記内側部材と外側部材とを隔てるために形状が定められた、不 浸透性ライニングをさらに含む、請求項31に記載の装置。 【請求項33】 前記アプリケータが、前記鼻道内の配置のための低体積形態、および前記鼻腔組織に前 記毒素を送達するための拡張体積形態で配置されるように形状が定められる、請求項31 に記載の装置。 【請求項34】 前記内側部材が、バルーンを含む、請求項33に記載の装置。 【請求項35】 前記内側部材が、スポンジを含む、請求項33に記載の装置。 【請求項36】 前記内側部材が、バネ要素をさらに含む、請求項35に記載の装置。 【請求項37】 前記外側部材が、スポンジ、メッシュパッド、有孔バルーン、多孔ポリマー、生体再吸 収性コーティング、粘膜付着性表面、およびこれらの組み合わせからなる群より選択され る一つを含む、請求項31に記載の装置。 【請求項38】 前記外側部材が、バルーンおよびスポンジを含む、請求項31に記載の装置。 【請求項39】 前記内側部材が、拡張するように形状が定められる、請求項31に記載の装置。 【請求項40】 前記内側部材の拡張が、前記鼻腔組織への前記毒素の送達を促進する、請求項39に記 載の装置。 【請求項41】 鼻炎、鼻漏、枯草熱およびそれらの組み合わせからなる群より選択される、患者の鼻粘 膜の炎症と関連した状態を治療するための装置であって、前記装置が、 第一遠位端および第二遠位端を含むハンドルと; 前記第一遠位端に連結された第一アプリケータ先端と; 前記第二遠位端に連結された第二アプリケータ先端と; を含み、 前記第一アプリケータ先端および第二アプリケータ先端の各々が、前記患者の鼻孔内へ の挿入および前記患者の鼻道内の配置のために形状が定められ、各アプリケータ先端が、 治療有効量の毒素を前記患者の鼻腔内の鼻腔組織の領域に送達するために形状が定められ 、これにより前記状態が治療される、装置。 【請求項42】 バネ要素をさらに含み、前記アプリケータ先端が前記鼻道内に配置された時に、前記バ ネ要素が、前記アプリケータ先端に外向きの付勢を提供するように形状が定められる、請 求項41に記載の装置。 【請求項43】 前記外向きの付勢が、前記鼻腔内の鼻甲介に対して、各アプリケータ先端を押し付ける 、請求項42に記載の装置。 【請求項44】 患者の鼻粘膜の標的細胞に毒素を送達するための方法であって、前記方法が、 前記標的細胞に近接する領域に毒素を導入するステップと; 前記細胞への前記毒素の送達を増強するために、前記標的細胞にエネルギーを印加する ステップ を含む、方法。

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 234 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

【請求項45】 前記領域が、少なくとも一つの副鼻腔、主鼻道または鼻甲介を含む、請求項44に記載 の方法。 【請求項46】 前記領域が、鼻腔全体を実質的に含む、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項47】 前記領域が、鼻咽頭を含む、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項48】 前記標的細胞が、上皮または胚細胞を含む、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項49】 前記エネルギーが、毒素が導入されている前記領域内の標的細胞に選択的に印加される 、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項50】 前記エネルギーが、毒素が導入されている領域内に非選択的に印加される、請求項44 に記載の方法。 【請求項51】 前記患者が、鼻漏を患うか、患う危険性がある、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項52】 前記患者が、副鼻腔炎による頭痛を患うか、患う危険性がある、請求項44に記載の方 法。 【請求項53】 前記患者が、片頭痛を患うか、患う危険性がある、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項54】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素を含む、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項55】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素のフラグメントである、請求項54に記載の方法。 【請求項56】 前記フラグメントが、ボツリヌス毒素の軽鎖フラグメントである、請求項55に記載の 方法。 【請求項57】 前記軽鎖フラグメントが、ボツリヌス毒素A、B、C、D、E、FおよびGの少なくと も一つから得られる、請求項56に記載の方法。 【請求項58】 前記標的領域に印加される前記エネルギーが、電気パルスである、請求項44に記載の 方法。 【請求項59】 前記電気パルスが、1V~500Vの間で印加される、請求項58に記載の方法。 【請求項60】 前記電気パルスが、RF信号である、請求項58に記載の方法。 【請求項61】 前記電気パルスが、5マイクロ秒~100ミリ秒の間パルス化される、請求項58に記 載の方法。 【請求項62】 前記電気パルスが、DC電源により生成される、請求項58に記載の方法。 【請求項63】 前記電気パルスが、AC電源により生成される、請求項58に記載の方法。 【請求項64】 前記標的領域に印加される前記エネルギーが、超音波である、請求項44に記載の方法

【請求項65】

前記標的領域に印加されるエネルギーが、X線ビームである、請求項44に記載の方法 【請求項66】 前記標的領域に印加されるエネルギーが、集束超音波である、請求項44に記載の方法 【請求項67】 前記標的領域に印加されるエネルギーが、マイクロ波である、請求項44に記載の方法 【請求項68】 前記毒素が、カテーテルを通して前記標的領域に導入される、請求項44に記載の方法 【請求項69】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテル上のバルーンを通して導入される、請求項68に記載の方 法。 【請求項70】 前記バルーンが多孔であり、前記毒素が前記バルーンを通して導入される、請求項69 に記載の方法。 【請求項71】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテル上の針を通して導入される、請求項68に記載の方法。 【請求項72】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテルからエアロゾル散布される、請求項68に記載の方法。 【請求項73】 前記カテーテル上の供給源から、エネルギーが印加される、請求項68に記載の方法。 【請求項74】 前記カテーテル上のトランスデューサから、音波エネルギーが印加される、請求項73 に記載の方法。 【請求項75】 前記カテーテル上の電極から、電気エネルギーが印加される、請求項73に記載の方法 【請求項76】 前記エネルギーが、前記患者の外部の供給源から送達される、請求項44に記載の方法 【請求項77】 前記供給源が、音波エネルギートランスデューサである、請求項76に記載の方法。 【請求項78】 前記音波エネルギートランスデューサが、集束超音波トランスデューサである、請求項 77に記載の方法。 【請求項79】 鼻粘膜における標的細胞に毒素を送達するためのシステムであって、前記システムが、 前記標的細胞に近接する領域に毒素を導入するために適合されたカテーテルと; 前記毒素の送達を増強するために、前記細胞膜の穿孔を生じる条件下で前記標的細胞に エネルギーを印加するために形状が定められた、エネルギーアプリケータと; 前記カテーテルからの導入に適切な毒素の供給源と を含む、システム。 【請求項80】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、毒素が導入されている領域内の標的細胞にエネルギー を選択的に印加するように適合される、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項81】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、毒素が導入されている領域内にエネルギーを非選択的 に印加するように適合される、請求項79に記載のシステム。

【請求項82】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素を含む、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項83】 前記毒素が、ボツリヌス毒素のフラグメントである、請求項82に記載のシステム。 【請求項84】 前記フラグメントが、ボツリヌス毒素の軽鎖フラグメントである、請求項83に記載の システム。 【請求項85】 前記軽鎖フラグメントが、ボツリヌス毒素A、B、C、D、E、FおよびGの少なくと も一つから得られる、請求項84に記載のシステム。 【請求項86】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、前記標的領域に1v~500Vの間の電気パルスを印 加するように適合される、請求項44に記載のシステム。 【請求項87】 前記電気パルスが、RF信号である、請求項86に記載のシステム。 【請求項88】 前記電気パルスが、5マイクロ秒~100ミリ秒の間パルス化される、請求項86に記 載のシステム。 【請求項89】 前記電気パルスが、DC電源により生成される、請求項86に記載のシステム。 【請求項90】 前記電気パルスが、AC電源により生成される、請求項86に記載のシステム。 【請求項91】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、前記標的領域に超音波エネルギーを印加するように適 合される、請求項44に記載のシステム。 【請求項92】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、前記標的領域にX線ビームを印加するように適合され る、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項93】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、前記標的領域に集束超音波を印加するように適合され る、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項94】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、前記標的領域にマイクロ波を印加するように適合され る、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項95】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテル上のバルーンにより導入される、請求項79に記載のシス テム。 【請求項96】 前記バルーンが一つ以上の孔を含み、前記毒素が、前記バルーンの孔を通して導入され る、請求項95に記載のシステム。 【請求項97】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテル上の針を通して導入される、請求項79に記載のシステム 【請求項98】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテルからエアロゾル散布される、請求項95に記載のシステム 【請求項99】 エネルギーアプリケータが、前記カテーテル上にある、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項100】 エネルギーアプリケータが、前記カテーテル上のトランスデューサから、音波エネルギ ーを印加する、請求項99に記載のシステム。 【請求項101】 エネルギーアプリケータが、前記カテーテル上の電極から、電気エネルギーを印加する 、請求項99に記載のシステム。 【請求項102】 前記アプリケータが、前記患者の外部の供給源からエネルギーを印加する、請求項79 に記載のシステム。 【請求項103】 前記供給源が、音波エネルギートランスデューサをさらに含む、請求項102に記載の システム。 【請求項104】 前記音波エネルギートランスデューサが、集束超音波トランスデューサをさらに含む、 請求項102に記載のシステム。 【請求項105】 前記毒素が、前記カテーテル上の足場の上に支持された膜を通して導入される、請求項 79に記載のシステム。 【請求項106】 前記毒素が、針なしの注射器により導入される、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項107】 前記エネルギーアプリケータが、鼻道内に配置されるように形状が定められた導波路を 含む、請求項79に記載のシステム。 【請求項108】 前記バルーンが、鼻道内に配置されるように形状が定められる、請求項95に記載のシ ステム。 【請求項109】 前記バルーンが、副鼻腔の外側に配置されるように形状が定められる、請求項95に記 載のシステム。 【請求項110】 前記標的細胞にエネルギーを印加するステップが、前記細胞膜の穿孔を生じる条件下で 前記標的細胞にエネルギーを印加するステップをさらに含む、請求項44に記載の方法。 【請求項111】 前記供給源が、マイクロ波アンテナをさらに含む、請求項102に記載のシステム。 【請求項112】 前記カテーテル上のアンテナから、マイクロ波エネルギーが印加される、請求項73に 記載のシステム。 【発明の詳細な説明】 【技術分野】 [0001] (発明の分野) 本発明は、一般に、医療方法およびシステムに関する。特に、本発明は、ボツリヌス毒 素軽鎖フラグメント等の毒素を、鼻腔の標的細胞に送達するための方法およびシステムに 関する。 【背景技術】 [0002] 鼻漏の症状を含む鼻炎は、患者の鼻腔を覆う粘膜の炎症および腫れからくる状態である 。鼻炎および/または鼻漏は、多くの状態から生じ、花粉、塵、季節的アレルゲンまたは 他の空中物質に対するアレルギーの結果起こることが最も多いが、(副鼻腔炎の場合のよ うに)閉塞等の解剖病理によっても起こりうる。症状には、くしゃみ、痒み、鼻閉および 鼻水が含まれうる。 [0003]

鼻炎のための多く治療が長年にわたり提唱されているが、全患者または全病状に最適な

治療はない。最も一般的には、枯草熱および他の形の鼻炎は、炎症反応をブロックする抗 ヒスタミン剤により治療される。多くの抗ヒスタミン剤は、効果的ではあるものの、眠気 を生じ、効果継続時間が限られ、患者は薬物を継続的に購入する費用がかかる。 【0004】

近年では、鼻粘膜の粘液産生細胞による粘液産生をブロックするためのボツリヌス毒素 (「BoNT」)の使用に依存する、より長期間の鼻炎治療が提唱されている。ボツリヌ ス毒素および他の神経毒素は、鼻腔膜における大半の粘液産生を担う上皮細胞または杯細 胞を含むアドレナリン細胞の機能を失わせることができる。Ira Sanders博士 は、イヌの鼻道に完全なボツリヌス毒素分子を導入することにより、粘液分泌を相当量減 少させうることを示している。

[0005]

Sanders博士の実験研究は、長期的な鼻炎治療に有望である一方で、ヒトへの広 汎な使用に適切となるまでには、多くの課題がある。特に、ボツリヌス毒素は、標的の鼻 道以外に誤って放出された場合には患者に重大な負の効果を与えうる、神経毒素である。 口腔咽頭、口、舌の筋肉またはその他の場所への毒素の過失による分散は、患者に重篤な 合併症をもたらしうる。さらに、Sanders博士が示す、毒素を鼻腔に送達するため のボツリヌス毒素を吸わせたガーゼパッドの使用は、鼻咽頭の上皮細胞または杯細胞など 、好ましい標的細胞を高濃度で有する領域に、ボツリヌス毒素を均一かつ選択的に送達す る能力が限定される。

【0006】

これらの理由から、ボツリヌス毒素およびボツリヌス毒素の活性フラグメント等の毒素 を、患者、特に副鼻腔炎による頭痛および片頭痛等、鼻の炎症および症状と関連した鼻炎 またはその他の症状を患う患者の鼻粘膜に送達するための、改良された方法およびシステ ムを提供することが望ましい。方法およびシステムは、特定の副鼻腔、鼻咽頭、および場 合によっては鼻腔のほぼ全体を含む鼻腔内の特定の標的領域への、選択的および反復可能 な毒素の送達を提供できなければならない。システムおよび方法は、毒素の安全かつ有効 な送達を提供すべきであり、特に、毒素が鼻腔以外の非標的組織に送達される危険性を低 減または除去すべきである。これらの目的の少なくともいくつかは、本明細書の以下に記 載される本発明により満たされる。

【0007】

(背景技術の説明)

Sanders等に対する特許文献1は、上に記載されている。非特許文献1も、特許 文献1に記載されるSanders博士の研究を記載する。非特許文献2は、アレルギー 性鼻炎を患う患者の鼻甲介への、ボツリヌス毒素Aの注入を記載する。特許文献2も参照 せよ。ボツリヌス毒素軽鎖の精製および治療的使用の可能性が、特許文献3、特許文献4 、および非特許文献3に記載される。エネルギーにより媒介される完全なボツリヌス毒素 の経皮送達が、特許文献5および特許文献6に示唆される。エネルギーにより媒介される ボツリヌス毒素軽鎖の送達のための、カテーテルおよび他のデバイスの使用が、共同所有 の同時係属中の米国特許仮出願第60/702,077号(代理人整理番号020979 -003400US、2005年7月22日出願)に記載され、その全開示が先の参照に より本明細書に組み込まれているものとする。

【図面の簡単な説明】

[0032]

【図1】軽鎖(LC)フラグメントまたは部分を含む、神経毒素ボツリヌス毒素A型(B oNT/A)の生成の概略である。

【図2A】細胞膜および細胞内マトリクスを含む、標的細胞の概略である。

【図2B】LC分子が導入されている、標的細胞の概略である。

【図3A】細胞膜の透過化または孔(P)を生じるためのエネルギー場(EF)の印加、お

よびそれを通したLCフラグメントの導入を示す、図2の標的細胞である。

【図3B】細胞膜の透過化または孔(P)を生じるためのエネルギー場(EF)の印加、お

よびそれを通したLCフラグメントの導入を示す、図2の標的細胞である。

【図4】エネルギー場が中断され、細胞の神経伝達が効果的に遮断されている、細胞の概略である。

【図5】複数のエネルギー伝達要素およびエネルギー伝達システムを利用した、本発明の 送達デバイスの実施形態である。

【図5A】複数のエネルギー伝達要素およびエネルギー伝達システムを利用した、本発明の 送達デバイスの実施形態である。

【図5B】複数のエネルギー伝達要素およびエネルギー伝達システムを利用した、本発明の 送達デバイスの実施形態である。

【図5A】複数のエネルギー伝達要素およびエネルギー伝達システムを利用した、本発明の 送達デバイスの実施形態である。

【図5B】複数のエネルギー伝達要素およびエネルギー伝達システムを利用した、本発明の 送達デバイスの実施形態である。

【図6A】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極カ テーテル形態である。

【図6B】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極カ テーテル形態である。

【図6C】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極カ テーテル形態である。

【図6D】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極カ テーテル形態である。

【図6AA】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極 カテーテル形態である。

【図6CC】エネルギーまたはエネルギーと治療薬を標的組織に送達するのに適した、電極 カテーテル形態である。

【図7】カテーテルデバイス上の超音波要素を利用した、本発明の実施形態である。

【図8】エアロゾル化要素を利用した、本発明の実施形態である、

【図9】別個のナザルエアロゾライザから送達される毒素の細胞取込みを促進するための 、外部ハンドヘルドトランスデューサの使用である。

【図10】鼻咽頭に毒素を送達するための、バルーンカテーテルの使用である。

【図11】鼻咽頭に毒素を送達するための、バルーンカテーテルの使用である。

【図12A】カテーテル上の自己拡張毒素送達構造体の使用である。

【図12B】カテーテル上の自己拡張毒素送達構造体の使用である。

【図12C】カテーテル上の自己拡張毒素送達構造体の使用である。

【図13】多孔送達バルーンを一部満たすことにより、毒素導入を制限するためのプロトコルである。

【図14】多孔送達バルーンを一部満たすことにより、毒素導入を制限するためのプロトコルである。

【図15】鼻腔に放出される毒素の分布を制御するための、送達バルーンの大きさ設定である。

【図16】嗅球を保護するための、送達バルーンの配置である。

【図17】鼻腔への選択的毒素送達のための、複数の小さなバルーンの使用である。

【図18】副鼻腔および鼻の上から配置された外部マスクを用いた、ソノボレーションである。

【図19】超音波トランスデューサの配置を示す、外部ソノポレーションマスクの正面図で ある。

【図20】経口的に導入された、閉塞カテーテルおよびエネルギーアプリケータシステムである。

【図21】経口的に導入された、閉塞カテーテルおよびエネルギーアプリケータシステムである。

【図22】鼻腔を閉塞し、穿孔エネルギーを選択的に送達するための、鼻プラグである。

【図23】鼻腔を閉塞し、穿孔エネルギーを選択的に送達するための、鼻プラグである。

【図24】鼻咽頭への毒素の標的送達のための、代替的閉塞カテーテルシステムである。

【図25】鼻咽頭への毒素の標的送達のための、代替的閉塞カテーテルシステムである。

【図26】側孔と、嗅球(olefactory bulb)を隔離および保護するための 遠位閉塞バルーンとを有する毒素送達カテーテルの使用である。

【図27】側孔と、嗅球(olefactory bulb)を隔離および保護するための 遠位閉塞バルーンとを有する毒素送達カテーテルの使用である。

【図28】副鼻腔へ開いた小孔から標的副鼻腔内に毒素をエアロゾル散布するための、成形 された遠位端を有する、単純なカテーテルの使用である。

【図29】鼻内噴霧を用いた毒素送達と、フェースマスクを用いたエネルギー送達である。

【図30】副鼻腔へ開いた小孔から標的副鼻腔内に毒素をエアロゾル散布するための、成形 された遠位端を有する、単純なカテーテルの使用である。

【図31】別個の注入構造体を標的副鼻腔内に配置するための、成形された遠位端を有する カテーテルの使用である。

【図32】別個の注入構造体を標的副鼻腔内に配置するための、成形された遠位端を有する カテーテルの使用である。

【図33】ハンドルと鼻道内に配置するための二つのアプリケータ先端とを有する、鼻腔に 毒素を送達するための、アプリケータデバイスである。

【図34】図33に示されるアプリケータデバイスの、上面図である。

【図35】鼻道内に配置された時の、図33に示されるアプリケータデバイスである。

【図36】アプリケータ先端に溶液を注入するための注入チャネルとアクセスポートとを伴って形状が定められた、アプリケータデバイスである。

【図37A】等角図における、アプリケータデバイスのハンドルである。

【図37B】拡張状態の上面図における、アプリケータデバイスのハンドルである。

【図37C】圧縮状態の上面図における、アプリケータデバイスのハンドルである。

【図38】バネ要素を含むアプリケータデバイスである。

【図39A】乾燥した低体積形態におけるアプリケータデバイスの、スポンジアプリケータ 先端である。

【図39B】湿った拡張形態におけるアプリケータデバイスの、スポンジアプリケータ先端 である。

【図40A】拡張形態における、バネ要素を含むアプリケータ先端である。

【図40B】圧縮形態における、バネ要素を含むアプリケータ先端である。

【図41】ループバネ要素を含む、アプリケータデバイスである。

【図42】係合されたアクチュエータにより圧縮状態に保たれた、ばね式アプリケータ先端 である。

【図43】両アプリケータ先端のアクチュエータが係合要素により係合された、アプリケー タデバイスである。 【図1】



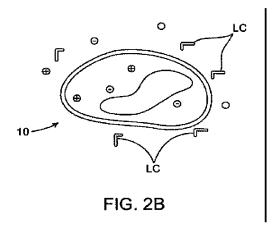
FIG. 1

【図2A】

ナイトゾル 田胞族 10 FIG. 2A

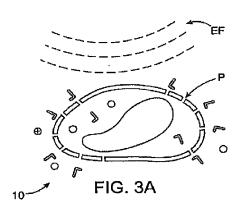
Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 243 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

【図2B】



特表2009-538641(P2009-538641A)

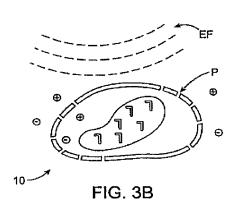
【図3A】



(15)

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

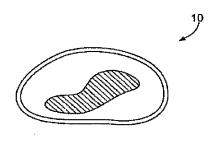
【図3B】



Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 246 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(16)

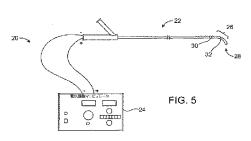






Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 247 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126





【図5A】

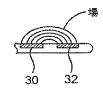


FIG. 5A

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

【図5B】

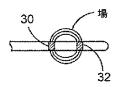


FIG. 5B

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 250 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(20)

【図6A】

46 42 40 44 -48 **F** ★ 6AA 100000 L+ 6AA FIG. 6A

特表2009-538641(P2009-538641A)

【図6AA】

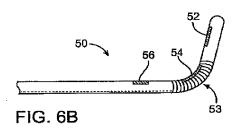


Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 252 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(22)

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

【図6B】



(23)

【図6C】

(24)

【図6CC】



Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 255 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(25)

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

【図6D】

70 { 76 72

FIG. 6D

【図7】

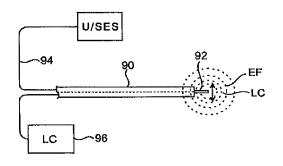


FIG. 7

【図8】

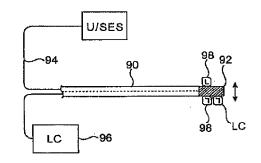
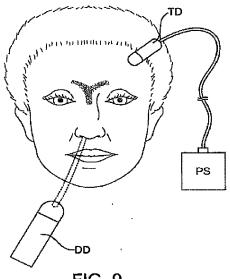


FIG. 8



【図9】

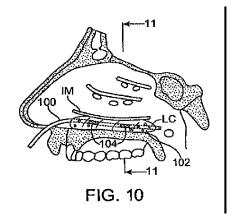


(29)

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

【図10】



(30)

【図11】

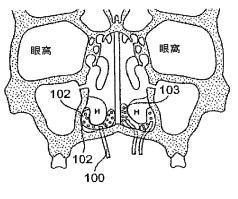


FIG. 11

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

【図12A】

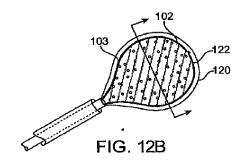
102

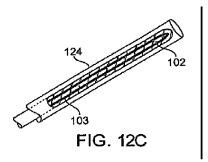
FIG. 12A

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 262 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126



【図14】





【図13】

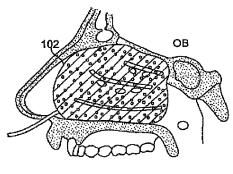


FIG. 13

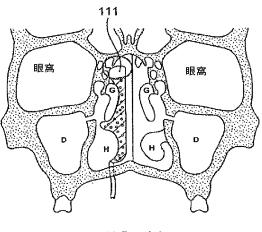
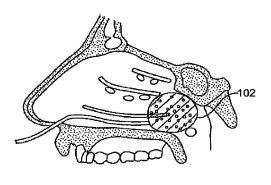


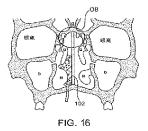
FIG. 14



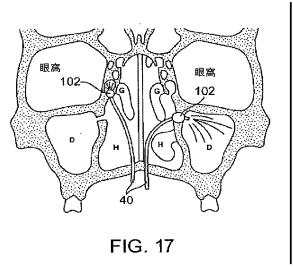












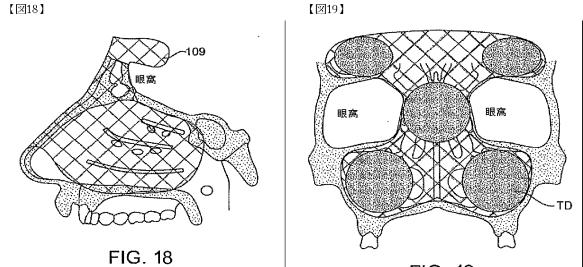
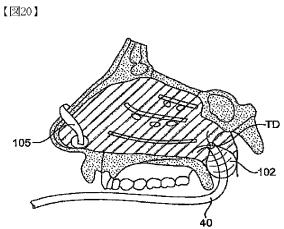


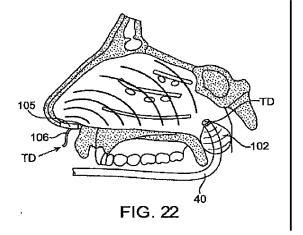
FIG. 19

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 264 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

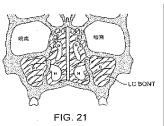
【図22】



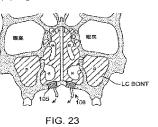




【図21】



【図23】



【図24】

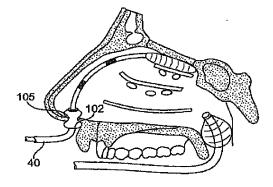
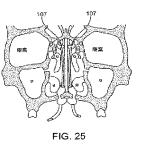
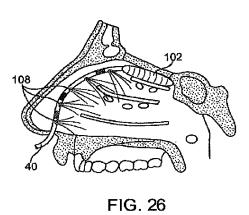


FIG. 24

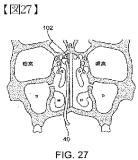
【図25】



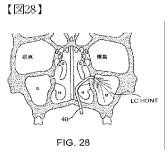




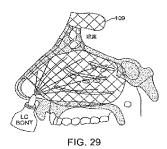
(36)







【図29】







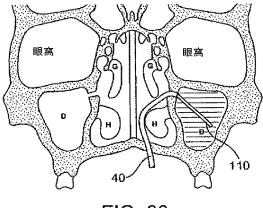
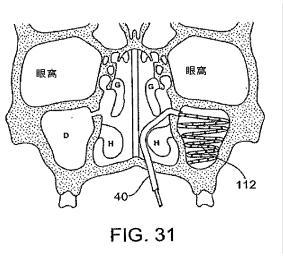
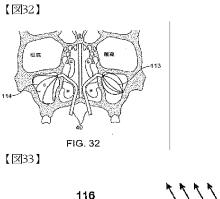
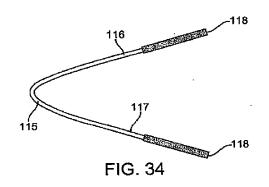


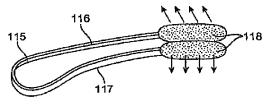
FIG. 30



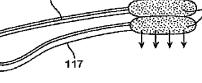
【図34】





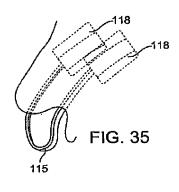




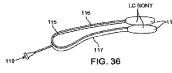




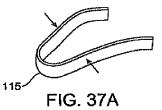


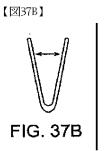


【図36】



【図37A】





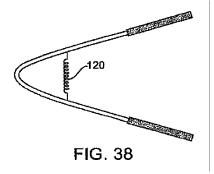
Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 267 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126



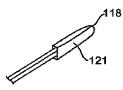




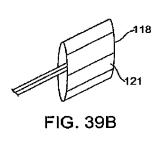
【図38】



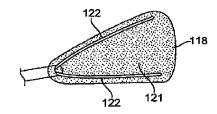




【図39B】

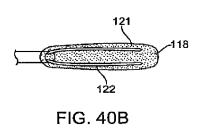


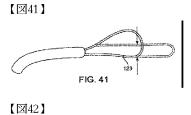


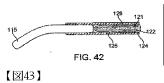




【図40B】







特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

-_____

	INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT	International appl	
		PCT/US 07	/69391
IPC(8) - USPC -	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER A61K 39/08 (2007.D1) 424/239.1; 514/8 o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification	n and IPC	
	DS SEARCHED	u nuku irç	
	DS SEARCHED permentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbol		
IPC(8) - A61	K39/08 (2007.01) (239.1; 514/8	ns)	
Documentat	ion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such docum	ents are included in the	fields searched
PubWEST(L Search term	Its base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, when ISPT,PGPB,EPAB,JPAB); Google Patents; Google Scholar a: botulinum, toxin, nasel cavity, deliver or administor or administration, min plicator, nostril, electric, ultrasound, x-ray, microwave, electromagnetic, pore	orrhea, headache, han	
C. DOCU	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the re-	levant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2006/0106361 A1 (MUNI et al.) 18 May 2006 (18.05.2006) para (0010) (0075), (0077), (0095), (0102), (0104), (0105), (0107) and (0161)	j, [0014]-[0016],	1-43, 68-78
Y	US 1,695,107 A (KAHL) 11 December 1928 (11.12.1928) col 1, in 1-4, 22- In 56-60 and 65-75	1-30, 41-43	
Y .	US 5,766,605 A (SANDERS et al.) 16 June 1998 (16.06.1998) col 2, in 34 29 and 33; col 10, in 16-18	1-78	
Y .	US 2005/0152924 A1 (VOET) 14 July 2006 (14.07.2005) pare [0013]-[001 [0065] and [0074]	24-30, 52-53, 55-67	
Y -	US 2004/0009180 A1 (DONOVAN) 15 January 2004 (15.01.2004) para [0	081]-[0083]	26-30, 44-78
Y	US 2005/0107853 A1 (KRESPi et al.) 19 May 2005 (19.05.2005) para [00: [0109] and [0115]	37], [0080], [0108]-	29, 59-87
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Furthe	er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	1. A.	· .
"A" docume to be of "E" carliers filing d	ent defining the general state of the art which is not considered the principle of application or patent but published on or after the international "X" document of considered not at a state of the principle of a state of the principle	in conflict with the appli or theory underlying the	claimed invention cannot b lered to involve an inventiv
cited to special "O" docume means	o establish the publication date of another citation or other reason (as specifical) ant referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other being obvious	particular relevance; the 5 involve an inventive h one or more other such s to a person skilled in th	claimed invention cannot h step when the document documents, such combination is art
	ent published prior to the international filing date but later than "&" document me writy date claimed		
		f the international sear	
30 Decemb	er 2007 (30.12.2007) 03 Mi	AR 2008	
Mail Stop PC	nailing address of the ISA/US T, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents 30, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450	ficer: Lee W. Young	Soura

(39)

(40)

	INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT	
	INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REFORT	International application No.
		PCT/US 07/69391
Box No. II	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continu	uation of item 2 of first sheet)
This internation	nal search report has not been established in respect of certain claims unde	er Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
	ms Nos.: use they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Author	ity, namely:
beca	ms Nos.: use they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply nt that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:	with the prescribed requirements to such an
	ms Nos.: use they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the s	second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box No. III	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of ite	m 3 of first sheet)
This Internatio see extra she	and Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international app eet	plication, as follows:
clain		
	Il searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional tional fees.	fees, this Authority did not invite payment of
	only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the ap those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:	plicant, this international search report covers
4. No 1 restr 1-78	required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Con rected to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim	sequently, this international search report is s Nos.:
Remark on Pr	rotest The additional search ices were accompanied by the payment of a protest fee. The additional search fees were accompanied by the fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees were accompanied by the fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the fee was not paid within the fee was not paid was not paid within the fee was not paid was not paid was not paid was not paid was not paid was not	e applicant's protest but the applicable protest he invitation.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (2)) (April 2007)

(41)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		
	International application No.	
	PCT/US 07/69391	
Continuation of Box No. III - Observations where unity of invention is lacking	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not concept under PCT Rule 13.1.	so linked as to from a single general inventive	
Group I claims 1-78 are directed to an apparatus for treating inflammation of a nasal m ompriship a provimal section, a first member and a second member, wherein the first the proximal section; a first applicator tip coupled to the first member; and a second app wherein the first applicator: tip and second applicator tip are each configured for insertio within a nasal passageway of the patient and wherein each applicator tip is configured to within the nasal cavity of the patient, thereby treating the inflammation.	member and second member are connected at plicator tip coupled to the second member; minto a nostril of the patient and placement	
Group II: claims 79-112 are directed to a system for delivering toxins to target cells in a catheter adapted to Introduce a toxin to a region proximate the target cells; an energy a target cells under conditions which cause portion of the cell membranes to enhance del for introduction from the catheter.	applicator configured for applying energy to the	
The inventions listed as Groups I-II do not relate to a single general inventive concept u 13.2 they lack the same or corresponding technical features for the following reasons:	under PCT Rule 13.1 because under PCT Rule	
Group II does not include the inventive concept of an applicator of the type as disclosed	d in claim 1 of Group L	
Group I does not include the inventive concept of an energy applicator configured for a Group II.	pplying energy to the target cells as disclosed in	
Naither of these lechnical features is common to the other group, nor do they correspon group. Therefore, unity of invention is lacking.	nd to a special technical feature in the other	
	·	
	<u> </u>	

特表2009-538641 (P2009-538641A)

(51)Int.Cl.			FΙ		テーマコード(参考)
A 6 1 K	9/19	(2006.01)	A 6 1 K	9/19	
A 6 1 N	1/30	(2006.01)	A61N	1/30	

(81)指定国 AP (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), EA (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), EP (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OA (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, K R, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW

(72)発明者	デフォード, ハンソン アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 94062, ウッドサイド, ウッドサイド ロード 31
(72)発明者	30 テム, スティーブン アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 94024, ロス アルトス, ファーンドン アベニュー
(72)発明者	1969 ナラミニー, アレクセイ
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア 94110, サンフランシスコ, ゲレロ ストリート 1 330ビー
Fターム(参) 4C053 HH02
	4C076 AA09 AA11 AA16 AA24 AA29 FF68 4C084 AA03 BA44 CA04 DA33 MA02 MA13 MA17 MA21 MA28 MA44
	MA59 NA10 ZA342
	4C167 AA68 BB06 BB27 BB37 BB42 CC15 CC16 GG16

(42)



Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JP2009538641 (A) - 2009-11-12

APPARATUS, METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR TOXIN DELIVERY TO THE NASAL CAVITY

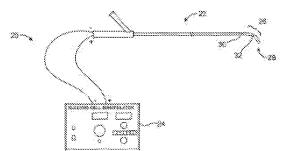
Inventor(s):

Applicant(s):

Classification:	- international:A61F2/958; A61M35/00; A61K38/00; A61K9/06;	
	A61K9/08; A61K9/10; A61K9/19; A61N1/30	
	- cooperative: <u>A61K38/4886 (EP, US); A61K38/4893 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61K9/0043 (US); A61M25/10 (EP, US); A61M29/00</u>	
	<u>(US); A61M29/02 (US); A61M31/00 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61N1/05 (EP, US); A61N1/0546 (EP, US);</u>	
	A61N1/327 (EP, US); A61B18/1492 (EP, US);	
	<u>A61B18/18 (EP, US); A61B2017/00765 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61M2025/0008 (EP, US); A61M2025/0057 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61M2025/0096 (EP, US); A61M2025/105 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61M2210/0618 (EP, US); A61M25/007 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61M25/0084 (EP, US); A61N1/0568 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>A61N7/00 (EP, US); A61N7/022 (EP, US);</u>	
	<u>C12Y304/24069 (EP. US)</u>	
Application number:	JP20090511262 20070521 <u>Global Dossier</u>	
number.		
Priority	<u>US20060747771P 20060519 ; US20070750967 20070518 ;</u>	
number(s):	US20070750963 20070518 ; WO2007US69391 20070521	
Also	EP2021022 (A2) EP2021022 (A4) EP2021022 (B1)	
published as:	EP3248612 (A1) JP5183627 (B2) more	

Abstract not available for JP2009538641 (A) Abstract of corresponding document: WO2007137235 (A2)

Apparatus, methods and systems for delivering toxin and toxin fragments to a patient's nasal cavity provide for both release of the toxin and delivery of energy which selectively porates target cells to enhance uptake of the toxin. The use of energy-mediated delivery is particularly advantageous with light chain fragment toxins which lack cell binding capacity.





Espacenet

Description: JP2009538641 (A) - 2009-11-12

APPARATUS, METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR TOXIN DELIVERY TO THE NASAL CAVITY

Description not available for JP2009538641 (A) Description of corresponding document: WO2007137235 (A2)

A high quality text as facsimile in your desired language may be available amongst the following family members:

EP3248612 (A1) US2007267011 (A1) WO2007137235 (A2) US2008021369 (A1) US2010087775 (A1) US2012089078 (A1) US2014114233 (A1) US2015367115 (A1)

The EPO does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy of data and information originating from other authorities than the EPO; in particular, the EPO does not guarantee that they are complete, up-to-date or fit for specific purposes.

APPARATUS, METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR TOXIN DELIVERY

TO THE NASAL CAVITY

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION [0001] 1 . Field of the Invention. The present invention relates generally to medical methods and systems. More particularly, the present invention relates to methods and systems for delivering toxins, such as botulinum toxin light chain fragments, to target cells in a nasal cavity.

Rhinitis, which includes the symptoms of rhinorrhea, is a condition resulting from inflammation and swelling of the patient's mucus membranes which line the nasal cavity. Rhinitis and/or rhinorrea can arise from a number of conditions, most often results from allergies to pollen, dust, seasonal allergens or other airborne substances, but can also be caused by anatomic pathologies such as blockages (as in the case of sinusitis). Symptoms may include sneezing, itching, nasal congestion, and a runny nose.

While numerous treatments for minitis have been proposed over the years, no single treatment is optimum for all patients or all conditions. Most commonly, hay fever and other forms of minitis are treated with antihistamines which block the inflammatory response. While effective, many antihistamines can cause drowsiness, have a limited duration of effect, and present the patient with an on-going cost to continuously purchase the drugs.

Recently, a longer term therapy for rhinitis which relies on the use of botulinum toxin ("BoNT<">) for blocking mucus production by mucus-producing cells in the nasal membrane has been proposed. Botulinum and other neurotoxins are capable of disabling adrenergic cells, including epithelial or goblet cells which are responsible for the majority of mucus production in the nasal cavity membrane. Dr. Ira Sanders has demonstrated that introduction of intact botulinum toxin molecules into the nasal passages of canines can reduce mucus secretion by a significant amount.

While the experimental work of Dr. Sanders holds promise for long term rhinitis treatment, it faces a number of challenges before it is suitable for wide spread use in humans. In particular, botulinum toxin is a neurotoxin which could have significant negative effects on a patient if accidentally released outside of the targeted nasal passages. Inadvertent distribution of the toxin to muscles of the oropharynx, mouth, tongue, or elsewhere could result in serious complications to the patient. Additionally, the use of botulinum-soaked gauze pads for delivering the toxin to the nasal cavities, as demonstrated by Dr. Sanders, will have limited ability to uniformly and selectively deliver the botulinum to the regions having high concentrations of preferred target cells, such as epithelial or goblet cells in the nasopharynx.

0006] For these reasons, it would be desirable to provide improved methods and systems for delivering toxins, such as botulinum and active botulinum fragments, to the nasal membrane of a patient, particularly a patient suffering from rhinitis or other conditions associated with nasal inflammation and conditions, such as sinus headaches and migraine headaches. The methods and systems should be capable of providing for selective and repeatable delivery of the toxins to defined target areas within the nasal cavities, including particular paranasal sinuses, the nasopharynx, and in some cases substantially the entire nasal cavity. The systems and methods should reduce or eliminate the risk of toxin being delivered to non-targeted tissues outside of the nasal cavity. At least some of these objectives will be met by the inventions described herein below.

2. Description of the Background Art. U.S. Patent No. 5,766,605, to Sanders et al. has been described above. Sham et al. (1995) Otol[omega]yngol. Head Neck Surg. 1 12: 566-571 also reports the work of Dr. Sanders described in the '605 patent. Unal et al. (2002) Acta Otolaiyngol 123: 1060-1063 describes the injection of botulinum toxin A into the turbinates of patients suffering from allergic rhinitis. See also, U.S. 6,974,578. The purification and possible therapeutic uses of botulinum light chain are described in US2004/0151741,

US2005/0019346, and Chaddock et al. (2002) Protein Expression and Purification 25: 219-228. Energy-mediated transdermal delivery of intact botulinum toxin is suggested in US2005/007441 and 2004/0009180. The use of catheters and other devices for the energy- mediated delivery of botulinum light chain is described in commonly owned copending provisional application 60/702,077 (Attorney Docket No. 020979-003400US, filed July 22, 2005, the full disclosure of which has previously been incorporated herein by reference.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Briefly and in general terms, the present invention provides methods and systems for

toxin delivery to the nasal cavity. The invention provides for the delivery of toxin to and across the nasal membrane tissue to treat various conditions and symptoms associated with nasal inflammation, including, rhinorrhea, rhinitis, sinusitis and hay fever. 0009 Rhino[pi]hea is the term describing the effluence of mucus from the lining of the nasal passages, nasopharynx, or paranasal sinuses. Rhinonhea can be a symptom of a number of diseases such as the common cold, sinusitis or rhinitis. Rhinitis (inflammation of the airways) falls into two major categories - allergic and non-allergic (or vasomotor) rhinitis. Each can have several subcategories. Sinusitis is an infection or inflammation of the paranasal sinuses. Sinusitis may have a number of different causes, and can be the result of chronic inflammation of the nasal passages, for example as a result of chronic rhinitis.

Allergic rhinitis is an immunologic response modulated by IgE and characterized predominantly by sneezing, rhinorrhea, nasal congestion, and pruritus of the nose. It may be seasonal (a condition commonly referred to as hay fever) or perennial. The seasonal form is caused by allergens released during tree, grass, or weed pollination, whereas the perennial form is caused by allergies to animal dander, dust mites, or mold spores with or without associated pollinosis. Data also suggest that urban air pollutants from automobiles and other sources may have an adjunctive effect, (from attached articles by Nathan et al)

[0011] Nonallergic rhinitis is a diagnosis of rhinitis without any immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediation, as documented by allergen skin testing. Hence, the rhinorrhea, sneezing, pruritus, and congestion do not result from allergy or hypersensitivity and continue to persist, whether continuously or sporadically. Nonallergic rhinitis affects 5-10% of the population. Nonallergic rhinitis has 7 basic subclassif[iota]cations, including infectious rhinitis, nonallergic rhinitis with eosinophilia syndrome (NARES), occupational rhinitis, hormonal rhinitis, drug-induced rhinitis, gustatory rhinitis, and vasomotor rhinitis. Patients may or may not present with the same symptoms seen in allergic rhinitis.

According to embodiments of the present invention, a toxin, such as botulinum toxin, is administered to the tissue of the nasal cavity using an apparatus comprising a handle and at least one applicator tip configured for insertion into a patient's nostril and placement within the patient's nasal passageway to facilitate deliver of the toxin via the applicator.

0013] In one aspect of the present invention, the apparatus can be configured to facilitate contact between the applicator tips and the turbinates of the nasal wall and optimize toxin deliver to the nasal membrane. This can be achieved by incorporating a spring element into the handle of the apparatus, such as a v-shaped spring or closed-loop spring. The outward bias from this spring element can result in an expanded treatment configuration for delivering toxin to the nasal tissue. [0014] In another aspect of the present invention, the applicator tips can be configured with a low volume delivery configuration to facilitate placement of the apparatus within the nasal passageway and an expanded volume treatment configuration to facilitate contact with the nasal wall. A spring element can be used to expand the applicator tip. Additionally, an actuator and engagement member can be used to transition the spring-loaded applicator tip from a compressed state to an expanded state.

0015) In another aspect of the present invention, the toxin is loaded onto the applicator tips prior to insertion into the nasal passageway by, for example, dipping the applicator tips in a solution of toxin, coating the applicator tips with a lyophilized compound of

toxin, incorporating the toxin into a bioresorbable coating on the applicator or configuring the applicator with a muco-adhesive pad that carries toxin.

In another aspect of the present invention, the apparatus further comprises an infusion channel and access port connected to a toxin source so that toxin can be infused into the applicator tips either prior to or following placement in the nasal passageway. Alternatively, a liquid such as saline can be infused to the applicator tips to reconstituted lyophilized toxin that was preloaded on the applicator tips.

In another aspect of the present invention, a toxin fragment, such as light chain botulinum toxin, can be administered to the nasal tissue and energy can be delivered to the tissue to cause poration in the cells of the nasal membrane and enhance delivery of the toxin to the tissue.

In another aspect of the present invention, the applicator is configured to deliver predetermined quantity in a controlled fashion. The applicator comprises a inner member for transitioning the applicator form a low volume configuration to an expanded volume configuration and an outer member for carrying the predetermined quantity of toxin and delivering the toxin to the nasal wall. The expansion of the inner member can also facilitate the controlled delivery of toxin to the nasal wall. The applicator may further comprise an impermeable lining separating the inner member and outer member and preventing toxin from dispersing to and through the inner member.

The present invention provides treatments for any disease or condition for which hinorrhea is a result or symptom. (0020] Rhinorrhea is the term describing the effluence of mucus from the lining of the nasal passages, nasopharynx, or paranasal sinuses. Rhinorrhea can be a symptom of a number of diseases such as the common cold, sinusitis or rhinitis, Rhinitis (inflammation of the airways) falls into two major categories - allergic and non-allergic (or vasomotor) rhinitis. Each can have several subcategories. Sinusitis is an infection or inflammation of the paranasal sinuses. Sinusitis may have a number of different causes, and can be the result of chronic inflammation of the nasal passages, for example as a result of chronic rhinitis.

[0021] Allergic rhinitis is an immunologic response modulated by IgE and characterized predominantly by sneezing, rhinorrhea, nasal congestion, and pruritus of the nose. It may be seasonal (a condition commonly referred to as hay fever) or perennial. The seasonal fo[pi]n is caused by allergens released during tree, grass, or weed pollination, whereas the perennial form is caused by allergies to animal dander, dust mites, or mold spores with or without associated pollinosis. Data also suggest that urban air pollutants from automobiles and other sources may have an adjunctive effect.

0022] Nonallergic rhinitis is a diagnosis of rhinitis without any immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediation, as documented by allergen skin testing. Hence, the rhinorrhea, sneezing, pruritus, and congestion do not result from allergy or hypersensitivity and continue to persist, whether continuously or sporadically. Nonallergic rhinitis affects 5-10% of the population. Nonallergic rhinitis has 7 basic subclassifications, including infectious rhinitis, nonallergic rhinitis with eosinophilia syndrome (NARES), occupational rhinitis, hormonal rhinitis, drug-induced rhinitis, gustatory rhinitis, and vasomotor rhinitis. Patients may or may not present with the same symptoms seen in allergic rhinitis.

According to the present invention, botulinum toxin, ricin, exotoxin A, diphtheria toxin, cholera toxin, tetanus toxin, other neurotoxins, and active fragments thereof are

delivered to a patient's nasal membrane while applying energy to target cells within the membrane under conditions which cause a reversible (or in some instances non-reversible) poration of the cell membranes to enhance delivery of the toxin into the cells. The region where the toxin is introduced may comprise any portion of the nasal cavity, such as a single paranasal sinus or portion thereof, a main nasal passage, two or more paranasal sinuses, or in some cases may comprise substantially the entire nasal cavity of the patient. A particular target region for the toxin may comprise the nasopharynx which is at the back of the nasal passage. The nasopharynx comprises a cluster of epithelial or goblet cells which are responsible for mucus secretion and which are susceptible to the disabling mechanism of the botuhnum toxin and other neurotoxins

0024) The energy is piefci ably selectively applied to a taigcted region containing a va [pi]ety of cell types, including goblet cells, epithelial cells, ciliated and non-ciliated columnar cells, basal cells, and less or no eneigy applied to untargeted iegions It will be applied that the energy may be applied to regions of the nasal membrane which aie the same or different from the i egions to which the toxin has been introduced By controlling the delivery ai ea of both the toxin delivery and the energy delivery, the methods and apparatus of the present invention can more specifically target the epithelial or goblet and other recipient cells of interest while minimi7ing the amount of toxin which enters non-targeted cells That is, only those cells in the nasal membrane which are exposed to both the toxin and the applied energy will prefeientially be permeabhzed or porated to receive the toxin within the cytoplasm of the cell

The toxin to be delivered may comprise any neurotoxin capable of disabling mucus secretion in epithelial or goblet cells and other mucus-producing nasal cells Preferably, the toxin comprises botulinum toxin, although othei toxins such as [pi]cin, exotoxin A, diphtheria toxin, cholera toxin, tetanus toxin, other neurotoxins, and active fragments thereof may also find use In preferred aspects of the present invention, only an active fragment of the toxin will be delivered to the nasal cavity Botuhnum toxin and the other toxins listed above commonly comprise both a heavy chain and a light chain The heavy chain is responsible for binding to the target cells and mediating passage of the light chain into the cytoplasm of the target cells By delivering only the light oi active chain of these toxins (after removal of the heavy chain or recombinant production of only the light chain), the risk of accidental dehvely of the toxin to non-target cells is greatly reduced Delivery of the active or light chain fragments into the target cells, according to the present invention, is mediated and enhanced by the selective application of an energy which porates the cell membrane to allow entry of the light chain or active fragment The presently preferred botuhnum light chain fragment may be de[pi]ved from any one of the seven presently known botuhnum types A-G

Any type of energy which is capable of reversibly permeabhzmg or porating the cell wall to allow passage of the toxm molecule, either whole toxin or preferably light chain fragment, into the cell cytoplasm may be applied to the cell membrane Thus, energy may comprise various forms of electrical pulses, acoustic pulses, X-ray energy, microwave energy, or the like, and combinations thereof Preferably, the energy will be either pulsed elect[pi]cal energy of the type which is commonly used for cellular electroporation or will be ultrasonic energy of the type commonly employed for sonoporation of cells. The energy may be applied using the same catheters or other structures which are used for delivering the toxins. Alternatively, the energy may be applied using separate external or internal sources, such as using separate external ultrasonic transducers and/or ultrasound wave guides capable of delivering focused or unfocused ultrasound into the target tissues of the nasal cavity.

0027] In specific embodiments of the methods of the present invention, the toxin may be introduced to the target region through a catheter. For example, the catheter may carry a balloon which engages the nasal membrane in order to effect delivery of the toxin to the target cells. In a particular example, the balloon is porous over at least a portion of its area so that the toxin may be released to specific areas of the nasal membrane, typically being incorporated into a suitable liquid, gel, or other fluid or fluidizable carrier. In other embodiments, the toxin may be introduced through one or more needles carried on the catheter, and in still other embodiments the toxin may be aerosolized from a small port, nozzle, or other orifice or structure on the catheter.

While the energy may be applied from a separate external source, as generally described above, the energy will most often be applied from the same catheter or other apparatus used to deliver the toxin. For example, when ultrasonic or other acoustic energy is being applied, the transducer may be on or associated with the catheter. In a particular example, it is shown that the transducer may be located within or beneath the porous balloon which is used to deliver toxin to the nasal membrane. When electrical energy is used for poration, the electrodes may be on the catheter within or surrounding the region which delivers the energy to the nasal membrane. In other instances, the energy may be applied from a separate catheter or other device adapted for intranasal introduction. In still other instances, the energy application will apply energy transcutaneously, for example from the skin of the face, typically surrounding the nose over the sinus cavities.

In addition to the methods described above, the present invention further provides systems for delivering toxins to epithelial or goblet and other target cells as defined above in a nasal membrane. The systems may typically comprise a catheter adapted to introduce a toxin to a region adjacent to the target cells. An energy applicator is further provided for applying energy to the target cells under conditions which cause a reversible poration of the cell membranes to enhance delivery of the toxin. Systems may still further comprise a source of the toxin suitable for introduction from or through the catheter. The energy applicator may be mounted on or incorporated within the catheter, or may be a separate or external source. In an exemplary embodiment, as illustrated in Figure 18, an external applicator may comprise a mask or other structure which fits over the nose and/or sinus region of the patient and which is capable of delivering acoustic or microwave energy to the target cells within the target regions.

When the energy applicator is incorporated with or within the catheter, the delivery pattern of the energy will usually be at least partially overlapping with the toxin delivery pattern of the catheter. For example, when a porous balloon is used for toxin delivery, the acoustic transducer, electroporation electrodes, or the like, will usually be disposed to deliver energy which at least partly overlaps with the dispersion pattern of the toxin. In some instances, the region of applied energy will be coextensive with the region of toxin dispersion. In other instances, the two regions will only partially overlap. In the latter case, the delivery of the toxin will be enabled or enhanced principally within the regions of overlap.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS [0031] Figure 1 - depicts a schematic of the creation of neurotoxin Botulinum Toxin Type A (BoNT/A), including the light chain (LC) fragment or portion.

Figure 2A - depicts a schematic of a target cell, including the cell membrane, and inner cellular matrices.

Figure 2B - depicts a schematic of the target cell wherein LC molecule has been introduced.

Figures 3A-3B - depicts a the target cell of Figure 2 showing application of an energy field (EF) to produce permeabilization or pores (P) in the cell membrane, and introduction of the LC fragment therethrough.

Figure 4 - depicts a schematic of a cell wherein the energy field has been discontinued, and neurotransmission of the cell has been effectively blocked.

Figures 5, 5A-5B - depicts various embodiments of a delivery device of the present invention utilizing multiple energy transmission elements and an energy transmission system.

Figures 6A-6D, 6AA and 6CC - depict various electrode catheter configurations adapted to deliver energy or energy and therapeutic agents to target tissue. 0038] Figure 7 - depicts an embodiment of the present invention utilizing an ultrasound element on a catheter device.

0039] Figure 8 - depicts an embodiment of the present invention utilizing an aerosolizing element.

Figure 9 - depicts use on an external hand held transducer for enhancing cellular uptake of toxin delivered from a separate nasal aerosolizer.

0041] Figures 10 and 1 1 - depicts depict use of balloon catheters for delivering toxin to the nasopharynx.

Figures 12A-12C - depict use of a self-expanding toxin delivery structure on a catheter.

Figures 13 and 14 - depict a protocol for limiting toxin introduction by partial filling of a porous delivery balloon.

Figure 15 - depicts sizing of a delivery balloon to control distribution of toxin released into the nasal cavity.

Figure 16 - depicts placement of a delivery balloon to protect the olfactory bulb.

Figure 17 - depicts the use of multiple small balloons for selective toxin delivery into the nasal cavity.

Figure 18 - depicts sonoporation using an external mask placed over the sinuses and nose.

Figure 19 - depicts a front view of an external sonoporation mask showing placement of ultrasound transducers.

Figures 20 and 21 - depict an orally-introduced occlusion catheter and energy applicator system.

Figures 22 and 23 - depict nose plugs for occluding and optionally delivery poration energy to the nasal cavity.

Figures 24 and 25 - depict an alternate occlusion catheter system for targeted toxin delivery to the nasopharynx. 0052) Figures 26 and 27 - depict use of a toxin delivery catheter having side holes and a distal occlusion balloon for isolating and protecting the olefactory bulb.

[00531 Figures 28 and 30- depict use of a simple catheter having a shaped distal end for aerosolizing a toxin into a target nasal sinus though an ostium open to the sinus.

Figure 29 - depicts toxin delivery using a nasal spray and energy delivery using a face mask.

[0055) Figures 31 and 32, depict use of a catheter having a shaped distal end for positioning separate infusion structures with a target sinus cavity.

Figure 33 - depicts an applicator device for delivering toxin to the nasal cavity having a handle and two applicator tips for placement within the nasal passageway.

0057] Figure 34 - depicts a top view of the applicator device illustrated in Figure 33.

Figure 35 - depicts the applicator device illustrated in Figure 33 when placed within the nasal passageway.

Figure 36 - depicts an applicator device configured with an infusion channel and access port for infusing solution to the applicator tip.

Figures 37A-37C - depict the handle of an applicator device in an isometric view, a top view in an expanded state and a top view in a compressed state, respectively.

Figure 38 - depicts an applicator device comprising a spring element.

Figures 39A-39B - depict a sponge applicator tip for an applicator device in a dry low volume configuration and a wet expanded configuration, respectively.

Figures 40A-40B - depict an applicator tip comprising a spring element in an expanded configuration and a compressed configuration, respectively.

Figure 41 - depicts an applicator device comprising loop spring element.

Figure 42 - depicts a spring-loaded applicator tip held in a compressed state by an engaged actuator.

Figure 43 - depicts an applicator device with the actuators of both applicator tips engaged by an engagement element. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

0067 The present invention is directed to methods and systems for delivering toxins to target cells within a patient's nasal cavity. The toxins may be intact toxins, such as botulinum toxin, ricin, exotoxin A, diphtheria toxin, cholera toxin, tetanus toxin, other neurotoxins, and active fragments thereof. Each of these toxins comprises a heavy

chain responsible for cell binding and a light chain having enzyme activity responsible for cell toxicity.

Botulinum toxin blocks acetylcholine release from cells, such as the epithelial or goblet cells in the nasal membranes responsible for mucus hypersecretion, and can thus be effective even without energy-mediated delivery in accordance with the principles of the present invention. The use of energy to permeablize or porate the cell membranes of the epithelial or applet cells or other mucus-secreting cells of the nasal lining, in accordance with the present invention, allows botulinum and other toxins to be preferentially delivered to the targeted epithelial or goblet and other mucus-producing cells. Additionally, it allows use of the active or light chains of these toxins (having the heavy chains removed or inactivated) for treatments in accordance with the present invention. Normally, the light chains when separated from the cell-binding heavy chains of botulinum and the other toxins are incapable of entering the cells and thus will be free from significant cell toxicity. By using the energy-mediated protocols of the present invention, the toxin light chains may be locally and specifically introduced into the target cells located within defined regions of the nasal membrane. Thus, even if the toxin fragments are accidentally dispersed beyond the desired target regions, the fragments will not generally enter cells without the additional application of cell permeablizing or porating energy. For that reason, the toxin delivery methods of the present invention are particularly safe when performed with toxin fragments, such as the light chain of botulinum and other toxins.

While the remaining portion of this disclosure will be presented with specific reference to the botulinum toxin light chain, it will be appreciated that the energy-mediated delivery protocols and systems may also be used with other intact toxins and in particular with other light chain toxin fragments as just discussed.

Generally, the botulinum toxin molecule (BoNT) is synthesized as a single polypeptide chain of 15OkD molecular weight. The neurotoxin is then exposed to enzymes, either during cultivation of the Clostridium botulinum organism or subsequent to purification of the toxin, wherein specific peptide bonds are cleaved or "nicked" resulting in the formation of a dichain molecule referred to as BoNT. As shown in Figure 1, dichain neurotoxin is composed of a light chain region 50kD molecular weight linked by disulfide bonds to a heavy chain 10OkD molecular weight (Kistner, A., Habermann, E. (1992) Naiinvn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol. 345, 227-334). When the light chain is separated from the heavy chains of botulinum toxin, neither chain is capable of blocking neurotransmitter release, however, the light chain alone is capable of blocking acetylcholine release if transported directly into the cell cytosol. (Ahnert-Hilger, G., Bader, M. F., Bhakdi, S., Gratzi, M. (1989) J. Neurochem. 52, 1751 -1758 and Simpson, L.L. (1981) Pharmacol. Rev. 33, 155-188.) Focusing on the light chain, the isolation or separation process essentially renders the light chain "non-toxic<"> in a general environment, while still maintaining its effect or toxicity, once it is transported through the target cell membrane.

Over the past several years, the separation and purification of the light chain and heavy chain of BoNT has seen significant development activity. In the case of the heavy chain (HC), researchers are interested in its ability to bond with a target cell and deliver certain molecules into that cell. For example, various drug delivery applications have been suggested, for example, using the HC to bind to tPA so that a patient could inhale the HC-bound tPA allowing it to cross the membrane of the lungs and be transported into the bloodstream for anticoagulation. Of particular interest to the present invention

are the efforts to isolate and purify the light chain (LC) of the botulinum molecule. In its isolated and purified form, all HC elements are removed, rendering the LC incapable of crossing the cell membrane without assistance. This renders the LC a non-toxic protein to the cell environment, while still maintaining its encoded toxicity by, once it is effectively delivered to its appropriate catalytic environment; the cell cytosol.

Various groups have been active in the area of isolation and purification. For example, companies such as Metabiologics, a group affiliated with the University of

Wisconsin, the Center for Applied Microbiology and Research (CAMR), a division of the UK Health Protection Agency, List Biological Laboratories, Inc. of California, and other research groups throughout the world. Many of these companies provide purified preparations of botulinum neurotoxins from Clostridium botulinum types A and B. List Laboratories in particular provides recombinantly produced light chains from both types A, B, C, D and E.

For purposes of this specification, the terms "poration" and/or "permeablization" include various forms of electrically-medicated poration, such as the use of pulsed electric fields (PEFs), nanosecond pulsed electric fields (nsPEFs), ionophoi eseis, electrophoresis, electropermeabilization, as well as other energy mediated permeabili/ation, including sonoporation (mediated by ulti asonic or other acoustic energy), and/or combinations thereof, to create temporarily pores in a talgeted cell membrane Similarly, the term "electiode<"> or "energy source <"> used herein, encompasses the use of va[pi]ous types of energy producing devices, including x-ray, I adiofrequency (RF), DC current, AC cu[pi]ent, miciowave, ultrasound, adapted and applied in ranges to produce membrane permeabilization in the targeted cell

Reversible electroporation, first observed in the early 1970<'>s, has been used extensively in medicine and biology to transfei chemicals, drugs, genes and other molecules into targeted cells for a variety of purposes such as electrochemotherapy, gene transfei, transdermal drug dehvely, vaccines, and the like

In genel al, electropol ation may be achieved utilizing a device adapted to activate an electrode set or se[pi]es of electrodes to produce an electric field Such a field can be generated in a bipolai or monopolar electrode configuration When applied to cells, depending on the duration and strength of the applied pulses, this field operates to increase the permeabilization of the cell membrane and reversibly open the cell membrane for a short pe[pi]od of time by causing pores to form in the cell lipid bilayer allowing entry of va[pi]ous therapeutic elements or molecules, after which, when energy application ceases the pores spontaneously close without killing the cell after a certain time delay As characte[pi]zed by Weaver, Elect/ oporatwn A General Phenomenon for Manipulating Cells and Tissues Journal of Cellular Biochemistry, 51 426-435 (1993), short(I -I [theta][theta][mu]s) and longer (1 - 10 ms) pulses have induced electroporation in a variety of cell types In a single cell model, most cells will exhibit electroporation in the range of 1 -1 5 V applied across the cell (membrane potential)

In addition, it is known in the art that maci omolecules can be made to cross revel sibly created pores at voltages of 120V or less applied to cells for durations of 20 microseconds to many milliseconds For applications of electroporation to cell volumes, ranges of 10 V/cm to 10,000 V/cm and pulse durations ranging from 1 nanosecond to 0 1 seconds can be applied in one example, a relatively narrow ([mu]sec) high voltage (200V)pulse can be followed by a longer (>msec) lower voltage pulse (<100V) The first

pulse or pulses open the pores and the second pulse or series of pulses assist in the movement of the BoNT-LC across the cell membrane and mto the cell 0077 Certain factors affect how a delivered electric field will affect a targeted cell, including cell size, cell shape, cell orientation with respect to the applied electric field, cell temperature, distance between cells (cell-cell separation), cell type, tissue heterogeneity, properties of the cellular membrane and the like.

Various waveforms or shapes of pulses may be applied to achieve electroporation, including sinusoidal AC pulses, DC pulses, square wave pulses, exponentially decaying waveforms or other pulse shapes such as combined AC/DC pulses, or DC shifted RF signals such as those described by Chang in Cell Poration and Cell Fusion using an Oscillating Electric Field, Biophysical Journal October 1989, Volume 56 pgs 641 -652, depending on the pulse generator used or the effect desired. The parameters of applied energy may be varied, including all or some of the following: waveform shape, amplitude, pulse duration, interval between pulses, number of pulses, combination of waveforms and the like.

There are at least two general power categories of medical ultrasound waves. One category of medical ultrasound wave is high acoustic pressure ultrasound. Another category of medical ultrasound wave is low acoustic pressure ultrasound.

Acoustic power is expressed in a variety of ways by those skilled in the art. One method of estimating the acoustic power of an acoustic wave on tissue is the Mechanical Index. The Mechanical Index (MI) is a standard measure of the acoustic output in an ultrasound system.

High acoustic pressure ultrasound systems generally have a MI greater than 10. Low acoustic pressure systems generally have a MI lower than 5. For example, diagnostic ultrasound systems are limited by law to a Mechanical Index not to exceed 1.9.

Another measurement used by those skilled in the art is the spatial peak, peak average intensity (Isppa). The intensity of an ultrasound beam is greater at the center of its cross section than at the periphery. Similarly, the intensity varies over a given pulse of ultrasound energy. Isppa is measured at the location where intensity is maximum averaged over the pulse duration. Isppa for high acoustic pressure or high intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) applications ranges from approximately 1500W/cm2. to 9000 W/cm2. Diagnostic ultrasound equipment, for instance, will generally have, and an Isppa less than 700 W/cm2.

Yet another way in which ultrasound waves can be characterized is by the amplitude of their peak negative pressure. High acoustic pressure or HIFU applications employ waves with peak amplitudes in excess of I OMPa. Low acoustic pressure ultrasound will generally have peak negative pressures in the range of 0.01 to 5.0 MPa. Diagnostic ultrasound equipment, for example, will generally have a peak amplitude less than 3.0MPa.

0084J Both high and low acoustic pressure ultrasound systems generally operate within the frequency range of 20KHz - 10.0 MHz Interventional applications (such as in blood vessels) operate clinically up to about 50 MHz. Also ophthalmologic applications up to about 15 MHz. Diagnostic imaging typically uses frequencies of about 3 to about 10 MHz. Physical therapy ultrasound systems generally operate at frequencies of either 1.0MHz or 3.3MHz.

High acoustic pressure ultrasound or high intensity focused ultrasound has been used for tissue disruption, for example for direct tumor destruction. High intensity focused ultrasound using high acoustic pressure ultrasound is most commonly focused at a point in order to concentrate the energy from the generated acoustic waves in a relatively small focus of tissue.

Systems for permeabilization of target tissue cell membranes may employ either high acoustic pressure or low acoustic pressure ultrasound. Some embodiments may preferably employ relatively low acoustic pressure, for example the systems described herein where the transducers are mounted on the delivery devices and operate inside the body. Other systems may operate at interim acoustic pressure ranges. For example, systems described herein which employ an external ultrasound generator and transducer and which conduct the ultrasound to the target tissues through the use of a wave guide. In these systems, losses due to transduction through the wave guide can be compensated for by increasing the input power to the wave guide until adequate power is delivered to the target tissue. Finally, some systems described herein may employ focused or partially focused higher pressure ultrasound, for example the systems which employ an external mask to conduct the ultrasonic power through the tissues to the target tissues. It should be appreciated that combinations of high and low acoustic pressure systems may also be employed.

It should also be appreciated that any embodiment employing ultrasonic energy and ultrasound transducers can alternatively be configured as a microwave energy system using microwave antennas. For example, the embodiments disclosed herein relating to delivering energy from an external mask equipped with ultrasound transducers can also be configured to deliver microwave energy using one or more microwave antennas. [0088J A schematic example of the methods of the present invention are shown in Figures 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B and 4 in a simplified single cell model. A targeted cell, e.g., an epithelial or goblet cell of the type which line the nasal cavity membrane, is shown in Figure 2A. Fragmented neurotoxin such as BoNT-LC (LC) is introduced into the vicinity of the targeted cell as depicted in Figure 2B. An energy field (EF) is applied in accordance with the present invention resulting in the transfer of the BoNT-LC to the intracellular matrix (cytosol or cytoplasm) as shown in Figures 3A and 3B. Once this transfer has occurred, the release of acetylcholine from the presynaptic neurons at the neuromuscular junctions of the epithelial or goblet or other target cells is then blocked or disrupted. Once energy application is discontinued, the pores in the cell membrane recover or close as depicted in Figure 4.

The terms "poration" and "permeablization" will also cover forms of cellular sonoporation. Just as pulses of high voltage electricity can open transient pores in the cell membrane, ultrasonic energy can do the same. See for example Guzman et al. "Equilibrium Loading of Cells with Macromolecules by Ultrasound: Effects of Molecular Sizing and Acoustic Energy<">>, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 91 :7, 1693-1701, which examines the viability of ultrasound to deliver molecules of a variety of sizes into target cells. In addition, techniques for nebulizing fluids and aqueous drugs are well known in the art, and as such, devices of the present invention may be adapted to introduce a BoNT-LC solution to a target region, such as the nasal passages and then effect selective membrane transport of the BoNT- LC into the cell using sonoporation.

To achieve the goals of the present invention, it may be desirable to employ methods

and apparatus for achieving cell membrane permeabilization via the application of an energy source, either from a catheter located directly in the vicinity of the targeted cells, or an externally focused energy system. For purposes of this specification, the term "catheter<"> may be used to refer to an elongate element, hollow or solid, flexible or rigid and capable of percutaneous introduction to a body (either by itself, or through a separately created incision or puncture), such as a sheath, a trocar, a needle, a lead. Further descriptions of certain electroporation catheters are described in United States Provisional Patent Application No. 60/701,747 (Attorney Docket No. 020979-003500US) and Non-provisional Patent Application No. 1 1/459,582 (Attorney Docket No. 020979-00351 OUS), the full disclosures of which are expressly incorporated herein by reference. [0091] Figures 5 and 5A-5B depict a system utilizing an electroporation catheter for selective electroporation of targeted cells. In certain configurations of the present invention, voltages may be applied via the electroporation catheter to induce reversible electroporation at the same time as the catheter delivers the fragmented neurotoxin to the targeted region.

0092 Referring to Figure 5, electroporation catheter system 20 comprises a pulse generator 24 such as those generators available from Cytopulse Sciences, Inc. (Columbia, MD) or the Gene Pulser Xcell (Bio-Rad, Inc.), or IGEA (Carpi, Italy), electrically connected to a catheter 22 having a proximal end and a distal region 26 adapted for minimally invasive insertion into the desired region of the body as described herein. The catheter further comprises an electroporation element 28 at the distal region thereof. The electroporation element consists for example of a first electrode 30 and a second electrode 32 operatively connected to the pulse generator for delivering the desired number, duration, amplitude and frequency of pulses to affect the targeted cells. These parameters can be modified either by the system or the user, depending on the location of the catheter within the body (intervening tissues or structures), and the timing and duration of reversible cell poration desired.

Figure 5 A depicts an arrangement of electrodes 30 and 32 that produces an electric field concentrated in a lateral direction from the catheter body whereas, Figure 5B shows a device with electrodes 30 and 32 configured to create a more uniform electric field about the shaft of the catheter body. Further catheter device and electrode configurations are shown in Figures 6A-6D. Figure 6A depicts an elongate catheter 40 having a first and second electrode (42 and 44) near the distal tip thereof, and including a monitoring or stimulation electrode 46 in the vicinity of the active porating electrodes for localizing the treatment area. In some embodiments, the monitoring or stimulating function may be performed by one or more of the treatment electrodes. The catheter 6B is a similar catheter device, but is further adapted to be steerable, or articulate at a region 53 near the distal end of the device. Such steering ability enables the operator to introduce the device into tight or tortuous spaces (such as the bronchial passages, or cardiovascular vessels) so that optimal placement of electrodes 52, 54 and 56 of the device at the target location may be achieved.

Figure 6C depicts a further embodiment of the catheter device described above, that includes an injection element such as needle 62 to allow for the injection of a therapeutic agent such as a fragmented neurotoxin before, during or after the application of the pulsed energy or electroporation. The injection element may be a needle as shown in Figure 6C, an infusion port, or other infusion means. Electrodes 64, 66 and 68 are provided as discussed with respect to Figs. 6A and 6B.

Figure 6D depicts an alternative embodiment of the present invention, showing a catheter device 70 having electrode elements (72 and 74) that are adapted to extend laterally from the main catheter body, and in some cases, penetrate the surrounding tissue prior to application of energy. In doing so the depth and direction of the energy field created by the electroporative process, may be further controlled. A reference electrode 76 may also be provided.

Figure 7 depicts an embodiment of the present invention utilizing an ultrasonic element that may be particularly useful in delivery of the BoNT-LC to nasal tissue that provides a broad but targeted transport of the LC across the epithelial and goblet cell walls. In this device, ultrasound energy is delivered to the distal end 92 of the catheter device 90 via an ultrasonic waveguide that is operatively connected to an ultrasound energy source (U/SES) connected by cable 94. The LC fragment would be delivered from source 96 via the same lumen as the waveguide, or via a separate lumen that exits the distal tip of the device. In operation, the ultrasonic energy would cause the LC solution to be nebulized, forming mist clouds 98 within the lung, as shown in Figure 8. The mist itself, in the appropriate concentrations, may act as an ultrasound coupler, conveying the ultrasonic energy to the wall of the lung or other targeted cellular structures, causing sonoporation of the targeted cells whereby the LC fragment is transmitted across the cell membranes to become an effective neurotransmitter blocker. In an alternative embodiment, an ultrasonic transducer may be located directly at the tip of the delivery device, eliminating the need for a wave guide. Various catheters useful for delivering vibrational energy to tissue are described in United States Patent 6,361,554 and 6,464,680 to Brisken, the contents of which are expressly incorporated herein by reference in their entirety, for various therapeutic effects, such as enhancing cellular absorption of a substance.

Any of the catheter devices described herein, or described in the contemporaneously filed United States Provisional Patent Application No. 60/701,747 (Attorney Docket No. 020979-003500US) and Non-provisional Patent Application No. 1 1/459,582 (Attorney

Docket No. 020979-00351 OUS), previously incorporated by reference in their entirety, may be adapted to include an energy delivery element such as those described herein for purposes of providing a membrane tiansport system for delivery of a toxin fragment of neurotoxin In addition, certain cathetel devices and methods such as those set forth in United States Patents 5,964,223 and 6,526,976 to Baran may be adapted to include energy transmission elements capable of pioducing a polativc effect at the cellular level, including electrodes, ultiasonic elements and the like, foi treatment in the nasal passages

Furthermore, any of the folegoing systems may include electrodes or other monitoring systems either located on the treatment catheter, oi external to the patient, to determine the degree of treatment to the region, including, thermocouple, ultrasound transducers, fiberoptics, sensing or stimulating electrodes Further, it may be desirable to incorporate multiple pairs of electrodes that may be activated in pairs, in groups, or in a sequential manner in order to maximize the desired shape of the energy field (EF) while minimizing the field strength requirements

[00991 It <1S> within the scope of the present invention to deliver the toxin, the energy, or both, non-invasively For example, as illustrated in Figure 9, the patient may draw the toxin into the nasal cavity from a hand-held dispersion device DD After a sufficient amount of the toxin has been infused into the nasal cavity, a separate hand-held

transducer TD connected to an approp[pi]ate power supply PS will be energized and applied to the nasal cavities by passing the tiansducei over the appropriate regions of the forehead and nose Optionally, the transducer can have a focused output so that the acoustic energy is focused in an approp[pi]ate depth beneath the skin surface Typically, from about 0.1 cm to 2 cm

While the toxins and porating energy of the present invention may be delivered to the nasal cavity in a variety of ways, the following provides a number of specific examples of catheters and other structures for delivering toxins to preselected portions of the nasal cavity For example, as shown in Figure 10, a balloon catheter 100 may be provided with a porous balloon 102 at its distal end The balloon would be porous over at least a portion of its body so that solution delivered to inflate the balloon, which would contain desired levels of the toxin or toxin flagment, would release the solution through the balloon at a controlled rate By further providing one of more ultrasonic transducers 104 within the balloon, optionally mounted on the cathetei body, ultrasonic poration energy can be delivered to the adjacent nasal membranes which are receiving the toxin solution As illustrated in Figure 10, the toxin is being delivered to a lower surface of the inferior meatus IM to localize and enhance cellular delivery at the balloon tissue interface Alternatively, the balloon could carry the toxin in a releasable form over its exterior surface in order to deliver to any adjacent tissue structure. In some instances, the toxin could be carried or encapsulated in delivery vesicles which are preferentially fractured by the same acoustic energy which permeablizes the cell wall. Other coatings include hydrogels, such as those produced by Surmodics, Inc., BioCoat, Inc., or the like. In some instances, it may be desirable to provide a coupling agent over and/or within the balloon in order to enhance the delivery of ultrasonic energy from the internal transducer. In still other instances, it would be possible to place polymeric transducers on or within the balloon surface in order to directly deliver ultrasonic or other acoustic energy into the adjacent tissues.

[0101 J In all the above cases, the ultrasonic transducers can be configured in order to selectively deliver the energy to desired portions of the adjacent tissues. For example, in the embodiment of Figure 10, the internal transducers 104 can be configured to focus the ultrasonic energy generally upwardly (as viewed in Figure 10) in order to preferentially deliver the toxins into the inferior meatus IM while minimizing delivery elsewhere.

As a further option, the balloon could be inflated by a coupling agent in order to enhance the transmission of the ultrasonic or other acoustic energy, while the toxin solution could be infused into the treatment area before or simultaneously using either a separate lumen in the catheter or a separate tube or other delivery catheter. In this way, it would not be necessary to inflate the balloon with a relatively large volume of the toxin solution.

The balloon catheters can be introduced by any conventional technique, for example, in some instances, it may be desirable to use a guidewire to place the catheter into a desired sinus or other location, optionally using fluoroscopic, MRI or ultrasound imaging.

Referring now to Figure 1.1, a front view of particular balloons placed as generally shown in Figure 10, is shown in more detail. A single balloon 102 can be around the structures H in the inferior meatus. Alternatively, a pair of balloon structures 103 may be placed in the same space, as shown in the right hand portion of Figure 1.1.

Optionally, the balloons could be formed from an elastic material, such as a silicone, urethane, latex, thermoplastic elastomers, or other materials where the material is treated to be appropriately porous, for example by laser drilling. Alternatively, the balloons could be formed from non- distensible materials which are pre-formed to conform to the desired target cavities. The non- distensible balloons could also be laser drilled or otherwise made permeable in order to release the toxin solutions of the present invention. Alternatively, either type of balloon could be coated with the toxin solutions, coupling solutions, or other materials which are useful in the protocols of the present invention.

0105] Referring now to Figures 12A. 12B, and 12C, as an alternative to inflatable balloons, toxin delivery structures may be made to be various shapes, for example a generally "flattened<"> balloons 102, whose profile is narrower in one axis than the other, for example by placement of an internal nitinol or other elastic frame or scaffold, or a stainless steel wire 103 that is fed into the balloon outer structure to form such shape, within a suitable porous cover or membrane. Thus, the structure 120 may be expanded by the scaffold 122 after release from a delivery tube 124. The structures can be used to deliver energy and/or toxin in any of the ways described previously with respect to balloons, including by carrying a transducer or electrode on or within the structure and delivering a toxin solution from the interior of the self-expanding structure through a porous portion of the structure wall.

In some instances, it will be desirable to protect the olfactory bulb of the sinuses from treatment with the toxin solutions of the present invention. Referring now to Figures 13 and 14, the porous portion of a delivery balloon 102 can be positioned so that the remaining non-porous segment is in contact with the olfactory bulb (Figure 13). Thus, when the balloon is inflated and the toxin solution delivered, it will not be directed at the tissues of the olfactory bulb (OB).

As shown in Figure 14, which is a cross-sectional view of Figure 13, instead of rendering the top portion of the delivery balloon non-porous, it would be possible to simply refrain from filling the top portion with the toxin solution and/or a coupling solution. This can be achieved by filling the balloon with a known volume of air 1 1 1 in addition to the toxin solution. With the patient positioned appropriately, the air will fill the portion of the balloon in proximity to the olfactory bulb, excluding this tissue from toxin contact. Additionally, the air bubble may act as an ultrasound insulator to inhibit energy delivery to the non-targeted or protected tissue. Thus, delivery of the toxin to the region around the olfactory bulb and/or delivery of the energy to the region around the olfactory bub and/or delivery of the energy to the region around the olfactory bub can be partially or wholly prevented.

Referring now to Figures 15 and 16, the balloon may be sized and positioned to target an area of high epithelial or goblet cell (G) concentration, for example in the back of the nasal passages in the area of the nasopharynx. By targeting this area of the nasal membrane, a high percentage of mucus-secreting epithelial or goblet cells can be treated with a device which is relatively small and which may can y a relatively low infusion volume and require less energy. Moreover, the olfactory bulb is inherently protected with this technique since the balloon is positioned well away from that area. If desired, of course, additional shielding, shaping or other protective balloons could be positioned between the olfactory bulb and the toxin and energy delivering components of the present invention.

As shown in Figure 17, direct infusion and treatment of particular sinuses may be

effected using relatively small occlusion balloons 102 which occlude and isolate natural openings into those sinuses. Once the balloon is in place and the occlusion balloon employed, the toxic solution can be delivered by infusion, dispersion, or other conventional techniques. Once the toxin solution is present in the sinus, all or a portion of the membrane of the sinus can then be treated with an external or other ultrasonic source.

0110] For example, as shown in Figures 18 and 19, the external transducer may comprise a mask which conforms to the nose and optionally over the sinuses, where the mask carries one or more ultrasonic or other acoustic transducers (TD) adapted to deliver energy transcutaneously into the sinuses. The mask may comprise a plurality of individual transducers (TD), which may be made from one, two, or several generally continuous piezoelectric films which are formed over or lamented within the mask. Alternatively, multiple individual piezoelectric crystal transducers can be built into the mask.

The effect of such externally applied ultrasonic energy can be enhanced by introducing microbubbles (free air) into the isolated sinuses and/or nasal passages which have been filled with toxin solution. For example, encapsulated microbubbles, which are generally useful as echocardiographic contrast agents, or specialty perfluorocarbons, are useful as such ultrasonic enhancing agents. By encapsulating the toxin molecules in spheres or bubbles, or by simply placing the spheres or bubbles in proximity to toxin molecules, the ultrasonic or other acoustic energy can be captured and stored until it is abruptly released with fracture of the sphere or bubble. Such microspheres will also act as resonance bodies as defined below.

Referring now to Figures 20 and 21, a catheter 40 is placed at the posterior outlet of the nasal passages in the region of the nasopharynx. The catheters configured to occlude outflow from these sinuses and passages into the throat. As shown in Figure 20, a balloon catheter 102 or other occlusion device could be configured to block such passage. As shown in Figure 20, the catheter is delivered in through the mouth and guided into the posterior portion of the nasal cavities, typically using a guidewire. Once the nasopharynx of the posterior portion of the nasal cavity is occluded, toxin solution (BoNT)can be infused through the occluding catheter lumen, or through a separate infusion catheter or tube, in order to treat substantially the entire sinus and/or nasal cavity membrane at once (Figure 21). When the toxin solution is introduced through the catheter at the posterior region of the cavities, it will frequently be desirable to occlude the nostrils, for example using a nasal clip 105.

As shown in Figures 22 and 23, specially designed nose plugs 105 can be provided with air bleed valves 106 which are used to occlude the nostrils in order to evacuate or bleed air from the nasal passages while filling the passages with the toxin solution. The nose plugs 105 could optionally include ultrasonic transducers in order to deliver ultrasonic or other acoustic energy into the solutions entrapped within the nasal cavities using the nostril plugs. Alternatively, of course, the ultrasound or other acoustic energy could be delivered from an external transducer as described previously.

Referring now to Figures 24 and 25, an alternate occlusion catheter system for nasopharynx occlusion is illustrated. An occlusion catheter 40 is introduced through a nostril, where the tip includes an ultrasonic transducer to provide sonoporation. A nostril plug 105 is provided proximally on the shaft of the catheter, while the cavity is blocked with a separate occlusion balloon 102 introduced through the mouth and into

the posterior nasopharynx region. The toxin solution can be introduced into the cavity through either the catheters which pass through or reside in the nostrils or the catheter which occludes the posterior nasopharynx.

Figures 26 and 27 illustrate how a catheter 40 with side holes 108 can be configured to deliver toxin away from the olfactory bulb, even when used alone without separate nasopharynx occlusion catheters. The catheters preferably carry an occlusion balloon or other structure near their distal ends 107 to prevent or inhibit toxin from reaching the olefactory bulb

Use of these or other catheter devices can deliver toxin incorporated into vesicles which may be configured as "resonance" bodies, which reduce the need to fill the nasal cavities with a liquid or other form of toxin. For example, lipid microspheres which incorporate the toxin may be sprayed or aerosolized onto target surfaces of the nasal epithelium. After the lipid or other resonance bodies are attached to the targeted epithelium membrane surface(s), the ultrasound energy can be delivered from the catheter or externally through the skin in order to selectively porate the epithelial or goblet cells to enhance introduction of the toxin vis-[alpha]-vis resonance bodies. A protection device at the end of the shaft can be provided to shield the olfactory bulb from the toxin. [0117] Referring to Figure 29, the toxin may be delivered as a conventional nasal spray (BoNT), as mentioned hereinbefore, and the poration energy can be delivered through a face mask. The poration energy might alternatively be delivered as ultrasound energy delivered through a mist, without direct contact to the tissues. This mist might be the same mist which contains the toxin, or it might be a different, possibly denser mist delivered at some time after the toxin has been delivered. The delivery devices for these mists might be introduced a relatively short distance into the nose. Thus the entire therapy might comprise the specialized delivery of two mists.

Referring now to Figures 28 and 30, an infusion catheter 40 can be engaged against the ostium of a sinus cavity (Figure 28). A guidewire 1 10 may then be advanced through the infusion catheter and into the sinus cavity (Figure 30). The guidewire can be formed as a wave guide to deliver ultrasonic energy, as an electrode to deliver electroporation energy, or as an infusion wire to deliver the toxin solution itself. The wire could further be configured to perform two or more of these functions. The catheter could be configured to act as a counter electrode when the guidewire is acting as an electroporation electrode in bipolar energy delivery.

Referring now to Figure 31, the catheter advanced to the os of a sinus cavity, as illustrated, can also be used to deliver a helical or randomly shaped delivery tube 1.12 which is deployed within the sinus. Preferably, the tube will expand to engage a major portion of the wall of the sinus cavity. Alternatively, the geometry could be selected to selectively engage only a particular portion of the wall of the sinus cavity. The wire can further be adapted to deliver energy, either electrical or acoustic, and/or may be configured to deliver and distribute the toxin solution within the cavity. In still other configurations, the wire could be coated to deliver the agent to the wall, and still further the wire could deliver ultrasound gels, saline, degassed water, or the like, to enhance coupling of a separate ultrasonic energy source.

Referring now to Figure 32, two or more deployment catheters can be used to advance any of the guidewires or other wire structures discussed above. As illustrated in Figure 32, an electrode basket 113 may be deployed through the delivery catheter. Alternatively, a multiply tined catheter 1 14 structure may be delivered through the delivery catheter.

Figures 33 and 34 illustrate a device for applying BoNT to the treatment area within the nasal cavity. This device comprises a handle 1 15 having a proximal section, a body and a distal section. The body of the handle comprises a first member 1 16 and a second member 1 17. The first member and second member merge at the proximal section and terminate at the distal section, wherein the distal section comprises a first end and second end corresponding to the first member and second member. The device further comprises applicator tips 1 18 connected to each of the first end and second, wherein the applicator tips are configured for insertion into the nasal passageway, as shown in Figure 35.

Once within the nasal cavity, the applicator tips 1 17 and 1 18 can apply BoNT to the nasal passageway and, specifically, the turbinates along the nasal wall. The BoNT can be applied or affixed to the applicator tips as a liquid solution, gel, foam, cream, lotion and/or a lyophilized compound prior to being positioned within the nasal passageway. Alternatively, as illustrated in Figure 36, the handle can be configured with an infusion channel 1 19 for delivering the BoNT to the applicator tips following placement in the nasal passageway. In this configuration, the handle may further comprise an access port at its proximal section that is in fluid communication with a BoNT source.

As shown in Figure 33, the loop member may be configured to provide an outward lateral force such that the applicator tips 1 18 are firmly contacted against the nasal turbinates when placed in the nasal passageway. With reference to Figure 37A, the operator would apply inward pressure in the direction of the arrows to the handle to achieve a compressed configuration, as shown in Figure 37C, prior to inserting the applicator tips into the nose. Once the applicator tips of the device are properly inserted into the nasal passageway, this pressure would be released such that the outward bias in the handle transitions the handle from a compressed configuration to an expanded configuration, as shown in Figure 37B, wherein the applicator tips are pressed against the nasal turbinates. The applicator tips can be held against the turbinates by the outward bias for sufficient time to allow a therapeutically effective amount of BoNT to be absorbed by the nasal cavity wall.

This outward bias may be achieved by spring loading the device 120. Specifically, the handle itself may comprise a spring element, wherein the handle is dimensioned and configured with a residual spring force that exhibits this outward bias. Additionally or alternatively, the handle may comprise a material with mechanical properties to facilitate the spring action with little to no inelastic deformation resulting from the inward pressure applied by the operator. For example, at least a portion of the proximal section of the handle may comprise spring steel, stainless steel, nitinol, or MP35N alloy. Alternatively, as illustrated in Figure 38, a spring clement 120 that is separate from the handle may be used to apply outward lateral pressure to the first and second members of the handle body.

[0125J To facilitate the insertion of the tip applicator through the nostril and into the nasal passageway, it may be desirable for the applicator tip to initially have a low volume configuration. Once properly positioned in the nasal passageway, it would be desirable for the applicator to have an expanded volume configuration for maximizing contact with the nasal turbinates. In one exemplary embodiment, the tip applicator may comprise a sponge such that the sponge 121 is in a low volume configuration when dry

(Figure 39A) and an expanded configuration when wet (Figure 39B), wherein the sponge 121 is configured to fit securely within the nasal passageway.

In the embodiment illustrated in Figures 39A and 39B, the dry sponge applicator could be preloaded with lyophilized BoNT and wetted with a liquid (e.g., saline) following placement of the applicator in the nasal passageway. The liquid can be introduced into the nasal passageway using a spray or a catheter, or the BoNT may simply be rewetted by the nasal secretions themselves. Alternatively, as described with respect to Figure 36, the liquid can be infused into the applicator tip through a channel 1 19 in the device handle. Still alternatively, the liquid infused through the channel can be a solution comprising BoNT, thereby eliminating the need for the dry sponge applicator to be preloaded with BoNT.

To facilitate the expansion of the applicator tip, thereby maximizing the surface contact between the nasal cavity wall and applicator tip, it may be desirable to incorporate a spring element 122 within the applicator tip 1 18. The embodiment in Figures 4OA and 4OB shows an applicator tip comprising a sponge 121 and a spring element 122 in an expanded and compressed configuration. This configuration can be used instead of or in addition to the wet/dry sponge embodiment discussed above.

The spring element may comprise any type of compressible spring and any number of elastically deformable polymers or metals, including, spring steel, stainless steel, nitinol, and MP35N alloy. As shown in many of the above embodiments, the spring element may comprise a v-shape spring. Alternatively, the spring element may comprise a closed-loop spring 123, as illustrated in Figure 41.

For embodiments utilizing a spring-loaded applicator tip, it will be necessary to hold the spring 122 in its compressed state until it is properly positioned within the nasal cavity, at which time the spring can be released to allow the aD[upsilon]licator to expand into the nasal cavity. In the wet/dry sponge 121 embodiment described with respect to Figures 39A and 39B, a sponge and spring can be selected and matched such that the stiffness of the dry sponge is sufficient to overcome the spring stiffness and hold the spring in a compressed configuration until it becomes wet.

In another embodiment employing a spring-loaded applicator tip, an actuator can be used to hold the spring in a compressed state. Figure 42 illustrates a spring-loaded applicator tip 124 that is restrained in a compressed state by a slidably-engaged actuator 125. The slidably-engaged actuator may comprise a retractable sheath or collar 126 for holding the spring in its compressed configuration. Once the applicator is positioned within the nasal cavity, the actuator can be retracted to release the spring, thereby expanding the applicator.

J0131] The device may optionally comprise an engagement element 127 for engaging and retracting the actuators on both applicators. Figure 43 shows a device comprising a handle 1 15, two actuator-equipped applicator tips 124 and an engagement element 127 in contact with each applicator tip actuator 124. The engagement element is configured for movement along the longitudinal axis of the handle, wherein such movement may engage or retract the actuator resulting in compression or expansion of the spring-loaded applicator tip, respectively.

It may be desirable for the spring-assisted expansion of the applicator tip to be directionally biased to maximize contact with the wall of the nasal cavity and optimize

contact pressure with the nasal turbinates. For example, the spring element can be dimensioned and configured such that the applicator expands laterally towards the turbinates of the nasal cavity. Alternatively or additionally, portions of the applicator tip may comprise an impermeable lining such that delivery of BoNT to certain portions of the nasal cavity is optimized and undesirable migration of BoNT solution is minimized.

Although toxins can be administered to the body to achieve a therapeutic benefit, the same toxins can cause local and systematic damage to non-targeted body tissues. Accordingly, it would also be desirable for the apparatus to be configured such that only the amount of toxin necessary to treat the nasal cavity is loaded on the applicator tip and applied to the nasal wall. It this embodiment, it would be desirable for the applicator to carry a predetermined quantity of toxin, wherein the predetermined quantity is the amount necessary to provide a therapeutic effect. It would also be desirable for the applicator to be configured such that most, if not all, of the toxin carried on the applicatoi is dehvei ed to the nasal wall, wherein little to no toxin runs, escapes of migrates to non-target portions of body tissue

0134 Additionally, it would be desirable for the applicator to be configured to provide a controlled delivei y of toxin to facilitate absorption of the toxin into the walls of the nasal cavity An applicator pi oviding a controlled delivei y of toxin can be configured such that the i ate of toxin delivery is proportionate with the rate of BoNT absorption across the nasal membiane Such a controlled delivery will ensure that the toxin is absorbed into the nasal tissue and not dispersed elsewhere in the body

An apparatus for treating a nasal cavity of a patient via a controlled and uniform delivery of BoNT may comprise an applicator having an innei member, an outer member and an impermeable lining, wherein the impermeable lining separates the inner member and outer member In this embodiment, the outer member serves as a earner foi a toxin (e g , BoNT) The outer member may comp[pi]se any matenal or structure for carrying BoNT such as an open cell foam (e.g., sponge), mesh pad, porous of perforated balloon, polymeric sheet having microchannels, bioresorbable coating or muco-adhesive surface having wells or open-faced chambers The outer member may also comp[pi]se an array of microneedles to facilitate the passage of BoNT acioss the nasal membrane Alternatively, the outer member may comp[pi]se a combination of the structures and mate[pi]als mentioned above For example, the outer member may comprise a balloon coated with a sponge material, wherein the sponge material is configured to retain and subsequently release a predetermined quantity of toxin The inner member is configured for occupying space when the applicator is positioned within the nasal cavity such that the outer member is placed in contact with the wall of the nasal cavity The inner member may be any compliant material such as a sponge, balloon or foam rubber The impermeable lining (e.g., tetrafluoroethylene) prevents the BoNT from retreating from the outei member to inner member and, accordingly, facilitates the transfer of BoNT from the applicator to the tissue of the nasal wall As with applicator embodiments that have been previously discussed herein. the outer member can be pre soaked or filled with BoNT solution, infused with BoNT following placement in the nasal passageway, or pre-loaded with freeze- d[pi]ed BoNT that can be reconstituted with infused saline

In one embodiment, both the inner and outer members may compose balloons, wherein the BoNT is carried in the space between the inner and outer balloons The outer balloon can be a perforated polymer (e.g., polyethylene terephthalate or expanded polytetrafluoroethylene) for releasing BoNT in a controlled and uniform

matter. The inner member can be a compliant balloon, wherein the volume occupied by the inner balloon can be adjusted by injecting a fluid (e.g., air or saline) into the inner balloon. In this configuration, the impermeable lining is comprised of the wall of the inner balloon and the applicator<'>> BONT carrying capacity is based on the volume of the outer balloon relative to that of the inner balloon. For example, an applicator could be configured to carry less BoNT by increasing the inner balloon<'>> s volume relative to the the outer balloon<'>> s volume relative to the the outer balloon<'>> s volume.

In a preferred embodiment, the inner member comprises (1) a low volume configuration to facilitate the applicator<'s insertion into and placement within the nasal passageway and (2) an expanded volume configuration for pressing the outer member against the walls of the nasal cavity. The expansion of the inner member relative to the outer member can also facilitate the controlled release of BoNT from the outer member. Once the applicator is in its expanded volume configuration, additional fluid can be infused into the inner member to reduce the volume of the outer member relative to the inner member, thereby forcing the BoNT from the outer member. In fact, the expansion of the inner member may be configured such that the resulting stretching and compression of the outer member causes a controlled release of BoNT from the outer member, wherein the rate of BoNT release is proportional to the inner member</td>

In any of the embodiments discussed herein, it may be desirable to adapt the applicator to the geometry of the nasal cavity. For example, in embodiments comprising an outer member and inner member, the outer member can be configured to match the shape of the nasal cavity or portions of the nasal passageway following the expansion of the inner member. By achieving better contact, the delivery of toxin to and across the nasal membrane can be optimized.

To achieve a more focal treatment, the applicator tip can be equipped with a mucoadhesive pad that is pre-loaded with BoNT solution rather than a sponge. This pad can be configured to optimize the delivery of BoNT to the mucosa. Alternatively, the applicator tip may further comprise a bioabsorbable coating or film carrying BoNT. In this embodiment, the applicator tip may comprise a BoNT-loaded bioresorbable polymer that can be absorbed into the nasal cavity tissue. The tip can be configured such that the BoNT can be delivered to the nasal wall both immediately and as the coating is absorbed into the tissue.

Similar to the other devices discussed in this application, the device described with respect to Figure 33 and 34 can be used to deliver BoNT-LC to the nasal cavity instead of the BoNT intact molecule. In cases where this device is used to deliver BoNT-LC to the nasal cavity, any of the previously-described, energy-based delivery systems can be used to cause poration in the nasal tissue to facilitate delivery of the BoNT-LC to the tissue. Additionally or alternatively, this device can be equipped with an energy delivery element for causing poration in the target tissue in conjunction with delivery of BoNT-LC to the target tissue. For example, the device may comprise an electrode, antenna or ultrasonic transducer that is electrically connected to an energy generator configured for delivering energy via the energy delivery element to the target tissue at a voltage, amplitude, frequency, etc. sufficient to cause poration or permeablization in the target tissue.

Throughout this disclosure, the LC solution has typically been referred to as an infused, aerosolized or sprayed liquid. LC incorporated into coatings on devices has also been described. It should be noted, however, that other forms of LC delivery may be desirable.

For instance, commercially available botulinum toxins (such as Botox tm - Allergan) are supplied as a dry lyophilized powder, and must be reconstituted prior to delivery by the addition of saline to the packaging vial. Similarly, light chain would be most readily available and stable in a powdered form. It may be desirable to spray or blow the powdered form of the LC into the target airways directly, without any reconstitution by liquid.

The lyophilized powder could also be formed into sheets, ribbons, pellets microspheres, or any other desirable form, and introduced to the target tissues.

Instead of a saline or low viscosity carrier, it may be desirable to deliver the light chain in a gel carrier, such as the types of gels which are commonly used for ultrasound coupling. Other appropriate gel carriers include such biocompatible gels as hyaluronic acid (HA). HA has the added benefit of being a thixotropic liquid - its viscosity drops as it begins to flow or as increasing shear stress is applied, and then returns to a higher viscosity state as it comes to rest. This would aid in delivery of the solution through catheters and the like, while allowing the gel to remain in place once delivered. HA is also extremely biocompatible, and would allow efficient ultrasonic coupling to the target tissues. The application of ultrasonic energy might also reduce the viscosity of the HA gel, possibly improving the delivery of toxin into the tissues.

It may also be desirable to incorporate the light chain into a foam, or to foam the LC solution upon or during delivery of the LC to the target tissues. Foams may better fill the entire targeted airway, and may trap water or coupling agents to allow efficient ultrasonic coupling. In a further embodiment, the foam may be energized within or as it exits the catheter shaft to further enhance the delivery of the LC to cells that are contacted by the energized foam and LC foam solution.

In addition to BTX-LC, it may be desirable to deliver additional agents to the nasal passages and sinuses prior to, coincident with, or after deliver of the LC. Adjunctive therapies may include agents designed to slow down or halt the motion of the cilia, in order to aid in delivery of the LC to the target tissues by prevention of their mobilization by the cilia. Agents known to slow or halt the motion of cilia include but are not limited to epinephrine dilutions of 1 :1000 (which causes ciliary death), 1 : 10,000 (which causes reversible paralysis), 10% cocaine (induces paralysis) or 2.5% cocaine (slows or stops cilia).

Other adjunctive therapies may include the use of or pretreatment with mucolytics, which will thin mucus secretions within the nose and may allow better penetration of LC into the target cells.

Decongestants such as epinephrine also cause constriction of the vasculature in the nasal passages, which in addition to temporarily reducing swelling of the target tissues, may decrease the risks of LC entering the blood stream during poration and delivery. Epinephrine also constricts the blood vessels locally, which may increase the residence time of other locally delivered agents or decrease their likelihood of entering systemic

circulation.

Steroids may be used to reduce swelling and inflammation prior to LC treatment in order to improve LC delivery to target tissues. In the abovementioned embodiments, it may be important to note that by far the most significant effects will be seen in areas where both the LC and the permeablizing energy are delivered. Therefore, although it may be best to deliver both LC and energy to substantially the same area, for reasons of anatomy, ease of delivery, etc., either the LC or the energy might be delivered more broadly, or to a somewhat different area. As an extreme example, the LC might be delivered systemically or to the entire respiratory pathway, followed by very localized delivery of energy to the desired area. Alternatively, the LC could be delivered to a specific sinus, followed by energy to the entire nose and sinus using a standardized external energy delivery mask.

While the above is a complete description of the preferred embodiments of the invention, various alternatives, modifications, and equivalents may be used. Therefore, the above description should not be taken as limiting the scope of the invention which is defined by the appended claims.



Espacenet

Claims: JP2009538641 (A) --- 2009-11-12

APPARATUS, METHODS AND SYSTEMS FOR TOXIN DELIVERY TO THE NASAL CAVITY

Claims not available for JP2009538641 (A) Claims of corresponding document: WO2007137235 (A2)

A high quality text as facsimile in your desired language may be available amongst the following family members:

EP3248612 (A1) US2007267011 (A1) WO2007137235 (A2) US2008021369 (A1) US2010087775 (A1) US2012089078 (A1) US2014114233 (A1) US2015367115 (A1)

Original claims Claims tree

The EPO does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy of data and information originating from other authorities than the EPO; in particular, the EPO does not guarantee that they are complete, up-to-date or fit for specific purposes.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. An apparatus for treating inflammation of a nasal membrane of a patient comprising: a handle comprising a proximal section, a first member and a second member, wherein the first member and second member are connected at the proximal section; a first applicator tip coupled to the first member; and a second applicator tip coupled to the second member; wherein the first applicator tip and second applicator tip are each configured for insertion into a nostril of the patient and placement within a nasal passageway of the patient and wherein each applicator tip is configured for delivering a toxin to a region of nasal tissue within the nasal cavity of the patient, thereby treating the inflammation.

2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the handle further comprises a spring element.

3. The apparatus of claim 2, wherein the spring element is either a v- shaped spring or closed-loop spring.

4. The apparatus of claim 2, wherein the handle is configured to be arranged in a compressed delivery configuration for placement of the applicator tips within the nasal passageway and an expanded treatment configuration for delivering toxin to the region of nasal tissue.

5. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein each applicator tip comprises a sponge.

6. The apparatus of claim 5, wherein each applicator tip is configured to be arranged in a low volume delivery configuration for placement within the nasal passageway and an expanded volume treatment configuration for delivering toxin to the region of nasal tissue.

7. The apparatus of claim 6, wherein each applicator tip in the expanded volume treatment configuration is adapted to fit substantially within the nasal cavity of the patient.

8. The apparatus of claim 5, wherein each applicator tip further comprises a spring element.

9. The apparatus of claim 8, wherein each applicator tip is configured to be arranged in a compressed delivery configuration for placement within the nasal passageway and an expanded treatment configuration for delivering toxin to the region of nasal tissue.

10. The apparatus of claim 9, wherein each applicator tip further comprises an actuator, wherein the actuator is configured for movement from an engaged position and a retracted position.

1.1. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein the applicator tip is in the compressed delivery configuration when the actuator is in the engaged position.

12. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein the applicator tip is in the expanded delivery configuration when the actuator is in the retracted position.

13. The apparatus of claim 10 further comprising an engagement element, wherein the engagement element is configured to control the movement of both actuators simultaneously.

14. The apparatus of claim 5, wherein each applicator tip further comprises an impermeable lining.

15. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein each applicator tip further comprises a mucoadhesive pad.

16. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the toxin is carried by a bioresorbable coating.

17. The apparatus of claim 1 further comprising an infusion channel for delivering the toxin to the applicator tips.

18. The apparatus of claim 17 further comprising an access port, wherein the apparatus is in fluid communication with a toxin source via the access port.

19. The apparatus of claim 17, wherein the applicator tips are configured to receive the toxin prior to being positioned in the nasal passageway.

20. The apparatus of claim 17, wherein the applicator tips are configured to receive the toxin after being positioned in the nasal passageway.

21. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the toxin comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of a liquid, gel, foam, cream, lotion and lyophilized compound.

22. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the toxin comprises botulinum toxin.

23. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein the botulinum toxin is selected from the group of botulinum toxins consisting of A, B, C, D, E, F and G.

24. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein the toxin is a fragment of botulinum toxin.

25. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the fragment is a light chain fragment of botulinum toxin.

26. The apparatus of claim 25 further comprising an energy delivery applicator configured for delivering energy to the region of nasal tissue to enhance delivery of the toxin to the nasal tissue.

27. The apparatus of claim 26, wherein the energy delivery applicator is adapted to deliver energy under conditions which cause poration of at least one cell in the region of nasal tissue.

28. The apparatus of claim 26, wherein the energy delivery applicator is adapted to deliver an electric pulse.

29. The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the electric pulse is an RF signal.

30. The apparatus of claim 26, wherein the energy delivery is adapted to deliver energy selected from the group consisting of microwave, ultrasound and x-ray.

31. An apparatus for ti eating a condition associated with inflammation of a nasal membrane of a patient selected from the group consisting of rhinitis, rhinorrhea, hay fever and combinations thereof, said apparatus comprising. an applicator configured for (a) insertion into a nostril of the patient, (b) placement within a nasal passageway of the patient, and (c) delivering a therapeutically effective amount of a toxin to a region of nasal tissue within the nasal cavity of the patient, wherein the apphcatoi complises an inner member and outel member.

32. The apparatus of claim 31, wherein the applicator further comprises an impermeable lining configured for separating the inner member and outer member.

33. The apparatus of claim 31, wherein the applicator is configured to be a[pi]anged in a low volume configuration for placement within the nasal passageway and an expanded volume configuration foi delivering the toxin to the nasal tissue

34 The apparatus of claim 33, wherein the innel member comprises a balloon.

35. The apparatus of claim 33, wherein the inner member comprises a sponge.

36. The apparatus of claim 35, wherein the inner member further comprises a spring element.

37. The apparatus of claim 31, wherein the outei member compilses one selected from

the group consisting of a sponge, mesh pad, perforated balloon, porous polymer, bioresorbable coating, muco-adhesive surface and combinations thereof.

38. The apparatus of claim 31, wherein the outer member comprises a balloon and a sponge.

39. The apparatus of claim 31, wherein the inner member is configured to expand.

40. The apparatus of claim 39, wherein expansion of the inner member facilitates delivery of the toxin to the nasal tissue

41. An apparatus for treating a condition associated with inflammation of a nasal membrane of a patient selected from the group consisting of rhinitis, rhinorrhea, hay fever and combinations thereof, said apparatus comprising: a handle comprising a first distal and a second distal end; a first applicator tip coupled to the first distal end; and a second applicator tip coupled to the second distal end; wherein the first applicator tip and second applicator tip are each configured for insertion into a nostril of the patient and placement within a nasal passageway of the patient and wherein each applicator tip is configured for delivering a therapeutically effective amount of a toxin to a region of nasal tissue within the nasal cavity of the patient, thereby treating the condition.

42. The apparatus of claim 41 further comprising a spring element, wherein the spring element is configured to provide the applicator tips with an outward bias when the applicator tips are placed within the nasal passageway.

43. The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the outward bias presses each applicator tip against a turbinate in the nasal cavity.

44. A method for delivering toxins to target cells in a nasal membrane of a patient, said method comprising: introducing a toxin to a region proximate the target cells; and applying energy to the target cells to enhance delivery of the toxin to the cells.

45. A method as in claim 44, wherein the region comprises at least one paranasal sinus, a main nasal passage or a nasal turbinate.

46. A method as in claim 44, wherein the region comprises substantially the entire nasal cavity.

47. A method as in claim 44, wherein the region comprises the nasopharynx.

48. A method as in claim 44, wherein the target cells comprise epithelial or goblet cells.

49. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy is selectively applied to target cells within the region where toxin has been introduced.

50. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy is applied non-selectively within the region where toxin has been introduced.

51. A method as in claim 44, wherein the patient suffers from or is at risk of suffering from rhinorreah.

52. A method as in claim 44, wherein the patient suffers from or is at risk of suffering

from sinus headaches.

53. A method as in claim 44, wherein the patient suffers from or is at risk of suffering from migraine headaches.

54. A method as in claim 44, wherein the toxin comprises botulinum toxin.

55. A method as in claim 54, wherein the toxin is a fragment of botulinum toxin.

56. A method as in claim 55, wherein the fragment is a light chain fragment of botulinum toxin.

57. A method as in claim 56, wherein the light chain fragment is derived from at least one of botulinum toxins A, B, C, D, E, F, and G.

58. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy applied to the targeted region is an electric pulse.

59. A method as in claim 58, wherein the electric pulse is applied from between IV to 500V.

60. A method as in claim 58, wherein the electric pulse is an RF signal.

61. A method of claim 58, wherein the electric pulse is pulsed for durations between 5 microseconds to 100 milliseconds.

62. A method as in claim 58, wherein the electric pulse is produced by a DC power source.

63. A method as in claim 58, wherein the electric pulse is produced by an AC power source.

64. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy applied to the target region is ultrasonic.

65. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy applied to the targeted region is an x-ray beam.

66. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy applied to the targeted region is focused ultrasound.

67. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy applied to the targeted region is microwave.

68. A method as in claim 44, wherein the toxin is introduced to the target region through a catheter.

69. A method as in claim 68, wherein the toxin is introduced through a balloon on the catheter.

70. A method as in claim 69, wherein the balloon is porous and the toxin is introduced through the balloon.

71. A method as in claim 68, wherein the toxin is introduced through a needle on the catheter.

72. A method as in claim 68, wherein the toxin is aerosolized from the catheter.

73. A method as in claim 68, wherein energy is applied from a source on the catheter.

74. A method as in claim 73, wherein acoustic energy is applied from a transducer on the catheter.

75. A method as in claim 73, wherein electrical energy is applied from an electrode on the catheter.

76. A method as in claim 44, wherein the energy is delivered from a source external to the patient.

77. A method as in claim 76, wherein the source is an acoustic energy transducer.

78. A method as in claim 77, wherein the acoustic energy transducer is a focused ultrasound transducer.

79. A system for delivering toxins to target cells in a nasal membrane, said system comprising: a catheter adapted to introduce a toxin to a region proximate the target cells; an energy applicator configured for applying energy to the target cells under conditions which cause poration of the cell membranes to enhance delivery of the toxin; and a source of toxin suitable for introduction from the catheter.

80. A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to selectively apply energy to target cells within the region where toxin has been introduced.

81. A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to apply energy non-selectively within the region where toxin has been introduced.

82. A system as in claim 79, wherein the toxin comprises botulinum toxin.

83. A system as in claim 82, wherein the toxin is a fragment of botulinum toxin.

84. A system as in claim 83, wherein the fragment is a light chain fragment of botulinum toxin.

85. A system as in claim 84, wherein the light chain fragment is derived from at least one of botulinum toxins A, B, C, D, E, F, and G.

86. A system as in claim 44, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to apply an electric pulse of between Iv and 500V to the targeted region.

87 A system as in claim 86, wherein the electric pulse is an RF signal

88 A system as in claim 86, wherein the electric pulse is pulsed for duiations between 5 microseconds to 100 milliseconds

89 A system as in claim 86, wherein the electric pulse is produced by a DC power source

90 A system as in claim 86, wherein the electric pulse is produced by an AC power source

91 A system as in claim 44, whelein the energy applicator is adapted to apply ultrasonic energy to the targeted region

92 A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to apply an x-ray beam to the targeted region

93 A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to apply focused ultrasound to the targeted region

94 A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator is adapted to apply microwave to the targeted region

95 A system as in claim 79, whelein the toxin is introduced by a balloon on the catheter

96 A system as in claim 95, wherein the balloon comprises one or more pores and the toxin is intioduced through the pores of the balloon

97 A system as in claim 79, wherein the toxin is introduced through a needle on the catheter

98 A system as in claim 95, wherein the toxin is aerosolized from the catheter

99 A system as in claim 79, wherein energy applicator is on the catheter

100. A system as in claim 99, wherein energy applicator applies acoustic energy from a transducer on the catheter.

101. A system as in claim 99, wherein energy applicator applies electrical energy from an electrode on the catheter.

102. A system as in claim 79, wherein the applicator applies energy from a source external to the patient.

103. A system as in claim 102, wherein the source further comprises an acoustic energy transducer.

104. A system as in claim 102, wherein the acoustic energy transducer further comprises a focused ultrasound transducer.

105. A system as in claim 79, wherein the toxin is introduced through a membrane supported on a scaffold on the catheter.

106. A system as in claim 79, wherein the toxin is introduced by a needless injector.

107. A system as in claim 79, wherein the energy applicator comprises a wave guide configured to be positioned within a nasal passageway.

108. A system as in claim 95, wherein the balloon is configured to be positioned within a nasal passageway.

109. A system as in claim 95, wherein the balloon is configured to be positioned outside of a sinus cavity.

1 10. A method as in claim 44, wherein applying energy to the target cells further comprises applying energy to the target cells under conditions which cause poration of the cell membranes.

1 1 1. A system as in claim 102, wherein the source further comprises a microwave antenna.

1 12. A method as in claim 73, wherein microwave energy is applied from he catheter.

(12)公開特許公報(A)

(19) 日本国特許庁(JP)

	(11)特許出願公開番号
	特開2012-143573
	(P2012-143573A)
公開日	平成24年8月2日 (2012.8.2)

(51) Int.Cl.			FI			テーマコード (参考)
A61N	1/10	(2006.01)	A 6 1 N	1/10		40053
A61B	17/00	(2006.01)	A 6 1 B	17/00	320	4C160
A61N	1/05	(2006.01)	A 6 1 N	1/05		
A61B	18/12	(2006.01)	A 6 1 B	17/39		

審査請求 有 請求項の数 15 OL (全 34 頁)

(43)

~~~ ·			
(21) 出願番号	特願2012-47201 (P2012-47201)	(71)出願人	507029764
(22) 出願日	平成24年3月2日 (2012.3.2)		メドトロニック アーディアン ルクセン
(62) 分割の表示	特願2012-20266 (P2012-20266)		ブルク ソシエテ ア レスポンサビリテ
	の分割		リミテ
原出願日	平成17年10月5日 (2005.10.5)		アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 94
(31) 優先権主張番号	60/616, 254		303 パロ アルト エンバーカデロ
(32) 優先日	平成16年10月5日 (2004.10.5)		ロード 1810エイ
(33) 優先権主張国	米国(US)	(74)代理人	100082005
(31) 優先権主張番号	60/624, 793		弁理士 熊倉 禎男
(32) 優先日	平成16年11月2日 (2004.11.2)	(74)代理人	100067013
(33) 優先権主張国	米国(US)		弁理士 大塚 文昭
(31) 優先権主張番号	11/129, 765	(74)代理人	100088694
(32) 優先日	平成17年5月13日 (2005.5.13)		弁理士 弟子丸 健
(33) 優先権主張国	米国(US)	(74)代理人	100103609
			弁理士 井野 砂里
			最終頁に続く

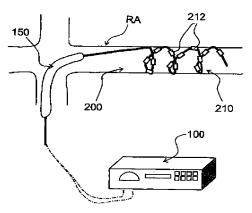
(54) 【発明の名称】腎臓神経調節装置

(57)【要約】 (修正有)

【課題】鬱血性心不全、腎不全、高血圧症、および/または、それ以外の心腎疾患を、腎臓神経調節および/または腎臓神経除去により治療する装置を提供する。

【解決手段】被検体の腎血管内に経管設置されるのに適 した構成のカテーテル210であって、複数の支柱また は部材から形成されている拡張可能な遠位バスケットが 設けられたカテーテル210を有しており、更に、該バ スケットの支柱または部材に沿って配置されているとと もに、腎血管の壁に接触するように設置されるのに好適 な構成の複数の電極212を有しており、該電極は腎血 管の壁を横断して標的腎臓神経に電界を供給することで 腎臓徐神経を施すように構成されている腎臓神経調節装 置。

【選択図】図4



【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】

腎臓神経調節装置であって、該装置は、

被検体の腎血管内に経管設置されるのに適した構成のカテーテルであって、複数の支柱 または部材から形成されている拡張可能な遠位バスケットが設けられたカテーテルを有し ており、更に、

該バスケットの支柱または部材に沿って配置されているとともに、 腎血管の壁に接触す るように設置されるのに好適な構成の複数の電極を有しており、

該電極は腎血管の壁を横断して標的腎臓神経に電界を供給することで腎臓徐神経を施す ように構成されている、装置。

【請求項2】

該拡張可能な遠位バスケットは複数の形状記憶ワイヤまたは形状記憶リボンから製造されている、請求項1に記載の装置。

【請求項3】

該バスケットの支柱または部材は近位接続部材および遠位接続部材において該カテーテ ルに接続されている、請求項2に記載の装置。

【請求項4】

該バスケットは収縮されて鞘部材内部に収まった状態で腎血管まで搬送され、該バスケットは、鞘部材から取り出されると自己拡張して腎血管の壁に接触するように構成されている、請求項1から請求項3のいずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項5】

該近位接続部材、該遠位接続部材、または、その両方の接続部材は特定距離または不特 定距離に亘って該カテーテルのシャフトに沿って並進することで、該バスケットの拡張お よび収縮を容易にするよう構成されている、請求項1から請求項3のいずれかに記載の装 置。

【請求項6】

該拡張可能なバスケットはスロットが設けられたハイポチューブ、レーザー切断された ハイポチューブ、または、その両方のハイポチューブから形成されている、請求項1に記 載の装置。

【請求項7】

該バスケットの支柱または部材は近位接続部材および遠位接続部材において該カテーテ ルに接続されており、該カテーテルは、

該遠位接続部材に接続された内側シャフトおよび該近位接続部材に接続された外側シャ フトを更に有しており、

該バスケットを収縮状態の搬送形状から拡張させて配備形状を取らせる手段として、内 側シャフトと外側シャフトを移動させることにより該遠位接続部材と該近位接続部材とを 近寄せする方法が採用されており、

該カテーテルの内側シャフトおよび外側シャフトを離隔させることにより、該バスケットを収縮するように構成されている、請求項6に記載の装置。

【請求項8】

該複数の電極により供給された電界としては、連続電界またはパルス電界が挙げられる、請求項1から請求項7のいずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項9】

該複数の電極は該バスケットの支柱または部材の内面または外面に取り付けられている か、または、該バスケットの支柱または部材に埋設されている、請求項1から請求項8の いずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項10】

該バスケットの支柱または部材の各々に沿って配置される該複数の電極としては、単独 電極、共通でありながら分離された電極、または、共通でしかも連続している電極が挙げ られる、請求項1から請求項9のいずれかに記載の装置。

50

10

20

30

40

(2)

【請求項11】

該複数の電極はそれぞれの位置をダイナミックに割り当てすることができる、請求項1 から請求項10のいずれかに記載の装置。

(3)

【請求項12】

該複数の電極は双極式に使用するように構成されている、請求項1から請求項11のい ずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項13】

該複数の電極はその全部が、または、その部分集合が単極式に使用するように構成され ている、請求項1から請求項11のいずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項14】

該複数の電極は神経調節前、神経調節中、または、神経調節後に腎臓神経を刺激する処 置を容易にすることで、該カテーテルの設置、処置の効果の監視、または、その両方を容 易にするよう構成されている、請求項1から請求項13のいずれかに記載の装置。

【請求項15】

被検体の体外に設置する電界発生器を更に有している、請求項1から請求項14のいず れかに記載の装置。

【発明の詳細な説明】

【技術分野】

[0001]

<関連出願との相互参照>

本顧は2004年10月5日出願の米国特許仮出願連続番号第60/616,254号と2004年11月2日出 願の米国特許仮出願連続番号第60/624,793号のそれぞれの出願日の優先権を主張するもの であり、引例に挙げることにより両出願の開示内容はその全体が本明細書の一部を成して いるものとする。更に、本願は2003年4月8日出願の同時係属中の米国特許出願連続番号第 10/408,665号の部分継続出願であり、かかる出願は2003年11月20日に米国特許公開2003/0 216792号として公開されており、また、かかる出願は2002年4月8日出願の米国特許仮出願 連続番号第60/370,190号、2002年10月3日出願の第60/415,575号、2003年1月29日出願の第 60/442,970号の出願日の優先権を主張するものであり、引例に挙げることによりこれら出 願は全てその全体が本明細書の一部を成すものとする。

[0002]

<引例による開示内容の組み込み>

本明細書に言及されている刊行物や特許出願は全て、個々の刊行物または特許出願の内容が詳細かつ個別的に言及されることにより本明細書の文書内容の一部を構成している場合と同じ程度に、タイトルまたは番号に言及するだけで本明細書の一部を構成しているものとする。

[0003]

本発明は腎臓神経調節法およびその装置に関するものである。特に、本発明は、拍動式 の電界および/または電気穿孔法もしくは電気融着法により、腎臓の神経調節を達成する 方法をよい装置に関連している。

【背景技術】

[0004]

鬱血性心不全(CHF)は、心臓が損傷を受けた場合に発生して体器官へ送られる血流を 低減してしまう症状をいう。血流が相当に低減してしまうと、腎機能は機能不全となり、 体液停滞、ホルモン分泌異常、血管狭窄の増大を生じる結果となる。このような結果は心 臓の作業負荷を増大し、腎臓および循環系を介して血液を汲み上げる心臓の能力を更に減 退させる。

[0005]

このように減退された能力は腎臓におくる血流を更に低減し、これが更に心臓の能力を 低下させることになる。腎臓の灌流を漸進的に減少させることが心臓病に因らない主たる 原因となって鬱血性心不全の下降螺旋を恒常化させると思われる。更に、流体過負荷とこ

10

20

40

れに付随する、上述のような生理学的変化の結果として起こる臨床症候が支配的原因となって、鬱血性心不全には度を越えた入院費、生活の質のひどい低下、健康管理システムに 要する圧倒的な費用が必要となる。

【0006】

多数の異なる疾病が初期的に心臓に損傷を及ぼすものの、鬱血性心不全は、ひとたび起こってしまうと、2種類に分離される。すなわち、慢性鬱血性心不全と急性(または、代 償不全慢性)鬱血性心不全に分かれる。慢性鬱血性心不全は長期的かつ緩進行性の変成疾 患である。何年かで、慢性鬱血性心不全は心不全を引き起こす。慢性鬱血性心不全を臨床 的に分類する場合は、患者の運動する能力または患者の日常生活を行う能力(例えば、ニ ューヨーク心臓協会機能分類(New York Heart Association Functional Class)によっ て規定されている能力)に基づいて分類される。慢性鬱血性心不全の患者は、通常、通院 で管理され、薬物を使うのが最もありふれている。

慢性鬱血性心不全患者は、突然のひどい心臓機能低下を経験することがあるが、これは 急性鬱血性心不全と呼ばれ、心臓は生体の活動する器官を養うのに十分な血流と血圧を維 持することができなくなる。このような急性鬱血性心不全による機能低下が起こるのは、 余分な圧迫(感染や過剰な流体の過負荷など)が安定した慢性鬱血性心不全患者の心臓に かかる作業負荷を著しく増大させた時である。慢性鬱血性心不全の段階的で衰退気味の進 行に比べて、急性鬱血性心不全を患っている患者は鬱血性心不全の最も早期の段階からす でに機能低下を起こし、ひどい血流急落に至る。更に、急性鬱血性心不全は、心臓の筋肉 に対する唐突かつ回復不能な損傷で「心臓発作」と広く呼ばれている急性心筋梗塞(AMI) の数時間後または数日後の内に起こることがある。

[0008]

上述のように、腎臓は慢性腎不全(CRF)、末期腎不全(ESRD)、高血圧症(病理学的に 高い血圧)、それ以外の各種心腎疾患の進行に重要な役割を果たしているばかりか、鬱血 性心不全(CHF)の進行にも重要な役割を果たしている。腎臓の諸機能は3つの広い範疇 に基づいて概略説明することができ、その3つの範疇とはすなわち、血液濾過および肉体 の代謝作用によって生成された老廃物の放出、塩と水分と電解質と酸-塩基平衡の調節と 、活動する器官の血流維持のためのホルモン分泌である。適切に機能している腎臓がなけ れば、患者は水分停滞、尿の流れの低下、血中および体内における有害老廃物の蓄積に罹 る。腎機能低下または腎疾患(腎不全)が原因で起こるこのような諸症状は心臓の作業負 荷を増大させると考えられている。鬱血性心不全患者では、機能低下した腎臓のせいで水 分が蓄積して越中有害物質が累積すると、腎不全により心臓は更に機能低下し、延いては 、心臓に更に危害を及ぼす。

【0009】

尿生成に関与する腎臓の主要機能単位は「ネフロン」と呼ばれる。腎臓は1個あたり約 100万個のネフロンから構成されている。ネフロンは糸球体およびその複数細管から作ら れており、これらは多数の部分に区分けされ、すなわち、近位細管、中位係蹄(ヘンレの 係蹄)、および、遠位細管に分離される。ネフロンは各々が、幾つかの物質およびホルモ ン(例えば、レニン、エリスロポイエチンなど)を分泌する能力を備えている複数の互い に異なる種類の細胞によって包囲されている。血液から血漿水を濾過して糸球体に流し込 むことで始まる複雑なプロセスの結果として、尿が生成される。糸球体の壁は水と分子に 対して十分な透過性があるが、蛋白質分子と大型分子についてはほぼ不透過性を示す。従 って、健康な腎臓では、濾過後の液には、事実上、蛋白質が皆無であり、細胞要素も含ま れていない。最終的に尿になる濾過された液は細管を通って流れる。尿の最終化学成分は 、生体恒常性を維持するのに必要な尿中へ分泌し、そのような尿から物質を再吸収した後 で測定される。

[0010]

心送血量の約20%を受取ったとして、2個の腎臓は1分あたり約125ミリリットルの血 漿水を濾過する。濾過が起こる原因は、糸球体膜にかかる圧力勾配である。腎動脈内の圧 50

20

10

30

IPR2025-01126

Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd.

力が血漿水を糸球体の中に押込み、濾過を生じる。糸球体濾過率(GFR)を比較的一定に 保つために、糸球体内の圧力は、導入動脈および導出動脈、すなわち、糸球体に入るまた は糸球体から出る筋性の壁で囲われた血管の収縮または拡張によって一定に保たれる。 【0011】

鬱血性心不全(CHF)患者では、心臓は徐々に衰え、血流と血圧は患者の循環系内で降下する。急性心不全の最中は、短期補償作用が働いて、血流が長く低下するのに耐えられない脳や心臓のような重要な器官に潅流を維持する。しかしながら、急性心不全の最中に生存への闘いを初期的に補佐する、これと同じ反応が、慢性心不全の最中には有害な反応となる。

[0012]

10

複数の複雑なメカニズムが組み合わされることが一因となって、鬱血性心不全(CHF) の有害な流体過負荷が起こる。心臓が機能不全となって血圧が降下すると、腎臓は、潅流 を得るには血圧が不十分となるせいで働くことができず、機能不全となる。腎機能がこの ような機能不全状態になった結果、最終的には尿出量が減少する。十分な尿出量が無けれ ば、肉体は体液を溜め込み、その結果として生じる体液過負荷が原因となって、多数の望 ましくない症状の中でもとりわけ、末梢組織の浮腫(脚部のむくみ)、息切れ(肺の中の 体液を原因とする)、および、腹部内の体液鬱滞が患者に起こる。

【0013】

更に、心送血量の減少により腎臓血流が低下し、神経ホルモン刺激が増大し、腎臓の傍 糸球体装置からホルモンレニンが放出されることになる。この結果、ナトリウムの大量停 20 留を生じ、従って、体積膨張を生じる。レニンが増大した結果、アンギオテンシン、すな わち、強力な血管収縮物質を生成する。心不全とその結果として生じる血圧低下も、腎臓 ではなくむしろ他の体内器官内の血流と潅流圧を低減する。このような体内の器官は、血 圧が低下すると、低酸素症となり、結果的に代謝酸毒症を起こし、これが薬理学治療の効 果を低下させ、突然死の危険が増大する。

[0014]

心不全患者について医者が観察するところの上述のような機能低下の悪循環の少なくと も一部に、レニン-アンギオテンシンシステムとして周知の心臓機能と腎臓機能との微妙 な相互作用の働きが介在していると思われる。心臓の血液圧出機能の障害は、心送血量の 低減と血流の減少とを生じる結果となる。この血流減少に対して腎臓は総血液量が減少し てしまったかのように反応するが、そういった場合でも、実際には、測定された血液量は 正常であるか、むしろ増大している。これにより腎臓による体液鬱滞やむくみの形成が起 こり、それにより、体液過負荷や心臓にかかる圧迫が増大する。

[0015]

体系的には、鬱血性心不全(CHF)は異常に上昇した末梢血管抵抗に付随し、交感神経 系機能の激しい障害が原因で起こる血行の変性を特徴とする。交感神経系の活動が上昇す ることで、動脈血管収縮が増進(血液流に対して血管抵抗が増大)した後に心送血量が更 に低下するという、衰退に向かう悪循環に拍車がかかり、生きている器官に流れ込む血液 流の量を一層減少させてしまいさえする。

[0016]

先に説明した血管収縮のメカニズムによる鬱血性心不全では、心臓と循環系は腎臓に送る血液流を劇的に低下させている。鬱血性心不全の間、腎臓は神経経路とホルモン伝令とにより、より高位の神経中枢から指令を得て、体内に体液とナトリウムを停滞させる。心臓にかかる圧迫に応答して、神経中枢は濾過機能を低下させるように腎臓に指令を出す。 短期間のうちならば、このような指令も有効であるかもしれないが、このような指令が数時間や数日間に亘って続くと人命を脅かしかねず、または、腎臓機能を終焉させてしまうことで生存のために人工腎臓に頼らざるを得ないようにしてしまう恐れがある。 【0017】

腎臓が血液を十分に濾過しない場合、大量の体液が体内に鬱滞し、この結果として鼓脹 (組織内の体液鬱滞)を生じ、心臓の作業負荷を増大させてしまう。体液が肺の中に浸透

30

することもあり、患者は息切れを起こす。この奇妙で自己破壊的現象を説明するには、出血といったような一時的障害の兆候として鬱血性心不全(CHF)の慢性的低血圧を認知し きれない肉体の正常な補償メカニズムの効果をもってするのが最もよさそうである。 【0018】

深刻な事態では、肉体は最も敏活な器官、すなわち、脳と心臓を酸素欠乏の危険から保 護しようとする。指令は神経経路とホルモン経路と伝令とによって発せられる。このよう な指令は脳と心臓に対して血圧を維持するという目標に向けて出される。脳と心臓はちょ っとした期間でも低潅流にも持ちこたえることができない。これらの器官に対する血圧が 容認できないレベルまで低下してしまうと、発作または心臓発作が生じる結果となる。そ れ以外の器官で、例えば腎臓などは、虚血期間がもっと長くても幾分か持ちこたえること ができて、長期損傷を被らずに済む。従って、肉体はこれら腎臓のような器官への血液供 給を犠牲にして、脳と心臓の存命を図る。

【0019】

鬱血性心不全(CHF)が原因で起こる血流力学的障害は、レニン-アンギオテンシン-アルドステロン系、交感神経副腎系などのような幾つかの神経ホルモン系を活性化させ、 ヴァソプレシン放出を促す。腎臓の血管収縮が増進すると、糸球体濾過率(GFR)が降下 し、循環系におけるナトリウム負荷が増える。同時に、腎臓の傍糸球体からより多量のレ ニンが放出される。腎機能低下の複合効果には、糸球体ナトリウム負荷の低下、アルドス テロンが仲介するナトリウムの細管再吸収、体内におけるナトリウムもよび水分の鬱滞な どが含まれる。このような効果はやがて、腎臓における体液およびナトリウムの鬱滞を根 本原因とする心臓腫脹、心収縮期壁圧迫の増大、心筋酸需要の増大、むくみの形成などを 含む鬱血性心不全症状の幾つかの兆候および症候に至る。従って、腎臓血流において持続 する鬱滞と血管収縮の直接責任は、鬱血性心不全に付随する体液鬱滞の発生にある。 【0020】

鬱血性心不全(CHF)は進行性であり、今現在のところ、治癒不能である。薬物治療の 限界と、薬物治療しても鬱血性心不全患者の機能低下を快方に向かわせることが不可能な ばかりか、機能低下を完全阻止してしまうことさえ不可能なのは明白である。外科手術治 療は場合によっては効果があるが、付随する危険と経費のせいで、末期段階の患者集団に 限定されている。更に、鬱血性心不全患者の機能低下について腎臓が果たす劇的役割は、 現在の外科手術治療によっては適切に扱われない。

[0021]

自律神経系は、血液流バランスと血圧を維持するのに重要な肉体諸機能の調節を司る信 号を制御するのに重要な経路であると認識されている。自律神経系は、圧受容器(血液の 圧力と体積に応答する)や化学受容器(血液の各種化学成分に反応する)のような肉体の 生物学的センサーから神経系の感覚線維を介して中枢神経系に信号の形態を呈している情 報を伝送する。自律神経系はまた、血管系の多様な神経分布成分を運動神経線維を介して 制御する中枢神経系からの指令信号を伝送する。

[0022]

人間の腎臓移植に関する経験は、腎臓機能における神経系の役割のはしりとなる証拠を 提示していた。移植後も、全ての腎臓神経が全面的に断ち切られても、腎臓は水とナトリ ウムの排出を増進させていた。このような現象は、腎臓神経が切断された場合や、化学的 に破壊されてしまった場合の動物でも観察された。この現象は「神経除去性利尿」と呼ば れるが、それは、神経除去が腎臓に利尿薬と類似する作用をもたらしたからである。後に 、「神経除去性利尿」は、腎臓を流れる血液流の増進をもたらす腎臓動脈系の血管拡張に 付随するものであることが分かった。このような観察は、腎臓に血圧低下を起こすことで 「神経除去性利尿」の作用を後退させるという動物実験における観察によって確認された

[0023]

移植外科手術が成功裡に終わってから数ヵ月後に、移植被験者の「神経除去性利尿」が 呈しして腎機能が正常に戻ったということも観察された。元来、「腎臓利尿」は過渡現象 50

30

10

20

(6)

であり、中枢神経系から腎臓に信号を伝送する神経は腎臓機能に不可欠なものではないと 思われていた。その後の発見が暗示するものは、腎臓神経が再生する深甚な能力を備えて おり、「神経除去性利尿」の作用を打ち消してしまうことが一因となって、必要な刺激を 与えれば腎臓に新生神経線維を成長させることができるという点であった。 【0024】

(7)

また別な一連の研究は、腎臓によってホルモンレニンの分泌を神経制御するという役割 に注目している。先に述べたように、レニンは心不全患者における血管収縮と水およびナ トリウムの鬱滞の「悪循環」の原因となるホルモンである。腎臓の交感神経活動を増進ま たは後進させることで、腎臓によるレニン分泌率の増大および減少がそれぞれ平行して実 現されたことが示された。

[0025]

要約すると、臨床経験と大量の動物実験から、腎臓の交感神経活動の増進が腎臓に供給 する血液血管の血管収縮の原因となり、腎臓の交感神経活動の後進が体内からの水とナト リウムの排出量低減とレニン分泌の上昇の原因となっているのが分かった。例えば神経除 去などによって腎臓の交感神経活動を低下させることで、上述のプロセスを逆転させるこ とができる。

【0026】

心不全の症状の結果として腎臓の交感神経刺激の異常高騰が起こることが、動物モデル で確認されている。このような現象を追跡した結果、圧受容体から中枢神経系に信号を伝 送する感覚神経が原因であると突き止められた。圧受容体は血管系の複数の異なる部位に 存在している。頸動脈の圧受容体(脳に動脈血を供給する)と腎臓への交感神経刺激の間 には強力な関係が存在する。心不全を患う実験動物で動脈血圧が突然低下すると、交感神 経の調子が上がる。それにも関わらず、慢性の鬱血性心不全(CHF)患者では、正常な圧 反射が単独で腎臓神経活動の上昇の原因となることはなさそうである。長時間に亘って動 脈血圧レベルが低下すると、圧受容体は通常は「リセット」され、すなわち、活動の基準 レベルに戻り、新たな障害が導入されるまでそのままである。よって、鬱血性心不全患者 では、血圧の制御と腎臓機能の神経制御の責任を負う自律神経系の構成要素は正常でなく なると思われている。この異常性の原因となる厳密なメカニズムは十分には理解されては いないが、鬱血性心不全患者の全体的症状に及ぼす効果は甚大に有害である。

【0027】

末期腎不全(ESRD)は、腎臓神経活動によって少なくとも一部が制御されているまた別 な症候である。糖尿病性腎症、慢性糸球体腎炎、および、コントロールの効かない高血圧 のせいで、末期腎不全を患っている患者数が劇的に増大している。慢性腎不全(CRF)が ゆっくりと進行して末期腎不全になる。慢性腎不全は末期腎不全の進行におけるきわどい 段階を表している。慢性腎不全の兆候と症候は初期的には軽症であるが、2年から5年を経 過すると、進行性となり回復の見込みが無くなる。末期腎不全に向かう病気の進行と闘っ たり末期腎不全の合併症と闘う際に何らかの進展があっても、既存の介在処置の臨床的効 果は限られたままである。

【0028】

広範な病因(高血圧、感染、外傷、自己免疫疾患など)の腎不全が原因となって、全身 性高血圧症、蛋白尿症(血液から尿中に濾過して出される蛋白過剰症)、糸球体濾過率( GFR)の漸進的下落を特徴とする慢性腎不全(CRF)症候が生じ、その結果として最終的に 末期腎不全(ESRD)になることが、ここ数十年で分かってきている。このような観察が暗 示しているのは、共通するメカニズム経路を辿っての慢性腎不全の進行と、このような共 通経路を抑止する治療介在処置とが初発的原因とは無関係に慢性腎不全の進行速度を低下 させるのに成功するかもしないということである。

[0029]

慢性腎不全(CRF)の悪循環の手始めに、腎臓に対する初期傷害が或る量のネフロンの 喪失を引き起こす。正常な糸球体濾過率(GFR)を維持するために、残余のネフロンに過 剰濾過の状態を引き起こす結果となる補償腎臓メカニズムと補償全身性メカニズムの活動

30

40

50

10

(8)

がある。しかし、最終的には、過剰濾過によって「働きすぎ」で損傷を受けたより多くの ネフロンが喪失される。或る時点で、十分な数のネフロンが喪失されて、正常な糸球体濾 過率はもはや維持され得なくなる。このような慢性腎不全の病理学的変化が全身性高血圧 症の悪化を生み、従って、糸球体内高圧症と過剰濾過の増進を生じる。慢性腎不全で糸球 体の過剰濾過が進み、透過率が増大すると、より多量の蛋白が血液から糸球体を介して腎 臓の細管内に押出される。このような蛋白は細管にとって直接有害となり、ネフロンを更 に喪失させ、慢性腎不全の進行速度を高める。更にネフロンが喪失されたのに伴って糸球 体濾過率が低下しても、このような慢性腎不全の悪循環が継続し、過剰濾過が更に進んで 最終的に末期腎不全(ESRD)を起こし、透析の必要が生じる。臨床的には、高血圧症と過 剰蛋白濾過は慢性腎不全の末期腎不全へ至る進行速度の2つの主要な判定因子であること が分かっている。

10

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

[0030]

【発明の概要】

先に臨床的に分かっていたことではあるが、高血圧症、蛋白尿症、ネフロン喪失と慢性 腎不全(CRF)の間の生理学的結びつきが初めて認識されたのは1980年代になってからで あった。1990年代には、交感神経系活動の役割が解明された。機械受容体と化学受容体の 活動のせいで損傷した腎臓から発生して入ってきた信号が、血圧制御を司る脳の領域を刺 激する。これに反応して、脳は全身レベルで交感神経刺激を増大させ、その結果として、 主として血管の収縮により血圧が上昇する。交感神経の刺激の上昇が導出側の交感神経線 維によって腎臓に達すると、腎臓は2つの形式の深刻な有害効果を生じる。腎臓は、高血 圧とは無関係に、腎臓の交感神経伝達物質(例えば、ノルエピネフリンなど)の放出によ る直接的な腎臓毒性によって損傷を受ける。更に、アンギオテンシンIIを活性化させるレ ニンの分泌が増大し、これにより、全身性血管収縮を増進するとともに、高血圧を激化さ せる。

[0031]

時間経過とともに、腎臓に対する損傷は腎臓から脳へ送る導出側の交感神経信号を更に 増長させる。上昇したアンギオテンシンIIは神経伝達物質が腎臓内で放出されるのを更に 促進する。よって、フィードバックループが閉じて、これが腎臓の機能低下を加速させる

【0032】

前述の事柄に鑑みて、鬱血性心不全、腎不全、高血圧症、および/または、それ以外の 心腎疾患を、腎臓神経調節および/または腎臓神経除去により治療する方法およびその装 置を提供するのが望ましい。

【課題を解決するための手段】

【0033】

本発明は、パルス出力電界(PEF)を利用した腎臓神経調節法(例えば、神経除去法) およびその装置を提供する。本発明の幾つかの局面がパルス出力電界を付与することで、 腎臓神経や腎臓神経機能に寄与する神経線維やそれ以外の神経線維に電気穿孔および/ま たは電気溶融を実施する。本発明の幾つかの実施形態は、腎臓神経調節を誘導する血管内 装置である。本明細書に記載されている装置と方法は、神経除去などの神経調節を達成し 、かつ/または、それ以外の方法で電気穿孔効果および/または電気溶融効果をもたらす 好適な電気信号パラメータまたは電界パラメータを利用することができる。例えば、電気 信号は、電気穿孔を実施する目的でナノ秒パルス出力電界(nsPEF)および/またはパル ス出力電界(PEF)を組み入れることができる。特殊な一実施形態は、第1の経路のパル ス出力電界(PEF)を組み入れることができる。特殊な一実施形態は、第1の経路のパル ス出力電界による電気穿孔術を施したのに続いて第2の経路のナノ秒パルス出力電界によ る電気穿孔術を施し、パルス出力電界の後に細胞がどれも無傷のままアポプトーシスで自 減するのを誘発する工程、または、電気穿孔術を施す順番を逆にしただけの同じ工程を含 んでいる。代替の実施形態は、電気衝撃を遂行する神経の能力を低減または除去すること が期待されるような態様でパルス出力電界を付与することにより、神経細胞を溶融する工

30

20

程を含んでいる。このような方法および装置は腎臓の神経線維および/または腎臓の神経 機能に寄与するそれ以外の神経線維に適用された場合の本発明は、鬱血性心不全、高血圧 症、腎臓系各種疾患、それ以外の腎臓障害を防止または治療する態様で、尿排出量が増大 し、かつ/または、血圧が抑制される。

[0034]

特定の実施形態の幾つかの局面は、パルス出力電界および/またはナノ秒パルス出力電 界に好適なパラメータを選択することにより、上述のような結果を達成することができる 。パルス出力電界の各種パラメータには、電界強度、パルス幅、パルスの形状、パルスの 数、および/または、パルス間隔(例えば、デューティーサイクル)などがあるが、これ らに限定されない。好適な電界強度には、例えば、1センチメートルあたり約1万ボルト (10,000 V/cm) までの各レベルの強度が含まれる。好適なパルス幅には、例えば、約1 秒までの各種長さの幅が含まれる。パルス波形の好適な形状には、例えば、直流波形、正 弦波、余弦波、正弦波と余弦波の組合せ、直流波形、直流シフトされた交流波形、高周波 波形、方形波、台形波、指数関数的減衰波、これらの組合せなどが含まれる。好適なパル ス数としては、例えば、少なくとも1個である。好適なパルス間隔としては、例えば、約 10秒未満の間隔である。所望に応じて、これらパラメータをどのように組合せて利用して もよい。このようなパラメータは例示を目的として提示されているのであって、決して限 定すると解釈するべきではない。これ以外の代替の波形パラメータは自明である。

[0035]

20 幾つかの実施形態は、長期持続する神経除去を施して急性心筋梗塞(AMI)の拡大を最 小限に抑え、かつ、鬱血性心不全に付随する組織形態の変化の発現を阻止するのを助ける 経皮経管システムを目的としている。例えば、本発明の一実施形態は、例えば、心臓血管 形成術および/またはステント設置術などによって患者の梗塞形成を治療する工程と、経 動脈パルス出力電界による腎臓神経除去処置をX線透視ガイダンスの元で実施する工程と を含んでいる。これに代わる例として、パルス出力電界治療は、急性心筋梗塞部が安定し た直後の別な期間に行うことができる。腎臓神経調節はまた、腎臓外科手術処置の補足治 療として採用されてもよい。このような実施形態では、腎臓のパルス出力電界治療によっ て供与される尿排出量および/または血圧抑制の予測される増進によって、梗塞の拡大を 抑止するとともに鬱血性心不全を阻止するために心臓にかかる負荷を低減することが期待 30 される。

[0036]

本件に記載されている経管パルス出力電界システムの幾つかの実施形態は、梗塞直後ま たは梗塞後なんどきでも、腎臓神経系の神経除去を行い、または、腎臓神経系の活動を低 下させることができるにも関わらず、患者の体内に恒久的に移植片を残存させなくてもよ い。このような実施形態は、患者の心臓が治癒に向かう期間である数ヶ月の間、尿排出量 を増大させ、かつ/または、血圧を抑制すると期待される。このような治癒期間の後に反 復神経調節および/または長期神経調節が有益であると判断された場合には、腎臓パルス 出力電界治療は必要に応じて繰り返されてもよい。

[0037]

急性心筋梗塞(AMI)を効果的に治療するのに加えて、本件に記載されているシステム の幾つかの実施形態はまた、鬱血性心不全(CHF)、高血圧、腎不全、それ以外の、腎臓 交感神経活動の影響や作用による腎臓疾患や心腎疾患などを治療するものとも期待される 。例えば、血管構造を通して治療部位までパルス出力電界システムを進入させてから治療 部位にパルス出力電界治療を行うことにより、いつでも鬱血性心不全を治療するために本 件の各種システムを利用することができる。これは、例えば、流体負荷除去のレベルを調 節することができる。

[0038]

本件に記載されている経管パルス出力電界システムの各種実施形態は、当該技術で周知 である血管形成カテーテルまたは電気生理学的カテーテルと同様に用いることができる。 例えば、標準的なセルジンガー技術により、動脈接近を行うことができるが、任意で、動

40

50

(10)

脈鞘部材を設置してカテーテル接近を施すようにしてもよい。ガイドワイヤを血管を通し て患者の腎臓動脈内に進入させた後に、このガイドワイヤの上を伝って、さらに/または 、鞘部材の中を経管パルス出力電界システムに前進させ、腎臓動脈内に侵入させるように してもよい。任意で、パルス出力電界カテーテルを挿入する前に鞘部材を設置してもよい し、または、パルス出力電界カテーテルと一緒に鞘部材を前進させて、鞘部材の一部また は全部がカテーテルを被覆するようにしてもよい。これに代わる例として、パルス出力電 界カテーテルは、ガイドワイヤを使用せずに血管を通して直接進入させられてもよいし、 かつ/または、鞘部材無しで血管内に導入して前進させられてもよい。

【0039】

動脈設置に加えて、パルス出力電界システムは静脈内部に設置することもできる。静脈 10 接近は、例えば、頸部接近法により達成することができる。パルス出力電界システムは、 例えば、腎臓動脈内で利用したり、腎臓静脈内で利用したり、または、腎臓動脈と腎臓静 脈の両方の内部で利用して、より完全な神経除去を促進することができる。

[0040]

パルス出力電界カテーテルは、標的ニューロンに相関的に血管内の所望の位置に設置さ れた後で、血管内で安定した状態にされ(例えば、血管壁に鎹で留められる)てから、標 的神経または標的ニューロンにエネルギーが伝達される。一変形例では、パルス出力高周 波エネルギーが標的部位に伝達されて、非熱的な神経遮断部を設け、神経信号発信を低減 し、または、それ以外の態様で神経活動を調節する。これに代わる例として、または、こ れに加えて、低温化、極低温化、熱高周波、熱マイクロ波または非熱マイクロ波、指向式 超音波または非指向式超音波、熱直流または非熱直流のほかに、これらの各種組合せを採 用して、神経信号発信を低減し、または、それ以外の態様で神経信号発信を制御するよう にしてもよい。

[0041]

本発明のまた別な実施形態では、神経構造体に加えて、または、腎臓神経構造体の代わ りに、腎臓以外の他の神経構造体を標的として、腎臓動脈導管または静脈導管の内側から 接近するようにしてもよい。例えば、パルス出力電界カテーテルは大動脈または大静脈を 通して操舵され、多様な神経構造体と並置されて、上記以外の諸症状を治療し、または、 各種心腎障害の治療に着手することができる。例えば、腰交感神経連鎖群にこのような態 様で接近し、調節し、遮断し、融除し、または、それ以外の処置を行うことができる。 【0042】

パルス出力電界システムの幾つかの実施形態は標的神経構造体を完全に遮断または神経 除去することができ、またそうでなければ、パルス出力電界システムは腎臓神経活動を調 節することができる。神経除去のような完全な神経遮断とは異なり、これ以外の神経調節 は、腎臓(一方または両方)と肉体の残りの部分との間の腎臓神経活動のレベルに完全で はない変化を生じる。従って、パルス出力電界パラメータを変動させることで、神経活動 に複数の異なる効果を生じることになる。

【0043】

経管パルス出力電界システムの一実施形態では、装置は1個以上の電極を備えており、 これら電極はパルス出力電界を設けるために腎臓血管の標的領域に物理的に接触する配置 になっている。例えば、装置は、拡張可能な螺旋部と該螺旋部の1個以上の電極部とを備 えているようにすることができる。カテーテルは、低プロファイル構成を呈したまま腎臓 血管内に設置される。次いで、拡張可能部が拡張状態となって、血管壁の内面に接触する ことができる。代替例として、カテーテルが1個以上の拡張可能な螺旋電極部を備えてい るようにしてもよい。例えば、第1の拡張可能電極部と第2の拡張可能電極部は血管内で 互いから所望の距離を隔てて設置され、活性電極と帰還電極を設けることができる。拡張 可能電極部としてはそれぞれが、形状記憶部材、膨張可能バルーン、拡張可能メッシュ材 、連結システム、それ以外のタイプの、抑制された態様で拡張することのできる装置など であればよい。好適な拡張可能連結システムには拡張可能バスケットがあり、これは複数 の形状記憶ワイヤまたはスロットが設けられた複数のハイボチューブ、および/または、

30

40

50

JP 2012-143573 A 2012.8.2

複数の拡張可能リングを備えている。これに加えて、拡張可能電極は、カテーテルのバル ーン部に沿って配置された点接触電極であってもよい。

【0044】

パルス出力電界の別な実施形態は、血管壁に物理的に接触しない電極を備えている。高 周波エネルギー、すなわち、従来型の熱エネルギーと比較的非熱性のパルス出力高周波エ ネルギーの両方が、治療を施すべき組織それ自体から短距離だけ離隔した位置から組織に 伝達することができるパルス出力電界の具体例である。これ以外のタイプのパルス出力電 界も、電極が血管壁に物理的に接触しない状況で使うことができる。このように、電極接 点と血管壁またはそれ以外の組織との間の物理的接触により、直接的に神経にパルス出力 電界を付与することができ、または、電極接点を血管壁に物理的に接触させずに、間接的 に神経にパルス出力電界を与えることができる。従って、「神経接触」という語は、シス テム素子が神経および/または神経の近位の組織と物理的接触することを含んでいるとと もに、神経または組織と物理的に接触せずに電気接触するだけのことも含んでいる。パル ス出力電界を間接付与するために、装置は中心決め部材を備えており、かかる素子は血管 の中央領域に電極を設置するよう構成されているか、またそうでなければ、血管壁から電 極を離隔させる構成になっている。中心決め装置は、例えば、バルーンまたは拡張可能バ スケットを備えている。1個以上の電極が中心決め部材の中央シャフト上に搭載されるが この場合、素子と長軸線方向に整列状態になるか、または、素子のどちらであれ片側に 設置されるか、いずれかである。バルーンカテーテルを利用した場合、膨張状態のバルー ンが増大したインピーダンスの絶縁体として作用し、所望の電気流路に沿ってパルス出力 電界を配向させる、すなわち、方向づけることができる。

[0045]

このシステムのまた別な実施形態では、組合せ装置は経管カテーテルを備えており、こ のカテーテルの第1電極は血管壁と物理的接触する構成であり、その第2電極は血管壁の 内側に設置されるものの血管壁から離隔される構成である。例えば、拡張可能な螺旋電極 は中央に配置された電極と組合せて使用されて、上述のようなバイポーラ電極対を設ける ようにしてもよい。

【0046】

また別な実施形態では、1個以上の電極の、血管壁に対する放射線方向位置はダイナミ ックに変動させることで、電極によって生み出されたパルス出力電界に指向性を持たせる ことができる。また別な変形例では、電極は血管壁の一部または全部を横断するよう構成 されていてもよい。例えば、電極(単数または複数)は腎静脈の内側に設置されてから、 腎静脈の壁を横断させられて血管内周の空間に添うようにし、パルス出力電界を設ける前 に、電極の少なくとも一部が腎動脈および/または腎静脈の内周を廻るように配置しても よい。

【0047】

本発明のバイボーラ式実施形態は、活性電極と接地電極の間の間隔に相対しダイナミックな動きまたは動作をすることで所望距離、所望体積、または、それ以外の所望寸法にわたって治療を達成するよう構成されていてもよい。例えば、複数の電極は、バイポーラ電極対が互いに対して長軸線方向に移動することで電極間の離隔距離を調節し、かつ/または、治療部位を変動させるように配置してもよい。或る特殊な実施形態は、カテーテルに連結された第1電極と、カテーテルの管腔の中を移動することのできる可動第2電極とを備えている。代替の実施形態では、第1電極はカテーテルに装着することができ、第2電極は血管内を搬送される装置に装着することができるため、第1電極と第2電極が互いに相関的に位置整復されることで、電極間の離隔距離を買えることができるようになっている。このような実施形態は、多様な腎臓血管の解剖学的構造の治療を容易にする。

本件に記載されている本発明の実施形態はいずれも、任意で、エネルギー供与前、エネ ルギー供与中、または、エネルギー供与後に治療領域に薬剤を注入するような構成になっ ていてもよい。注入薬剤は選択によりエネルギー供与の神経調節効果を向上または変更す 10

ることができる。このような薬剤はまた、標的ではない細胞を保護したり一時的に退避させることができ、かつ/または、視認化を促進することができる。

(12)

【0049】

本発明の幾つかの実施形態は、治療のために位置の識別を容易にし、かつ/または、治療の成功を判断または確認する検出装置またはそれ以外の素子を備えていてもよい。例えば、システムは刺激波形を発生させて人層真剣の刺激に反応することが分かっている生理学的パラメータを監視するよう構成されていてもよい。監視されたパラメータの結果に基づいて、システムは腎臓神経の位置を判断し、かつ/または、神経除去が起こったか否かを判断することができる。このような生理学的反応を監視する検出装置には、例えば、ドップラー素子、熱電対、圧力センサー、画像物理療法術(例えば、X線透視術、経管超音波術など)などが含まれる。これに代わる例として、電気穿孔は、例えば電気インピーダンス断層撮像法(EIT)またはそれ以外の電気インピーダンス測定法を利用して、直接的に監視されるようにしてもよい。また別な監視技術と監視素子も自明である。このような検出装置はパルス出力電界システムと一体型であってもよいし、或いは、別個の素子であってもよい。

[0050]

また別な特殊な実施形態は、電界を標的細胞の長いほうの寸法と整列させる構成の電極 を備えている。例えば、腎臓細胞は細長い構造であって、縦の長さが横方向寸法(例えば 、直径)を遥かに越える傾向がある。電界の伝搬の指向性が細胞の横側面ではなく細胞の 縦側面に優先的に影響を及ぼすように電界を整列させることにより、より低い電界強度を 利用し標的細胞を殺す、または、機能停止させることができることが予期される。これに より、移植可能な装置の電池寿命を保ち、隣接する構造体に及ぼす付帯的効果を低減し、 そうでなくても、標的細胞の神経活動を調節する能力を向上させることが期待される。 【0051】

本発明のまた別な実施形態は、神経の上に位置する組織、または、神経の下に位置する 組織の細胞の縦長寸法が神経細胞の縦長寸法に関して横断方向にある(例えば、直交する 、または、直角以外の或る角度をなす)応用例を目的とする。このような実施形態の別な 局面は、パルス出力電界が標的細胞の長いほうの寸法および非標的細胞の短いほうの寸法 と整列するように、パルス出力電界の指向性整列させることである。より具体的に説明す ると、動脈平滑筋細胞は、通例は、概ね螺旋状の配向で動脈周囲を包囲する細長い細胞で あるため、それぞれの長いほうの寸法は動脈の長軸線方向に沿って延びているよりはむし ろ周方向に延びている。他方で、腎臓血管脈叢の神経は動脈の外側に沿って概ね動脈の長 軸線方向に延びている。よって、動脈の長軸線方向に概ね整列状態になるパルス出力電界 を付与することで、標的神経細胞に電気穿孔を優先的に起こしながらも、非標的の動脈平 滑筋細胞の少なくとも或る部分に同程度の影響を与えることが無いようにするものと予期 される。これにより、血管外膜または周辺領域の神経細胞(標的細胞)の神経細胞(標的 細胞)に対する優先的な神経除去を経管装置から行い、望ましくない程度まで血管の平滑 筋細胞に影響を及ぼすことがないようにすることができる。

【図面の簡単な説明】

[0052]

【図1】人間の腎臓の解剖学的構造を例示する斜視図である。

【図2】腎動脈に相対的な腎臓神経の位置を例示した概略詳細図である。

【図3A】腎臓神経に選択的に影響を及ぼす目的である電流の流れの方向を例示した概略 側面図である。

【図3B】腎臓神経に選択的に影響を及ぼす目的である電流の流れの方向を例示した概略 端面図である。

【図4】本発明の位置実施形態による、複数の電極を設けた経管カテーテルの部分断面概 略側面図である。

【図5】本発明の別な実施形態による、1対の拡張する螺旋状電極が互いから所望の距離 だけ離隔されて配置された経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である。 10

(13)

【図6】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、第1電極が拡張可能バルーン上に設けられる とともに第2電極がカテーテルシャフト上に設けられている経管装置の部分断面概略側面 図である。

【図7】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、拡張する第1電極がカテーテルの管腔の中を 搬送されるとともに第1電極と相補的な第2電極がカテーテルに搭載されて運ばれる経管 装置の部分断面概略側面図である。

【図8】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、拡張可能バスケットとバスケット付近に設け られた複数の電極を備えている経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である。

【図9】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、電極の一実施形態を例示した、図8の装置の 概略詳細図である。

【図10】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、血管壁と任意の絶縁素子とを接触させるために拡張可能なリング電極を設けた経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である。

【図11】図10のリング電極のための複数の互いに異なる巻線の3種類の実施形態の概 略詳細図である。

【図12】図10のリング電極を図11に例示された3種類の巻線と一緒に設けた経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である。

【図13】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、リング電極と血管内搬送される電極とを設 けた経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である。

【図14】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、バルーンカテーテルと拡張可能な点接触電 極とがバルーンより近位と遠位とに配置されている経管装置の部分断面概略側面図である

【図15】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、バルーンカテーテルと電極とがバルーンより近位と遠位とに配置されている経管装置の概略側面図である。

o

【図16】(A)は、本発明の実施形態による、図15の装置を採用した方法の一工程段を例示した、部分断面概略側面図であり、(B)は、本発明の実施形態による、図15の 装置を採用した方法の別な工程段を例示した、部分断面概略側面図である。

【図17】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、バルーンカテーテルと複数のダイナミック に動作可能な電極とを設けた経管装置の概略側面図である。

【図18】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、経管装置の遠位電極がバルーンカテーテルの管腔の中に配備されているのを例示した概略側面図である。

【図19A】図18に例示された経管装置を使い、多様な腎臓血管を有する患者の腎臓神経活動を調節する方法を例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図19B】図18に例示された経管装置を使い、多様な腎臓血管を有する患者の腎臓神 経活動を調節する方法を例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図20】本発明のまた別な実施形態により、経管装置の複数の電極が中心決め部材のシャフト沿いで、尚且つ、中心決め部材と一列に配置されているのを例示した部分断面側面 図である。

【図21】本発明のまた別な実施形態により、経管装置の電極がダイナミックに放射状の 位置に整復されて、パルス出力電界に指向性を持たせるのを容易にするよう構成されてい るのを例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図22】本発明のまた別な実施形態により、経管装置に注入/吸引カテーテルが設けられているのを例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図23A】本発明の実施形態による、血管壁を少なくとも部分的に横断して電極を通す ようにした構成の経管装置を使用する方法を例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図23B】図23Aの線A-Aに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図23C】図23Aの線A-Aに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図24A】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、経管装置に治療効果を測定または監視す る検出装置が設けられているのを例示した部分断面側面図である。

【図24B】本発明のまた別な実施形態による、経管装置に治療効果を測定または監視する検出装置が設けられているのを例示した部分断面側面図である。

30

40

50

10

【発明を実施するための形態】

[0053]

本発明の幾つかの実施形態は、添付の図面と関連付けて理解されれば、後段の詳細な説 明を思量すると明瞭となるが、添付図面では同一参照符号は全体を通して同一構成要素に ついて言及している。

[0054]

< A. 概観>

本発明は、腎臓神経調節、および/または、それ以外の腎臓神経調節の方法および装置 に関するものである。特に、本発明は、パルス出力電界を利用して電気穿孔または電気融 合を実施する、腎臓神経調節の方法および装置に関連している。本件で使用されているよ うに、電気穿孔および電気透過促進は、細胞膜または細胞内装置を操作する方法である。 例えば、短い高エネルギーパルスは細胞膜に穿孔を開口させる。細胞膜の有孔率の程度( 例えば、穿孔の寸法と数)および穿孔の持続期間(例えば、一時的または恒久的)は、電 界強度、パルス幅、デューティーサイクル、電界配向、細胞種類、および、それ以外のパ ラメータの関数である。一般に、強度の低いほうの電界と幅が短いほうのパルスが終端す ると、一般的に自発的に穿孔は閉じる(本件では、「可逆電気穿孔」と定義される)。細 胞種類は各々が臨界閾を有しており、そのレベルを越えると穿孔は閉じず、穿孔形成が可 逆的ではなくなるが、このような結果は「不可逆電気穿孔」、「不可逆ブレークダウン」 、または、「不可逆損傷」と定義される。この時点で、細胞膜は破裂し、かつ/または、 高い有孔率によって生じた不可逆化学不均衡が発生する。このような高い有孔率は1個の 大きな孔、および/または、複数の小さな孔の結果である場合がある。腎臓神経調節で採 用するのにも適切である、或る種の電気穿孔エネルギーパラメータは持続時間がサブマイ クロ秒範囲の高電圧パルスであり(ナノ秒パルス出力電界、すなわち、nsPEF)、これに より細胞膜は無傷のままでありながら、細胞死または細胞破壊を引き起こす態様で細胞内 装置または細胞の機能を変化させることができる。ナノ秒パルス出力電界の或る応用例が 、急性的な細胞死ではなくアポプトーシスによる自滅を誘発することにより細胞死を引き 起こすものであることは既に例示した。また、「(構成要素として)備えている、設けら れている、含んでいる、~から構成されている(comprising)」という語が本件全体で使 用されているが、機能部分を列挙するにあたり、同じ機能部分の個数が多い場合、および /または、別なタイプの機能部分が追加される場合を排除せずに、少なくとも列挙した機 能部分を含むことを意味する。

【0055】

本発明の幾つかの実施形態は、時間が経過すると消失する標的神経の一時的変化、神経 機能への連続制御、および/または、神経除去などのような腎臓神経調節を誘発する経管 装置を提供する。本件に記載されている装置および方法は、所望の神経調節(例えば、電 気穿孔効果など)を達成する、電界(どんな電界であれ)などの好適な信号パラメータま たは電界パラメータを利用することができる。このような神経調節装置を利用する経管装 置の構造およびそのような方法をより良く理解するために、人体の腎臓の解剖学的構造を 理解するのが有用である。

【0056】

< B. 神経調節法の精選実施形態>

ここで図1を参照すると、人間の腎構造の腎臓Kには腎動脈RAにより酸素添加された 血液が供給され、この腎動脈は腹部大動脈AAによって心臓に接続されている。脱酸素化 された血液か腎臓を出て、腎静脈RVと下位大静脈IVCを通って心臓に流入する。図2 は腎臓の解剖学的構造の一部をより詳細に例示している。より詳細に述べると、腎構造の 腎臓神経RNは、一般的に動脈の血管外膜の内側で、腎動脈RAの長手寸法L沿いに長軸 線方向に延びている。腎動脈RAは、動脈の角度軸θの周囲で、すなわち、動脈の周面の 周囲で動脈の内周螺旋を包囲する平滑筋細胞SMCを含んでいる。従って、腎動脈の平滑筋 細胞の長手寸法すなわち長い方の寸法は、腎動脈の長尺寸法に対して横断する方向(すな わち、平行な方向ではない)に延びている。腎臓神経の長尺部と平滑筋細胞の長尺部の不

(15)

整列は、「細胞不整列」と定義される。

【0057】

図3を参照すると、腎臓細胞と平滑筋細胞の細胞不整列を活用することで、平滑筋細胞 に及ぼされる効果を低減しながら腎臓神経細胞に選択的に影響を与えることができる。よ り詳細に説明すると、大きな細胞ほど電気穿孔の不可逆閾を超過するのに要するエネルギ ーが少なくて済むので、本発明の電極の幾つかの実施形態は、電極によって生成される電 界の少なくとも一部を、影響を受けることになる細胞の長い方の寸法部と、または、概ね その長尺寸法部と整列させるように構成されている。特殊な実施形態では、経管装置の電 極は、腎動脈RAの長尺寸法部と、または、概ねその長尺寸法部と整列状態になる電界を 生じることで腎臓神経RNに作用するよう構成されている。電界を整列させて、細胞の直 径方向すなわち放射方向ではなく、細胞の長軸線方向に優先的に電界を作用させることで 、細胞を壊死させるのに使われる電界強度が少なくて済む。上述のように、これにより、 消費電力を低減し、電界内にある標的ではない細胞に及ぼされる効果を低減することが予 期される。

[0058]

同様に、標的神経の上に位置する組織、または、下に位置する組織の長尺寸法部すなわ ち長い方の寸法部は、神経細胞の長手寸法に対して垂直であるか、またそうでなければ、 軸線が外れている(例えば、横断方向である)。従って、パルス出力電界を標的細胞の長 尺寸法部すなわち長い方の寸法部と整列させることに加えて、パルス出力電界は標的では ない細胞の横寸法部すなわち短い方の寸法部に沿って伝搬する(すなわち、パルス出力電 界は標的ではない平滑筋細胞SMCと少なくとも一部が不整列状態で広がる)。よって、図 3で分かるように、伝播線Liが概ね臀動脈 R A の長尺寸法部 L と整列している状態でパ ルス出力電界を付与することで、電気穿孔、電気融合、神経除去、または、標的腎臓神経 R N の細胞における上記以外の神経調節を優先的に生じながら、尚且つ、標的ではない動 脈の平滑筋細胞SMCには不都合に作用しないことが期待される。パルス出力電界は、腎動 脈の長軸線沿いの一平面に広がるようにしてもよいし、または、0度から360度の範囲にわ たる角度区分 θ に沿った長尺方向に伝搬するようにしてもよい。

[0059]

図3に例示されている方法の実施形態には、本発明の経管法および経管装置を利用した 特定の応用例がある。例えば、腎動脈内に設置されるパルス出力電界カテーテルが伝搬す る電界の長尺部は腎臓神経RNの領域の動脈と血管壁の平滑筋細胞SMCの長尺寸法部と整 列して延在し、動脈の壁が少なくとも実質的に無傷のままでありながら、同時に、外側の 神経細胞が破壊されるようにする。

[0060]

< C. 神経調節システムおよびその他の神経調節法の実施形態>

図4は、本発明による経管パルス出力電界装置200の1個以上の電極が腎臓血管内の 標的領域に物理的に接触して、血管の壁を横断してパルス出力電界を加えている実施形態 を例示している。装置200は患者の腎動脈RAの内部にあるように図示されているが、 この装置はこれ以外の血管内部位(例えば、腎静脈)に設置されてもよい。装置200の このような実施形態は経管カテーテル210を備えており、カテーテルには近位部211 a、遠位部211b、遠位部211bの複数の遠位電極212が設けられている。近位部 211aは通常はカテーテル210をパルス発生装置に連結する電極コネクタを有してお り、この実施形態の遠位部211bは螺旋形状を有している。装置200は、患者の近位 で体外に設置されたパルス出力電界発生装置100に電気接続されており、電極212は カテーテル210により電界発生装置に電気接続されている。電界発生装置100は、後 段で説明されるような、所望の電界パラメータでパルス出力電界を加える本発明の実施形 態のいずれと併用されてもよい。電界発生装置が各変形例に関して明瞭に図示または説明 されていない場合でも、後段で説明する実施形態の電極を電界発生装置と接続することが できるものと理解するべきである。

50

10

20

30

(16)

カテーテル210の螺旋状の遠位部211bは、血管壁に並置され、電極212を血管 外神経構造体に極めて近接させるような構成になっている。螺旋部のピッチを変動させる ことで、治療区域を長く設けることができ、または、互いに隣接し合う治療区域が周方向 に重なり合うのを最小限に抑えることができるようにすることで、狭窄形成の危険を低減 することができるように図っている。このピッチの変動を達成する手段として、互いに異 なるピッチの複数のカテーテルを組合せること、内部引張りワイヤの使用によりカテーテ ル210のピッチを調節すること、カテーテルに挿入される心棒を調節すること、カテー テルの上に被せて設置される鞘部材を成形することなどの他に、ピッチの変動を装置設置 位置でやる手段、または、体内導入前にやる手段の、いずれにせよ好適な手段がある。 【0062】

ピッチの長尺部に沿った電極212は個別の複数電極であってもよいし、1個の共通す る区分けされた電極であってもよいし、或いは、1個の共通して切れ目無く連続する電極 であってもよい。1個の共通する切れ目無く連続する電極は、例えば、カテーテル210 の螺旋部の中に形成される導電コイル、または、螺旋部の上に被せて設置される導電コイ ルであってもよい。1個の共通する区分けされた電極は、例えば、カテーテルの螺旋部の 上または中に嵌合するスロットが設けられた管材を設けることにより、または、一連の個 別の複数電極を電気接続することにより形成されてもよい。

【0063】

個別の複数電極または電極群212はバイポーラ信号を供与する構成になっていてもよいし、または、全ての電極または一部電極群を患者の体外の別個の複数接地と連携して一緒に使用することで(例えば、接地パッドを患者の脚に取付けてもよい)モノポーラ式使用に付してもよい。電極212はダイナミックに割り振られて、どの電極間であれ、かつ /または、電極のうちのどれかと外部接地との間であれ、モノポーラ式のエネルギー伝達 および/またはバイポーラ式のエネルギー伝達を容易に行えるようにすることができる。 【0064】

カテーテル210は、鞘部材150の内側で低プロファイルの搬送構成で腎動脈RAに 搬送される。動脈内に設置されてしまうと、カテーテルは自己拡張することができ、また は、例えば引張りワイヤやバルーンなどにより作動的に拡張されて動脈の内壁に接触する こともできる。その後、パルス出力電界発生装置100によりパルス出力電界が生成され 、カテーテル210により電極212に伝達され、更に、電極212により動脈の壁を横 断して電界が加えられる。大半の応用例では、電極の配置は、パルス出力電界が動脈の長 尺寸法部と整列させられて、腎臓神経沿いの神経活動を調節する(例えば、神経除去する )ように設定される。これを達成する手段として、例えば、不可逆電気穿孔、電気融合、 および/または、神経細胞におけるアポプトーシスによる自滅の誘導などがある。 【0065】

図5は、本発明のまた別な実施形態による神経調節用装置220を例示している。装置 220は1対のカテーテル222a、222bを備えており、これらカテーテルそれぞれ の拡張可能な遠位部223a、223bには螺旋状電極224a、224bが設けられて いる。螺旋状電極224a、224bは患者の腎臓血管の内側で所望の距離だけ互いから 離隔されている。電極224a、224bは、1個の電極が活性電極で、他方の電極が帰 還電極となるようなバイポーラ様式で作動させることができる。電極と電極の間の距離は 所望に応じて変動させることで、電界強度および/または電極によって調節される神経部 分の長さを変動させることができる。拡張可能な螺旋状電極は形状記憶特性を備えており 、これら特性により、例えば、鞘部材150の中に通した後の自己拡張を容易にすること ができるようになり、或いは、電極は、例えば、膨張可能なバルーンにより、または、引 張りワイヤなどにより、作動的に拡張させられて血管壁と接触することができるようにな る。カテーテル222a、222bは、電極224a、224bの遠位螺旋部以外の領域 では電気的に絶縁されるのが好ましい。

[0066]

図6は、装置230のバルーンカテーテル232が拡張可能バルーン234、バルーン 50

10

20

234の周囲に配置された螺旋状電極、および、カテーテル232のシャフト上に取付け られたシャフト電極238を備えているのを例示している。シャフト電極238は図示の ように拡張可能なバルーン234より近位に配置されてもよいし、或いは、シャフト電極 238は拡張可能バルーン234より遠位に配置されてもよい。 【0067】

装置230が例えば腎動脈RAの内部の標的血管に搬送されると、拡張可能バルーン2 34と螺旋状電極236が低プロファイルの搬送形状に配置される。図6で分かるように 、装置が所望に応じて設置されてしまうと、拡張可能なバルーン234が膨張されて、螺 旋状電極236を駆動して血管の壁と物理的接触状態にする。この実施形態では、シャフ ト電極238が物理的に血管壁と接触することはない。

【0068】

従来の熱高周波エネルギー搬送技術と比較的非熱的なパルス出力高周波エネルギー搬送 技術の両方の技術分野で、エネルギーを治療するべき組織に伝達するのに、組織そのもの から少し距離を置いた位置から伝達することは周知である。従って、「神経接触」には、 電気接触のみで物理的接触を欠いている接触のほかにシステム素子の物理的接触を含んで おり、或いは、これら2種類の接触を組合せた接触があることが分かる。任意で、中心決 め部材が設けられて、電極を血管の中心領域に位置決めするようにしてもよい。中心決め 部材には、例えば、装置230のパルーン234のような拡張可能バルーンや後段で説明 される拡張可能バスケット部材がある。装置230のシャフト電極238がそうであるよ うに、中心決め部材と長軸線方向に整列させた状態か、または、中心決め部材の中央シャ フト上に設置することができる。カテーテル232のようなバルーンカテーテルを利用し た場合、膨張状態のバルーンはインピーダンスが増大した絶縁体として作用し、パルス出 力電界を所望の電気の流路に沿った方向に指向性を持たせることができる。自明のことで あるが、これに代わる各種絶縁部材を利用してもよい。

【0069】

図6で分かるように、螺旋状電極236が腎動脈RAの壁に物理的に接触すると、電界 発生装置100がパルス出力電界を発生し、螺旋状電極236とシャフト電極238の間 にバイポーラ様式で電流を通すようになる。パルス出力電界は線Liに沿って電極と電極 の間で移動するが、この線Liは動脈の長尺寸法部に沿って延在するのが普通である。パ ルス出力電界が螺旋状電極とシャフト電極の間で血管壁の中を移動するように、バルーン 234は局所的に絶縁状態となり、かつ/または、局所的に患者の血管内のインピーダン スを増大させる。これによりエネルギーに指向性が与えられ、例えば、不可逆電気穿孔に より、患者の腎臓神経の神経除去を向上させ、かつ/または、それ以外の神経調節を向上 させる結果となる。

【0070】

図7は、本発明のまた別な実施形態による、図4から図6に例示されている装置に類似 している装置240を例示している。装置240のバルーンカテーテル242には拡張可 能バルーン244とこのバルーンより近位に配置されたシャフト電極246とが設けられ ている。装置240の拡張可能な螺旋状電極248はカテーテル242のガイドワイヤ管 腔243の中を搬送されるような形状になっている。図7に例示されている螺旋状電極2 48は自己拡張型である。

【0071】

図7で分かるように、カテーテル242を標的血管(例えば、腎動脈RA)に設置した 後で、バルーン244は、血管の壁に接触して血管内の所望部位にシャフト電極246を 保持し、血管の内部を絶縁する、または、血管内部のインピーダンスを増大させるまで膨 張させられる。バルーン244は一般に、血管内でシャフト電極246を中心に置くよう に、またそうでなければ、所望の距離だけ血管壁からシャフト電極を離隔させるように構 成される。バルーン244を膨張させた後で、螺旋状電極248は、カテーテルシャフト を越えて張出すまで、管腔243の中を押し通されてから、電極248は拡張し、またそ 10

JP 2012-143573 A 2012.8.2

うでなければ、血管壁に物理的に接触するような螺旋状の形状へ移行させられる。バイポーラ式のパルス出力電界が螺旋状電極248とシャフト電極246の間で線Liに沿って加えられる。例えば、螺旋状電極248が活性電極を備えているとともにシャフト電極2 46は帰還電極をそなえているようにしてもよいし、その逆であってもよい。 【0072】

(18)

ここで図8を参照しながら、複数の電極を有しており、拡張状態になると血管壁と接触 することができる拡張可能バスケットを備えている装置を説明する。装置250は、複数 周縁支柱または周縁部材から形成されている拡張可能な遠位バスケット254を有してい るカテーテル252を備えている。複数の電極256はバスケット254の部材に沿って 形成されている。バスケットの各部材は、腎動脈RAの壁またはそれ以外の所望の血管壁 に接触するような形状のバイポーラ電極対を備えているのが例示されている。

[0073]

バスケット254は、例えば、ニチノール、バネスチール、エルギロイワイヤ、または 、リボンなどのような、バスケット部材253を形成する複数の形状記憶ワイヤまたは形 状記憶リボンから作成することができる。バスケット部材がリボンを含んでいる場合、血 管壁に接触する表面積が増大するように、リボンを移動させることができる。バスケット 部材253は、近位接続部材255aと遠位接続部材255bのそれぞれの位置でカテー テル252に連結される。このような形状では、バスケットは鞘部材150の内側を搬送 されるように折畳まれた状態にすることができ、また、鞘部材から取り出す際には、自己 拡張して動脈の壁に接触することができる。任意で、近位接続部材255bは、特定距離または不特定距離にわたってカテーテル252のシ ャフトに沿って並進させられるように構成されて、バスケットの拡張と収縮を容易にする ように図ってもよい。

【0074】

これに代わる例として、バスケット254は、スロットが設けられ、かつ/または、レ ーザー切断されたハイポチューブから形成されていてもよい。このような構成では、カテ ーテル252は、例えば、互いに相関的に移動可能である内側シャフトおよび外側シャフ トを備えていてもよい。バスケット254の遠位接続部材255bは内側シャフトに連結 することができ、バスケットの近位接続部材255aは外側シャフトに連結することがで きる。カテーテル252の内側シャフトと外側シャフトを接近させることにより、バスケ ットの近位接続部材255aと遠位接続部材255bを接近させてバスケットを拡張させ て、バスケット254は折畳まれた搬送形状から図8の配備形状まで拡張させられる。同 様に、カテーテルの内側シャフトと外側シャフトを離隔させることにより、バスケットを 収縮させることができる。

[0075]

図9で分かるように、個々の電極はバスケット支柱またはバスケット部材253に沿っ て配置される。一実施形態では、支柱は誘電素材で皮膜された導電材から形成されており 、電極256は誘電体皮膜の領域を除去することにより形成される。任意で、絶縁材が部 材の放射方向外側面に沿ってのみ除去されて、電極256がそれぞれの放射方向内面では 絶縁性を保ったままになるようにしてもよいが、これにより、電流の流れを外向きにして 血管壁中へ通すことが期待される。

【0076】

図9の製造技術に加えて、或いは、これに代わる例として、電極はバスケット254の 支柱または部材の内面または外面に取り付けられてもよいし、或いは、それら支柱または 部材の中に埋設されてもよい。支柱または部材の各々に沿って設置された電極には個別の 複数電極が設けられていてもよいし、1個の共通する区分けされた電極が設けられていて もよいし、或いは、1個の共通する切れ目無く連続する電極が設けられていてもよい。個 別の複数電極または電極群はバイポーラ信号を供与する構成にされてもよいし、或いは、 全部の電極または一部電極群を患者の体外の接地と連携して一緒に作動させることでモノ ポーラ式使用に付してもよい。 10

[0077]

図8の実施形態に例示されているような血管壁に電極256を接触させる利点の1つと して、そうすることで拡張可能バルーンのような絶縁部材の必要を少なくして、腎臓神経 除去またはそれ以外の神経調節を達成することが挙げられる。しかし、このような絶縁部 材を設けて、例えば、バスケットの中で拡張させるようにしてもよいものと理解するべき である。更に、電極を血管壁に接触させることで電界の幾何学的形状を改善することがで き、すなわち、電界を供与するのに、血管の長軸線との整列をより良好にすることができ る。このような接触電極は、神経調節前、神経調節中、または、神経調節後の腎臓神経へ の刺激を促進し、治療前にカテーテル252の位置決めを改善することができ、或いは、 治療の有効性を監視することができるようにもする。

(19)

[0078]

装置250の変形例では、電極256はカテーテル252の中央シャフトに沿って配置 され、バスケット254は電極を血管内の中心に簡単に位置決めすることで、血管壁を横 断してエネルギーを搬送する処理をより正確に行えるようにすることができる。この構成 は、臀動脈を包囲している腎臓神経などのような血管組織または血管外組織のより正確な 標的設定に誠に好適である。バスケットまたはそれ以外の対動脈中心決め部材の寸法を正 確に設定することで、中心に置かれた電極と動脈壁との間に既に分かっている距離を設け て、それを利用して、所望するとおりに電界を方向づけ、かつ/または、電界を集束させ ることができる。このような構成は高強度指向性超音波またはマイクロ波の応用例で利用 することができるが、所望に応じてこれ以外のエネルギー理学療法との併用に適するよう にされてもよい。

[0079]

ここで図10を参照すると、臀動脈の壁との周縁接点を形成する電極がより完全な腎臓 神経除去または腎臓神経調節に備えていることが予期される。図10には、リング電極を 備えている本発明の変形例が例示されている。装置260のカテーテル262には、血管 の壁に接触するような構成の拡張可能リング電極264a、264bが設けられている。 これら電極は支柱266を介してカテーテル262のシャフトの取付けることができ、ま た、カテーテル262は鞘部材150の中を臀動脈RAまで低プロファイル形状で搬送さ れるよう構成される。支柱266は自己拡張型でもよいし、或いは、作動によりまたは機 械的に拡張されてもよい。カテーテル262は、ガイドワイヤの上を伝って前進するよう に、ガイドワイヤ管腔263を備えている。カテーテル262はまた、任意の膨張可能な バルーン268を備えており、このバルーンは、インピーダンスを増大させた絶縁素子と して作用して、動脈壁を横断して電極264と電極264の間を移動する電流に優先的に 指向性を与えることができる。

[0080]

図11Aから図11Cは、リング電極264に対する多様な巻線電極を例示している。 図示のように、リング電極は、例えば、コイル状に巻かれてもよいし(図11左)、ジグ ザグ上でもよいし(図11真中)、または、蛇行状でもよい(図11右)。巻線の周期性 は所望に応じて指定されてもよい。更に、巻線の種類、すなわち周期性などは、電極の周 縁に沿って変動していてもよい。

【0081】

図12を参照すると、装置260の変形例が例示されており、該装置のリング電極26 4'は図11Cに例示されている蛇行状巻線の実施形態では正弦波状巻線である。支柱2 66は正弦波形の各頂点に取付けられるものと例示されている。電極264'の巻線は電 極264が提供する接触面積よりも血管壁沿いに広い接触面積を設けていながら、尚且つ 、搬送および回収を目的として鞘部材150の内部に装置260を容易に納めることがで きるようにしている。

【0082】

図13は、装置260のまた別な変形例が近位リング電極264aを備えているのを例示しており、また更に、装置の遠位電極270がカテーテル262のガイドワイヤ管腔2 50

10

(20)

63の中を搬送されているのを更に例示している。遠位電極270は非拡張型であり、カ テーテル262により血管内で中央に位置決めされる。遠位電極270は、パルス出力電 界発生装置に接続されて電極として使用される標準ガイドワイヤであってもよい。しかし ながら、これに代わる例として、電極270は拡張して血管壁と接触するような構成にさ れてもよく、例えば、リング電極または螺旋状電極を備えているようにしてもよいものと 理解するべきである。

【0083】

カテーテル262の管腔の中を通して遠位電極を搬送することで、装置260の搬送プ ロファイルを低減し、かつ/または、装置の可撓性を向上させることができる。更に、ガ イドワイヤ管腔の中を通して遠位電極を搬送することは、管腔263の内部に配置された ガイドワイヤを医療従事者がパルス出力電界を加える前に確実に取り出すようにする安全 機能として作用する。これはまた、治療期間を患者ごとに個別設定することができるよう にするばかりか、後段で説明されるように、傍系の血管分岐の中で治療を行うことができ るようにもなる。

[0084]

リング電極264、264'は、任意で、それぞれの放射方向内面に沿って電気絶縁さ れると一方で、血管壁に接触するそれぞれの放射方向外面は電気に晒されるようにしても よい。これにより、血栓形成の危険を低減するとともに、電界の指向性を血管の長軸線沿 いに設定するのを改善または向上させることができる。これにより、神経線維を破裂させ るのに必要な電界圧力の低減を促進することもできる。リング電極を少なくとも部分的に 絶縁するために利用される素材と具体例としては、ポリテトラフルオロエチレン(PTFE) 、延伸ポリテトラフルオロエチレン(ePTFE)、フッ化エチレンプロピレン(FEP)、クロ ロプレン、シリコーン、ウレタン、ペバックス(Pebax)などがある。図14を参照する と、装置260のまた別な変形例が例示されているが、ここでは、リング電極がポイント 電極272に置き換えられており、支柱266の各端部に配置されている。ポイント電極 は鞘部材150の中を搬送するために支柱と一緒に折畳むことができ、また、支柱と一緒 に自己拡張して血管壁に接触することができる。図14では、カテーテル262には、バ ルーン268の両側に4個のポイント電極272が設けられているのが例示されている。 しかし、所望数ならば何個の支柱およびポイント電極をカテーテル262の周縁付近に設 けてもよいものと理解するべきである。

【0085】

図14では、装置260には、バルーン268の両側に4本の支柱266と4個のポイント電極272が設けられているのが例示されている。全ての遠位に配置された電極27 2bを活性電極として利用するとともに、全ての近位電極272aを帰還電極として利用 することにより、または、その逆の態様で利用することにより、電界が沿線を伝搬する線 Liは血管の長軸線と整列させることができる。線Liが血管の回転軸線沿いに重複する 程度は、パルス出力電界のパラメータを特定することによってばかりか、カテーテルの周 縁を中心としたポイント電極272の角度設定と密度を特定することによっても特定する ことができる。

[0086]

ここで図15を参照しながら、経管パルス出力電界カテーテルのまた別な変形例を説明 する。装置280のカテーテル282には任意の膨張可能なバルーンまたは中心決め部材 284と、カテーテルのシャフトに沿ってバルーンの両側に配置されたシャフト電極28 6a、286bとが設けられているほかにも、カテーテルのシャフトに沿って配置され、 バルーンと一列に並ぶように例示されている任意の放射線不透過性マーカー288が設け られている。バルーン284は、先にも説明したように、電極286のための中心決め部 材として、また、電界に指向性を持たせる電気絶縁部材として、これら両方の働きをする

[0087]

装置280は所望の動脈または動脈外組織の正確な標的設定を達成するのに特に好適で 50

10

30

(21)

あるが、それは、標的動脈に対してバルーン284を適切に寸法設定することで中心に置 かれた電極286と動脈壁の間に既に分かっている距離を置けるからであるが、この距離 は、パルス出力電界のパラメータを指定する場合に利用することができる。これに代わる 例として、電極286はカテーテルの中心シャフトではなくバルーン284に取付けられ るが、その場合、電極が動脈の壁に接触するように取付けられる。このような変形例では 、電極はバルーンの壁の内面に付着されてもよいし、外面に付着されてもよいし、或いは 、バルーンの壁の中に埋設されてもよい。

[0088]

カテーテル282の長尺部に沿って配置されている電極286は個別の複数電極でもよいし、1個の共通する区分けされた電極でもよいし、または、1個の共通する切れ目無く 連続する電極であってもよい。更に、電極286はバイポーラ信号を供与するような構成 になっていてもよいし、或いは、電極286は別個の患者の体外の接地と連携して一緒に または個別に使用されることでモノポーラ式使用に付すこともできる。 【0089】

ここで図16を参照しながら、装置280を使って腎臓神経除去を達成する方法を説明 する。図16Aで分かるように、カテーテル282は腎動脈RAの内部の所望部位に配置 することができ、バルーンすなわち中心決め部材284は拡張させられることで電極28 6を中心位置に設置するとともに、任意で電気絶縁を施すことができ、更に、パルス出力 電界は、例えば、近位電極286aと遠位電極286bの間でバイポーラ様式で加えるこ とができる。パルス出力電界は治療区域1T₁に沿って腎臓神経除去および/または腎臓 神経調節を達成することが期待される。腎動脈の別な部位における神経活動を調節するの が望ましい場合は、パルーン284は少なくとも一部が拡張されればよく、また、カテー テルは、図16Bにあるように、第2の所望の治療区域T₂に設置されればよい。医療従 事者は、任意で、放射線不透過性マーカー288のX線透視画像化法を利用して、所望の 部位でカテーテル282の配向を決めて治療できるようにすることができる。例えば、医 療従事者はマーカーを使って、図示のように、治療区域T₂の間の重複領域 Oを確保することができる。

[0090]

図17を参照しながら、複数のダイナミック制御可能な電極286がバルーン284の 近位側に配置されている装置280の変形例を説明する。一変形例では、近位電極286 aのうちの1個が遠位電極286bとバイポーラ様式でエネルギー投入され、活性電極と 帰還電極の間の長軸線方向の距離をダイナミックに制御することができる。これにより、 治療区域の寸法と形状を変える。また別な変形例では、一部の近位電極群286aのいず れも一緒に、近位電極286aと遠位電極286bの間に確立されたバイポーラ電界の活 性電極または帰還電極としてエネルギー投入することができる。

[0091]

図17に例示されている装置280は3個の近位電極286aを備えているけれども、 この個数に代えて、何個の近位電極を装置280が有しているようにしてもよい。更に、 装置280は多数の近位電極に加えて、または、これら近位電極の代わりに、複数の遠位 電極286bを有していてもよい。更に、1対の電極のうちの一方の電極をカテーテル2 82に接続し、他方の電極をカテーテルの管腔の中を通して搬送し、例えば、ガイドワイ ヤ管腔の中を通して搬送するようにしてもよい。カテーテルおよび経管搬送される電極は 互いに相関的に位置が整復されて、電極と電極の間の離隔距離を変えることができる。こ のような変形例はまた、多様な腎臓血管解剖学的構造の治療を容易にする。 【0092】

これまで説明してきた装置280の変形例では、遠位電極286bはバルーン284よ り遠位でカテーテル282のシャフトに連結される。遠位電極はカテーテル282の内側 の管腔を利用し、例えば、接地として作用するリードワイヤの経路設定を行うことができ る。更に、バルーン284より遠位のカテーテル282の一部は遠位電極を収容するのに 十分な長さがある。 20



[0093]

複数カテーテルはどれも共通して、金属製で、かつ/または、導電性のガイドワイヤの 上を伝って搬送される。カテーテルに関与する多数の介入治療では、治療中はガイドワイ ヤは除去されない。装置280がパルス出力電界を加えるのに適した構成になっているの で、ガイドワイヤが取り外されると、エネルギー伝搬中にガイドワイヤに接触した人に電 気ショックを与える危険が生じる恐れがある。このような危険は、重合体皮膜されたガイ ドワイヤを使うことにより低減することができる。

[0094]

図18を参照しながら、装置280のまた別な変形例を説明するが、この場合、図16 および図17の遠位電極286bは、図13に関して先に説明したようなカテーテルの管 腔を通して移動させられるような構成の遠位電極270と置き換えられている。明らかに 、これに代わる例として、近位電極286aを経管搬送される電極と置き換えて、電極2 86bと電極270がバイポーラ電極対を形成するようにしてもよい。電極270はカテ ーテル282の内部の別な管腔を利用する訳ではなく、そのことでプロファイルを低減す ることができる。更に、バルーンより遠位のカテーテルの長尺部は遠位電極の長尺部に相 当する長さを提供する必要はなく、これにより可撓性を向上させることができる。更に、 ガイドワイヤが治療前に電極270と交換されなければないが、これが不慮の電気ショッ クの危険を低減する。一変形例では、任意で、電極270をガイドワイヤとして使うこと ができるが、パルス出力電界を加える前にこのガイドワイヤ上を伝わせてカテーテル28 2を前進させることにより、ガイドワイヤを電極と交換する必要を無くする。これに代わ る例として、標準的な金属製ガイドワイヤを電極270として使うことができるようにす るのに、標準ガイドワイヤをパルス出力電界発生装置に接続するだけでよい。遠位電極2 70は、カテーテル282の遠位端を越えて所望の距離だけ延長させることができる。こ れにより、治療区域の長さをダイナミックに変えることができるようになる。更に、これ により、直径を減じた遠位血管内における治療を容易にすることができる。

[0095]

図19を参照すると、主要血管から延びている1本以上の傍系血管分岐の内部で治療を 実施すること、具体的には、腎臓門の付近の腎動脈の分岐の内部で治療を実施するのが望 ましいことがある。更に、少数の患者にしか見られる腎臓血管の異常分岐または普通では ない分岐の内部で治療を実施するのが望ましい場合がある。図19Aで分かるように、遠 位電極270は腎動脈RAの上述のような分岐内に設置することができるが、カテーテル 282は動脈の主要分岐の中に設置される。図19Bで分かるように、遠位電極270は 多数設けられ、腎動脈の多様な普通の分岐または普通ではない分岐に設置されるが、カテ ーテルは主要動脈分岐内に留まる。

[0096]

図20を参照しながら、経管パルス出力電界カテーテルのまた別な変形例を説明する。 装置290のカテーテル292には、中心決め部材296と一列に配置された複数のシャ フト電極294が設けられている。中心決め部材296が、図8の既に説明済みの拡張可 能なバスケット254などのような拡張可能バスケットを備えているのが例示されている。 しかし、その代替例として中心決め阻止はバルーンまたはそれ以外のどんな中心決め部 材を備えていてもよいものと理解するべきである。電極294はバイポーラ様式またはモ ノポーラ様式のいずれで利用されてもよい。

[0097]

ここで図21を参照しながら、本発明のまた別な変形例を説明するが、この装置の電極 は血管壁に相関的に1個以上の電極の位置をダイナミックに放射方向に整復するような構 成になっていることにより、電極により加えられるパルス出力電界に容易に指向性を持た せることができるようにしている。装置300のカテーテル302には、拡張可能な部材 と一列に配置された電極が設けられている。入れ子式の拡張可能な部材は内側の拡張可能 部材306と外側の拡張可能な中心決め部材308とを有している。電極304は内側拡 張可能部材に沿って配置されているが、外側の拡張可能な中心決め部材は血管内で中心に 10

(23)

配置されてカテーテル302を安定させるように構成されている。内側拡張可能部材30 6は医療従事者が所望するとおりに様々に変動して異なる程度で拡張させることで、電極 304の放射方向位置をダイナミックに変えることができる。このダイナミックな放射方 向の位置整復を利用して、標的組織にエネルギーを伝搬するように、電極304によって 伝搬されるエネルギーに指向性を持たせることができる。

【0098】

入れ子式部材306、308はバルーンの中に別なバルーンを入れた配置、バスケット の中に別なバスケットを入れた配置、バルーンとバスケットとを如何様にか組合せた配置 、または、これ以外の拡張可能な入れ子配置を取る。図21では、内側拡張可能部材30 6は拡張可能バスケットを備えているのが例示されており、外側の拡張可能な中心決め部 材308は拡張可能バルーンを備えているのが例示されている。電極302は内側バルー ン306の表面に沿って設置されている。

【0099】

本件に記載されている発明の変形例のいずれも、任意で、エネルギー供与前、エネルギ ー供与中、または、エネルギー供与後に治療領域に薬剤を注入することができるような構 成にすることで、例えば、エネルギーの神経破壊効果または神経調節効果を向上または変 動させ、標的ではない細胞を保護または一時的に変位し、かつ/または、視認化を容易に することができる。注入された薬剤を追加して投与することも理解できる。所望されるの であれば、注入薬剤が存在している細胞に可逆電気穿孔を施すことにより、注入薬剤の細 胞による摂取を向上させることができる。バルーンの中心決め部材が利用される場合には 、注入は特に望ましい。注入剤としては、例えば、生理食塩水、ヘパリン投与整理食塩水 、ポロクサマー188 (Poloxamer-188)のような防護薬、増殖防止剤などがある。これに加 えて、または、これに代わる例として、本発明の変形例は吸引するような構成になってい てもよい。例えば、注入ポートまたは注入口が中心決め装置に隣接してカテーテルシャフ トに設けられていてもよいし、中心決め装置は有孔であってもよいし(例えば、「ウイー ピング」バルーンなど)、或いは、バスケットの支柱が中空のハイポチューブから作成さ れたうえで、スロットまたは穿孔が設けられて注入または吸引が行えるようになっていて もよい。

【0100】

図22を参照しながら、注入/吸引用のパルス出力電界カテーテルを備えている本発明 30 の変形例を説明する。装置310のカテーテル312には近位膨張可能バルーン314a と遠位膨張可能バルーン314bがそれぞれ設けられている。両バルーンの間でカテーテ ル312のシャフトに沿って近位シャフト電極316が配置されており、両バルーンより も遠位でカテーテルシャフトに沿って遠位電極316bが配置されている。1個以上の注 入用または吸引用の孔318がカテーテル312のシャフトに沿って両バルーンの間で近 位電極316aに近接して配置されている。

[0101]

装置310は多様な方法で利用することができる。第1の使用法では、カテーテル31 2は、臀動脈RAなどのような標的血管内の所望部位に配置される。バルーン314の一 方または両方が膨張させられてから、防護剤またはそれ以外の注入剤が両バルーンの間で 電極316aに近接した位置の孔(単数または複数)318から注入される。可逆電気穿 孔を施すのに好適なパルス出力電界が電極316を横断して加えられて、血管壁の内側の 標的ではない細胞による注入剤の摂取を促進する。防護剤の搬送を向上させる手段として 、まず第1に遠位バルーン314bを膨張させてから、血液を退避させる防護剤を注入し 、その後に近位バルーン314aを膨張させる。

[0102]

任意で、残留注入剤を吸引させて、神経細胞に対する不可逆電気穿孔が開始された際に その後のパルス出力電界付与中には注入剤が利用できないようにしてもよい。吸引中に一 方のバルーンのみを少なくとも部分的に収縮させることにより、吸引を達成することがで きる。これに代わる例として、吸引は両方のバルーンを膨張させた状態で達成されてもよ 10

20

40

(24)

く、例えば、吸引と連動させて生理食塩水を注入して膨張した両バルーンの間の血管部分 を洗い流すことによって実施される。このような血液洗浄により、パルス出力電界付与中 に近位電極316aに沿って血餅が形成される危険を低減することができる。更に、エネ ルギー供与中に洗浄を行うことで、電極を冷却し、かつ/または、動脈壁の細胞を低温化 することができる。このような動脈壁細胞の低温化により不可逆電気穿孔による損傷から 細胞を保護し、防護剤の注入の必要を低減することができるようになる。 【0103】

注入と任意吸引の後で、標的神経細胞に不可逆電気穿孔を開始するのに好適なパルス出 力電界は、電極316を横断して加えられることにより神経除去を行い、或いは、神経活

力電界は、電極316を横断して加えられることにより神経除去を行い、或いは、神経活動を調節することができる。代替の方法では、防護剤の注入は、不可逆電気穿孔の開始中または開始後に行われて、標的ではない細胞を保護するように図ってもよい。防護剤は、 例えば、不可逆電気穿孔により、標的ではない細胞に形成されている穿孔を塞ぐ、すなわち、空所を埋めることができる。

[0104]

これに代わる方法では、冷たくした(すなわち、体温より低温の)へパリン投与生理食 塩水溶液を同時に注入して、膨張状態の両バルーンの間から吸引させ、両バルーンの間の 領域を洗浄し、血管壁細胞の電気穿孔に対する感度を低下させることができる。これによ り、不可逆電気穿孔を開始するのに好適なパルス出力電界を施している最中に更に細胞を 保護することが期待される。このような洗浄は、任意で、パルス出力電界供与の最初から 最後まで断続的に行ってもよい。任意で、熱電対またはそれ以外の温度センサーを両バル ーンの間に設置して、冷えた注入剤の注入速度を調節しながら所望温度を維持することが できるように図ってもよい。冷えた注入剤は、例えば腎臓神経などのような標的組織は低 温化させないのが好ましい。ポロクサマー188などのような防護剤が任意で、更なる安全 策として、治療後に注入されてもよい。

[0105]

これに代わる例として、ウイーピングバルーンカテーテルにより注入を達成してもよい 。更にまた、少なくとも1個の電極が設けられた低温バルーンカテーテルを利用すること ができる。低温バルーンを血管部分の内部で膨張させて、血管部分の温度を局所的に低下 させ、例えば、電界を加えている最中にその部分を保護し、かつ/または、血管壁の熱に よるアポプトーシスを誘発させるように図ることができる。電界の具体例として、パルス 出力電界、または、熱高周波電界などのようなパルス出力型ではない熱電界が含まれる。 【0106】

ここで図23を参照しながら、血管を少なくとも部分的に横断して電極(単数または複数)を通すような構成のパルス出力カテーテルの変形例を説明する。例えば、電極(単数または複数)を腎静脈の内側に設置してから、腎静脈の壁を横断させて電極を渡すことで、ジェロータ筋膜すなわち腎筋膜の腎動脈付近に、または、少なくとも部分的に腎動脈を取り巻いて配置されるようにすることができる。このような態様で、パルス出力電界を加える前に、標的腎臓神経線維に極めて近接した位置に電極(単数または複数)を設置することができる。

[0107]

図23Aで分かるように、装置320のカテーテル322にはニードルポート324と 、図中では膨張バルーンとして例示されている中心決め部材326とが設けられている。 カテーテル322はまた、任意で、放射線不透過性マーカー328が設けられていてもよ い。ニードルポート324は、そこを貫いて針330を通すような構造にはっているが、 針330は電極340を通すような構造になっている。

【0108】

腎静脈 R V が腎動脈 R A に平行に延びている。経管超音波のような画像化物理療法を利用して、腎静脈に対する腎動脈の位置を識別することができる。例えば、任意で、経管超音波部材はカテーテル322の中に統合されていてもよい。カテーテル322は、周知の経皮技術を利用して、腎静脈 R V の内部に設置され、中心決め部材326を膨張させて、

10

30

20

(25)

静脈内のカテーテルを安定させることができる。続いて、針330をカテーテル322に 通してニードルポート324から外へ出すが、その際、針が腎静脈の壁を刺通してジェロ ータ筋膜すなわち腎筋膜Fの中に入るような態様で行われる。放射線不透過性マーカー3 28はX線透視で視認化され、針330の配備前にニードルポート324を適切に配向す ることができる。

[0109]

電極340は、図23Aおよび図23Bにあるように、針330の中を通して配備され 、腎動脈RAを少なくとも部分的にとり囲むようになっている。電極を継続して前進させ ることで、図23Cに例示されているように、更に動脈をとり巻くことができる。電極が 配備された状態で、刺激波形および/またはパルス出力電界電気穿孔波形が付与されて、 腎臓神経の神経除去または調節を行う。針330は、任意で、一部または全部が治療前に 後退させられているため、電極340は腎動脈の部分をより広範囲にとり巻くことになる

[0110]

任意で、注入剤を針330から筋膜Fの中に注入し、電極設置用の空間を設けることに より、電極340の設置を容易にすることができる。注入剤には、例えば、流体、加熱液 、冷やした液、空気、二酸化炭素、生理食塩水、造影剤、ゲル、導電液、それ以外の空間 を占有できる材料であれば、気体でも、固体でも、液体でもどんな材料でも含まれる。へ パリン投与生理食塩水が注入されてもよい。生理食塩水または高浸透性生理食塩水は両電 極340の間の導電率を向上させることができる。これに加えて、または、これに代わる 例として、薬物および/または薬物搬送部材を針の中を通して筋膜内に注入または設置す るようにしてもよい。

[0111]

治療後は、電極340が針330の中に後退させられて、針330はニードルポート3 24を介してカテーテル322の中に後退させることができる。針330は、出血の発生 を最小限に抑えるとともに、止血をかなり迅速に達成するのに十分な程度に細いのが好ま しい。任意で、バルーン型の中心決め部材326は針330を回収した後も暫くの間は膨 張したままで、血流を遮断し、血液凝固過程を促進するよう図ってもよい。代替例として 、バルーンカテーテルは、装置320を取出した後で、腎静脈の中に進入させられて膨張 させられてもよい。

[0112]

図24を参照しながら、治療効果を測定または監視する検出装置またはそれ以外の部材 を備えている本発明の変形例を説明してゆく。本発明の変形例は、神経除去またはパルス 出力電界の調節に加えて、刺激電界を加えるように構成されていてもよい。このような刺 激電界を利用して、治療装置を適切に設置し、かつ/または、神経活動を調節する際に治 療の効果を監視することができる。これは、腎臓神経を刺激することで影響があると分か っている生理学的パラメータの反応を監視することにより達成される。このようなパラメ ータの具体例には、レニン値、ナトリウム値、腎臓血流、血圧などが含まれている。刺激 を利用して、治療効果を監視するために神経除去を吟味することもできる。すなわち、腎 臓神経の神経除去をすると、刺激に対する事前に分かっている生理学的反応がこのような 刺激への反応としてもはや生じなくなる。

[0113]

遠心性神経の刺激波形には、例えば、約1Hzから10Hzの周波数が含まれているが、求 心性神経の刺激波形には、例えば、約50Hzまでの周波数が含まれている。波形振幅は、 例えば、約50Vまでの範囲におよび、パルス持続時間は、例えば、約20ミリ秒までの範囲 におよぶ。本発明の幾つかの実施形態でそうであるように、神経刺激波形が経管伝搬され る場合は、周波数、振幅、パルス持続時間などのような電解パラメータを調節することで 、標的神経に向けて搬送するのに、血管の壁を貫いて波形を伝えるのが容易となる。更に 、刺激波形の具体的パラメータを説明したが、これらに代わるパラメータを所望に応じて 利用してもよいものと理解するべきである。 10

20

[0114]

本発明の前述の変形例のいずれかでパルス出力電界を加えるために使用される電極を利 用して、腎臓血管に刺激波形を伝搬するようにしてもよい。これに代わるものとして、変 形例は刺激を与える攻勢の独立した電極を備えているようにしてもよい。また別な代替例 として、別個の刺激装置を設けるようにしてもよい。

【0115】

刺激を利用して腎臓神経を識別する方法の1つは、腎臓血液流に影響を与えるように神経を刺激すること、すなわち、腎臓神経が神経除去されていないのであれば、または、調節されていないのであれば腎臓血液流に影響を与えることになるように神経を刺激することである。刺激は腎臓血液流を低減するように作用し、このような反応は神経除去に伴い減衰され、または、皆無となる。従って、神経調節する前に刺激を与えると血流が低減すると予期されるが、神経刺激前と同じ刺激パラメータで同じ刺激部位を利用した場合には、神経調節した後で刺激を与えても同程度に血流が低減することは期待できない。このような現象を利用して、腎臓神経調節の程度を定量化することができる。本発明の変形例は、腎臓血流を監視する部材、または、腎臓刺激により影響を受けることが分かっている上記以外の生理学的パラメータのいずれかを監視する部材を含んでいるようにしてもよい。

図24Aには、図16の、腎臓血液流を監視する部材を設けた装置280の変形例が例示されている。ドップラー超音波センサー352を備えているガイドワイヤ350にカテーテル282の管腔の中を前進させて、腎動脈RAの内部の血流を監視した。ドップラー超音波センサー352は、動脈の中を通る血流の速度を測定するよう構成されている。次に、次の公式に従って流量を算定することができる。

= VA (1)

この場合、Qは流量に等しく、Vは流速に等しく、Aは断面積に等しい。腎臓血液流の基準は、刺激波形の伝搬前にセンサー352からの測定値により判定することができ、刺激は、好ましくはバルーン284が収縮された状態で、両電極286の間を伝達される。腎臓血液流の基準からの変動、すなわち、血液流の不足をセンサー352を使って監視することで、腎臓神経の神経刺激および/または神経除去の最適部位を識別することができる

0

[0117]

図24Bは図24Aの装置の変形例を例示しており、ここでは、ドップラー超音波セン サー352がカテーテル282のシャフトに接続されている。センサー352はバルーン 284より近位に配置されているように例示されているが、これに代わる例として、セン サーはバルーンより遠位に配置されていてもよいものと理解するべきである。

ドップラー超音波により腎臓血液流を経管監視することに加えて、または、これに代わ るものとして、このような監視は、任意で、患者の体外から実施されてもよく、それによ り、腎臓血液流は皮膚を通して視認化される(例えば、超音波変換装置を利用する)。ま た別な変形例では、1個以上の経管圧力変換装置を使用して、腎臓血液流を示す局所圧力 変化を検知するようにしてもよい。また別な代替例として、血流速度を判定するにあたり 、例えば、予め離隔距離が分かっている2点間を経管温度入力が推移する時間遅延を測定 することによる温度希釈法で実施されてもよい。

【0119】

例えば、熱電対を各々の電極286に組み入れて、または、その近位に設けて、冷えた (すなわち、体温よりも低い)流体または生理食塩水を両熱電対よりも近位に注入する。 温度減少が熱電対と熱電対の間で伝わる時間遅延を利用して、流れ特性を量化することが できる。腎臓神経を刺激する前に興味のある流れ特性(単数または複数)の基準推定値を 判定しておき、刺激を与えた後に判定された特性の第2の推定値と比較するとよい。 【0120】

任意で、市場で購入できる装置を利用して治療を監視するようにしてもよい。かかる装 50

30

40

20

10

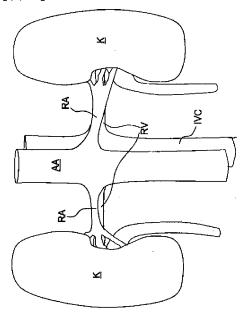
(26)

置の具体例には、米国カリフォルニア州ランチョコルドヴァのヴォルカノ・セラピューデ ィクス (Volcano Therapeutics Inc.)から入手できるスマートワイヤ (SmartWire:商標 )装置、フロワイヤ (FloWire:商標)装置、および、ウエーヴワイヤ (WaveWire:商標 )装置のほかに、スウエーデン国ウプサラのRADIメディカル・システムズ (RADI Med ical Systems AB)から入手できるプレッシャワイヤ (PressureWire:商標)がある。こ れら以外に市場で購入できる装置は明らかである。上記に加えて、または、上記に代えて 、電気穿孔の程度を監視するにあたり、電気インピーダンス断層撮影法 (EIT)またはこ れ以外の電気インピーダンス測定法で、例えば、電気インピーダンス指数などを利用して 、直接監視してもよい。

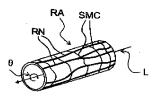
[0 | 2 ]

本発明の好ましい具体的な変形例を先に述べたが、本発明から逸脱せずにこれら変形例 に多様な変更や修正を施すことができることは、当業者には明らかである。例えば、これ ら変形例は主としてパルス出力電界と連携した用途を説明してきたが、これ以外の電界を 所望に応じて加えることができるものと理解するべきである。本発明の真の精神と範囲に 入るこれら変形および修正は全て添付の特許請求の範囲が含んでいるものと解釈されるべ きである。

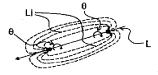
【図1】



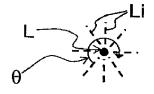




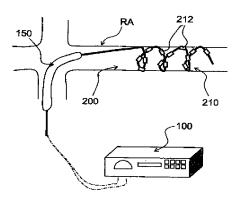
【図 3 A】



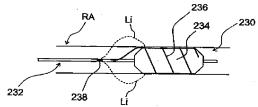
【図3B】



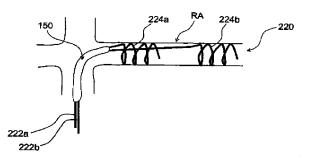




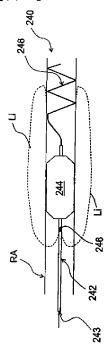
【図6】



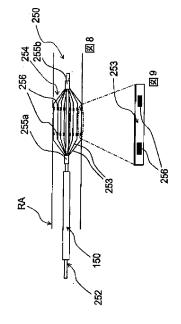
【図5】



【図7】







【図9】

【図11】

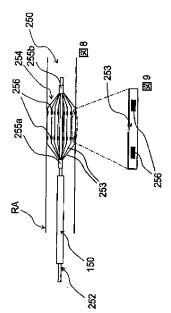
¥WWW

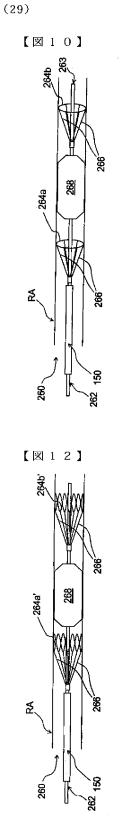
WWW

 $\sim$ 

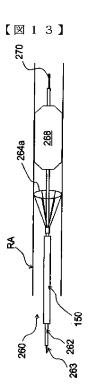
264

264

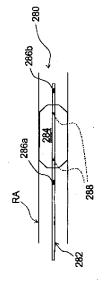


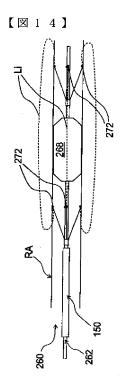


Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 335 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

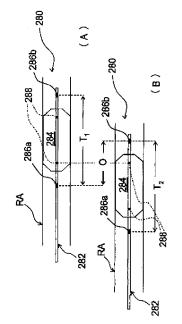




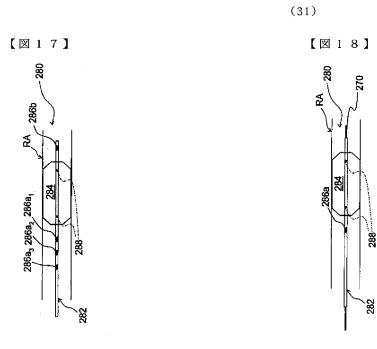


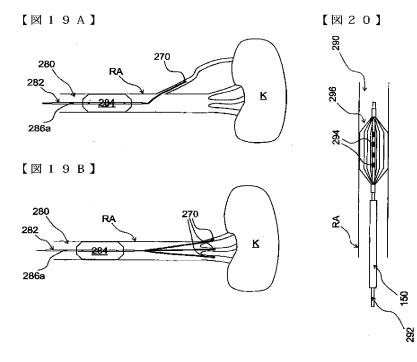


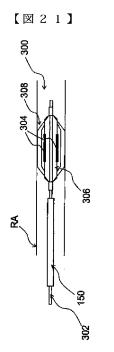


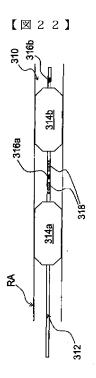


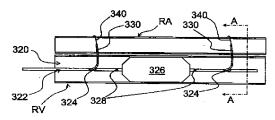




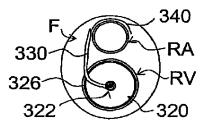




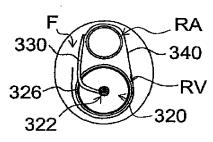


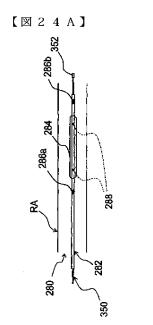


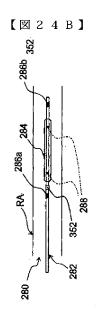
【図23B】



【図23C】







フロントページの続き

(72)発明者	ディーム マーク	
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 マウンテン ヴィュー シエラ アベニュー 685	
(72)発明者	ギフォード ハンソン ザ サード	
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 ウッドサイド ウッドサイド ロード 3108	
(72)発明者	ディマレイズ デニス	
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 ロス ガトス シャノン ロード 1540	
(72)発明者	サットン ダグラス	
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 パシフィカ アドーブ ドライヴ 1595	
(72)発明者	タイ エリック	
	アメリカ合衆国 カリフォルニア州 サン ホセ ブラッシュグレン ウェイ 2318	
(72)発明者	ゲルファンド マーク	
	アメリカ合衆国 ニューヨーク州 10013 ニューヨーク グランド ストリート 196	
(72)発明者	レヴィン ハワード アール	
	アメリカ合衆国 ニュージャージー州 07666 ティーネック ポマンダー ウォーク 64	
	0	
F ターム(参考) 4C053 DD02 DD08		
	4C160 KK04 KK05 KK36 KK37 MM53	

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 340 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126



Espacenet

# Bibliographic data: JP2012143573 (A) - 2012-08-02

APPARATUS FOR RENAL NEUROMODULATION

Inventor(s): DEEM MARK; GIFFORD HANSON III; DEMARAIS DENISE; SUTTON DOUGLAS; THAI ERIK; GELFAND MARK; LEVIN HOWARD R <u>+</u> (DEEM MARK, ; GIFFORD HANSON III, ; DEMARAIS DENISE, ; SUTTON DOUGLAS, ; THAI ERIK, ; GELFAND MARK, ; LEVIN HOWARD R)

Applicant(s): MEDTRONIC ARDIAN LUXEMBOURG SARL <u>+</u> (MEDTRONIC ARDIAN LUXEMBOURG SARL)

Classification: - international:A61B17/00; A61B18/12; A61N1/05; A61N1/08; A61N1/10; A61N1/32; A61F2/958; A61N1/36

AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITIU; AOTIVITUU;	
- cooperative: <u>A61B18/1206 (US); A61B18/1233 (US);</u>	
A61B18/1492 (EP, US); A61B18/18 (US);	
<u>A61B8/0891 (US); A61B8/12 (US); A61M25/0023</u>	
<u>(US); A61M5/14 (US); A61N1/05 (US); A61N1/0551</u>	
<u>(EP, US); A61N1/18 (US); A61N1/205 (US);</u>	
<u>A61N1/327 (EP, US); A61N1/36007 (US);</u>	
<u>A61N1/36017 (EP, US); A61N1/36057 (US);</u>	
<u>A61N1/36103 (US); A61N1/36114 (US);</u>	
<u>A61N1/36139 (US); A61N5/00 (US); A61N7/00 (US);</u>	
<u>A61B2018/00071 (US); A61B2018/00214 (EP, US);</u>	
<u>A61B2018/0022 (US); A61B2018/00267 (US);</u>	
<u>A61B2018/00404 (EP, US); A61B2018/00434 (EP, </u>	
<u>A61N2007/003 (EP, US)</u>	
JP20120047201 20120302 <u>Global Dossier</u>	
<u>US20050129765 20050513</u>	
AT494039 (T) CA2583463 (A1) CA2583463 (C) CN101084038 (A	()
CN101084038 (B) more	-
	- cooperative: A61B18/1206 (US); A61B18/1233 (US); A61B18/1492 (EP, US); A61B18/18 (US); A61B8/0891 (US); A61B8/12 (US); A61M1/0551 (US); A61M5/14 (US); A61N1/05 (US); A61N1/0551 (EP, US); A61N1/18 (US); A61N1/205 (US); A61N1/327 (EP, US); A61N1/36007 (US); A61N1/36017 (EP, US); A61N1/36057 (US); A61N1/36103 (US); A61N1/36114 (US); A61N1/36139 (US); A61N5/00 (US); A61N7/00 (US); A61B2018/00071 (US); A61B2018/00214 (EP, US); A61B2018/0022 (US); A61B2018/00267 (US); A61B2018/0022 (US); A61B2018/00267 (US); A61B2018/00505 (EP, US); A61B2018/00434 (EP, US); A61B2018/00505 (EP, US); A61B2018/00613 (EP, US); A61B2018/00642 (US); A61B2018/00613 (EP, US); A61B2018/126 (US); A61B2018/1467 (US); A61N1/0412 (US); A61N1/326 (EP, US); A61N1/0412 (US); A61N1/326 (EP, US); A61N1/36117 (EP, US); A61N2007/0021 (US); A61N2007/003 (EP, US) JP20120047201 20120302 Global Dossier US20040616254P 20041005 ; US20040624793P 20041102 ; US20050129765 20050513 AT494039 (T) CA2583463 (A1) CA2583463 (C) CN101084038 (A

Abstract of JP2012143573 (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide an apparatus for treating congestive heart failure, renal failure, hypertension, and/or other heart or kidney diseases with renal neuromodulation and/or renal denervation.SOLUTION: An apparatus for renal neuromodulation includes: a catheter 210 configured for intravascular placement within a renal artery or renal vein in a subject, and provided with an extendable distal basket formed from a plurality of struts or members; and a plurality of electrodes 212 disposed along the struts or members of the basket, and adapted to be positioned into contact with the wall of the renal artery or renal vein. The electrodes are configured to deliver an electric field across the wall of the renal vessel to target renal nerves to achieve renal denervation.



Patent Translate Powered by EPC and Google

# Notice

This translation is machine-generated, it cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

# DESCRIPTION JP2012143573A

Kidney nerve regulator

# [0601]

<Mutual reference with related applications> This application applies to US patent provisional application serial number 60 / 616,254 filed on October 5, 2004 and US patent provisional application serial number 60 / 624,793 filed on November 2, 2004. The priority of each filing date is claimed, and the disclosure contents of both applications are assumed to be a part of the present specification by reference. In addition, this application is a partial continuation of US Patent Application Serial No. 10 / 408,665, which is pending at the same time as the April 8, 2003 application, which was published on November 20, 2003 in US Patent Publication No. 2003/0216792. Also, such applications are filed on April 8, 2002, US Patent Provisional Application Serial No. 60 / 370,190, October 3, 2002, No. 60 / 415,575, January 29, 2003. It asserts the priority of the filing date of No. 60 / 442,970 of the Japanese application, and by reference, all of these applications shall form part of the present specification in their entirety.

# [0002]

<Incorporation of Disclosure Content by Reference> All publications and patent applications referred to herein are documentary content of this specification by reference to the content of the individual publications or patent applications in detail and individually. To the same extent as it constitutes part of, it is assumed that reference to the title or number constitutes part of this specification.

# [0003]

The present invention relates to a renal nerve regulation method and a device thereof.

In particular, the present invention relates to a good device for achieving neural regulation of the kidney by pulsatile electric and / or electroporation or electroporation.

# [0004]

Congestive heart failure (CHF) is a condition that occurs when the heart is damaged and reduces the blood flow to the body organs.

When blood flow is significantly reduced, renal function becomes dysfunctional, resulting in fluid stagnation, abnormal hormone secretion, and increased vascular stenosis.

Such results increase the workload of the heart and further reduce the heart's ability to pump blood through the kidneys and circulatory system.

[0005]

This diminished capacity further reduces blood flow to the kidneys, which in turn further reduces the capacity of the heart.

Gradual reduction of renal perfusion appears to be the main non-causal cause of heart disease and to constrain the descending spiral of congestive heart failure.

In addition, fluid overload and the associated clinical symptoms resulting from the physiological changes described above are the dominant causes, resulting in excessive hospitalization costs and severe quality of life deterioration for congestive heart failure. , The overwhelming cost required for the health management system is required.

# [0006]

Congestive heart failure, once it occurs, is divided into two types, although many different diseases initially damage the heart.

That is, it is divided into chronic congestive heart failure and acute (or decompensated chronic) congestive heart failure.

Chronic congestive heart failure is a long-term, slowly progressive metamorphic disease.

Over the years, chronic congestive heart failure causes heart failure.

When clinically classifying chronic congestive heart failure, the patient's ability to exercise or perform daily activities (eg, the ability defined by the New York Heart Association Functional Class). Classified based on.

Patients with chronic congestive heart failure are usually managed on an outpatient basis and are most commonly on medication.

### [0007]

Patients with chronic congestive heart failure may experience sudden and severe heart failure, which is called acute congestive heart failure, in which the heart maintains sufficient blood flow and blood pressure to nourish the living organs of the body. You will not be able to.

This decline in function due to acute congestive heart failure occurs when extra pressure (such as infection or excessive fluid overload) significantly increases the cardiac workload of patients with stable chronic congestive heart failure, be.

Compared to the gradual and declining progression of chronic congestive heart failure, patients suffering from acute congestive heart failure already develop dysfunction from the earliest stages of congestive heart failure, leading to severe blood flow dips.

In addition, acute congestive heart failure can occur hours or days after an acute myocardial infarction (AMI), commonly referred to as a "heart attack" due to sudden and irreparable damage to the muscles of the heart.

# [0008]

As mentioned above, the kidney not only plays an important role in the progression of chronic renal failure (CRF), end-stage renal failure (ESRD), hypertension (pathologically high blood pressure), and various other cardiorenal diseases. It also plays an important role in the progression of congestive heart failure (CHF).

The functions of the kidney can be outlined on the basis of three broad categories: the release of waste products produced by hemofiltration and the metabolism of the body, salts and water, electrolytes and acids. -Regulation of base balance and hormone secretion for maintaining blood flow in active organs.

Without a properly functioning kidney, patients suffer from water stagnation, diminished urine flow, and accumulation of harmful waste products in the blood and body.

These symptoms caused by decreased renal function or renal disease (renal failure) are thought to increase the workload of the heart.

In patients with congestive heart failure, the accumulation of water and the accumulation of harmful substances in Echinaka due to the impaired kidney causes further deterioration of the heart due to renal failure, which in turn causes further harm to the heart.

[0009]

The major functional unit of the kidney involved in urine production is called the "nephron".

Each kidney is composed of about 1 million nephrons.

Nephrons are made up of glomeruli and their multiple tubules, which are divided into multiple parts, namely the proximal tubule, the neutral loop (Henie's loop), and the distal tubule.

Nephrons are surrounded by a number of different types of cells, each capable of secreting several substances and hormones (eg, renin, erythropoietin, etc.).

Urine is produced as a result of a complex process that begins by filtering plasma water from the blood and pouring it into the glomerulus.

The glomerular wall is sufficiently permeable to water and molecules, but nearly impermeable to protein and large molecules.

Thus, in a healthy kidney, the filtered fluid is virtually protein-free and free of cellular elements.

The filtered fluid that eventually becomes urine flows through the tubules.

The final chemical composition of urine is measured after it is secreted into the urine, which is necessary to maintain homeostasis, and the substance is reabsorbed from such urine.

#### [0010]

Assuming that about 20% of the cardiac blood supply is received, the two kidneys filter about 125 milliliters of plasma water per minute.

The cause of filtration is the pressure gradient applied to the glomerular membrane.

Pressure in the renal arteries pushes plasma water into the glomerulus, causing filtration.

To keep the glomerular filtration rate (GFR) relatively constant, the pressure in the glomerulus is applied to the introductory and outbound arteries, that is, the muscular walled blood vessels that enter or exit the glomerulus. It is kept constant by contraction or expansion.

# [0011]

In patients with congestive heart failure (CHF), the heart gradually weakens and blood flow and blood pressure drop within the patient's circulatory system.

During acute heart failure, short-term compensatory effects work to maintain perfusion in important organs such as the brain and heart that cannot tolerate long periods of diminished blood flow.

However, this same reaction, which initially assists in the struggle for survival during acute heart failure, becomes a detrimental reaction during chronic heart failure.

#### [0012]

The combination of multiple complex mechanisms leads to the detrimental fluid overload of congestive heart failure (CHF).

When the heart becomes dysfunctional and blood pressure drops, the kidneys become dysfunctional because the blood pressure is insufficient to obtain perfusion.

As a result of such dysfunctional state of renal function, urine output eventually decreases.

Without sufficient fluid output, the body accumulates fluid, resulting in fluid overload, among other unwanted symptoms such as peripheral tissue edema (swelling of the legs) and shortness of breath (swelling of the legs). Due to fluid in the lungs), and fluid stasis in the abdomen occurs in the patient.

# [0013]

In addition, a decrease in cardiac blood flow results in decreased renal blood flow, increased neurohormonal stimulation, and release of the hormone renin from the juxtaglomerular apparatus of the kidney.

This results in a large amount of sodium retention and thus volume expansion.

Increased renin produces angiotensin, a potent vasoconstrictor.

Heart failure and the resulting decrease in blood pressure also reduce blood flow and perfusion pressure within other internal organs rather than the kidneys.

Such internal organs become hypoxic when blood pressure drops, resulting in metabolic acid poisoning, which reduces the effectiveness of pharmacological treatments and increases the risk of sudden death.

# [0014]

At least part of the above-mentioned vicious cycle of hypofunction observed by doctors in patients with heart failure seems to be mediated by the delicate interaction between cardiac function and renal function, which is known as the renin-angiotensin system. Is done.

Impaired blood pumping function of the heart results in reduced cardiac flow and reduced blood flow.

The kidneys respond to this decrease in blood flow as if the total blood volume had decreased, but even in such cases, the measured blood volume is actually normal or rather increased.

This causes fluid stasis and swelling by the kidneys, which increases fluid overload and pressure on the heart.

### [0015]

Systematically, congestive heart failure (CHF) is associated with abnormally elevated peripheral vascular resistance and is characterized by degeneration of blood circulation caused by severe impairment of sympathetic nervous system function.

Increased activity of the sympathetic nervous system accelerates the vicious cycle toward decline, in which arterial vasoconstriction increases (vascular resistance to blood flow increases) and then cardiac blood supply volume further decreases. It even reduces the amount of blood flowing into the organs.

#### [0016]

In congestive heart failure due to the mechanism of vasoconstriction described above, the heart and circulatory system dramatically reduce the flow of blood to the kidneys.

During congestive heart failure, the kidneys are commanded by higher nerve centers by neural pathways and hormonal messengers to stagnate fluid and sodium in the body.

In response to pressure on the heart, the nerve center commands the kidneys to reduce fillration function.

Such directives may be effective for a short period of time, but if such directives last for hours or days, they can be lifethreatening or end kidney function. This may force you to rely on artificial kidneys for survival.

# [0017]

If the kidneys do not filter the blood sufficiently, a large amount of fluid will stagnate in the body, resulting in bloating (fluid stagnation in the tissue) and increasing the workload of the heart.

Fluid can also penetrate into the lungs, causing shortness of breath in the patient.

To explain this strange and self-destructive phenomenon, the effect of the normal compensatory mechanism of the body that cannot fully recognize the chronic hypotension of congestive heart failure (CHF) as a sign of a temporary disorder such as bleeding. Seems to be the best.

#### [0018]

In serious situations, the body seeks to protect the most sensitive organs, the brain and heart, from the risk of oxygen deficiency.

Commands are issued by neural pathways, hormonal pathways, and messengers.

Such directives are issued towards the goal of maintaining blood pressure for the brain and heart.

The brain and heart cannot withstand low perfusion even for a short period of time.

When blood pressure on these organs drops to unacceptable levels, it results in a stroke or heart attack.

Other organs, such as the kidney, can withstand some of the longer ischemic periods and do not suffer long-term damage.

Therefore, the body sacrifices the blood supply to these kidney-like organs to keep the brain and heart alive.

### [0019]

Blood flow dynamic disorders caused by congestive heart failure (CHF) activate several neurohormonal systems such as the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, the sympathetic adrenal system, and promote vasopresin release.

Increased renal vasoconstriction reduces glomerular filtration rate (GFR) and increases sodium loading in the circulatory system.

At the same time, more renin is released from the juxtaglomerular spheres of the kidney.

Combined effects of reduced renal function include reduced glomerular sodium load, aldosterone-mediated sodium tubule reabsorption, and stagnation of sodium and water in the body.

These effects will eventually lead to some of the symptoms of congestive heart failure, including cardiac swelling due to stasis of fluid and sodium in the kidneys, increased systolic wall compression, increased demand for myocardial acid, and the formation of swelling. Leads to signs and symptoms.

Therefore, the direct responsibility for persistent stasis and vasoconstriction in renal blood flow lies in the development of fluid stasis associated with congestive heart failure.

# [0020]

Congestive heart failure (CHF) is progressive and currently incurable.

It is clear that the limits of drug treatment and that even with drug treatment, it is not possible to improve the functional decline of patients with congestive heart failure, or even to completely prevent the decline.

Surgical treatment may be effective in some cases, but due to the risks and costs involved, it is limited to the end-stage patient population.

Moreover, the dramatic role that the kidney plays in hypofunction in patients with congestive heart failure is not adequately addressed by current surgical treatments.

# [0021]

The autonomic nervous system is recognized as an important pathway for controlling signals that govern the regulation of physical functions that are important for maintaining blood flow balance and blood pressure.

The autonomic nervous system is central to the nervous system's sensory fibers from physical biological sensors such as baroreceptors (which respond to the pressure and volume of blood) and chemoceptors (which respond to various chemical constituents of the blood). It transmits information in the form of signals to the nervous system.

The autonomic nervous system also transmits command signals from the central nervous system that control various neural distribution components of the vascular system via motor nerve fibers.

# [0022]

The human kidney transplant experience has provided evidence of the role of the nervous system in kidney function.

Even after transplantation, the kidneys increased water and sodium excretion, even though all kidney nerves were completely cut off.

Such a phenomenon was also observed in animals when the renal nerve was severed or chemically destroyed.

This phenomenon is called "neurolytic diuresis" because denervation has had a diuretic-like effect on the kidneys.

Later, it was found that "neurolytic diuresis" was associated with vasodilation of the renal arterial system, which resulted in increased blood flow through the kidneys.

Such observations were confirmed by observations in animal studies in which the effect of "neurolytic diuresis" was reduced by causing a decrease in blood pressure in the kidney.

# [0023]

It was also observed that several months after the successful transplant surgery, the transplant subject presented with "neurolytic diuresis" and renal function returned to normal.

Originally, "renal diuresis" was a transient phenomenon, and it was thought that the nerves that transmit signals from the central nervous system to the kidneys were not essential for renal function.

Subsequent findings imply that the renal nerves have a profound ability to regenerate, partly because they counteract the effects of "neurolytic diuresis" and give the kidneys the necessary stimuli. The point was that new nerve fibers could be grown.

#### [0024]

Another series of studies focuses on the role of the kidneys in neuromodulating the secretion of the hormone renin.

As mentioned earlier, renin is the hormone responsible for the "vicious circle" of vasoconstriction and water and sodium stasis in patients with heart failure.

It was shown that by increasing or retreating the sympathetic nerve activity of the kidney, the increase and decrease of the renin secretion rate by the kidney were realized in parallel, respectively.

### [0025]

In summary, clinical experience and extensive animal experiments indicate that increased renal sympathetic activity causes vasoconstriction of the blood vessels that supply the kidneys, and that backward renal sympathetic activity excretes water and sodium from the body. It was found to be responsible for the decrease and increase in renin secretion.

The above process can be reversed by reducing the sympathetic nerve activity of the kidney, for example by nerve removal.

#### [0026]

Animal models have confirmed that abnormally elevated renal sympathetic nerve stimulation occurs as a result of symptoms of heart failure.

As a result of tracking such a phenomenon, it was determined that the cause was the sensory nerve that transmits a signal from the baroreceptor to the central nervous system.

Pressure receptors are present at several different sites in the vascular system.

There is a strong relationship between carotid baroreceptors (which supply arterial blood to the brain) and sympathetic stimulation of the kidneys.

Sudden drops in arterial blood pressure in experimental animals suffering from heart failure increase sympathetic tone.

Nevertheless, in patients with chronic congestive heart failure (CHF), normal pressure reflexes alone are unlikely to contribute to increased renal nerve activity.

When arterial blood pressure levels drop over an extended period of time, pressure receptors are usually "reset", i.e., return to reference levels of activity and remain until new disorders are introduced.

Therefore, in patients with congestive heart failure, the components of the autonomic nervous system responsible for blood pressure control and neural control of renal function are thought to be abnormal.

The exact mechanism responsible for this anomaly is not well understood, but its effect on the overall symptoms of patients with congestive heart failure is extremely detrimental.

[0027]

End-stage renal disease (ESRD) is another symptom that is at least partially controlled by renal nerve activity.

The number of patients suffering from end-stage renal disease has increased dramatically due to diabetic nephropathy, chronic glomerulonephritis, and uncontrolled hypertension.

Chronic renal failure (CRF) progresses slowly to end-stage renal failure.

Chronic renal failure represents a critical stage in the progression of end-stage renal disease.

The signs and symptoms of chronic renal failure are initially mild, but after 2 to 5 years, they become progressive and have no chance of recovery.

The clinical efficacy of existing interventions remains limited, despite any progress in combating the progression of disease towards end-stage renal disease.

# [0028]

Systemic hypertension, proteinuria (hypertension produced by filtering blood into urine), glomeruli due to renal failure of a wide range of etiologies (hypertension, infection, trauma, autoimmune disease, etc.) It has been known in recent decades that chronic renal failure (CRF) symptoms, characterized by a gradual decline in filtration rate (GFR), occur, resulting in end-stage renal failure (ESRD).

These observations imply that the progression of chronic renal failure following a common mechanism pathway and the interventional treatment that suppresses such a common pathway are independent of the primary cause of chronic renal failure. It means that it may succeed in slowing down the progress of.

# [0029]

At the beginning of the vicious circle of chronic renal insufficiency (CRF), initial damage to the kidney causes the loss of certain amounts of nephrons.

In order to maintain normal glomerular filtration rate (GFR), there is activity of compensatory renal and compensatory systemic mechanisms that result in overfiltration conditions in the residual nephrons.

However, in the end, overfiltration results in the loss of more nephrons damaged by "overwork".

At some point, a sufficient number of nephrons are lost and normal glomerular filtration rate can no longer be maintained.

Such pathological changes in chronic renal failure result in exacerbation of systemic hypertension and therefore increased intraglomerular hypertension and hyperfiltration.

As the glomerulus becomes over-filtered and the permeability increases in chronic renal failure, more protein is extruded from the blood through the glomerulus into the renal tubules.

Such proteins are directly harmful to the tubules, further depleting nephrons and increasing the rate of progression of chronic renal failure.

Furthermore, even if the glomerular filtration rate decreases with the loss of nephrons, such a vicious cycle of chronic renal failure continues, and excessive filtration further progresses, eventually causing end-stage renal failure (ESRD). The need for dialysis arises.

Clinically, hypertension and excess protein filtration have been found to be two major predictors of the rate of progression of chronic renal failure to end-stage renal failure.

# [0030]

As was previously known clinically, it was not until the 1980s that the physiological link between hypertension, proteinuria, nephron loss and chronic renal insufficiency (CRF) was first recognized, rice field.

1990In the 1980s, the role of sympathetic nervous system activity was elucidated.

Signals coming from the kidneys damaged by the activity of mechanoreceptors and chemical receptors stimulate the areas of the brain that control blood pressure.

In response, the brain increases sympathetic nerve stimulation at the systemic level, resulting in an increase in blood pressure, primarily due to the contraction of blood vessels.

When the increased sympathetic stimulation reaches the kidney by the out-licensing sympathetic fibers, the kidney produces two forms of serious adverse effects.

The kidneys are damaged by direct renal toxicity due to the release of renal sympathetic neurotransmitters (eg, norepinephrine), independent of hypertension.

In addition, increased secretion of renin, which activates angiotensin II, promotes systemic vasoconstriction and exacerbates hypertension.

# [0031]

Over time, damage to the kidneys further increases the sympathetic nerve signals on the out-licensing side that are sent from the kidneys to the brain.

Elevated angiotensin II further promotes the release of neurotransmitters in the kidney.

Thus, the feedback loop closes, which accelerates renal dysfunction.

### [0032]

In view of the above, it is provided a method and an apparatus thereof for treating congestive heart failure, renal failure, hypertension, and / or other cardiorenal diseases by renal nerve regulation and / or renal nerve ablation. desirable.

### [0033]

The present invention provides a renal nerve regulation method (eg, nerve removal method) utilizing a pulse output electric field (PEF) and a device thereof.

Some aspects of the present invention apply a pulsed output electric field to perform electrical perforation and / or electromelting of nerve fibers that contribute to renal nerves and renal nerve function and other nerve fibers.

Some embodiments of the present invention are intravascular devices that induce renal nerve regulation.

The devices and methods described herein are suitable electrical signal parameters or electric fields that achieve neuromodulation such as denervation and / or otherwise provide electroporation and / or electromeiling effects. Parameters can be used.

For example, electrical signals can incorporate nanosecond pulse output electric fields (nsPEF) and / or pulse output electric fields (PEF) for the purpose of performing electroporation.

In one particular embodiment, electroporation with a pulsed output electric field in the first path is followed by electroporation with a nanosecond pulsed output field in the second path, with the cells following the pulsed output field. All include the steps of inducing self-destruction with appointments, unharmed, or the same steps of simply reversing the order of electroporation.

Alternative embodiments include melting nerve cells by applying a pulsed output electric field in such a manner that it is expected to reduce or eliminate the ability of the nerve to perform electrical shocks.

When such methods and devices are applied to renal fibers and / or other nerve fibers that contribute to renal function, the present invention relates to congestive heart failure, hypertension, various diseases of the renal system, and others. Urinary excretion is increased and / or hypertension is suppressed in an embodiment of preventing or treating renal damage.

# [0034]

Some aspects of a particular embodiment can achieve the results described above by selecting suitable parameters for the pulsed output field and / or the nanosecond pulsed output field.

Various parameters of the pulse output electric field include, but are not limited to, electric field strength, pulse width, pulse shape, number of pulses, and / or pulse intervals (eg, duty cycle).

Suitable electric field strengths include, for example, each level of strength up to about 10,000 volts (10,000 V / cm) per centimeter.

Suitable pulse widths include, for example, widths of various lengths up to about 1 second.

Sultable shapes of pulse waveforms include, for example, DC waveforms, sine waves, cosine waves, combinations of sine and cosine waves, DC waveforms, DC shifted AC waveforms, high frequency waveforms, square waves, trapezoidal waves, exponential. Attenuated waves, combinations of these, etc. are included.

The suitable number of puises is, for example, at least one.

Suitable pulse intervals are, for example, intervals of less than about 10 seconds.

If desired, these parameters may be used in any combination.

Such parameters are presented for illustration purposes only and should never be construed as limiting.

Other alternative waveform parameters are trivial.

#### [0035]

Some embodiments provide long-lasting denervation to minimize the spread of acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and help prevent the development of tissue morphological changes associated with congestive heart failure. It is intended for the cutaneous tube system.

For example, one embodiment of the present invention provides X-ray fluoroscopic guidance on a step of treating a patient's infarct formation, such as by cardiovascular angioplasty and / or stenting, and a renal nerve removal procedure using a transarterial pulse output electric field. It includes the process to be carried out originally.

As an alternative example, pulse output field therapy can be performed at another time immediately after the acute myocardial infarction has stabilized.

Renal neuromodulation may also be employed as a supplemental treatment for renal surgical procedures.

In such an embodiment, the heart is affected to prevent the spread of infarct and prevent congestive heart failure by the predicted enhancement of urinary excretion and / or blood pressure suppression provided by renal pulse output electrotherapy. It is expected to reduce the load.

#### [0036]

Some embodiments of the tube pulse output electric field system described in this case may perform denervation of the renal nervous system or reduce activity of the renal nervous system immediately after or after infarction. Despite this, it is not necessary to permanently leave the implant in the patient's body.

Such embodiments are expected to increase urine output and / or suppress blood pressure during the months in which the patient's heart is healing.

If repetitive and / or long-term neuromodulation is determined to be beneficial after such a healing period, renal pulse output field therapy may be repeated as needed.

#### {0037]

In addition to effectively treating acute myocardial infarction (AMI), some embodiments of the system described in this case also include congestive heart failure (CHF), hypertension, renal failure, and others, the kidney. It is also expected to treat renal diseases and cardiorenal diseases caused by the effects and actions of sympathetic nerve activity.

For example, the various systems of the present invention can be used at any time to freat congestive heart failure by injecting the pulse output electric field system through the vascular structure to the treatment site and then performing the pulse output electric field treatment at the treatment site.

It can, for example, adjust the level of fluid load removal.

[0038]

Various embodiments of the tube pulse output electric field system described in this case can be used in the same manner as an angiogenic catheter or an electrophysiological catheter well known in the art.

For example, standard Serzinger techniques can be used to approach the artery, but optionally, an arterial sheath member may be installed to approach the catheter.

After the guide wire has entered the patient's renal artery through the blood vessel, it travels over this guide wire and / or advances through the sheath member to the tube pulse output electric field system to enter the renal artery. You may do so.

Optionally, the sheath member may be installed prior to inserting the pulse output electric field catheter, or the sheath member may be advanced with the pulse output electric field catheter so that some or all of the sheath member covers the catheter. You may do so.

As an alternative example, the pulse output electric field catheter may be entered directly through the vessel without the use of a guide wire and / or may be introduced into the vessel and advanced without a sheath member...

### [0039]

In addition to the arterial installation, the pulse output electric field system can also be installed inside the vein.

Vein access can be achieved, for example, by cervical approach.

The pulsed output electric field system can be used, for example, in the renal arteries, in the renal veins, or inside both the renal arteries and the renal veins to promote more complete denervation, can.

### [0040]

The pulsed output electric field calibeter is placed in the desired location within the blood vessel in correlation with the target neuron and then stabilized in the blood vessel (eg, boiled to the blood vessel wall) before the target nerve or Energy is transferred to the target neuron.

In one variant, pulsed output high frequency energy is transmitted to the target site to provide a non-thermal nerve blocker to reduce neural signal transmission or otherwise regulate neural activity.

As an alternative or in addition to this, or in addition to this, cold, ultra-low temperature, thermal high frequency, thermal microwave or non-thermal microwave, directional or non-directional ultrasound, thermal or non-thermal DC. In addition, various combinations of these may be adopted to reduce the transmission of neural signals or to control the transmission of neural signals in other ways.

# [0041]

In yet another embodiment of the invention, in addition to or instead of the renal neural structure, other neural structures other than the kidney are targeted and approached from inside the renal arterial or venous conduit. You may do so.

For example, a pulsed output electric field catheter can be steered through the aorta or vena cava and juxtaposed with a variety of neural structures to treat symptoms other than those mentioned above, or to undertake treatment of various cardiorenal disorders.

For example, the lumbar sympathetic chain can be approached, regulated, blocked, lysed, or otherwise treated in this manner.

# [0042]

Some embodiments of the pulsed output electric field system can completely block or denervate the target neural structure, otherwise the pulsed output electric field system can regulate renal neural activity.

Unlike complete nerve blockade, such as denervation, other nerve regulation results in incomplete changes in the level of renal nerve activity between the kidney (one or both) and the rest of the body.

Therefore, varying the pulse output electric field parameters will have a number of different effects on neural activity.

# [0043]

In one embodiment of a tube pulse output electric field system, the device comprises one or more electrodes, which are arranged to physically contact the target area of the renal vessel to provide the pulse output electric field. ...

For example, the device can be configured to include an expandable spiral and one or more electrodes of the spiral.

The catheter is placed in the renal vessel while exhibiting a low profile configuration.

The expandable portion is then in an expanded state and can come into contact with the inner surface of the blood vessel wall.

As an alternative, the catheter may include one or more expandable helical electrodes.

For example, the first expandable electrode portion and the second expandable electrode portion are installed in the blood vessel at a desired distance from each other, and an active electrode and a feedback electrode can be provided.

The expandable electrode unit may be a shape memory member, an inflatable balloon, an expandable mesh material, a connecting system, or any other type of device that can be expanded in a suppressed manner.

A suitable expandable coupling system is an expandable basket, which comprises multiple hypotubes with multiple shape storage wires or slots and / or multiple expandable rings.

In addition, the expandable electrode may be a point contact electrode placed along the balloon portion of the catheter.

#### [0044]

Another embodiment of the pulse output electric field comprises an electrode that does not physically contact the vessel wall.

High frequency energy, i.e. both conventional thermal energy and relatively non-thermal pulsed output high frequency energy, can be transmitted to the tissue from a location short distances from the tissue to be treated itself. This is a specific example.

Other types of pulse output electric fields can also be used in situations where the electrodes do not physically contact the vessel wall.

In this way, the physical contact between the electrode contacts and the vessel wall or other tissue can directly apply a pulsed output electric field to the nerve, or the electrode contacts can be physically contacted with the vessel wall. It is possible to indirectly apply a pulse output electric field to the nerve without causing it.

Thus, the term "nerve contact" includes the system element making physical contact with the nerve and / or tissue proximal to the nerve, as well as electrical contact without physical contact with the nerve or tissue. It also includes that

To indirectly apply the pulse output electric field, the device is equipped with a centering member, the device being configured to place the electrode in the central region of the vessel, or otherwise separating the electrode from the vessel wall. It is configured to let you.

The centering device comprises, for example, a balloon or an expandable basket.

One or more electrodes are mounted on the central shaft of the centering member, either in alignment with the element in the longitudinal direction or on one side of either element. Is,

When a balloon catheter is used, the inflated balloon can act as an insulator with increased impedance to orient, or direct, the pulse output electric field along the desired electrical flow path.

# [0045]

In another embodiment of the system, the combination device comprises a transluminal catheter in which the first electrode of the catheter is configured to be in physical contact with the vessel wall, the second electrode of which is placed inside the vessel wall, it is configured to be separated from the blood vessel wall.

For example, the expandable helical electrode may be used in combination with a centrally located electrode to provide a bipolar electrode pair as described above.

# [0046]

In yet another embodiment, the radial position of one or more electrodes with respect to the blood vessel wall can be dynamically varied to give directivity to the pulse output electric field generated by the electrodes.

In yet another variant, the electrodes may be configured to traverse part or all of the vessel wall.

For example, the electrodes (s) are placed inside the renal vein and then traversed the wall of the renal vein to follow the space around the inner blood vessel and at least one of the electrodes before the pulse output electric field is applied. The part may be arranged so as to go around the inner circumference of the renal artery and / or the renal vein.

# [0047]

Bipolar embodiments of the present invention are configured to achieve treatment over a desired distance, desired volume, or other desired dimension by making dynamic movements or movements relative to the distance between the active electrode and the ground electrode. It may have been done.

For example, the plurality of electrodes may be arranged so that the distance between the electrodes is adjusted by moving the pair of bipolar electrodes in the long axis direction with respect to each other, and / or the treatment site is varied.

One particular embodiment comprises a first electrode coupled to the catheter and a movable second electrode capable of moving within the lumen of the catheter.

In an alternative embodiment, the first electrode and the second electrode can be attached to a catheter and the second electrode can be attached to a device carried in a blood vessel, so that the first electrode and the second electrode are positioned in correlation with each other. By reducing the distance, it is possible to buy the separation distance between the electrodes.

Such embodiments facilitate the treatment of diverse renal vascular anatomy.

#### [0048]

Any of the embodiments of the present invention described in the present invention may optionally be configured to inject the drug into the therapeutic area before, during, or after energy donation.

Injectable agents can optionally improve or alter the neuromodulatory effect of energy delivery.

Such agents can also protect and temporarily evacuate non-target cells and / or promote visualization.

#### [0049]

Some embodiments of the invention may include a detector or other element that facilitates location identification for treatment and / or determines or confirms the success of treatment.

For example, the system may be configured to generate stimulus waveforms and monitor physiological parameters known to respond to serious stimuli in the human layer.

Based on the results of the monitored parameters, the system can determine the location of the renal nerves and / or whether or not denervation has occurred.

Detection devices that monitor such physiological responses include, for example, Doppler elements, thermocouples, pressure sensors, imaging physiotherapy (eg, X-ray fluoroscopy, transluminal ultrasound, etc.) and the like.

As an alternative example, electroporation may be monitored directly, for example using electrical impedance tomography (EIT) or other electrical impedance measurement method.

Other monitoring techniques and monitoring elements are also self-evident.

Such a detector may be integrated with the pulse output electric field system or may be a separate element.

# [0050]

Yet another particular embodiment comprises electrodes configured to align the electric field with the longer dimension of the target cell.

For example, kidney cells have an elongated structure and tend to have a vertical length that far exceeds lateral dimensions (eg, diameter).

By aligning the electric field so that the directivity of the electric field propagation preferentially affects the vertical aspect of the cell rather than the lateral aspect of the cell, the lower electric field strength is used to kill or stop the target cell. It is expected that it can be done.

This is expected to preserve the battery life of the implantable device, reduce the ancillary effects on adjacent structures, and otherwise improve the ability of target cells to regulate neural activity.

# [0051]

In yet another embodiment of the invention, the longitudinal dimension of the cells of the tissue located above or below the nerve is transverse (eg, orthogonal or orthogonal) with respect to the longitudinal dimension of the nerve cell. , Forming a certain angle other than a right angle) The purpose is an application example.

Another aspect of such an embodiment is directional alignment of the pulse output electric field so that the pulse output electric field aligns with the longer dimension of the target cell and the shorter dimension of the non-target cell.

More specifically, arterial smooth muscle cells are usually elongated cells that surround the artery in a generally spiral orientation, so each longer dimension extends along the long axis of the artery. Rather than being there, it extends in the circumferential direction.

On the other hand, the nerves of the renal vascular plexus extend approximately along the lateral axis of the artery along the longitudinal direction of the artery.

Therefore, by applying a pulse output electric field that is approximately aligned in the long axis direction of the artery, the target nerve cells are preferentially electroporated, but at least a part of the non-target arterial smooth muscle cells is affected. It is expected that it will not affect the degree.

As a result, preferential nerve removal from the tube device to the nerve cells (target cells) of the nerve cells (target cells) in the outer membrane of the blood vessel or the peripheral region is performed, and the smooth muscle cells of the blood vessel are affected to an undesired degree. Can be avoided.

### [0052]

It is a perspective view which illustrates the anatomical structure of a human kidney.

It is a schematic detailed view which illustrates the position of the renal nerve relative to a renal artery.

It is a schematic side view which exemplifies the direction of the electric current flow which is the purpose which affects the renal nerve selectively.

It is a schematic end view which exemplifies the direction of the electric current flow which is the purpose which affects the renal nerve selectively.

It is a partial cross-sectional schematic side view of the tube catheter provided with a plurality of electrodes according to the position embodiment of this invention.

FIG. 6 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device in which a pair of expanding spiral electrodes are arranged at a desired distance from each other according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device in which a first electrode is provided on an expandable balloon and a second electrode is provided on a catheter shaft according to another embodiment of the present invention.

A portion of a tube device according to another embodiment of the present invention, in which the expanding first electrode is carried in the lumen of the catheter and the second electrode complementary to the first electrode is carried on the catheter. It is a cross-sectional schematic side view.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device including an expandable basket and a plurality of electrodes provided in the vicinity of the basket according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a schematic detailed view of the apparatus of FIG. 8 illustrating an embodiment of an electrode according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device provided with an expandable ring electrode for contacting a blood vessel wall with an arbitrary insulating element according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 10 is a schematic detail view of three different embodiments of a plurality of different windings for the ring electrode of FIG.

It is a partial cross-sectional schematic side view of the tube device provided with the ring electrode of FIG. 10 together with the three types of windings exemplified in FIG.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device provided with a ring electrode and an electrode carried in a blood vessel according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a partial cross section of a tube device in which a balloon catheter and an expandable point contact electrode are located proximal and distal to the balloon, according to another embodiment of the invention.

FIG. 6 is a schematic side view of a tube device in which a balloon catheter and electrodes are arranged proximal and distal to the balloon according to another embodiment of the present invention.

(A) is a partial cross-sectional schematic side view illustrating one step step of the method adopting the apparatus of FIG. 15 according to the embodiment of the present invention, and (B) is FIG. 15 according to the embodiment of the present invention. It is a partial cross-sectional schematic side view which exemplifies another process step of the method which adopted the apparatus of.

FIG. 3 is a schematic side view of a tube device provided with a balloon catheter and a plurality of dynamically operable electrodes according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 6 is a schematic side view illustrating that the distal electrode of a tube device is deployed in the lumen of a balloon catheter according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 8 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating a method of regulating renal nerve activity in a patient having various renal blood vessels using the tube device exemplified in FIG.

FIG. 8 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating a method of regulating renal nerve activity in a patient having various renal blood vessels using the tube device exemplified in FIG.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, it is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating that a plurality of electrodes of the tube device are arranged along the shaft of the centering member and in line with the centering member.

Illustratively, another embodiment of the invention is configured to facilitate the directivity of the pulse output electric field by dynamically reducing the electrodes of the tube device to radial positions. It is a cross-sectional side view.

FIG. 3 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating that an injection / suction catheter is provided in a tube device according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating a method according to an embodiment of the present invention, in which a tube device having a structure in which an electrode is passed through at least a partial crossing of a blood vessel wall is used.

It is sectional drawing which was cut along the line AA of FIG. 23A.

It is sectional drawing which was cut along the line AA of FIG. 23A.

FIG. 3 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating that the tube device is provided with a detection device for measuring or monitoring the therapeutic effect according to another embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a partial cross-sectional side view illustrating that the tube device is provided with a detection device for measuring or monitoring the therapeutic effect according to another embodiment of the present invention.

#### [0053]

Some embodiments of the present invention, if understood in connection with the accompanying drawings, will become clear when the detailed description of the latter part is considered, but in the attached drawings, the same reference numerals refer to the same components throughout. There is.

# [0054]

#### < A .

Overview> The present invention relates to methods and devices for renal nerve regulation and / or other renal nerve regulation.

In particular, the present invention relates to methods and devices of renal nerve regulation that utilize pulsed output electric fields to perform electroporation or fusion.

As used in this case, electroporation and promotion of electrical permeation are methods of manipulating cell membranes or intracellular devices.

For example, a short high energy pulse opens a perforation in the cell membrane.

The degree of perforation of the cell membrane (eg, size and number of perforations) and duration of perforations (eg, temporary or permanent) can be determined by field strength, pulse width, duty cycle, field orientation, cell type, and it. It is a function of parameters other than.

In general, the perforation generally spontaneously closes when the weaker electric field and the shorter pulse terminate (defined in this case as "reversible electroporation").

Each cell type has a critical threshold, above which perforation does not close and perforation formation is irreversible, but such results are "irreversible electroporation", "irreversible breakdown", or., Defined as "irreversible damage".

At this point, the cell membrane ruptures and / or an irreversible chemical imbalance caused by high porosity occurs.

Such high porosity may be the result of one large hole and / or a plurality of small holes.

A certain electroporation energy parameter that is also suitable for adoption in renal neural regulation is a high voltage pulse with a duration in the submicrosecond range (nanosecond pulse output electric field, is nSPEF), thereby the cell membrane. Can alter the function of intracellular devices or cells in a manner that causes cell death or cell destruction while remaining intact.

It has already been illustrated that some applications of nanosecond pulsed output electric fields cause cell death by inducing self-destruction by apoptosis rather than acute cell death.

Also, the term "provided (as a component), provided, contained, composed of ..." is used throughout the case, but in enumerating the functional parts. It means that at least the listed functional parts are included without excluding the case where the number of the same functional parts is large and / or the case where another type of functional parts is added.

#### [0055]

Some embodiments of the invention include transluminal devices that induce renal nerve regulation such as transient changes in target nerves that disappear over time, continuous control of nerve function, and / or nerve ablation, offer.

The devices and methods described herein can utilize suitable signal or electric field parameters such as electric fields (any electric field) that achieve the desired neural regulation (eg, electroporation effect).

It is useful to understand the anatomy of the human kidney in order to better understand the structure of transluminal devices that utilize such neuromodulators and such methods.

### [0056]

#### < 8.

Careful selection of neural regulation method> Referring to FIG. 1, the kidney K of the human renal structure is supplied with blood oxygenated by the renal artery RA, and the renal artery is connected to the heart by the abdominal aortic artery AA. ing.

It exits the deoxidized blood or kidney and flows into the heart through the renal vein RV and the inferior vena cava IVC.

FIG. 2 illustrates in more detail a portion of the anatomy of the kidney.

More specifically, the renal nerve RN of the renal structure extends longitudinally along the longitudinal dimension L of the renal artery RA, generally inside the adventitia of the artery.

The renal artery RA contains smooth muscle cell SMCs that surround the medial spiral of the artery around the angle axis 0 of the artery, i.e., around the peripheral surface of the artery.

Thus, the longitudinal or longer dimension of the smooth muscle cells of the renal artery extends in a transverse direction (ie, not parallel) to the longitudinal dimension of the renal artery.

Misalignment of the long part of the renal nerve and the long part of the smooth muscle cell is defined as "cell misalignment".

# [0057]

Referring to FIG. 3, by utilizing the cell misalignment of renal cells and smooth muscle cells, it is possible to selectively affect renal nerve cells while reducing the effect on smooth muscle cells.

More specifically, some embodiments of the electrodes of the present invention generate at least a portion of the electric field generated by the electrodes, as larger cells require less energy to exceed the irreversible threshold of electroporation. It is configured to align with the longer dimension of the affected cell, or roughly its long dimension.

In a particular embodiment, the electrodes of the transluminal device are configured to act on the renal nerve RN by creating an electric field that aligns with the long dimension of the renal artery RA or approximately the long dimension thereof, ing.

By aligning the electric fields so that the electric fields are preferentially applied in the long axis direction of the cells rather than in the radial direction of the cells, that is, in the radial direction, the electric field strength used to necrotize the cells can be reduced.

As mentioned above, this is expected to reduce power consumption and reduce the effect on non-target cells in the electric field.

### [0058]

Similarly, the long or longer dimension of the tissue above or below the target nerve is perpendicular to the longitudinal dimension of the nerve cell or otherwise. The axis is off (eg, in the transverse direction).

Thus, in addition to aligning the pulse output electric field with the long dimension or longer dimension of the target cell, the pulse output electric field propagates along the lateral dimension or shorter dimension of the non-target cell. (That is, the pulsed output electric field spreads at least partially misaligned with the non-target smooth muscle cell SMC).

Therefore, as can be seen in FIG. 3, by applying a pulse output electric field in a state where the propagation line Li is substantially aligned with the long dimension portion L of the renal artery RA, electric perforation, electric fusion, nerve removal, or nerve removal, or it is expected that while preferentially causing neural regulation other than the above in the cells of the target renal nerve RN, it does not adversely affect the smooth muscle cell SMC of the non-target artery.

The pulse output electric field may be spread in one plane along the long axis of the renal artery, or may be propagated in a long direction along an angle division 0 ranging from 0 degrees to 360 degrees...

# [0059]

Embodiments of the method exemplified in FIG. 3 include a specific application example using the tube method and the tube device of the present invention.

For example, the long part of the electric field propagated by the pulse output electric field catheter installed in the renal artery extends along with the long part of the smooth muscle cell SMC of the arterial and blood vessel wall in the region of the renal nerve RN. It ensures that the walls of the arteries remain at least virtually intact, while at the same time destroying the outer nerve cells.

# [0060]

# < C .

Embodiments of Nerve Regulatory Systems and Other Nerve Regulatory Methods> FIG. 4 shows that one or more electrodes of a tube pulse output electric field device 200 according to the present invention physically contact a target region within a renal vessel to provide a vessel. An embodiment in which a pulse output electric field is applied across a wall is illustrated.

Although the device 200 is shown to be inside the patient's renal artery RA, the device may be placed at other intravascular sites (eg, renal veins).

Such an embodiment of the device 200 comprises a transluminal catheter 210, which is provided with a plurality of distal electrodes 212 of a proximal portion 211a, a distal portion 211b, and a distal portion 211b.

The proximal portion 211a usually has an electrode connector that connects the catheter 210 to the pulse generator, and the distal portion 211b of this embodiment has a spiral shape.

The device 200 is electrically connected to the pulse output electric field generator 100 installed outside the body proximal to the patient, and the electrically connected to the electric field generator by the catheter 210.

The electric field generator 100 may be used in combination with any of the embodiments of the present invention that apply a pulse output electric field with desired electric field parameters, as described later.

It should be understood that the electrodes of the embodiments described below can be connected to the electric field generator, even if the electric field generator is not clearly illustrated or described for each variant.

# [0061]

The spiral distal portion 211b of the catheter 210 is juxtaposed on the blood vessel wall so that the electrode 212 is very close to the extravascular neural structure.

By varying the pitch of the spirals, the freatment area can be extended, or by minimizing the circumferential overlap of adjacent treatment areas, stenosis formation can occur. We are trying to reduce the risk.

As a means of achieving this pitch variation, combining multiple catheters with different pitches, adjusting the pitch of the catheter 210 by using an internal tension wire, adjusting the mandrel inserted into the catheter. In addition to molding the sheath member to be placed over the sheath, there are suitable means for pitch fluctuation at the device installation position or before introduction into the body.

### [0062]

The electrodes 212 along the long portion of the pitch may be a plurality of individual electrodes, one common partitioned electrode, or one common and continuous continuous electrode. It may be an electrode.

The one common seamlessly continuous electrode may be, for example, a conductive coil formed in the spiral portion of the catheter 210, or a conductive coil installed over the spiral portion.

One common compartmentalized electrode is provided, for example, by providing a tube with a slot that fits above or in the spiral of the catheter, or by electrical connection of a series of individual electrodes. It may be formed.

#### [0063]

The individual multiple electrodes or group of electrodes 212 may be configured to provide a bipolar signal, or all or partial groups of electrodes may be used together in conjunction with separate multiple grounds outside the patient's body. Thus, it may be attached to a monopolar use (eg, a ground pad may be attached to the patient's leg).

Electrodes 212 are dynamically allocated to facilitate monopolar and / or bipolar energy transfer between any of the electrodes and / or between any of the electrodes and the external ground. Can be done.

#### [0064]

The catheter 210 is delivered to the renal artery RA in a low profile transport configuration inside the sheath member 150.

Once placed in the artery, the calibeter can be self-expanding, or it can be operably expanded by, for example, a pulling wire or a balloon, to contact the inner wall of the artery.

After that, a pulse output electric field is generated by the pulse output electric field generator 100, transmitted to the electrode 212 by the catheter 210, and further, an electric field is applied across the wall of the artery by the electrode 212.

In most applications, the electrode placement is set so that the pulse output electric field is aligned with the long dimension of the artery to regulate (eg, denervate) nerve activity along the renal nerve.

Means to achieve this include, for example, irreversible electroporation, electrical fusion, and / or induction of self-destruction by appointment in nerve cells.

# [0065]

FIG. 5 illustrates a neuromodulator 220 according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The device 220 comprises a pair of catheters 222a and 222b, each of which has an expandable distal portion 223a, 223b provided with a spiral electrode 224a, 224b.

The spiral electrodes 224a and 224b are separated from each other by a desired distance inside the patient's renal blood vessels.

The electrodes 224s and 224b can be operated in a bipolar fashion such that one electrode is the active electrode and the other electrode is the feedback electrode.

The distance between the electrodes can be varied as desired to vary the electric field strength and / or the length of the nerve portion regulated by the electrodes.

The expandable spiral electrode has shape memory properties, which allow, for example, to facilitate self-expansion after being passed through the sheath member 150, or the electrode may be, for example. It can be operably expanded to contact the vessel wall by an inflatable balloon or by a pulling wire or the like.

The catheters 222a and 222b are preferably electrically insulated in regions other than the distal spiral of the electrodes 224a and 224b.

### [0066]

FIG. 6 illustrates that the balloon catheter 232 of device 230 comprises an expandable balloon 234, a spiral electrode arranged around the balloon 234, and a shaft electrode 238 mounted on the shaft of the catheter 232. ing.

The shaft electrode 238 may be located proximal to the expandable balloon 234 as shown, or the shaft electrode 238 may be located distal to the expandable balloon 234.

### [0067]

When the device 230 is delivered, for example, to a target vessel inside the renal artery RA, the expandable balloon 234 and the helical electrode 236 are placed in a low profile transport shape.

As can be seen in FIG. 6, when the device is installed as desired, the expandable balloon 234 is inflated to drive the helical electrode 236 into physical contact with the wall of the blood vessel.

In this embodiment, the shaft electrode 238 does not physically contact the vessel wall.

#### [0068]

In both conventional thermal high frequency energy transfer techniques and relatively non-thermal pulse output high frequency energy transfer techniques, energy is transmitted from a distance from the tissue itself to transfer energy to the tissue to be treated. It is well known to do.

Therefore, "nerve contact" may include physical contact of a system element in addition to contact that lacks physical contact only by electrical contact, or may include contact that is a combination of these two types of contact. I understand.

Optionally, a centering member may be provided to position the electrode in the central region of the blood vessel.

The centering member includes, for example, an expandable balloon such as the balloon 234 of the device 230 and an expandable basket member described later.

One piece, either aligned with the centering member in the longitudinal direction, as is the case with the shaft electrode 238 of the device 230, or installed on one or both sides of the centering member. The above electrodes can be installed on the central shaft of the centering member.

When a balloon catheter such as the catheter 232 is used, the inflated balloon acts as an insulator with increased impedance, allowing the pulse output electric field to be directional along the desired electrical flow path...

Obviously, various insulating members may be used instead.

# [0069]

As can be seen in FIG. 6, when the spiral electrode 236 physically contacts the wall of the renal artery RA, the electric field generator 100 generates a pulse output electric field between the spiral electrode 236 and the shaft electrode 238 in a bipolar fashion. It will pass an electric current.

The pulse output electric field travels between the electrodes along the line Li, which usually extends along the long dimension of the artery.

The balloon 234 is locally insulated and / or locally increases the impedance in the patient's blood vessel so that the pulse output electric field travels through the vessel wall between the spiral electrode and the shaft electrode.

This gives directionality to the energy, for example, irreversible electroporation results in improved denervation of the patient's renal nerves and / or other nerve regulation.

## [0070]

FIG. 7 illustrates an apparatus 240 similar to the apparatus illustrated in FIGS. 4-6, according to another embodiment of the invention.

The balloon catheter 242 of the device 240 is provided with an expandable balloon 244 and a shaft electrode 246 located proximal to the balloon.

The expandable spiral electrode 248 of the device 240 is shaped to be conveyed through the guidewire lumen 243 of the catheter 242.

The spiral electrode 248 exemplified in FIG. 7 is a self-expanding type.

# [0071]

As can be seen in FIG. 7, after the catheter 242 is placed in the target vessel (eg, renal artery RA), the balloon 244 contacts the wall of the vessel and holds the shaft electrode 246 at the desired site within the vessel to hold the vessel. It is inflated until it insulates the inside of the blood vessel or increases the impedance inside the blood vessel.

The balloon 244 is generally configured to center the shaft electrode 246 within the vessel, or to separate the shaft electrode from the vessel wall by a desired distance otherwise.

After inflating the balloon 244, the helical electrode 248 is pushed through the lumen 243 until it overhangs the catheter shaft, after which the electrode 248 dilates, otherwise the vessel wall. It is transferred to a spiral shape that makes physical contact with the.

A bipolar pulse output electric field is applied along the line Li between the spiral electrode 248 and the shaft electrode 246.

For example, the spiral electrode 248 may be provided with an active electrode and the shaft electrode 246 may be provided with a feedback electrode, or vice versa.

# [0072]

Here, with reference to FIG. 8, a device having a plurality of electrodes and having an expandable basket capable of contacting the blood vessel wall in the expanded state will be described.

The device 250 comprises a catheter 252 having an expandable distal basket 254 formed from a plurality of peripheral struts or peripheral members.

The plurality of electrodes 256 are formed along the members of the basket 254.

It is exemplified that each member of the basket comprises a pair of bipolar electrodes shaped to contact the wall of the renal artery RA or any other desired vessel wall.

# [0073]

The basket 254 can be made from a plurality of shape memory wires or shape memory ribbons forming the basket member 253, such as, for example, nitinol, spring steel, eigiroy wire, or ribbon.

If the basket member contains a ribbon, the ribbon can be moved so that the surface area in contact with the vessel wall is increased.

The basket member 253 is connected to the catheter 252 at the respective positions of the proximal connecting member 255a and the distal connecting member 255b.

In such a shape, the basket can be folded so that it can be carried inside the sheath member 150, and when removed from the sheath member, it self-expands and contacts the wall of the artery, be able to.

Optionally, the proximal connection member 255a and / or the distal connection member 255b is configured to be translated along the shaft of the catheter 252 over a specific or unspecified distance to facilitate expansion and contraction of the basket. You may plan as follows.

## [0074]

As an alternative example, the basket 254 may be slotted and / or formed from laser-cut hypotubes.

In such a configuration, the catheter 252 may include, for example, an inner shaft and an outer shaft that are movable in correlation with each other.

The distal connecting member 255b of the basket 254 can be connected to the inner shaft and the proximal connecting member 255a of the basket can be connected to the outer shaft.

By bringing the inner and outer shafts of the catheter 252 closer together, the proximal connecting member 255a and the distal connecting member 255b of the basket are brought closer to expand the basket, and the basket 254 has a folded transport shape in FIG. If can be expanded to the deployment shape.

Similarly, the basket can be retracted by separating the inner and outer shafts of the catheter.

# [0075]

As can be seen in FIG. 9, the individual electrodes are arranged along the basket stanchions or basket member 253.

In one embodiment, the stanchion is formed of a conductive material coated with a dielectric material, and the electrode 256 is formed by removing a region of the dielectric film.

Optionally, the insulating material may be removed only along the radial outer surface of the member so that the electrodes 256 remain insulating on their respective radial inner surfaces, thereby allowing current flow. It is expected that the radiant current will be turned outward and passed through the wall of the blood vessel.

# [0076]

In addition to, or as an alternative to, the manufacturing technique of FIG. 9, the electrodes may be attached to the inner or outer surface of the stanchions or members of the basket 254, or may be embedded in those stanchions or members, good.

The electrodes installed along each of the stanchions or members may be provided with multiple individual electrodes, one common partitioned electrode, or one. A common continuous electrode without a break may be provided.

The individual multiple electrodes or group of electrodes may be configured to provide a bipolar signal, or monopolar use by operating all or some of the electrodes together with grounding outside the patient's body. May be attached to.

# [0077]

One of the advantages of contacting the electrode 256 with the vessel wall as exemplified in the embodiment of FIG. 8 is to reduce the need for an insulating member such as an expandable balloon to remove the renal nerve or it. Achievement of neuromodulation other than.

However, it should be understood that such insulating members may be provided, for example, to be expanded in a basket.

In addition, contact of the electrodes with the vessel wall can improve the geometry of the electric field, i.e., better alignment with the long axis of the vessel to provide the electric field. Such contact electrodes can promote stimulation of the renal nerve before, during, or after nerve regulation and improve the positioning of the catheter 252 prior to treatment, or the effectiveness of treatment. It also allows you to monitor.

#### {0078]

In a modification of the device 250, the electrode 256 is placed along the central shaft of the catheter 252, and the basket 254 simply positions the electrode in the center of the vessel to carry energy across the vessel wall. It can be done more accurately,

This configuration is indeed suitable for more accurate targeting of vascular or extravascular tissues such as renal nerves surrounding the renal arteries.

Accurately sizing the basket or other anti-arterial centering member provides a known distance between the centered electrode and the arterial wall and utilizes it as desired. The electric field can be directed and / or the electric field can be focused as per.

Such configurations can be utilized in high intensity directional ultrasound or microwave applications, but may be optionally adapted for use in combination with other energy physiotherapy.

#### [0079]

Now referring to FIG. 10, it is expected that the electrodes forming the marginal contacts with the wall of the renal artery provide for more complete renal denervation or renal regulation.

FIG. 10 illustrates a modification of the present invention provided with a ring electrode.

The catheter 262 of the device 260 is provided with expandable ring electrodes 264a, 264b configured to contact the wall of the blood vessel.

These electrodes can be attached to the shaft of the catheter 262 via the struts 266, and the catheter 262 is configured to be transported through the sheath member 150 to the renal artery RA in a low profile shape.

The stanchion 266 may be self-expanding, or may be actuated or mechanically expanded.

The catheter 262 includes a guidewire lumen 263 to advance over the guidewire.

Catheter 262 also comprises an optional inflatable balloon 268, which acts as an impedance-increased insulating element, a current traveling across the arterial wall between electrodes 264 and 264. Can be given priority to the directionality.

#### [0080]

11A through 11C illustrate various winding electrodes for the ring electrode 264.

As shown, the ring electrode may be, for example, colled (left in FIG. 11), zigzag (middle in FIG. 11), or meandering (right in FIG. 11).

The periodicity of the winding may be specified as desired.

Further, the type of winding, that is, the periodicity and the like may vary along the peripheral edge of the electrode.

#### [0081]

With reference to FIG. 12, a modification of the device 260 is illustrated, and the ring electrode 264'of the device is a sinusoidal winding in the form of the meandering winding illustrated in FIG. 11C.

The stanchion 266 is exemplified to be attached to each vertex of a sinusoidal waveform.

The winding of the electrode 264'provides a larger contact area along the vessel wall than the contact area provided by the electrode 264, yet allows the device 260 to be easily housed inside the sheath member 150 for transport and recovery purposes. I am trying to do it.

#### [0082]

FIG. 13 illustrates another variant of the device 260 comprising a proximal ring electrode 264a, further the distal electrode 270 of the device is in the guide wire lumen 263 of the catheter 262. Further exemplifying that it is being transported.

The distal electrode 270 is non-expandable and is centrally positioned within the blood vessel by the catheter 262.

The distal electrode 270 may be a standard guide wire connected to a pulse output electric field generator and used as an electrode.

However, as an alternative example, it should be understood that the electrode 270 may be configured to expand into contact with the vessel wall and may include, for example, a ring electrode or a spiral electrode. Is.

### [0083]

By transporting the distal electrode through the lumen of the catheter 252, the transport profile of the device 260 can be reduced and / or the flexibility of the device can be increased.

In addition, transporting the distal electrode through the guide wire lumen is a safety feature that ensures that the guide wire located inside the lumen 263 is removed by the healthcare professional before applying a pulsed output electric field. If works,

This not only allows the treatment period to be individually set for each patient, but also allows treatment within the collateral vascular bifurcation, as described below.

## [0084]

The ring electrodes 264, 264'may optionally be electrically insulated along their respective radial inner surfaces, while their respective radial outer surfaces in contact with the vessel wall may be exposed to electricity.

This can reduce the risk of thrombus formation and improve or improve the directivity of the electric field along the long axis of the blood vessel.

This can also help reduce the electric field pressure required to rupture the nerve fibers.

Materials and specific examples used to insulate the ring electrode at least partially include polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), stretched polytetrafluoroethylene (ePTFE), fluorinated ethylene propylene (FEP), chloroprene, silicone, etc. There are urethane, Pebax, etc.

Referring to FIG. 14, another modification of the apparatus 260 is illustrated, in which the ring electrode is replaced by a point electrode 272 and is located at each end of the strut 266.

The point electrode can be folded together with the strut to carry through the sheath member 150 and can self-expand with the strut to contact the vessel wall.

FIG. 14 illustrates that the catheter 262 is provided with four point electrodes 272 on both sides of the balloon 268.

However, it should be understood that any number of struts and point electrodes may be provided near the periphery of the catheter 262 if desired.

### [0085]

In FIG. 14, it is exemplified that the device 260 is provided with four columns 266 and four point electrodes 272 on both sides of the balloon 268.

The electric field propagates along the line by using all the distally arranged electrodes 272b as active electrodes and using all the proximal electrodes 272a as feedback electrodes or vice versa. The line Li can be aligned with the long axis of the blood vessel.

The extent to which the line Li overlaps along the axis of rotation of the blood vessel is specified not only by specifying the parameters of the pulse output electric field, but also by specifying the angle setting and density of the point electrode 272 around the periphery of the catheter, be able to.

## [0086]

Here, another modification of the tube pulse output electric field catheter will be described with reference to FIG.

The catheter 282 of the device 280 is provided with any inflatable balloon or centering member 284 and shaft electrodes 286a, 286b arranged on both sides of the balloon along the shaft of the catheter, as well as of the catheter. Arranged along the shaft and provided with any radiopaque marker 288 exemplified to line up with the balloon.

As described above, the balloon 284 serves both as a centering member for the electrode 286 and as an electrically insulating member having directivity in the electric field.

# [0087]

The device 280 is particularly suitable for achieving accurate targeting of the desired artery or extraarterial tissue, which is a centered electrode 286 by appropriately sizing the balloon 284 with respect to the target artery. This distance can be used to specify the parameters of the pulse output electric field, because there can be a known distance between the and the arterial wall.

As an alternative example, the electrode 256 is attached to the balloon 284 rather than the central shaft of the catheter, in which case the electrode is attached so as to contact the wall of the artery.

In such a modification, the electrodes may be attached to the inner surface of the wall of the balloon, attached to the outer surface, or embedded in the wall of the balloon.

## [0088]

The electrodes 286 arranged along the length of the calibeter 282 may be multiple individual electrodes, one common partitioned electrode, or one common seamlessly continuous electrode. There may be.

Further, the electrode 286 may be configured to provide a bipolar signal, or the electrode 286 may be used in a monopolar manner in conjunction with a separate patient's extracorporeal ground, either together or individually. It can also be attached to,

# [0089]

Here, with reference to FIG. 16, a method of achieving renal nerve removal using the device 280 will be described.

As can be seen in FIG. 16A, the catheter 282 can be placed at a desired site within the renal artery RA, and the balloon or centering member 284 is expanded to place the electrode 286 in a central position and optionally electrical. Insulation can be applied and the pulsed output electric field can be applied, for example, between the proximal electrode 286a and the distal electrode 286b in a bipolar fashion.

The pulsed output field is expected to achieve renal denervation and / or renal nerve regulation along treatment area 1T1.

If it is desirable to regulate neural activity at another site of the renat artery, the balloon 284 may be at least partially dilated, and the catheter may be a second desired treatment area, as shown in FIG. 16B. It may be installed in T2.

Healthcare professionals can optionally utilize fluoroscopic imaging of the radiodensity marker 288 to orient and treat catheter 282 at the desired site.

For example, a healthcare professional can use a marker to secure an overlapping region O between treatment areas T1 and treatment area T2, as shown.

#### [0090]

With reference to FIG. 17, a modified example of the device 280 in which a plurality of dynamically controllable electrodes 286 are arranged on the proximal side of the balloon 284 will be described.

In one variant, one of the proximal electrodes 286a is energized with the distal electrode 286b in a bipolar fashion to dynamically control the long axis distance between the active and feedback electrodes.

This changes the dimensions and shape of the treatment area.

In yel another variant, any of some of the proximal electrode groups 286a can be energized together as an active or feedback electrode for a bipolar electric field established between the proximal electrode 266a and the distal electrode 286b, can.

[0091]

Although the device 280 illustrated in FIG. 17 comprises three proximal electrodes 286a, the device 280 may have any number of proximal electrodes instead of this number.

Further, the device 280 may have a plurality of distal electrodes 286b in addition to or in place of the plurality of proximal electrodes.

Further, one of the pair of electrodes may be connected to the catheter 282 and the other electrode may be transported through the lumen of the catheter, for example, through the lumen of the guidewire.

The catheter and the electrodes transported by tube can be reduced in position in a correlation with each other to change the separation distance between the electrodes.

Such variants also facilitate the treatment of diverse renal vascular anatomy.

## [0092]

In the modification of the device 280 described so far, the distal electrode 286b is connected to the shaft of the catheter 282 distal to the balloon 284.

The distal electrode utilizes the lumen inside the catheter 282 and can, for example, route a lead wire that acts as a ground.

In addition, a portion of the catheter 282 distal to the balloon 284 is long enough to accommodate the distal electrode.

# [0093]

All of the catheters are commonly made of metal and / or carried over conductive guide wires.

Many interventional treatments involving catheters do not remove the guidewire during treatment.

Since the device 280 is configured to apply a pulsed output electric field, if the guidewire is removed, there is a risk of giving an electric shock to a person who comes into contact with the guidewire during energy propagation.

Such danger can be reduced by using a polymer-coated guide wire.

# [0094]

Although another modification of the device 280 will be described with reference to FIG. 18, in this case the distal electrodes 286b of FIGS. 16 and 17 move through the lumen of the catheter as previously described with respect to FIG. It has been replaced with a distal electrode 270 configured to allow it to be made.

Obviously, as an alternative example, the proximal electrode 286a may be replaced with a tube-carried electrode so that the electrode 286b and the electrode 270 form a bipolar electrode pair.

The electrode 270 does not utilize another lumen inside the catheter 282, which can reduce the profile.

Furthermore, the length of the catheter distal to the balloon need not provide a length corresponding to the length of the distal electrode, which can improve flexibility.

In addition, the guide wire must be replaced with the electrode 270 prior to treatment, which reduces the risk of accidental electric shock.

In one variant, the electrode 270 can optionally be used as a guide wire, but the guide wire is replaced with an electrode by propagating the catheter 282 over the guide wire before applying a pulse output electric field. Eliminate the need.

As an alternative to this, it is only necessary to connect the standard guidewire to the pulse output electric field generator so that the standard metal guidewire can be used as the electrode 270.

The distal electrode 270 can be extended by a desired distance beyond the distal end of the catheter 282.

This makes it possible to dynamically change the length of the treatment area.

In addition, this can facilitate treatment within the distal vessel with reduced diameter.

### [0095]

Referring to FIG. 19, treatment is performed inside one or more collateral vascular branches extending from major vessels, specifically inside a branch of the renal artery near the hilar of the kidney. May be desirable.

In addition, it may be desirable to perform treatment within an abnormal or unusual branch of the renal blood vessels that is found in only a few patients.

As can be seen in FIG. 19A, the distal electrode 270 can be placed in the above-mentioned bifurcation of the renal artery RA, while the catheter 282 is placed in the main bifurcation of the artery.

As can be seen in FIG. 19B, a large number of distal electrodes 270 are provided and placed in various normal or unusual branches of the renal artery, but the catheter remains within the main arterial branch.

#### [0096]

Another modification of the tube pulse output electric field catheter will be described with reference to FIG.

The catheter 292 of the device 290 is provided with a plurality of shaft electrodes 294 arranged in a row with the centering member 296.

It is exemplified that the centering member 296 includes an expandable basket such as the expandable basket 254 already described in FIG.

However, as an alternative, it should be understood that the centering blocker may be equipped with a balloon or any other centering member.

Electrodes 294 may be utilized in either bipolar or monopolar fashion.

## [0097]

Here, another modification of the present invention will be described with reference to FIG. 21, but the electrodes of this device are such that the positions of one or more electrodes are dynamically adjusted in the radial direction in correlation with the blood vessel wall. The configuration makes it possible to easily give directivity to the pulse output electric field applied by the electrodes.

The catheter 302 of the device 300 is provided with an expandable member and electrodes arranged in a row.

The nested expandable member has an inner expandable member 306 and an outer expandable centering member 308.

The electrodes 304 are located along the medial expandable member, while the outer expandable centering member is centrally located within the vessel and configured to stabilize the catheter 302.

The inner expandable member 306 can dynamically change the radial position of the electrode 304 by varying and expanding to different degrees as desired by the healthcare professional.

This dynamic radial position reduction can be used to direct the energy propagated by the electrodes 304 as it propagates to the target tissue.

## [0098]

Nested members 306, 306 are arranged with another balloon in the balloon, another basket in the basket, some combination of the balloon and the basket, or other extensions. Take possible nested arrangements.

In FIG 21, the inner expandable member 306 is exemplified to include an expandable basket, and the outer expandable centering member 308 is exemplified to include an expandable balloon.

The electrode 302 is installed along the surface of the inner balloon 306.

# [0099]

Any of the modifications of the invention described in this case may optionally be configured such that the drug can be injected into the therapeutic area before, during, or after energy donation, for example. It can enhance or after the neurodestructive or regulatory effects of energy, protect or temporarily displace non-target cells, and / or facilitate visualization.

It can also be understood that the infused drug is additionally administered.

If desired, reversible electroporation of cells in which the infusion agent is present can improve the cellular uptake of the infusion agent.

Injection is particularly desirable when a balloon centering member is used.

Examples of the injectable agent include physiological saline, heparin-administered saline, protective agents such as Poloxamer-188, and growth inhibitors.

In addition to this, or as an alternative example, the modification of the present invention may be configured to suck.

For example, an injection port or inlet may be provided on the catheter shaft adjacent to the centering device, the centering device may be perforated (eg, a "weeping" balloon, etc.), or The stanchions of the basket may be made from hollow hypotubes and provided with slots or perforations to allow injection or suction.

## [0100]

A variant of the invention comprising a pulse output electric field catheter for injection / suction will be described with reference to FIG.

The catheter 312 of the device 310 is provided with a proximal inflatable balloon 314a and a distal inflatable balloon 314b, respectively.

A proximal shaft electrode 316 is located between the two balloons along the shaft of the catheter 312, and a distal electrode 316b is located along the catheter shaft distal to both balloons.

One or more injection or suction holes 318 are located in close proximity to the proximal electrode 316a between the balloons along the shaft of the catheter 312.

# [0101]

The device 310 can be used in a variety of ways.

In the first use, the catheter 312 is placed at the desired site within the target vessel, such as the renal artery RA.

After one or both of the balloons 314 are inflated, a protective agent or other injecting agent is injected between the two balloons through a hole (s) 318 located close to the electrode 316a.

A pulsed output electric field suitable for performing reversible electroporation is applied across the electrode 316 to facilitate ingestion of the infusion by non-target cells inside the vessel wall.

As a means of improving the transport of the protective agent, first the distal balloon 314b is inflated, then the protective agent for evacuating blood is injected, and then the proximal balloon 314a is inflated.

# [0102]

Optionally, the residual injectant may be aspirated to make the injectant unavailable during subsequent pulse output field application when ineversible electroporation of nerve cells is initiated.

Suction can be achieved by at least partially contracting only one balloon during suction.

As an alternative example, suction may be achieved with both balloons inflated, for example, by injecting saline in conjunction with suction to flush the vessel portion between the inflated balloons. Will be implemented.

Such blood washing can reduce the risk of blood clots forming along the proximal electrode 316a during pulsed output electric field application.

In addition, cleaning can be performed during energy delivery to cool the electrodes and / or cool the cells of the arterial wall.

Such lowering of the temperature of the arterial parietal cells makes it possible to protect the cells from damage caused by irreversible electroporation and reduce the need for injection of a protective agent.

[0103]

After injection and voluntary aspiration, a pulsed output electric field suitable for initiating irreversible electroporation into target neurons is applied across the electrode 316 to perform denervation or to regulate neural activity. Can be done.

In an alternative method, protective agent infusion may be performed during or after the initiation of irreversible electroporation to protect non-target cells.

The protective agent can block the perforations formed in non-target cells, i.e. fill the volds, by, for example, irreversible electroporation.

# [0104]

An alternative method is to simultaneously inject a cold (ie, cooler than body temperature) heparin-administered saline solution, aspirate between the inflated balloons, clean the area between the balloons, and clean the vessel wall. The sensitivity of cells to electroporation can be reduced.

This is expected to further protect the cells while applying a pulse output electric field suitable for initiating irreversible electroporation.

Such cleaning may optionally be performed intermittently from the beginning to the end of the pulse output electric field supply.

Optionally, a thermocouple or other temperature sensor may be placed between the balloons to allow the desired temperature to be maintained while adjusting the infusion rate of the cold injectate.

It is preferable that the cold injectable agent does not cool the target tissue such as kidney nerve.

Protective agents such as poloxamer 188 are optional and may be infused after treatment as a further safety measure.

## [0105]

As an alternative example, injection may be achieved with a weeping balloon catheter.

Furthermore, a cold balloon catheter provided with at least one electrode can be utilized.

A cold balloon is inflated inside the vessel to locally reduce the temperature of the vessel, for example, to protect it while applying an electric field and / or to cause thermal apoptosis of the vessel wall. It can be attempted to trigger.

Specific examples of the electric field include a pulse output electric field or a thermal electric field that is not a pulse output type such as a thermal high frequency electric field.

#### [0106]

Here, with reference to FIG. 23, a modified example of a pulse output catheter configured to pass an electrode (s) across a blood vessel at least partially will be described.

For example, by placing the electrode (s) inside the renal vein and then passing the electrode across the wall of the renal vein, the gelota myocardium, or at least a portion of the renal myocardium, near the renal artery. It can be arranged so as to surround the renal artery.

In such an embodiment, the electrodes (s) can be placed very close to the target renal nerve fibers before the pulse output electric field is applied.

### [0107]

As can be seen in FIG. 23A, the catheter 322 of the device 320 is provided with a needle port 324 and a centering member 326 exemplified as an inflatable balloon in the figure.

The catheter 322 may also optionally be provided with a radiodensity marker 328.

The needle port 324 has a structure that allows the needle 330 to pass through the needle port 324, but the needle 330 has a structure that allows the electrode 340 to pass through the needle port 324.

# [0108]

The renal vein RV extends parallel to the renal artery RA.

Imaging physics such as tube ultrasound can be used to identify the location of the renal arteries with respect to the renal veins.

For example, optionally, the transluminal ultrasound member may be integrated within the catheter 322.

The catheter 322 can be placed inside the renal vein RV and inflate the centering member 326 to stabilize the intravenous catheter using well-known percutaneous techniques.

Subsequently, the needle 330 is passed through the catheter 322 and exited from the needle port 324, in such a manner that the needle penetrates the wall of the renal vein and enters the gelota fascia, that is, the renal fascia F...

The radiodensity marker 328 is visualized by fluoroscopy and the needle port 324 can be properly oriented prior to deployment of the needle 330.

# [0109]

Electrodes 340 are deployed through the needle 330 to at least partially surround the renal artery RA, as shown in FIGS. 23A and 23B.

By continuously advancing the electrode, it is possible to further surround the artery, as illustrated in FIG. 23C.

With the electrodes deployed, stimulation waveforms and / or pulse output electric field electroporation waveforms are applied to denervate or regulate renal nerves.

The needle 330 is optionally retracted in part or in whole prior to treatment, so that the electrode 340 surrounds a portion of the renal artery more extensively.

# [0110]

Optionally, the injection agent is injected into the fascia F from the needle 330 to provide a space for installing the electrode, whereby the installation of the electrode 340 can be facilitated.

The injectable can be, for example, a fluid, a heated liquid, a chilled liquid, air, carbon dioxide, a physiological saline solution, a contrast agent, a gel, a conductive liquid, or any other material that can occupy a space, whether it is a gas or a solid. Includes liquids or any material.

Heparin-administered saline may be infused.

Saline or highly osmotic saline can improve the conductivity between both electrodes 340.

In addition to, or as an alternative to this, the drug and / or the drug carrier may be injected or placed into the fascia through the needle.

# [0111]

After treatment, the electrode 340 is retracted into the needle 330 and the needle 330 can be retracted into the catheter 322 via the needle port 324.

The needle 330 is preferably thin enough to minimize the occurrence of bleeding and to achieve hemostasis fairly quickly.

Optionally, the balloon-shaped centering member 326 may remain inflated for some time after the needle 330 is collected to block blood flow and promote the blood coagulation process.

As an alternative, the balloon catheter may be inserted into the renal vein and inflated after removal of the device 320.

# [0112]

A modification of the present invention provided with a detection device or other member for measuring or monitoring the therapeutic effect will be described with reference to FIG. 24.

Modifications of the invention may be configured to apply a stimulating electric field in addition to denervation or regulation of the pulse output electric field.

Such a stimulating electric field can be used to properly install the treatment device and / or monitor the effect of treatment in regulating neural activity.

This is achieved by monitoring the response of physiological parameters known to have an effect by stimulating the renal nerves.

Specific examples of such parameters include renin levels, sodium levels, renal blood flow, blood pressure and the like.

Stimulation can also be used to examine nerve removal to monitor therapeutic effects.

That is, with denervation of the renal nerve, a pre-known physiological response to a stimulus no longer occurs as a response to such a stimulus.

## [0113]

The efferent nerve stimulation waveform contains, for example, frequencies from about 1 Hz to 10 Hz, while the afferent nerve stimulation waveform contains, for example, frequencies up to about 50 Hz.

Waveform amplitudes range, for example, up to about 50 V, and pulse durations range, for example, up to about 20 ms.

As in some embodiments of the invention, when the nerve stimulation waveform is transvased, it is directed towards the target nerve by adjusting electrolytic parameters such as frequency, amplitude, pulse duration, etc. It is easy to transmit the waveform through the wall of the blood vessel to carry it.

Furthermore, although the specific parameters of the stimulus waveform have been described, it should be understood that alternative parameters may be used as desired.

# [0114]

Electrodes used to apply a pulsed output electric field in any of the aforementioned variants of the invention may be utilized to propagate the stimulus waveform to the renal blood vessels.

Alternatively, the variant may be equipped with a stimulating offensive independent electrode.

As another alternative, a separate stimulator may be provided.

# [0115]

One way to use stimulation to identify renal nerves is to stimulate the nerves to affect renal blood flow, le if the renal nerves are not denervated or are regulated. If not, it is to stimulate the nerves to affect the renal blood flow.

Stimulation acts to reduce renal blood flow, and such reactions are diminished or eliminated with nerve depletion.

Therefore, it is expected that blood flow will decrease if stimulation is given before nerve regulation, but if the same stimulation site is used with the same stimulation parameters as before nerve stimulation, it is the same even if stimulation is given after nerve regulation. It cannot be expected that blood flow will be reduced to some extent.

Such a phenomenon can be used to quantify the degree of renal nerve regulation.

Modifications of the invention may include a member that monitors renal blood flow or a member that monitors any of the other physiological parameters known to be affected by renal stimulation. ...

## [0116]

FIG. 24A exemplifies a modified example of the device 280 provided with a member for monitoring renal blood flow in FIG. 16.

A guide wire 350 equipped with a Doppler ultrasonic sensor 352 was advanced through the lumen of the catheter 282 to monitor blood flow inside the renal artery RA.

The Doppler ultrasonic sensor 352 is configured to measure the velocity of blood flow through an artery.

The flow rate can then be calculated according to the following formula:

Q = VA (1) In this case, Q is equal to the flow rate, V is equal to the flow velocity, and A is equal to the cross-sectional area.

The criteria for renal blood flow can be determined by measurements from the sensor 352 prior to propagation of the stimulus waveform, the stimulus being transmitted between the electrodes 286, preferably with the balloon 284 contracted.

By monitoring the variation from the standard of renal blood flow, that is, the lack of blood flow, using the sensor 352, the optimum site of nerve stimulation and / or nerve removal of the renal nerve can be identified.

# [0117]

FIG. 24B illustrates a modification of the device of FIG. 24A, where the Doppler ultrasonic sensor 352 is connected to the shaft of the catheter 282.

Although the sensor 352 is exemplified as being located proximal to the balloon 284, it should be understood that, as an alternative example, the sensor may be located distal to the balloon.

# [0118]

In addition to, or as an alternative to, tube monitoring of renal blood flow by Doppler ultrasound, such monitoring may optionally be performed from outside the patient's body, thereby renal blood flow. Is visible through the skin (eg, utilizing an ultrasonic converter).

In yet another variant, one or more tube pressure converters may be used to detect local pressure changes that indicate renal blood flow.

As another alternative example, in determining the blood flow velocity, for example, even if it is carried out by a temperature dilution method by measuring the time delay in which the tube temperature input changes between two points whose separation distance is known in advance, good.

# [0119]

For example, a thermocouple is incorporated into or proximal to each electrode 286 and a cold (ie, below body temperature) fluid or saline is injected proximally to both thermocouples.

The flow characteristics can be quantified by utilizing the time delay in which the temperature decrease is transmitted between the thermocouples.

A reference estimate of the flow characteristic (s) of interest may be determined prior to stimulating the renal nerve and compared to a second estimate of the characteristic determined after stimulation.

# [0120]

Optionally, treatment may be monitored using devices available on the market.

Specific examples of such devices include Volcano Therapeutics Inc. of Rancho Cordova, California, USA.

), SmartWire (trademark) equipment, FloWire (trademark) equipment, and WaveWire (trademark) equipment, as well as from RADIUS Medical Systems AB in Uppsala, Sweden, There is a PressureWire (trademark) available.

Other than these, there are clear devices available on the market.

In addition to or in place of the above, in monitoring the degree of electrical perforation, electrical impedance tomography (EIT) or other electrical impedance measurement methods, such as the electrical impedance index, may be used. It may be monitored directly.

# [0121]

Although the preferred specific modifications of the present invention have been described above, it is clear to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications can be made to these modifications without departing from the present invention.

For example, although these modifications have mainly described applications linked to the pulse output electric field, it should be understood that other electric fields can be applied as desired.

All of these modifications and modifications that fall within the true spirit and scope of the invention should be construed as included in the appended claims.



Patent Translate Powered by EPC and Google

# Notice

This translation is machine-generated, it cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

# CLAIMS JP2012143573A

### 1.

A renal neuromodulator, the device is a catheter configured to be tube-mounted within the renal blood vessels of a subject and is an expandable distal body made up of multiple struts or members. A plurality of electrodes having a catheter provided with a basket, further arranged along the struts or members of the basket, and suitable for placement in contact with the wall of a renal vessel. The device is configured to apply a renal catheter by supplying an electric field to the target renal nerve across the wall of the renal blood vessel.

2.

The device of claim 1, wherein the expandable distal basket is manufactured from a plurality of shape storage wires or shape storage ribbons.

#### 3.

The device of claim 2, wherein the stanchion or member of the basket is connected to the catheter at the proximal and distal connecting members.

#### 4.

Claimed, the basket is contracted and transported to the renal blood vessel in a state of being contained in the sheath member, and the basket is configured to self-expand and come into contact with the wall of the renal blood vessel when it is taken out from the sheath member. The device according to any one of 1 to 3.

### 5.

The proximal connecting member, the distal connecting member, or both connecting members can be translated along the shaft of the catheter over a specific distance or an unspecified distance to facilitate expansion and contraction of the basket. The device according to any one of claims 1 to 3, which is configured to be the same.

# 6.

The device of claim 1, wherein the expandable basket is formed from a hypotube provided with a slot, a laser-cut hypotube, or both hypotubes.

7.

The stanchions or members of the basket were connected to the catheter at the proximal and distal connecting members, and the catheter was connected to the inner shaft and the proximal connecting member connected to the distal connecting member. The distal connecting member and the proximal connecting member by moving the inner and outer shafts as a means of further having an outer shaft and expanding the basket from the retracted transport shape to form a deployed shape. The device according to claim 6, wherein a method of bringing the catheter closer to each other is adopted, and the basket is configured to contract by separating the inner shaft and the outer shaft of the catheter.

8.

The device according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein the electric field supplied by the plurality of electrodes includes a continuous electric field or a pulsed electric field.

<u>9</u>.

The device according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein the plurality of electrodes are attached to an inner surface or an outer surface of the support or member of the basket, or embedded in the support or member of the basket.

10.

The plurality of electrodes arranged along each of the columns or members of the basket include a single electrode, a common but separated electrode, or a common and continuous electrode. The device according to any one of claims 9.

# 11.

The device according to any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein the plurality of electrodes can dynamically assign their respective positions.

# 12.

The device according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein the plurality of electrodes are configured to be used in a bipolar manner.

# 13.

The device according to any one of claims 1 to 11, wherein the plurality of electrodes are configured to be used in a unipolar manner in whole or in a subset thereof.

# 14.

The plurality of electrodes facilitate the procedure of stimulating the renal nerve before, during, or after nerve regulation, thereby facilitating the placement of the catheter, monitoring of the effect of the treatment, or both. The device according to any one of claims 1 to 13, which is configured as such.

# 15.

The apparatus according to any one of claims 1 to 14, further comprising an electric field generator installed outside the body of the subject.

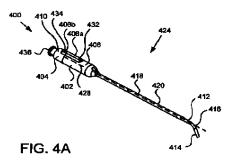
(19) <b>日本国特許庁 (JP)</b>	(12) 公表特許公報(A)	<ul> <li>(11)特許出願公表番号</li> <li>特表2015-507964</li> <li>(P2015-507964A)</li> </ul>
	(43) 公表日	平成27年3月16日 (2015.3.16)
(51) Int.Cl.	F I	テーマコード (参考)
A 6 1 B 17/24 (2006.01)	A 6 1 B 17/24	4 C 1 6 O

審査請求 未請求 予備審査請求 未請求 (全 36 頁)

<ul> <li>(21)出願番号</li> <li>(86)(22)出願日</li> <li>(85)翻訳文提出日</li> <li>(86)国際出顧番号</li> <li>(87)国際公開日</li> <li>(31)優先権主張番号</li> <li>(32)優先日</li> <li>(33)優先権主張国</li> </ul>	特顧2014-556530 (P2014-556530) 平成24年2月29日 (2012.2.29) 平成26年5月22日 (2014.5.22) PCT/US2012/027138 W02013/119258 平成25年8月15日 (2013.8.15) 13/371,288 平成24年2月10日 (2012.2.10) 米国 (US)	(71)出願人 (74)代理人 (74)代理人 (74)代理人 (74)代理人	514078793 ドラー テクノロジーズ, エル.エル. シー. アメリカ合衆国 ネバダ 89706, カーソン シティー, ダブリュー. ナ イ レーン 123, スイート 129 100078282 弁理士 山本 秀衆 100113413 弁理士 森下 夏樹 100181674 弁理士 飯田 貴敏 100181641
		(74)代理人	

(57)【要約】

患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するため のシステムが開示される。同様に、即時システムが、急 性痛状態に対処するために効果的であり、医師助手、看 護師、および他の十分な訓練を受けた施術者によって行 われるほど十分に洗練されている。関与する装置は、実 施形態において、シースハブと、カテーテルハブと、抑 止要素と、係合要素とを含む。抑止要素と係合要素との 間の係合は、カテーテルハブに対するシースハブの回転 を防止する。



最終頁に続く

【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】

患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進する装置であって、

内面に対向する外面を有する、シースハブであって、前記内面は、カテーテルハブ受容 空間を画定する、シースハブと、

前記カテーテルハブ受容空間内で摺動可能に受容されるカテーテルハブであって、前記 カテーテルハブは、前記シースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付け可能である、カテーテ ルハブと、

前記カテーテルハブおよび前記シースハブのうちの一方の上の抑止要素と、

前記カテーテルハブおよび前記シースハブのうちの他方の上の係合要素であって、前記 10 抑止要素は、前記カテーテルハブが前記シースハブの前記長手方向軸に沿って再配置され たときに前記係合要素に連続的に係合し、前記抑止要素と前記係合要素との間の係合は、 前記カテーテルハブに対する前記シースハブの回転を防止する、係合要素と、

を組み合わせで備える、装置。

【請求項2】

カテーテルと、回転配向インジケータとをさらに備える請求項1に記載の装置であって、前記カテーテルは、前記カテーテルハブに連結され、前記カテーテルの少なくとも一部 分は、内部屈曲部を含み、前記回転配向インジケータは、前記カテーテルの前記内部屈曲 部の回転配向を識別する、装置。

【請求項3】

20

40

前記回転配向インジケータは、前記シースハブおよび前記カテーテルハブのうちの少な くとも1つに沿って長手方向に延在する、隆起部を備える、請求項2に記載の装置。

【請求項4】

前記カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルをさらに備える請求項2に記載の装置であって、前記カテーテルは挿入端および連結端を備え、前記挿入端は、前記カテーテルの長 手方向軸に対して内部屈曲部を有し、前記回転配向インジケータは、前記カテーテルの前 記内部屈曲部の配向を識別する、装置。

【請求項5】

前記シースハブに連結されるシースと、前記カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルと をさらに備える請求項1に記載の装置であって、前記カテーテルは、前記シース内で受容 され、前記カテーテルは、挿入端と、連結端とを備え、前記挿入端は、前記カテーテルの 長手方向軸に対して内部屈曲部を有し、前記カテーテルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との 間で位置付け可能であり、前記シースは、前記カテーテルハブが前記拡張位置に位置付け られたときに、前記カテーテルの前記内部屈曲部をまっすぐにし、前記カテーテルハブは 、前記シースの導入端に対する前記カテーテルの前記挿入端の位置を示す、少なくとも1 つの深度インジケータを含む、装置。

【請求項6】

前記カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルと、前記シースハブに連結されるシースと をさらに備える請求項1に記載の装置であって、前記カテーテルは、前記シース内で受容 され、前記カテーテルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との間で位置付け可能であり、前記カ テーテルは、先端が丸みを帯びるように湾曲した先端を有する、挿入端を備え、前記シー スは、頂点まで傾斜している最外縁を有する、導入端を備え、前記頂点は、前記カテーテ ルハブが前記拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、前記カテーテルの前記丸みを帯びた先端 の湾曲の開始と整合する、装置。

【請求項7】

前記頂点と前記カテーテルの前記丸みを帯びた先端の前記湾曲の前記開始との間の移行 部は、前記カテーテルハブが前記拡張位置に位置付けられたときに連続的である、請求項 6に記載の装置。

【請求項8】

前記カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルをさらに備える請求項1に記載の装置であ 50

って、前記カテーテルは、挿入端および連結端を備え、前記挿入端は、前記カテーテルの 長手方向軸に対して内部屈曲部を有し、前記カテーテルの前記挿入端の先端は、球状であ る、装置。

【請求項9】

前記抑止要素は、前記カテーテルハブの外面および前記シースハブの内面のうちの一方 に連結され、そこから垂直に延在するフランジを備え、前記係合要素は、前記シースハブ の前記内面および前記カテーテルハブの前記外面のうちの他方に沿って縦方向に延在する 陥凹を備え、前記フランジは、前記カテーテルハブが前記シースハブの前記長手方向軸に 沿って再配置されたときに、前記陥凹内に位置付けられ、それに沿って移動する、請求項 1に記載の装置。

【請求項10】

前記カテーテルハブおよび前記シースハブのうちの1つに連結される停止要素をさらに 備える請求項1に記載の装置であって、前記カテーテルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との 間で前記シースハブの前記長手方向軸に沿って位置付け可能であり、前記停止要素は、前 記抑止要素に係合して、前記カテーテルハブが前記カテーテルハブ受容空間から除去され ることを止めるように構成される、装置。

【請求項11】

急性痛状態に対処するためのシステムであって、

内面に対向する外面を有する、シースハブであって、前記内面は、カテーテルハブ受容 空間を画定する、シースハブと、 10

20

前記カテーテルハブ受容空間内で摺動可能に受容されるカテーテルハブであって、前記 カテーテルハブは、前記シースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付け可能である、カテーテ ルハブと、

前記カテーテルハブおよび前記シースハブのうちの一方の上の抑止要素と、

前記カテーテルハブおよび前記シースハブのうちの他方の上の係合要素であって、前記 抑止要素は、前記カテーテルハブが前記シースハブの前記長手方向軸に沿って再配置され たときに、前記係合要素に連続的に係合し、前記抑止要素と前記係合要素との間の係合は 、前記カテーテルハブに対する前記シースハブの回転を防止する、係合要素と、

前記シースハブおよび前記カテーテルハブのうちの少なくとも1つの回転配向を識別する、回転配向インジケータと、

を備える、システム。

【請求項12】

前記回転配向インジケータは、前記シースハブおよび前記カテーテルハブのうちの少な くとも1つに沿って縦方向に延在する、隆起部を備え、前記隆起部は、前記シースハプお よび前記カテーテルハブのうちの少なくとも1つの前記回転配向を視覚的および触覚的に 識別する、請求項11に記載のシステム。

【請求項13】

前記カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルをさらに備える請求項11に記載のシステムであって、前記カテーテルは挿入端および連結端を備え、前記挿入端は、前記カテーテルの長手方向軸に対して内部屈曲部を有し、前記回転配向インジケータは、前記カテーテルの前記内部屈曲部の配向を識別する、システム。

【請求項14】

前記抑止要素は、前記カテーテルハブの外面および前記シースハブの内面のうちの一方 に連結され、そこから垂直に延在するフランジを備え、前記係合要素は、前記シースハブ の前記内面および前記カテーテルハブの前記外面のうちの他方に沿って縦方向に延在する 陥凹を備え、前記フランジは、前記カテーテルハブが前記シースハブの前記長手方向軸に 沿って再配置されたときに、前記陥凹内に位置付けられ、それに沿って移動する、請求項 11に記載のシステム。

【請求項15】

前記シースハブに連結されるシースをさらに備える請求項11に記載のシステムであっ 50

30

(4)

て、前記カテーテルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との間に位置付け可能であり、前記シー スは、前記カテーテルハブが前記拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、前記カテーテルの前 記内部屈曲部をまっすぐにする、システム。

【請求項16】

【請求項17】

頭頸部癌、

群発性頭痛、

頸部けいれん、

腰仙部けいれん、

带状疱疹後神経痛、

自律神経痛、

頚椎症、 片頭痛、

非定型顔面痛、 椎間板膨隆、 腰仙椎間板、 カウザルギー、

副鼻洞性頭痛、

慢性副鼻腔炎、

筋筋膜疼痛症候群、

アレルギー性鼻炎、 血管運動神経性鼻炎、

顎関節症候群(TMJ)、

緊張性頭痛、

圧迫神経、 坐骨神経痛、 椎間板脱出、 副鼻腔痛、

むち打ち、

喘息、

脳脊髄液 (CSF) 漏出頭痛、

梨状筋けいれん症候群、 痙性(けいれん性)斜頸、

頭痛、

腰痛、

前記カテーテルは、

複合性局所疼痛症候群、

血管運動神経性鼻炎、

反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ、

SPG神経痛(スルダー症候群)、 三叉神経痛(疼痛性チック)、

口腔および顎顔面手術における術前および術後感覚脱失、

任意のレベルの椎間板疾患またはヘルニア、

反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ(RSD)、

前記カテーテルの前記挿入端の先端は、前記先端が丸みを帯びるように湾曲しており、 前記シースは、導入端と、接続端とを備え、前記導入端の最外縁は、頂点まで傾斜し、前 記頂点は、前記カテーテルハブが前記シースハブ内で前記拡張位置に再配置されたときに 、前記カテーテルの前記丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開始と整合し、前記カテーテルハブは 、前記シースの前記導入端に対する前記カテーテルの前記挿入端の位置を示す、少なくと も1つの深度インジケータを含む、請求項15に記載のシステム。

10

20

30

40

(5)

ベル麻痺(顔面神経麻痺)、 骨痛、 癌疼痛、 気管支けいれん、 慢性気管支炎、 月経困難症、 子宮内膜症、 線維筋痛症、 けいれんを伴う多発性硬化症、 末梢神経障害(神経障害性疼痛)、 レイノー現象、 関節リウマチ(発赤)、 帯状疱疹(帯状ヘルペス)、 脊髄狭窄、 慢性疲労症候群、 慢性吃逆、 糖尿病性神経障害、 多汗症、 **脳圧低下頭痛、** 幻肢/歯痛、 感覚異常、 反復性ストレス損傷、および 耳鳴(低頻度) のうちの少なくとも1つのための適用に対処するように設計されている、 請求項16に記載のシステム。 【請求項18】 前記システムは、ナース・プラクティショナー、医師助手、外科医、神経科医、および 介入医師の群から選択される医療専門家によって施されるように設計されている、請求項 17に記載のシステム。 【請求項19】 患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するためのシステムであって、 シースハブ、カテーテルハブ、抑止要素、および係合要素によって画定される除去可能 なツールを組み合わせで備え、 使用中に、前記システムは、患者の鼻腔で解剖学的に制約された空間の中へ前進させら れ、 それにより、使用中に、前記システムは、少なくとも前記蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹内の標的 組織部位に隣接して配置され、 薬学、生物学、電気/電子刺激、音波、機械およびパルス状またはストリーム状エネル ギーから本質的になるその他のものから群より選択される、少なくとも1つの医療処置が 、少なくとも前記標的組織部位に送達される、 システム。 【請求項20】 請求項17に記載の患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するためのシステム であって、前記システムは、使用中に、神経科医、神経外科医、介入医師、外科医、ナー ス・プラクティショナー、および医師助手から本質的に成る群より選択される、少なくと も1人の医療専門家によって行われる、システム。 【発明の詳細な説明】 【技術分野】 [0001]本主題は、自律および侵害受容神経遮断に関し、より具体的には、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経

10

20

-30

40

節の遮断に関する。具体的には、本主題は、使用中に、多数の適応症に起因する疼痛を軽 減、緩和、および改善する、システムおよび装置を提示する。

(6)

【背景技術】

【0002】

自律神経痛は、自律神経系の機能の異常により生じる、一種の神経痛である。自律神経 痛があると、神経節と呼ばれる神経群の異常が、臓器または体内の領域に疼痛を引き起こ す。自律神経介在疼痛を治療するために、医師は、身体の特定の領域への注射または薬剤 の適用により、神経節を遮断することができる。急性痛を治療的に処置するために、医師 は、罹患神経節に局所麻酔薬を注射または適用する。この種類の治療は、神経ブロックと 呼ばれ得る。

【0003】

1908年に、Greenfield Sluder医学博士が、「The role of the sphenopalitine ganglion in nasal headaches」という論文をNew York Medical Journa lに発表した。彼は、蝶口蓋神経節(SPG)にコカインを注射して、ある重度の再発性 頭痛を治療するために、顔の側面を通して長い針を使用することを主張した。医学の1世 紀以上にわたって、蝶口蓋神経節遮断(SPGB)が頭痛管理において有益なツールであ るSluderの基本前提が立証されてきた。しかしながら、本教示の前に、ツールの不 足が同治療に存在する。

【0004】

SPGは、鼻腔の後部の内側を覆う薄い組織の直下に静置する、神経細胞の集合である 。それを通過する神経接続により、SPGは、種々の種類の頭痛で本質的な役割を果たす 。SPGを通したインパルス伝導の一時的な中断が、しばしば頭痛を中断し、時には、頭 痛患者に長期緩和を提供することができる。

【0005】

発表された文献の中でSPGBに応答することが示されている他の症状は、本明細書で 論議され、以下で請求されるように、いくつかある適応症の中でも、三叉神経痛、歯痛、 分娩後頸痛および背痛、複合性局所疼痛症候群、帯状ヘルペス(帯状疱疹)、顎関節(T MJ)痛、および原発性多汗症を含む。

[0006]

再発する重度の頭痛を経験する者が苦しむ個人的な疼痛は別として、社会にとっての膨 大な財務費用は、推定または把握することが困難である。米国での3千万人の片頭痛患者 だけで、年間の直接医療費は、\$120億を超えると推定され、雇用主に負担をかける生 産性の損失はさらに\$120億である。これらの数字は、世界の他の地域、または世界保 健機関の頭痛分類方式で見出される他の24種類の頭痛を含まない。

[0007]

人口の推定4~5%が、定義上、少なくとも3ヶ月にわたって、少なくとも1ヶ月に少 なくとも15日間、個人の機能する能力に影響を及ぼす、慢性的な日常の頭痛に苦しんで いる。これらの患者のうち、30%は、比較的安価な薬剤で管理され、17%は、\$50 0/月を超える薬理学的投薬計画を必要とし、半分以上が、現代医学の事実上の失敗に苦 しみ続けている。

[0008]

頭痛の発症または持続時間を低減させる任意の介入は、個人の苦痛を劇的に低減させ、 かつ患者、会社、および政府の大金を節約する可能性を有する。カテーテルシステムのS phenoCathTMブランドは、全体を通して説明され、以下で請求されるように、 単純、安全、かつ安価な介入を提供する。

[0009]

SPG/翼口蓋神経節は、主に、中鼻甲介の後方にある翼口蓋窩内で頭部の中心に位置 する、神経構造である。SPG/翼口蓋神経節は、脳の外側の頭部内に交感神経ニューロ ンの最大集合を備える。SPG/翼口蓋神経節は、神経インパルスを相互作用させ、頭部 10

20

(7)

の自律神経または副交感神経経路の大部分に方向付ける。したがって、この構造への任意 の異常または損傷が、重度の疼痛を引き起こし得る。SPG/翼口蓋神経節の神経ブロッ クは、頭痛から腰痛に及ぶ種々の疼痛症状を緩和し得る。加えて、SPG/翼口蓋神経節 および周辺構造の局所麻酔遮断、および/または他の薬理学的増強あるいは機械的改変に よって、頭痛障害および他の神経学的症状等の他の疾患プロセスを抑止または改善するこ とができる。

[0010]

残念ながら、SPG/翼口蓋神経節の解剖学的位置により、該構造は、局所麻酔液で遮 断することが非常に困難である。SPG/翼口蓋神経節の解剖学的な場所は、多くの極め て重要かつ繊細な中脳構造に危険なほど近い。麻酔薬をSPG/翼口蓋神経節に投与する ために、直接針配置を蛍光透視誘導下で採用することができるが、大抵の施術者は、技術 的困難かつ異常な針配置という極度の危険により、該手技を行おうとしないであろう。 【0011】

従来のデバイスでSPG/翼口蓋神経節を治療するようにSPG/翼口蓋陥凹にアクセ スすることは、従来のデバイスが、典型的には、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹にアクセスするため の曲率を含まないという点で困難である。さらに、たとえ従来の針が蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹 にアクセスするように湾曲していても、いったん湾曲した針が患者の鼻腔に挿入されると 、医師または他の医療専門家は、針の湾曲の方向を識別できないであろう。蛍光透視誘導 がないと、針の挿入端が、極めて重要かつ繊細な中脳構造に接触および/または損傷し得 る。現在まで、この制限が、サービス提供者および患者の両方が大幅に関与することを制 限してきた。

【発明の概要】

【課題を解決するための手段】

[0012]

前述の論議から、段階的変化のために、すなわち、それを成功させることができる、ト ップレベルの片手で数えられる程度の医療専門家以外の者によっても、やがて、安全に行 うことができるようになる、患者の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置およびシステムの必 要性が存在することが明白となるはずである。有益なこととして、そのような装置および システムは、薬剤を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節に直接投与するであろう。

【0013】

本主題は、現在の最新技術に応じて、具体的には、現在利用可能な鼻腔内治療装置、シ ステム、および方法によって、まだ完全には解決されていない問題および必要性に応じて 、開発されている。したがって、本主題は、当技術分野における上記の欠点の多くまたは 全てを克服する、患者の鼻腔内治療のための装置およびシステムを提供するように開発さ れている。

【0014】

患者のSPC/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進する装置は、ある実施形態では、シース ハブと、カテーテルハブと、抑止要素と、係合要素とを含む。シースハブは、内面に対向 する外面を有する。内面は、カテーテルハブ受容空間を画定する。カテーテルハブは、カ テーテルハブ受容空間内で摺動可能に受容され、シースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付 け可能である。抑止要素は、カテーテルハブおよびシースハブのうちの一方の上に位置付 けられ、係合要素は、カテーテルハブおよびシースハブのうちの他方の上に位置付けられ る。抑止要素は、カテーテルハブがシースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付けられたとき に係合要素に連続的に係合する。抑止要素と係合要素との間の係合は、カテーテルハブに 対するシースハブの回転を防止する。

[0015]

本装置は、一実施形態では、カテーテルと、回転配向インジケータとを含む。カテーテルは、カテーテルハブに連結され、カテーテルの少なくとも一部分は、内部屈曲部を含む。回転配向インジケータは、カテーテルの内部屈曲部の回転配向を識別する。ある実施形態では、回転配向インジケータは、シースハブおよびカテーテルハブのうちの少なくとも

30

10

20

1つに沿って長手方向に延在する、隆起部を備える。他の実施形態では、回転配向インジ ケータは、カテーテルの内部屈曲部の回転配向の視覚的指示のみを提供する。 【0016】

実施形態によれば、カテーテルは、挿入端と、連結端とを含む。そのような実施形態で は、挿入端は、カテーテルの長手方向軸に対する内部屈曲部を含んでもよく、回転配向イ ンジケータは、カテーテルの内部屈曲部の回転配向を識別する。

【0017】

ある実施形態では、本装置は、シースハブに連結されるシースと、カテーテルハブに連 結され、シース内で受容されるカテーテルとを含む。カテーテルは、挿入端と、連結端と を含み、挿入端は、カテーテルの長手方向軸に対する内部屈曲部を有する。そのような実 施形態では、カテーテルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との間で位置付け可能である。カテ ーテルハブが拡張位置に位置付けられると、シースは、カテーテルの内部屈曲部をまっす ぐにする。

[0018]

カテーテルは、いくつかの実施形態では、先端が丸みを帯びるように湾曲した先端を有 する、挿入端を含む。シースは、頂点まで傾斜している最外縁を有する、導入端を含む。 そのような実施形態では、カテーテルハブが拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、頂点は、 カテーテルの丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開始と整合する。ある実施形態では、頂点とカテ ーテルの丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開始との間の移行部は、カテーテルハブが拡張位置に 位置付けられたときに連続的である。一実施形態では、カテーテルの挿入端の先端は、球 状である。

[0019]

抑止要素は、ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブの外面またはシースハブの内面のいず れか一方に連結され、そこから垂直に延在するフランジである。そのような実施形態では 、係合要素は、シースハブの内面またはカテーテルハブの外面の他方に沿って縦方向に延 在する陥凹である。フランジは、カテーテルハブがシースハブの長手方向軸に沿って再配 置されたときに、陥凹内に位置付けられ、それに沿って移動する。

[0020]

ある実施形態では、本装置は、カテーテルハブまたはシースハブのいずれか一方に連結 される停止要素を含む。停止要素は、抑止要素に係合して、カテーテルハブがカテーテル ハブ受容空間から除去されることを止めるように構成される。一実施形態では、停止要素 は、カテーテルハブが拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、シースの頂点を、カテーテルの 丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開始と整合させるように構成される。

【0021】

ある実施形態では、本装置は、シースハブと、カテーテルハブと、抑止要素と、係合要 素と、回転配向インジケータとを含む。シースハブは、内面に対向する外面を有する。内 面は、カテーテルハブ受容空間を画定する。カテーテルハブは、カテーテルハブ受容空間 内で摺動可能に受容され、シースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付け可能である。抑止要 素は、カテーテルハブまたはシースハブのいずれか一方に連結されるか、またはその上に 位置付けられる。係合要素は、カテーテルハブおよびシースハブのうちの他方に連結され るか、またはその上に位置付けられる。抑止要素は、カテーテルハブがシースハブの長手 方向軸に沿って再配置されたときに、係合要素に連続的に係合する。抑止要素と係合要素 との間の係合は、カテーテルハブに対するシースハブの回転を防止する。回転配向インジ ケータは、シースハブおよびカテーテルハブのうちの少なくとも1つの回転配向を識別す る。

[0022]

ある実施形態では、転配向インジケータは、シースハブおよびカテーテルハブのうちの 少なくとも1つに沿って縦方向に延在する、隆起部である。隆起部は、シースハブおよび カテーテルハブのうちの少なくとも1つの回転配向を視覚的および触覚的の両方で識別す る。 10

20

30

40

[0023]

実施形態によれば、本装置は、カテーテルハブに連結されるカテーテルを含む。カテー テルは、挿入端および連結端を有し、挿入端は、カテーテルの長手方向軸に対する内部屈 曲部を有する。そのような実施形態では、回転配向インジケータは、カテーテルの内部屈 曲部の配向を識別する。

【0024】

抑止要素は、ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブの外面またはシースハブの内面のいず れか一方に連結され、そこから垂直に延在するフランジを含む。そのような実施形態では 、係合要素は、シースハブの内面およびカテーテルハブの外面のうちの他方に沿って縦方 向に延在する陥凹を含む。抑止要素のフランジは、カテーテルハブがシースハブの長手方 向軸に沿って再配置されたときに、係合要素の陥凹内に位置付けられ、それに沿って移動 する。

[0025]

ある実施形態では、本装置はさらに、シースハブに連結されるシースを含み、カテーテ ルハブは、挿入位置と拡張位置との間に位置付け可能である。拡張位置では、シースは、 カテーテルの内部屈曲部をまっすぐにする。一実施形態では、カテーテルの挿入端の先端 は、先端が丸みを帯びるように湾曲した。そのような実施形態では、シースは、導入端と 、接続端とを含む。導入端の最外縁は、頂点まで傾斜し、頂点は、カテーテルハブがシー スハブ内で拡張位置に再配置されたときに、カテーテルの丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開始 と整合する。

【0026】

シースハブと、カテーテルハブと、抑止要素と、係合要素と、シースと、カテーテルと を含む、患者のSPG/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置も開示される。シ ースハブは、内面に対向する外面を有する。内面は、カテーテルハブ受容空間を画定し、 カテーテルハブは、カテーテルハブ受容空間内で摺動可能に受容される。カテーテルハブ は、シースハブの長手方向軸に沿って位置付け可能である。抑止要素は、カテーテルハブ またはシースハブのいずれか一方の上に配置される。係合要素は、カテーテルハブまたは シースハブの他方の上または中に位置付けられる。抑止要素は、カテーテルハブが挿入位 置と拡張位置との間でシースハブの長手方向軸に沿って再配置されたときに、係合要素に 連続的に係合する。シースは、シースハブに連結され、最外縁を有する、導入端を含む。 カテーテルは、シース内で受容され、カテーテルハブに連結される。カテーテルは、先端 が丸みを帯びるように湾曲した先端を有する、挿入端を含む。シースの最外縁は、カテー テルハブが拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、カテーテルの丸みを帯びた先端の湾曲の開 始と整合する。

[0027]

ある実施形態では、シースの導入端の最外縁は、頂点まで傾斜する。そのような実施形 態では、頂点は、カテーテルが拡張位置に位置付けられたときに、カテーテルの丸みを帯 びた先端の湾曲の開始と整合する。一実施形態では、頂点とカテーテルの丸みを帯びた先 端の湾曲の開始との間の移行部は、カテーテルハブが拡張位置に位置付けられたときに連 続的である。別の実施形態では、カテーテルの挿入端の先端は、球状である。そのような 実施形態では、カテーテルの挿入端の球状先端は、シースが患者の鼻腔内の繊細な組織に 引っ掛かることを防止するようにシースを保護してもよい。

[0028]

実施形態によれば、急性痛に対処するためのシステムおよび装置が開示されており、適応症は、頭頸部癌、複合性局所疼痛症候群、反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ、血管運動神経性鼻炎、口腔および顎顔面手術における術前および術後感覚脱失、群発性頭痛、頭痛、頸部けいれん、任意のレベルの椎間板疾患またはヘルニア、腰痛、腰仙部けいれん、梨状筋けいれん症候群、痙性(けいれん性)斜頸、SPG神経痛(スルダー症候群)、三叉神経痛(疼痛性チック)、帯状疱疹後神経痛、自律神経痛、非定型顔面痛、椎間板膨隆(bulging disc)、腰仙椎間板、カウザルギー、反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ

10

20

(10)

(RSD)、頚椎症、片頭痛、副鼻洞性頭痛(sinus headache)、脳脊髄液(CSF)漏出頭痛(cerebrospinal fluid leak headache)、医骨髄菌痛(CSF)漏出頭痛(cerebrospinal fluid leak headache)、慢性副鼻腔炎、緊張性頭痛、筋筋膜疼痛症候群、圧迫神経(pinchednerve)、坐骨神経痛、椎間板脱出(slipped disc)、副鼻腔痛(sinus pain)、顎関節症候群(TMJ)、むち打ち、アレルギー性鼻炎、血管運動神経性鼻炎、喘息、ベル麻痺(顔面神経麻痺)、骨痛、癌疼痛、気管支けいれん、慢性気管支炎、月経困難症、子宮内膜症、線維筋痛症、けいれんを伴う多発性硬化症、末梢神経障害(神経障害性疼痛)、レイノー現象、関節リウマチ(発赤)、帯状疱疹(帯状ヘルペス)、脊髄狭窄、慢性疲労症候群、慢性吃逆、糖尿病性神経障害、多汗症、脳圧低下頭痛、幻肢/歯痛、感覚異常、反復性ストレス損傷、および耳鳴(低頻度)のうちの少なくとも1つについて存在する。

【0029】

実施形態によれば、本明細書で開示され、以下で請求される、使用説明書および改良型 システムを含む、キットが開示されている。

[0030]

特徴、利点、またな類似用語の本明細書の全体を通した言及は、本主題で実現され得る 特徴および利点の全てが、本主題の任意の単一の実施形態の中にあるべき、またはあるこ とを示唆しない。むしろ、特徴および利点を指す用語は、実施形態と関連して説明される 特定の特徴、利点、または特性が、本主題の少なくとも1つの実施形態に含まれることを 意味すると理解される。したがって、特徴および利点の論議、ならびに類似用語は、本明 細書の全体を通して、同一の実施形態を指し得るが、必ずしもそうとは限らない。 【0031】

20

10

さらに、本主題の説明された特徴、利点、および特性は、1つ以上の実施形態において 任意の好適な様式で組み合わせられてもよい。当業者であれば、特定の実施形態の特定の 特徴または利点のうちの1つ以上を伴わずに、本主題が実践されてもよいことを認識する であろう。他の場合において、本主題の全ての実施形態で存在するわけではない場合があ る、付加的な特徴および利点が、ある実施形態で認識されてもよい。

[0032]

本主題のこれらの特徴および利点は、以下の説明および添付の請求項から、より完全に 明白となり、または以降で記載される本主題の実践によって習得され得る。

【0033】

本主題の利点が容易に理解されるために、添付図面で図示される具体的実施形態を参照 することにより、上記で簡潔に説明される本主題のより具体的な説明が提供されるであろ う。これらの図面が、本主題の典型的な実施形態のみを描写し、したがって、その範囲を 限定すると見なされないものであると理解して、本主題は、添付図面の使用を通して、付 加的な特異性および詳細を伴って描写および説明されるであろう。

【図面の簡単な説明】

【0034】

【図1】図1は、本発明の装置、システム、および方法が採用され得る、患者の顔面生体 構造の一実施形態を図示する、断面図である。

【図2】図2は、頭痛を治療する従来技術の方法を図示する、断面図である。

【図3】図3は、頭痛を治療する従来技術の方法を図示する、断面図である。

【図4】図4Aは、本主題による、カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で挿入位置に位置付け られている(薬剤送達の準備ができている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を 促進するための装置の一実施形態を図示する、斜視図である。図4Bは、本主題による、 カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で拡張位置に位置付けられている(デバイス挿入の準備が できている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置の一実施形 態を図示する、斜視図である。

【図 5 】図 5 A は、本主題による、カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で拡張位置に位置付け られている(デバイス挿入の準備ができている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治

40

50

(11)

療を促進するための装置の一実施形態を図示する、上面図である。図5Bは、本主題による、カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で拡張位置に位置付けられている(デバイス挿入の準備ができている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置の一実施形態を図示する、側面断面図である。

【図6】図6Aは、本主題による、カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で挿入位置に位置付け られている(薬剤送達の準備ができている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を 促進するための装置の一実施形態を図示する、上面図である。図6Bは、本主題による、 カテーテルハブがシースハブ内で挿人位置に位置付けられている(薬剤送達の準備ができ ている)、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置の一実施形態を 図示する、側面断面図である。

10

【図7】図7は、本主題による、カテーテルハブの一実施形態を図示する、斜視図である。

【図8】図8Aは、本主題による、カテーテルハブの一実施形態を図示する、上面図である。図8Bは、本主題による、カテーテルハブおよびカテーテルの一実施形態を図示する、側面断面図である。

【図9】図9Aは、本主題による、カテーテルハブの治療受容端の方向に得られたカテー テルハブの一実施形態を描写する、端面図である。図9Bは、本主題による、カテーテル ハブの治療送達端の方向に得られたカテーテルハブの一実施形態を描写する、端面図であ る。

【図10】図10Aは、本主題による、シースハブおよびシースの一実施形態を図示する 20 、上面図である。図10Bは、本主題による、シースハブおよびシースの一実施形態を図 示する、側面断面図である。

【図11】図11は、本主題による、停止要素を含むシースハブの領域の拡大図である。 【図12】図12は、本主題による、シースハブのシース受容端の方向に得られたシース ハブの一実施形態を描写する、端面図である。

【図13】図13Aは、シースの頂点がカテーテルの挿入端の湾曲の開始と整合する、シ ースの導入端およびカテーテルの挿入端の一実施形態を図示する、断面図である。図13 Bは、シースの頂点がカテーテルの挿入端の湾曲の開始と整合していない、シースの導入 端およびカテーテルの挿入端の一実施形態を図示する、断面図である。図13Cは、シー スの頂点がカテーテルの挿入端の湾曲の開始と整合していない、シースの導入端およびカ テーテルの挿入端の一実施形態を図示する、断面図である。

【発明を実施するための形態】

【0035】

本発明者らは、強化システムにより、免許を持つ医師ではない者(免許を持つ医療専門 家による訓練を受けている、外科的に訓練されていない施術者)が、予想を上回る成功率 で SPG問題に対処することを可能にできることを発見した。

【0036】

SphenoCath[™] ブランドの医療デバイスは、設計通りに使用されたとき、針、鎮痛剤、または麻酔剤がない診療室環境で、適切な用量の薬剤を安全に無痛でSPCに送達するために必要な方向制御を任意の施術者にもたらす。

【0037】

本明細書の全体を通した「一実施形態」、「実施形態」、または類似用語という言及は 、実施形態と関連して説明される特定の特徴、構造、または特性が、本主題の少なくとも 1つの実施形態に含まれることを意味する。したがって、本明細書の全体を通した「一実 施形態では」、「実施形態では」という語句、または類似用語の出現は、全て同一の実施 形態を指し得るが、必ずしもそうとは限らない。

[0038]

さらに、本主題の説明された特徴、構造、または特性は、1つ以上の実施形態において 任意の好適な様式で組み合わせられてもよい。以下の説明では、多数の具体的詳細が、本 主題の実施形態の徹底的な理解のために提供される。しかしながら、当業者であれば、具

40

30

(12)

体的詳細のうちの1つ以上を伴わずに、または他の方法、構成要素、材料等を伴って、本 主題が実践されてもよいことを認識するであろう。他の場合において、周知の構造、材料 、または動作は、本主題の側面を曖昧にすることを回避するために、詳細に示されない、 または説明されない。

[0039]

図1は、本デバイスおよびシステムが動作する、1つの環境の説明図である。具体的に は、図1は、典型的なとトの鼻腔の解剖学的特徴の断面図を描写する。当業者であれば、 ヒトの鼻腔のある解剖学的特徴および構造が、本主題の実践に関連する構造を曖昧にする ことを回避するために、省略されていることを認識するであろう。読者を正しい方向に導 くのに役立つために、ロ106が、歯108および舌110とともに図示されている。本 主題の1つの実践に関連する解剖学的構造は、鼻腔104から口腔102を分離する口蓋 100、下鼻甲介112、中鼻甲介114、および上鼻甲介116、ならびに鼻骨122 を含む。中鼻甲介114および上鼻甲介116は、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118を画定する 。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の奥深く、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の後部124に、蝶口 蓋/翼口蓋神経節120が位置する。

[0040]

当業者であれば、医学会が蝶口蓋または翼口蓋神経節に関する用語で統一していないこ とを認識するであろう。ある施術者が蝶口蓋を使用する一方で、他の施術者は翼口蓋を使 用する。したがって、本説明は、120で標識された神経節をSPG/翼口蓋神経節12 0と呼ぶ。同様に、118で標識された陥凹は、SPG/翼口蓋陥凹118と呼ばれるで あろう。しかしながら、この用語は、本主題が意図される構造でいかようにも限定的では ない。施術者または科学者が蝶口蓋神経節または翼口蓋神経節を区別する場合、本開示は 、いずれか一方の構造を適用すると理解されるであろう。

[0041]

蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120は、主に、中鼻甲介114の後方にある翼口蓋窩内で頭部の中心に位置する、神経構造である。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120は、脳の外側の頭部内に交感神経ニューロンの最大集合を備える。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120は、神経インパルスを相互作用させ、頭部の自律神経または副交感神経経路の大部分に方向付ける。したがって、この構造へのいかなる異常または損傷も、重度の疼痛を引き起こし得る。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120の神経ブロックは、頭痛から腰痛に及ぶ種々の疼痛症状を緩和するのに効果的であり得る。加えて、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120および周辺構造の局所麻酔遮断、および/または他の薬理学的増強あるいは機械的改変によって、頭痛障害および他の神経学的症状等の他の疾患プロセスを抑止または改善することができる。

[0042]

残念ながら、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120の解剖学的位置により、該構造は、いくつか の一般的に実践されている技法を使用して局所麻酔液で遮断することが非常に困難であり 得る。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120の解剖学的な場所は、多くの極めて重要かつ繊細な中 脳構造に危険なほど近い。麻酔薬を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に投与するために、直接 針配置を蛍光透視誘導下で採用することができるが、大抵の施術者は、技術的困難かつ異 常な針配置という極度の危険により、該手技を行おうとしないであろう。

【0043】

図2で描写される従来技術の説明図に示されるように、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120は 、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の奥深くに位置する。疼痛の専門医、神経科医、および神経 外科医によって着手される従来の方法は、局所麻酔薬で飽和した8インチの綿棒2000 使用を含む。綿棒200が使用されるため、本手技は、「綿棒(Q-先端)」手技と呼ば れる。綿棒200は、濃縮局所麻酔液のバイアルに浸される。ある実施形態では、麻酔液 は、リドカイン、コカイン、エチドカイン、またはプリロカイン、あるいは他の非特定局 所麻酔薬である。次いで、綿棒200は、鼻孔202の中へ、および鼻腔104を通して 前進させられる。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の中の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に到達す るために、綿棒200は、鼻腔104の中へ、中鼻甲介114を過ぎて、および蝶口蓋/ 10

20

翼口蓋陥凹118の中へ前進させられなければならない。

【0044】

図3は、従来技術の綿棒200が蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118に到達するために横断しなければならない蛇行経路を図示する。手技を行うために、患者は、仰臥位で置かれる。綿棒200は、濃縮局所麻酔液または他の薬理作用物質のバイアルに浸される。次いで、医師が、患者の鼻孔202の中へ、および鼻腔104を通して綿棒200を挿入する。中鼻甲介114の前隆起302を通過するように、綿棒200が患者の顔とほとんど平行に挿入されなければならないため、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の中へ直線の剛性綿棒200を前進させることには、困難で患者にとって苦痛であり得る。次いで、綿棒200は、鼻骨122の下面304を回避して蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118にアクセスするように、ほぼ90度に屈曲しなければならない。綿棒200は、副鼻腔粘膜を通した局所麻酔薬または他の薬理作用物質の拡散を可能にして蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120を変調し、神経伝達を一時的に遮断するか、または永久的に除去するように、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の中で約20分間放置される。

(13)

[0045]

いくつかの非常に敏感で血管が豊富であり、砕けやすく、高度に神経支配された構造の 周囲で、いくつかのかなり蛇行性の方向変更を行わなければならない、直線の剛性綿棒2 00の使用は、多くの施術者がそれを試行しないであろうほど、手技を複雑にする。既知 の合併症は、極度の患者不快感、鼻血、および静脈を刺激する妨害、動脈出血、吸引、血 便、またはさらに死亡を含む、鼻血と関連付けられる合併症を含む。他の合併症は、局所 麻酔薬毒性、発作、折れた綿棒200等の医原性異物、副鼻腔粘膜裂傷、および感染症を 含む。

【0046】

任意の神経構造の麻酔遮断は、麻酔液と標的組織との間の直接物理的相互作用を必要と する。したがって、機能するために、綿棒200は、麻酔液を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節12 0に直接送達しなければならない。綿棒200の正しい配置は、技術的に困難であり、多 くの施術者は、単純に、手技を行おうとするときに、所望の構造である蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神 経節120を外す。蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118に到達するために必要とされる複雑な屈曲 を行うのに役立つために、多くの施術者は、綿棒200の最上部の2インチを浸し、患者 があまり刺激されず、出血のリスクが減少させられるように、柄を操作して可撓性にする であろう。可撓性綿棒200でさえも、手技は困難である。一般的な配置の失敗は、鼻骨 122の下面304、および中鼻甲介114の前隆起302を含む。綿棒200が誤留置 されたとき、麻酔薬が蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に送達される前に綿棒から絞り出され 、効果のない手技をもたらす、「絞り出し」効果が起こり得る。さらに、上記で論議され るように、鼻腔104の豊富な血管および神経構造が、綿棒200のいかなる誤留置も危 険かつ苦痛なものにする。

【0047】

図4Aは、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置400 の一実施形態の斜視図を描写する。装置400は、ある実施形態では、シースハブ402 と、カテーテルハブ404と、カテーテル412と、シース420とを含む。図4Aの装 置400は、シースハブ402内で挿入位置424に位置付けられたカテーテルハブ40 4を伴って描写されている。図4Bは、カテーテルハブ404がシースハブ402内で拡 張位置426に位置付けられた、図4Aの装置400の一実施形態の斜視図を描写する。 【0048】

シースハブ402は、内面502(図5B)に対向する外面406を含む。カテーテル ハブ404の内面502は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504(図5B)を画定する。カテ ーテルハブ404の少なくとも一部分422は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504内で受容 され、カテーテルハブ404は、シースハブ402の長手方向軸428に沿って再配置可 能である。ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、図4Aで図示されるような挿入 位置424と、図4Bで図示されるような拡張位置426との間で再配置可能である。 10

[0049]

ー実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、停止表面425を含む。カテーテルハブ4 04がカテーテルハブ受容空間504に完全に挿入されたとき、カテーテルハブ404の 停止表面425は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504内のカテーテルハブ404のさらなる 挿入を抑止するように、シースハブ402に接触する。停止表面425がシースハブ40 2に接触する点まで、カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間504内に完全に 位置付けられると、カテーテルハブ404は、シースの遠位先端を越えて完全に拡張され た内部カテーテルを伴って完全挿人位置424に位置付けられたと見なされてもよい。カ テーテルハブ404が矢印407によって示される方向にカテーテルハブ受容空間504 内から引き出されるにつれて、カテーテルハブ404は、完全拡張位置426に位置付け られたと見なされてもよい。

(14)

[0050]

描写した実施形態では、シースハブ402の外形およびカテーテルハブ404の外形は 、実質的に円形である。他の実施形態では、シースハブ402およびカテーテルハブ40 6は、三角形の外形、正方形の外形、長方形の外形、多角形の外形、楕円形の外形、また は任意の他の幾何学的形状を有する外形を有してもよい。

【 O O 5 1 】

カテーテル412は、カテーテル412の連結端506(図5B参照)においてカテー テルハブ404に連結される。カテーテル412の挿入端(遠位先端)414は、カテー テル412の長手方向軸418に対する内部屈曲部416を含む。カテーテル412の挿 20 入端414は、カテーテル412の連結端506の反対側に配置される。カテーテル41 20挿入端414の部曲率416は、シース420の遠位先端を越えて前進させられたと きに、カテーテル412の挿入端414を屈曲させる。装置400が患者の鼻腔104に 挿入されたとき、患者の鼻腔104の繊細な周辺構造に接触することなく、医師または他 の医療専門家が、シース420の遠位先端を越えたカテーテルを患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥 凹118より直接上側の空間の中へ前進させるまで、挿入端414の内部屈曲部416は 、シース420の中へ後退させられる。

[0052]

カテーテル412が最初に患者の鼻腔104に挿入されたとき、カテーテル412は、 患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118にアクセスするように、中鼻甲介114の前隆起302 を過ぎて、比較的直線の経路で移動しなければならない。したがって、患者の鼻腔に挿入 されると、カテーテル412は、比較的直線となるべきである。カテーテル412の挿入 端414の内部屈曲部416をまっすぐにするために、カテーテル412は、カテーテル 412の挿入端414の内部屈曲部416をまっすぐにするように十分な構造的剛性を有 する、シース420内で受容される。シース420は、シースハブ402に連結され、カ テーテル412は、シース420内で受容される。

[0053]

カテーテル412がカテーテルハブ404に連結され、シース420がシースハブ40 2に連結されるため、カテーテルハブ404が拡張位置426に位置付けられたとき、カ テーテル412は、図4Bで図示されるようにシース420に引き込まれる。カテーテル 412がシース420に引き込まれると、シース420の構造的剛性が、カテーテル41 2の挿入端414の内部屈曲部416をまっすぐにし、医師または他の医療専門家が、中 鼻甲介114の前隆起302を過ぎてカテーテル412の挿入端414を操作することを 可能にする。

[0054]

いったんカテーテル412の挿入端414が中鼻甲介114の前隆起302を通過する と、医師または他の医療専門家は、カテーテルハブ404を挿入位置424まで前進させ ることができる。カテーテルハブ404が挿入位置424に再配置されると、カテーテル 412の挿入端414の内部屈曲部416は、シース420内に位置付けられず、したが って、シース420によってまっすぐにされない。カテーテル412の挿入端414の内

部屈曲部416は、カテーテル412の挿入端414を屈曲させる。カテーテル412の 屈曲は、医師または他の医療専門家が、カテーテル412の挿入端414を患者の蝶口蓋 /翼口蓋陥凹118の中へ方向付けることを可能にし、そこで、医師または他の医療専門 家は、治療を患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に送達することができる。 【0055】

(15)

本論議は、蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120を治療するための蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の アクセスを対象とするが、当業者であれば、他の実施形態では、患者の他の領域にアクセ スするために装置400が使用されてもよいことを認識するであろう。例えば、装置40 0は、進入点を参照して配置されるカテーテル412の挿入端414を、線形ではない患 者上の任意の領域の中で位置付けるために、医師または他の医療専門家によって使用され てもよい。そのような領域の実施例は、患者の耳腔、静脈、動脈等を含んでもよい。 【0056】

ある実施形態では、送達される治療は、カテーテル412を通した蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経 節120への神経遮断薬の分注であってもよい。他の実施形態では、カテーテル412は 、電気刺激を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に送達するように構成される電極を含んでもよ い。当業者であれば、他の医療処置が蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120に送達されてもよいこ とを認識するであろう。

【0057】

医師または他の医療専門家が、カテーテル412の挿入端を患者の鼻腔に挿入するとき 、カテーテル412の挿入端414の医師または他の医療専門家の視界が、患者の鼻の周 辺構造によって妨害され得る。加えて、医師または他の医療専門家は、内部屈曲部416 がカテーテル412の挿入端414を患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の中へ前進させる 位置に配向されているか否かを判定するために、内部屈曲部416またはカテーテル41 2の挿入端414の配向を見ることができない。カテーテル412の挿入端414を患者 の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の中へ前進させるのに医師または他の医療専門家を支援する ために、ある実施形態では、装置400は、回転配向インジケータ408を含む。一実施 形態では、回転配向インジケータ408は、カテーテルの挿入端414の配向を判定する のに医師または他の医療専門家を支援するように、カテーテル412の内部屈曲部416 の回転配向を識別する。ある実施形態では、回転配向インジケータ408は、シースハブ 402の外面406、カテーテルハブ404の外面410、または両方の上に位置付けら 30

[0058]

図4Aおよび4Bで図示される実施形態では、回転配向インジケータ408は、シース ハブ402の外面406上に位置付けられる第1の回転配向インジケータ408aと、カ テーテルハブ404の外面410上に位置付けられる第2の回転配向インジケータ408 bとを含む。他の実施形態では、シースハブ402またはカテーテルハブ404のうちの 1つのみが、回転配向インジケータ408を含む。

[0059]

ー実施形態では、シースハブ402上の回転配向インジケータ408aは、シースハブ 402の少なくとも一部分に沿って縦方向に延在する、隆起部432である。隆起部43 2は、カテーテル412の内部屈曲部416の配向に関する触覚フィードバックを医師ま たは他の医療専門家に提供するように、シースハブ402の外面406から実質的に垂直 に延在する。したがって、医師または他の医療専門家が、カテーテル412の挿入端41 4を患者の鼻腔104の中へ前進させるとき、医師または他の医療専門家は、患者の鼻腔 104内のカテーテル412の深度等の手技に影響を及ぼし得る他の要因に視覚的注意を 集中することができる。

[0060]

ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404上の回転配向インジケータ408bもまた、 隆起部434であってもよい。そのような実施形態では、隆起部434は、カテーテルハ ブ404の少なくとも一部分に沿って縦方向に延在する。隆起部432は、カテーテル4 50

10

(16)

12の内部屈曲部416の配向に関する触覚フィードバックを医師または他の医療専門家 に提供するように、カテーテルハブ404の外面410から実質的に垂直に延在する。シ ースハブ402およびカテーテルハブ404の両方が、回転配向インジケータ408の役 割を果たす隆起部432および434を含む、実施形態では、医師または他の医療専門家 は、どの構成要素(カテーテルハブ404またはシースハブ402)を医師または他の医 療専門家が操作しているかにかかわらず、カテーテル412の内部屈曲部416の配向を 判定することができる。

[0061]

ある実施形態では、シースハブ402およびカテーテルハブ404上の隆起部432お よび434は、同一の軸に沿って整合させられる。他の実施形態では、シースハブ402 上の隆起部432は、カテーテルハブ404上の隆起部434からオフセットされてもよ い。さらに別の実施形態では、上記で論議されるように、シースハブ402またはカテー テルハブ404のうちの1つのみが、回転配向インジケータ408を含む。そのような実 施 形 態 で は 、 装 置 4 0 0 は 、 シース ハ ブ 4 0 2 の 外 面 4 0 6 上 の 隆 起 部 4 3 2 、 ま た は カ テーテルハブ404の外面410上の隆起部434のいずれか一方を含んでもよい。 [0062]

一実施形態では、装置400は、薬物治療を受容する治療受容ポート436を含む。例 えば、ある実施形態では、治療受容ポート436は、注射器または他の薬剤送達デバイス に連結可能である。治療受容ポート436は、カテーテル412を通して蝶口蓋/翼口蓋 神経節120へ薬剤を送達することができるように、カテーテル412と流体連通してい る。

[0063]

他の実施形態では、他の治療送達デバイスが治療受容ポート436に連結されてもよい 。例えば、一実施形態では、治療送達デバイスは、電流を装置400に伝送するように構 成される電気刺激デバイスを含んでもよい。そのような実施形態では、カテーテル412 は、治療受容ポート436からカテーテル412の挿入端414へ電流を伝導する、電気 導管を含んでもよい。カテーテル412の挿入端414の上に位置付けられる電極が、電 流を患者に送達する。

[0064]

30 図5Aは、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置400 の一実施形態の上面図を描写する。図5Aで描写される実施形態では、カテーテルハブ4 04は、拡張位置426に位置付けられる。ある実施形態では、シース420は、シース 420の導入端505全体が、患者の鼻腔104の組織に引っ掛かる任意の縁を伴わない 平滑な傾斜を形成するように、頂点508まで傾斜している導入端505を含む。 [0065]

一実施形態では、カテーテル412の挿入端414は、カテーテル412の挿入端41 4の先端510が丸みを帯びるように湾曲した。カテーテル412の挿入端414の上に 丸みを帯びた先端510を含むことによって、医師または他の医療専門家は、カテーテル 412の挿入端414で患者の鼻腔104の繊細な組織を捕捉する、または引っ掛ける可 能性が低い。以下でさらに説明されるように、ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404 が 拡張 位置 4 2 6 に 位置付けられたとき、シース 4 2 0 の 導入 端 5 0 5 に おける 頂 点 5 0 8は、カテーテル412とシース420との間の移行部512が、連続的で平滑であり、 実質的に縁を含まないように、カテーテル412の丸みを帯びた先端510の湾曲の開始 と整合する。カテーテル412とシース420との間の平滑な移行部512は、患者の鼻 腔104内の組織を捕捉することを回避するのに役立つ。 [0066]

ある実施形態では、治療受容ポート436は、装置400を治療送達デバイスに連結す るための連結部材514を含む。例えば、一実施形態では、連結部材514は、治療受容 ポート436の円周の周囲に配置される複数のネジ山であってもよい。連結部材514の ネジ山は、治療送達デバイスを治療受容ポート436に連結するように、注射器または他

10

20

10

40

の治療送達デバイス上のネジ山に係合する。

[0067]

図 5 B は、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置400 の一実施形態の側面断面図を描写する。図 5 B で描写される実施形態では、カテーテルハ ブ404は、拡張位置426に位置付けられる。図 5 B で描写される実施形態は、図 5 A の線 A - A に沿って得られ、シースハブ402の内面 5 0 2 およびカテーテルハプ受容空 間 5 0 4 の一実施形態をより明確に図示する。

(17)

[0068]

ある実施形態では、シースハブ402は、内面502に対面する外面406を有する。 シースハブ402の内面502は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504を画定する。カテーテ ルハブ404の一部分422は、縮小した直径を有し、カテーテルハブ404がシースハ ブ402の長手方向軸428(図4Aおよび4B参照)に沿った縦方向に配置可能である ように、カテーテルハブ受容空間504内で摺動可能に受容される。 【0069】

ある実施形態では、装置400は、カテーテルハブ404またはシースハブ402のいずれか一方の上に抑止要素516を含む。図5Bで図示される実施形態では、抑止要素5 16は、カテーテルハブ404の縮小直径部分422の外面518に連結され、そこから 垂直に延在する、フランジである。

[0070]

一実施形態では、装置400はまた、カテーテルハブ404またはシースハブ402の20
いずれか一方の上に係合要素520も含む。図5Bで図示される実施形態では、係合要素520は、シースハブ402の内面502に沿って縦方向に延在する陥凹である。抑止要素516のフランジは、カテーテルハブ404がシースハブ402の長手方向軸428に沿って再配置されたときに、係合要素52000陥凹内に位置付けられ、それに沿って移動する。抑止要素516と係合要素520との間の協調は、シースハブ402に対するカテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ後02の長手方向軸428に沿って再配置されたときに、係合要素520の陥凹内で連続的に係合させられる。抑止要素516と係合要素520との間の係合は、カテーテルハブ404に対するシース30ハブ402の回転を防止する。

[0071]

シースハブ402に対するカテーテルハブ404の回転を制限することによって、医師 または他の医療専門家は、カテーテルハブ404上の回転配向インジケータ408aの位 置によって、カテーテル412の内部屈曲部414の配向を判定することができ、シース ハブ402上の回転配向インジケータ408bは、不必要であり得る。 【0072】

ある実施形態では、装置400はまた、カテーテルハブ404またはシースハブ402 のいずれか一方に連結される停止要素522も含む。停止要素522は、抑止要素516 に係合して、カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間504から除去されること を止めるように構成される。図5Bで図示される実施形態では、停止要素522は、カテ ーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間504から除去されることを止めるように抑 止要素516に係合する、実質的に剛性の壁である。ある実施形態では、停止要素522 はまた、カテーテルハブ404が拡張位置426に位置付けられたときに、カテーテル4 12とシース420との間の移行部512が、連続的で平滑であり、実質的に縁を含まな いように、カテーテル412の丸みを帯びた先端510の湾曲の開始とのシース420の 導入端505における頂点508の整合も促進する。

[0073]

当然ながら、当業者であれば、ある実施形態では、抑止要素516、係合要素520、 および停止要素522の位置が反転されてもよいことを認識するであろう。例えば、一実 50

(18)

施形態では、抑止要素516は、シースハブ402の内面502に連結されてもよく、係 合要素520の陥凹は、カテーテルハブ404の縮小直径部分506の外面518内に位 置付けられてもよい。同様に、一実施形態では、停止要素522は、カテーテルハブ40 4がシースハブ402の中のカテーテルハブ受容空間504内から除去されることを制限 するように、カテーテルハブ404の縮小直径部分506に連結されてもよい。 【0074】

図6Aは、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置400 の一実施形態の上面図を描写する。図6Aで図示される実施形態では、カテーテルハブ4 04は、挿入位置424に位置付けられる。

[0075]

図6Bは、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の鼻腔内治療を促進するための装置の一実施形態の側面断面図である。図6Bで描写される実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、挿入位置424に位置付けられる。図6Bで描写される実施形態は、図6Aの線B-B に沿って得られる。

[0076]

ー実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間504に完全に挿入 されたとき、カテーテルハブ404の停止表面425は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504 内のカテーテルハブ404のさらなる挿入を抑止するように、シースハブ402の端部6 02に接触する。他の実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404の縮小直径部分422の端部 604は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504内のカテーテルハブ404のさらなる挿入を抑 止するように、カテーテルハブ受容空間504内の内壁606に接触する。停止表面42 5がシースハブ402に接触する点まで、カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空 間504内に完全に位置付けられると、カテーテルハブ404は、完全挿入位置424に 位置付けられたと見なされてもよい。

[0077]

図7Aは、本開示による、カテーテルハブ404の一実施形態の斜視図を描写する。図 7Aで図示される実施形態では、シースハブ402およびカテーテル412は、カテーテ ルハブ404をより良く図示するように省略されている。

【0078】

ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、治療送達端704の反対側に配置される 30 治療受容端702を含む。一実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、操作部分706と 、挿入部分708と、連結部分710とを含む。描写した実施形態では、操作部分706 、挿入部分708、および連結部分710は、実質的に円筒形である。他の実施形態では 、操作部分706、挿入部分708、および/または連結部分710は、三角形の外形、 正方形の外形、長方形の外形、多角形の外形、楕円形の外形、または任意の他の幾何学的 形状を有する外形を有してもよい。

【0079】

一実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分708は、カテーテルハブ404の 縮小直径部分422を含む。挿入部分708は、ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ40 4の停止表面425から始まり、カテーテルハブ404の治療送達端704まで延在する

40

[0080]

カテーテルハブ404の連結部分710は、挿入部分708の反対側に位置付けられ、 治療受容ポート436を含む。麻酔薬、薬剤、電流、または任意の他の治療が、治療受容 ポート436で受容され、治療受容端702から治療送達端704までカテーテルハブ4 04を通して配置される管腔712を通して、治療送達端704へ送達される。カテーテ ル412が管腔712の中に位置付けられるとき、カテーテルは、治療を受容し、それを 患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118等の所望の領域へ送達する。

[0081]

カテーテルハブ404の操作部分706は、ある実施形態では、挿入部分708に対し 50

10

(19)

て増加した直径を有し、連結部分710と挿入部分708との間に位置付けられる。カテ ーテルハブ404の操作部分706の増加した直径は、医師または他の医療専門家による カテーテルハブ404の操作を促進する。

【0082】

抑止要素516は、カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分708の外面518に連結され、 そこから実質的に垂直に延在する。抑止要素516は、一実施形態では、傾斜面715を 含む。例えば、一実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404の治療送達端704に隣接する抑 止要素516の端部711は、カテーテルハブ404の治療受容端702により近い抑止 要素516の端部714よりも実質的に小さい距離で、カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分 708の外面518から延在する。抑止要素516の傾斜面715は、抑止要素516の フランジが、停止要素522を過ぎて係合要素520の陥凹に挿入されることを可能にす る。抑止要素516の後面716は、カテーテルハブ404の縮小直径部分422の外面 518から実質的に垂直に延在する。カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間5 04内から引き出されたとき、抑止要素516の後面716は、カテーテルハブ404が カテーテルハブ受容空間504内から除去されることを止めるように停止要素522に係 合する。ある実施形態では、抑止要素516の後面と停止要素522との間の相互作用は 、シース420の導入端505における頂点508が、カテーテル412の丸みを帯びた 先端510の湾曲の開始と整合するように、シース420内にカテーテル412を位置付 ける。この位置で、カテーテル412とシース420との間の移行部512は、連続的で 平滑であり、実質的に縁を含まない。

【0083】

図8Aは、本発明による、カテーテルハブ404およびカテーテル412の実施形態の 側面図を描写する。図8Aで図示される実施形態では、連結部材514のネジ山が、より 明確に図示されている。他の実施形態では、連結部材514は、スナップ嵌合取付部、治 療送達デバイスを化学的に接着するための周縁、または治療送達デバイスをカテーテルハ ブ404に取り付けるか、あるいは添着するための任意の他の手段であってもよい。 【0084】

ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、規則的間隔でカテーテルハブ404の挿 入部分708に沿って配置される、複数の深度インジケータ806を含む。図8Aで図示 される実施形態では、深度インジケータ806は、カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分70 8の円周の周囲に位置付けられる線である。他の実施形態では、深度インジケータ806 は、点、正方形、円、三角形、または任意の他の視覚的インジケータ等の他の形状を含ん でもよい。一実施形態では、深度インジケータ806はまた、カテーテルハブ受容空間5 04内にカテーテルハブ404の深度の数値的指示を含んでもよい。

[0085]

初期神経ブロックを行うために、カテーテルハブ404が拡張位置426に位置付けら れると、医師または他の医療専門家が、シース420およびカテーテル412を患者の鼻 腔104の中へ前進させる。いったんカテーテルの挿入端414が中鼻甲介1114の前隆 起302を通過すると、医師または他の医療専門家は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504の より奥深くにカテーテルハブ404を前進させ、シース420の導入端505を過ぎてカ テーテル412の挿入端414を前進させる。いったんシース420がカテーテル412 の内部屈曲部416をもはや含まなくなる位置までカテーテル412の挿入端414が前 進させられると、カテーテル412が屈曲する。医師または他の医療専門家が、カテーテ ル412が回転配向インジケータ408の配向によって屈曲される方向を把握しているた め、医師または他の医療専門家は、神経ブロックまたは他の治療を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節 120に送達するように、カテーテル412の挿入端414を蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118 の中へ方向付けることができる。

[0086]

当業者に明白となるように、患者の鼻腔104の生体構造は、個人によって異なる。したがって、ある患者は、他の患者よりも深い蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118を有するであろう 50

10

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 394 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd.

IPR2025-01126

(20)

。カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分708上の深度インジケータ806は、カテーテル4 12の挿入端414が患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118内に位置付けられたときに、医師 または他の医療専門家がカテーテル412の挿入端414の深度を判定することを可能に する。一実施形態では、特定の患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120の初期治療中に、医師 または他の医療専門家は、患者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118の深度を記録してもよい。患 者の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋神経節120の後続の治療において、医師または他の医療専門家は、

[0087]

図8Bは、本開示による、カテーテルハブ404の一実施形態の断面図を描写する。図 8Bで描写される実施形態は、図8Aの線C-Cに沿って得られている。

[0088]

ある実施形態では、カテーテル412は、カテーテルハブ404の中の管腔712内に 位置付けられ、少なくとも部分的に管腔712の中へ延在する。他の実施形態では、カテ ーテル412は、カテーテル412の治療送達端704において端面802に添着されて もよい。いずれか一方の実施形態では、カテーテル412は、薬剤、麻酔薬、または他の 化学物質を患者に分注することができるカテーテル412の挿入端414に送達するよう に、管腔712と流体連通して連通可能である。

【0089】

他の実施形態では、ワイヤ等の電気導管が、カテーテル412の中の管腔712を通し て、およびカテーテルの中の管腔804を通して位置付けられる。そのような実施形態で は、電気導管は、電流をカテーテル412の挿入端414に位置付けられる電極に送達す るように、電源に連結されてもよい。電極は、電流を患者に送達するように構成される。 【0090】

図9Aは、本開示による、カテーテルハブ404の一実施形態を描写する端面図である。図9Aで図示される実施形態は、カテーテルハブ404の治療受容端702の方向に得られている。

【0091】

ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404は、治療受容ポート436の内周904の上 に位置付けられる、1つ以上の連結フランジ902aおよび902bを含む。そのような 実施形態では、連結フランジ902は、注射器または他の治療送達デバイスをカテーテル ハブに連結するように構成される。

【0092】

図9Bは、本開示による、カテーテルハブ404の一実施形態を描写する端面図である。図9Aで図示される実施形態は、カテーテルハブ404の治療送達端704の方向に得られている。

【0093】

図10Aは、本開示による、シース420に連結されたシースハブ402の一実施形態 の上面図である。シースハブ402は、ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ受容端100 2と、シース受容端1004とを含む。図10Aで図示される実施形態では、シース42 0は、シースハブ402のシース受容端1004に連結される。

【0094】

ある実施形態では、シースハブ406は、実質的に円筒形の部分1006と、先細部分 1008とを含む。円筒形部分1006内には、カテーテルハブ受容空間504が配置さ れる。ある実施形態では、カテーテルハブ受容空間504はまた、シースハブ406の中 の実質的に円筒形の空隙である。そのような実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404の挿入 部分708がカテーテルハブ受容空間内で受容され得るように、カテーテルハブ404の 挿入部分708もまた、円筒形である。他の実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404の挿入 部分708の形状およびカテーテルハブ受容空間504の空隙の形状が、任意の他の幾何 学的形状であってもよい一方で、シースハブ402の外面406は、円筒形のままである 。当然ながら、一実施形態では、逆のことが当てはまり得る。つまり、ある実施形態では 40

50

30

、シースハブ402の外面406が、円筒形以外の形状であってもよい一方で、カテーテルハブ404の挿入部分708の形状およびカテーテルハブ受容空間504の空隙の形状は、円筒形である。

【0095】

シースハブ402の先細部分1008は、円筒形部分1006からシースハブ402の シース受容端1004まで延在する。シース受容端1004におけるシースハブ402の 直径は、シースハブ402の先細部分1008がシースハブ402の先細部分1008に 向かって傾斜するように、円筒形部分1006と先細部分1008との間の界面1010 におけるシースハブ402の直径よりも実質的に小さい。

【0096】

ある実施形態では、シース420は、規則的間隔でシース420の外面1018の少な くとも一部分に沿って配置される、複数の深度インジケータ1016を含んでもよい。図 10Aで図示される実施形態では、深度インジケータ1016は、シース420の外面1 018上に配置される線である。他の実施形態では、深度インジケータ1016は、点、 正方形、円、三角形、または任意の他の視覚的インジケータ等の他の形状を含んでもよい 。一実施形態では、深度インジケータ1016は、シース420が患者の鼻腔104内に 位置付けられたときのシース420の深度の数値的指示を含んでもよい。

【0097】

上記で論議されるように、患者の鼻腔104の生体構造は、個人によって異なる。した がって、中鼻甲介114の前隆起302の深度は、患者によって異なる。初期治療中に、 医師または他の医療専門家は、特定の患者の中鼻甲介114の前隆起302の深度を記録 するために、シース420上の深度インジケータ1016を使用してもよい。ある実施形 態では、医師または他の医療専門家はまた、患者の鼻骨122の下面304の深度を記録 してもよい。後続の治療のために、医師または他の医療専門家は、患者の鼻腔104内の 繊細な組織に接触または損傷することを回避するように、記録された深度を参照すること ができる。

[0098]

一実施形態では、初期治療のために、医師または他の医療専門家は、患者のある特性に 従って、患者の中鼻甲介114の前隆起302の平均深度および鼻骨122の下面304 の平均深度を記載する、表(図示せず)を参照してもよい。例えば、一実施形態では、表 は、所与の年齢層の中鼻甲介114の前隆起302の平均深度および鼻骨122の下面3 04の平均深度を記載してもよい。表はまた、所与の年齢層の蝶口蓋/翼口蓋陥凹118 の平均深度を記載してもよい。ある実施形態では、表はさらに、性別分類に分けられても よい。別の実施形態では、表は、患者の外鼻生体構造で得られる測定値に従って、平均深 度を記載してもよい。

[0099]

図10Bは、本開示による、シース420に連結されたシースハブ402の一実施形態の断面図を描写する。図10Bで描写される実施形態は、図10Aの線D-Dに沿って得られている。

[0100]

ある実施形態では、先細部分は、シースハブ402の中のカテーテルハブ受容空間504からシースハブ402のシース受容端1004まで先細部分を通って延在する、空洞1012を含む。シース420は、シースをシースハブ402に連結するように空洞1012内で受容される。

[0101]

図10Bで図示される実施形態では、係合要素520は、シースハブ402の内面50 2に沿って縦方向に延在する陥凹として、より明確に示されている。ある実施形態では、 係合要素520の陥凹は、シースハブ402の円筒形部分1006内のみに位置付けられ る。そのような実施形態では、係合要素520の陥凹は、停止要素522から円筒形部分 1006と先細部分1008との間の界面1010まで延在してもよい。図10Bで図示 10



される実施形態等の他の実施形態では、係合要素520の陥凹は、シースハブ402の先 細部分1008を通って延在してもよい。

[0102]

図11は、本開示の一実施形態による、停止要素522を含むシースハブ402の領域 1014の拡大図を描写する。ある実施形態では、停止要素522は、シースハブ402 のカテーテルハブ受容端1002に隣接して配置される傾斜面1102を含む。停止要素 522の傾斜面1102は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504の中へのカテーテルハブ40 4の挿入部分708の容易な挿入を促進するように、抑止要素516のフランジの傾斜面 715によって係合されてもよい。ある実施形態では、停止要素522、抑止要素516 のフランジ、または両方は、カテーテルハブ受容空間504の中へのカテーテルハブ40 4の挿入部分708の容易な挿入を促進するように、柔軟または半柔軟な材料で作製され てもよい。他の実施形態では、カテーテルハブ402全体、シースハブ402全体、また は両方とも、柔軟または半柔軟な材料で作製されてもよい。

[0103]

停止要素522の停止表面1104は、シースハブ402の内面502から実質的に垂 直に延在する。カテーテルハブ404がカテーテルハブ受容空間504内から拡張位置4 26へ引き出されたとき、停止要素522の停止表面1104は、カテーテルハブ受容空 間504内からのカテーテルハブ404のさらなる引き出しを止めるように、抑止要素5 16の後面716に係合する。

[0104]

図12は、本開示による、シースハブ402の一実施形態の端面図を描写する。図12 で図示される実施形態は、シースハブ402のシース受容端1004の方向に得られてお り、シース420は明確にするために除去されている。

【0105】

図12で図示される実施形態では、係合要素520の陥凹は、シースハブ402の先細 部分1008を通ってシース受容端1004まで延在する。ある実施形態では、係合要素 520の陥凹は、シースハブ402の長手方向軸に対して回転配向インジケータ408b と同一の回転配向で整合させられる。他の実施形態では、係合要素520の陥凹は、回転 配向インジケータ408bからオフセットされてもよい。

【0106】

図13Aは、シース420の導入端505およびカテーテル412の挿入端414の一 実施形態の断面図を図示する。図13Aで図示される実施形態では、シース420の導入 端505およびカテーテル412の挿入端414は、カテーテルハブ404(図示せず) が拡張位置426に位置付けられたときにシース420の導入端505およびカテーテル 412の挿入端414が配置される位置に、位置付けられる。

[0107]

ある実施形態では、カテーテル412の挿入端414の先端510は、先端510が丸 みを帯びるように湾曲した1306。シース420の導入端505における最外縁130 2は、頂点508まで傾斜している。一実施形態では、カテーテルハブ404が拡張位置 426に位置付けられたとき、シース420の導入端505における頂点508は、カテ ーテル412の丸みを帯びた先端510の湾曲1306の開始1304と整合させられる 。そのような実施形態では、カテーテル412とシース420との間の移行部512は、 連続的で平滑であり、実質的に縁を含まない。一実施形態では、カテーテル412とシー ス420との間の嵌合は、緊密である。つまり、一実施形態では、カテーテル412とシ ース420との間には実質的に間隙がない。一実施形態では、カテーテル412とシース 420との間の間隙の欠如は、シース420の導入端505における頂点508が、患者 の鼻腔104内の繊細な組織に引っ掛かるか、または別様に損傷するであろう可能性を低 減させる。

[0108]

図13Bは、シース420の導入端505およびカテーテル412の挿入端414の一 50

20

10

実施形態の断面図を図示する。図13Bで図示される実施形態では、カテーテル412の 外径1308は、シース1420の内径1310よりも実質的に小さい。そのような実施 形態では、カテーテル412とシース420との間の移行部512は、平滑ではなく、シ ース420の導入端505上の頂点508は、患者の鼻腔104内の繊細な組織に引っ掛 かり、または別様に損傷し得る、鋭い縁を形成してもよい。したがって、ある実施形態で は、カテーテル412およびシース420は、カテーテル412とシース420との間の 嵌合が鋭い縁を回避するよう緊密であるように、設計されてもよい。

【0109】

図13Cは、シース420の導入端505およびカテーテル412の挿入端414の別 の実施形態の断面図を図示する。図13Cで図示される実施形態では、カテーテル412 は、カテーテル412の挿入端414における湾曲1306の開始1304を越えてシー ス420の頂点508を延在させる位置で、シース420内に位置付けられる。そのよう な実施形態では、カテーテル412とシース420との間の移行部512は、平滑ではな く、シース420の導入端505上の頂点508は、患者の鼻腔104内の繊細な組織に 引っ掛かり、または別様に損傷し得る、鋭い縁を形成してもよい。したがって、一実施形 態では、停止要素522は、シース420の導入端505上の頂点508を、カテーテル 412の挿入端414における湾曲1306の開始1304と整合させる位置で、カテー テルハブ受容空間504内からのカテーテルハブ404の引き出しを止める。

【0110】

予想外なことに、患者の同意とともに、頭痛を緩和するために、先進プロトタイプカテ 20 ーテルが効果的に使用されている。これらの手技の結果が記録されており、有望である。 74例の手技後に、わずか4人の患者が、手技の忍容性を「不良」または「妥当」のいず れか一方として評価した。残りの患者のうち、24人が忍容性を「良好」として評価し、 46人が「優良」と評価した。この忍容性は、以下の表1で要約されるように、患者が鼻 腔内麻酔薬で前処置されたときに改善した。

[0111]

記録された74例の処置のうち、いかなる有害事象も介入を必要としなかった。5例に おいて、鼻粘膜にわずかに血液が滲んだことが着目されたが、明らかな鼻出血は起こらな かった。2例の手技が、頭痛の悪化をもたらしたが、両方の患者は、さらなる発症を伴わ ずに次の日に基準頭痛に戻った。これら2人の患者を除いて、全ての患者が、必要であれ ば、該手技を再び受けるであろうと答えた。

[0112]

SPGBが行われた日に、患者の58%が、頭痛の完全解消とともに診療室を去った一 方で、74%は、視覚的アナログ尺度(VAS)によって査定されるように、有意な臨床 改善を経験した。一部の患者が追跡調査失敗になっているが、頭痛の重症度の有意な改善 が1ヶ月に患者の3分の1で持続した。これらの結果は、臨床転帰ならびにデバイスおよ び手順の両方の予想有効性の両方に関して、期待基準に反する。同様に、手技の直示的な 患者容認および忍容性も予想外である。手技および患者満足度の成果の性質を考慮して、 最も技能が高く経験豊富な熟練外科医以外による、この手技の実施は、この場合、神経科 医または神経外科医であると示唆される、当業者による、予想外の一連の結果に基づくよ うな科学の進歩および有用な技術を構成すると考えられる。

40

30

(23)

【表1】

表1 :

VASにおける低減	退院時_ (N=74)
80-100%	43 (58%)
50-79%	12 (16%)
20-49%	3 (4%)
<19%	16 (23%)

【実施例】

[0114]

BCは、10年近く前にスノーモービル事故で頭部損傷を受け、それ以来、頭痛がない 日を思い出すことができなかった。治療、標準薬剤、麻酔剤さえも彼に緩和を与えること ができなかった。毎日が8/10の頭痛で終わった。彼は、SPGB後に頭痛の100% 解消を経験し、1年以上頭痛がない状態のままである。

[0115]

ハイウェイパトロール警官のADは、何年も事実上毎日、8/10の頭痛に苦しんでいた。彼は、SPGB後の2ヶ月間、頭痛がない状態のままであった。この2ヶ月間に頭痛がないとどれほど生活が良好であり得るかを思い出して、彼は、頭痛が再発したとき、再手技を涙ながらに要求した。現在、彼は、短期間の無痛隔月手技を受け、頭痛がない状態で生活している。

[0116]

同様に、ある種類の頭痛は、神経機能障害の結果であり、機能不全回路を乱すことが、 リセットの役割を果たすことができ、正常な神経機能が戻ることを可能にする。この理由 により、SPGBの有益性は、局所麻酔薬の効果をはるかに超えて、不確定期間にわたっ て持続し得る。したがって、手技が繰り返されたときに、多くの患者が有益性の向上を経 験することが分かっている。

[0117]

 従来の教示は、そのような結果を示唆することができない。例えば、1996年にJo 30
 urnal of the American Medical Associatio
 nで発表された無作為化二重盲対照試験は、頭痛患者の鼻孔の中へ局所リドカインを点滴
 注入したときの患者の55%で片頭痛の急速な緩和を説明した。応答した患者のうち、4
 2%が、通常は、1時間以内に頭痛の再発を経験した。留意すべきこととして、彼らは「 頭痛が3日より長く持続した、または重度の頭痛の頻度が週に1回より多い場合」の患者
 を除外した。

[0118]

我々の患者は、慢性の日常的な頭痛に苦しみ、多くの患者に、まさにこの研究によって 排除された種類の頭痛があった。数種類の頭痛に対するSPGBの背後に良好な科学的理 論があるため、および手技の潜在的な有害影響が非常に少なく、かつ非常に軽度であるた め、我々は、SPGBの使用において、はるかに包括的であるというアプローチを取り、 期待よりも良好な結果を経験している。

【0119】

2006年のトマス・ジェファーソン大学(Thomas Jefferson Un iversity)でのレトロスペクティブカルテ審査は、12人に日常的な持続性頭痛 があり、15人に「他の頭痛診断」がある、41人の患者を含む、我々の患者により類似 した難治性慢性頭痛母集団を調べた。彼らは、「25.4%に完全応答があり、57.1 %に部分応答があり、3.2%が悪化し、14.3%に変化がなかった」と報告した。し かしながら、彼らのリドカイン投薬計画は、2~15日間の心臓監視ユニットでの静脈内 リドカインであった。 10

20

40

50

[0120]

SphenoCath[™] ブランドの医療機器は、単に、より精密かつ一貫して薬剤を 所望の場所に送達するため、全てではないにしても大抵の発表された研究結果を凌ぐ可能 性があると考えられる。直接蛍光透視法が、輸液を標的に送達するSphenoCath [™] ブランドの医療機器の能力を立証している。さらに、SphenoCath[™] ブラ ンドの医療機器は、少数の疼痛専門医から診療室の施術者まで、SPGBの機会を拡張し 、手技への患者アクセスを指数関数的に増加させる。

[0121]

ある実施形態では、シース420の導入端505における頂点508は、球状先端領域 1310の丸みを帯びた側壁1314によって、患者の鼻腔104内の繊細な組織から保 護される。他の実施形態では、シース420の外径1316は、球状先端領域が、患者の 鼻腔104内の繊細な組織への潜在的な引っ掛かりまたは他の損傷からシース420の導 入端505を保護するように、球状先端領域1310の外径1318よりも実質的に小さ くあり得る。そのような実施形態では、導入端505は、描写した実施形態で図示される ように、傾斜よりもむしろ、角がとられるか、または丸みを帯びてもよい。 【0122】

当業者であれば、頭頸部癌、複合性局所疼痛症候群、反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ、 血管運動神経性鼻炎、口腔および顎顔面手術における術前および術後感覚脱失、群発性頭 痛、頭痛、頸部けいれん、任意のレベルの椎間板疾患またはヘルニア、腰痛、腰仙部けい 20 れん、梨状筋けいれん症候群、痙性(けいれん性)斜頸、SPG神経痛(スルダー症候群 )、三叉神経痛(疼痛性チック)、帯状疱疹後神経痛、自律神経痛、非定型顔面痛、椎間 板膨隆、腰仙椎間板、カウザルギー、反射性交感神経性ジストロフィ(RSD)、頚椎症 、片頭痛、副鼻洞性頭痛、脳脊髄液(CSF)漏出頭痛、慢性副鼻腔炎、緊張性頭痛、筋 筋膜疼痛症候群、 圧 迫 神 経 、 坐 骨 神 経 痛 、 椎 間 板 脱 出 、 副 鼻 腔 痛 、 顎 関 節 症 候 群 ( T M J )、むち打ち、アレルギー性鼻炎、血管運動神経性鼻炎、喘息、ベル麻痺(顔面神経麻痺 )、骨痛、癌疼痛、気管支けいれん、慢性気管支炎、月経困難症、子宮内膜症、線維筋痛 症、けいれんを伴う多発性硬化症、末梢神経障害(神経障害性疼痛)、レイノー現象、関 節リウマチ(発赤)、帯状疱疹(帯状ヘルペス)、脊髄狭窄、慢性疲労症候群、慢性吃逆 、糖尿病性神経障害、多汗症、脳圧低下頭痛、幻肢/歯痛、感覚異常、反復性ストレス損 30 傷、および耳鳴(低頻度)のうちの少なくとも1つである、適応症に対する本発明の使用 を容易に理解するであろう。

[0123]

本主題は、その精神または本質的な特性から逸脱することなく、他の具体的形態で具現 化されてもよい。説明された実施形態は、あらゆる点において、制限的ではなく例証的に すぎないと見なされるものである。したがって、本主題の範囲は、前述の説明よりもむし ろ、添付の請求項によって示される。請求項の同等物の意味および範囲内に入る全ての変 更は、それらの範囲内に包含されるものである。

[0124]

本方法および装置は、最も実用的であると現在見なされているものに関して説明されて いるが、本開示は、開示された実装に限定される必要がないことを理解されたい。請求項 の精神および範囲内に含まれる、種々の修正および類似配列を対象とすることが意図され 、その範囲は、全てのそのような修正および類似構造を包含するよう、最も広い解釈を受 けるべきである。本開示はまた、以下の請求項のありとあらゆる実装も含む。

【0125】

また、本開示の本質から逸脱することなく、種々の変更が行われてもよいことも理解されたい。そのような変更もまた、暗示的に説明に含まれる。それらは依然として、本開示の範囲内に入る。本開示は、方法および装置モードの両方において、独立して、および全体的なシステムとしての両方で、本発明の多数の側面を対象とする特許をもたらすことを目的としていると理解されたい。 【0126】

50

40

10

(25)

(26)

さらに、本開示および請求項の種々の要素のそれぞれはまた、種々の様式で達成されて もよい。本開示は、任意の装置実装のうちの実装の変形例、方法またはプロセス実装、あ るいはさらに、単にこれらのうちの任意の要素の変形例であれ、それぞれのそのような変 形例を包含すると理解されるべきである。

 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ 

具体的には、本開示が本発明の要素に関するため、たとえ機能または結果のみが同一で あっても、各要素に対する言葉は、同等の装置の用語または方法の用語によって表されて もよいことを理解されたい。

[0128]

10 そのような同等の、より広い、またはさらに一般的な用語は、各要素または措置の説明 に包含されると見なされるべきである。そのような用語は、本発明が享有できる暗示的に 広い範囲を明示的にすることが所望される場合に、代用することができる。 [0129]

全ての措置は、その措置を講じるための手段として、またはその措置を引き起こす要素

として表されてもよいことを理解されたい。 [0130]

同様に、開示される各物理的要素は、その物理的要素が促進する措置の開示を包含する と理解されるべきである。

[0131]

20 特許のために本願で記述される任意の特許、出版物、または他の参考文献は、参照する ことにより本明細書に組み込まれる。加えて、使用される各用語に関して、本願でのその 利用がそのような解釈と矛盾しない限り、一般的な辞書の定義が、各用語について組み込 まれるように理解されるべきであり、熟練者によって認識される標準専門辞典および R a House Webster's Unabridged Dictiona ndom r yの最新版のうちの少なくとも1つに含有されるような全ての定義、代替用語、および 同義語が、参照することにより本明細書に組み込まれることを理解されたい。

[0132]

最後に、本願とともに出願される情報開示陳述書または他の情報文書に記載される全て の参考文献は、参照することにより本明細書に組み込まれるが、上記のそれぞれに関して 、参照することにより組み込まれる、そのような情報または文書が、本発明/これらの発 明の特許と矛盾すると見なされる場合がある限りでは、そのような文書は、出願者によっ て作製されたと明示的に見なされないものである。

[0133]

この点に関して、実用的な理由で、潜在的に何百もの請求項を追加することを回避する よう、本出願者は、最初の従属項を伴う請求項のみを提示していることを理解されたい。 [0134]

不十分な代替が行われる限りにおいて、本出願者が、任意の特定の例示的実装を文字通 りに包含するよう、任意の請求項を実際に草稿しなかった限りにおいて、および別様に適 用可能な程度に、本出願者が、単に全ての不測の事態を予測できなかった場合があるため 、出願者は、いかようにもそのような範囲を放棄することを意図していた、または実際に 放棄したと理解されるべきではない。当業者は、そのような代替的な例示的実装を文字通 り包含したであろう請求項を草稿したと合理的に期待されるべきではない。 [0135]

さらに、「~を備える(comprising)」という移行句の使用は、従来の請求 項の解釈によれば、本明細書で「非制約的な」請求項を維持するために使用される。した がって、文脈が別様に要求しない限り、「備える(comprise)」という用語、ま たは「備える(comprises)」または「~を備える(comprising)」 等の変形例は、任意の他の要素またはステップあるいは要素またはステップ群の除外では なく、記述された要素またはステップあるいは要素またはステップ群の包含を暗示するこ とを目的としていることを理解されたい。

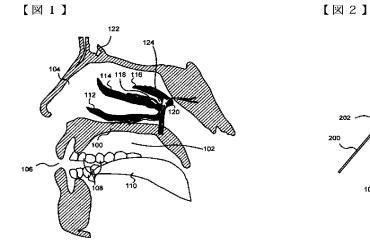
40

50

30

[0136]

そのような用語は、法的に許容される最も広い範囲を本出願者に与えるよう、最も拡張 的な形態で解釈されるべきである。



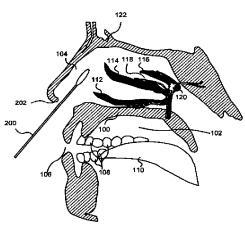
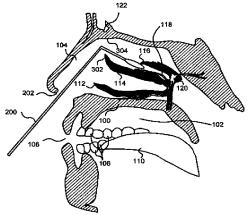
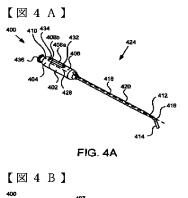




FIG. 2 (従来技術)







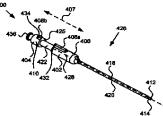
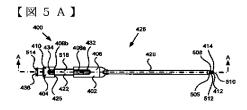


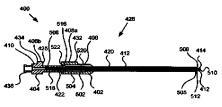


FIG.3 (従来技術)











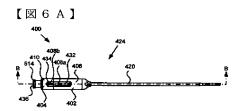


FIG. 6A

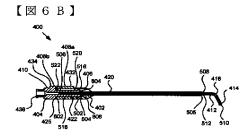
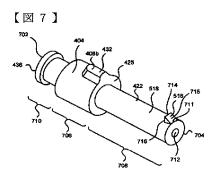
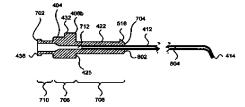


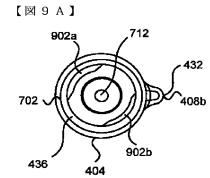
FIG. 6B













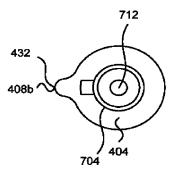
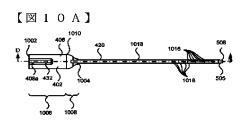


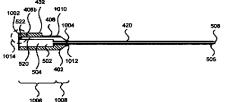
FIG. 9A

FIG. 9B





【図10B】









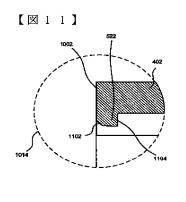


FIG. 11

【図12】

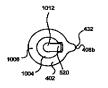
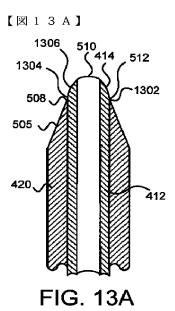
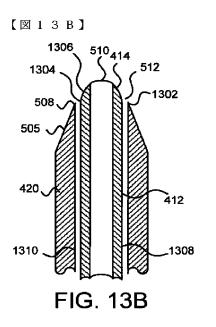


FIG. 12





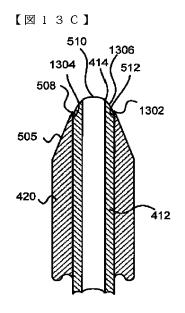


FIG. 13C

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 406 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(32)

【国際調査報告】

	INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International application No. PCT/US2012/027138
A. CLAS	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER		
A61B 17/24	4(2006.01)i, A61B 17/34(2006.01)i, A61M 25/01	2006.01)i, A61M 25/092(2	2006.01)i
ccording to 1	International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both natio	onal classification and IPC	
3. FIEL	DS SEARCHED		
	umentation searched (classification system followed by		
A61B 17/24;	, A61M 19/00; A61F 2/00; A61M 5/00; A61M 11/00; A	A61M 25/00; A61M 5/178	
Korean utility	n searched other than minimum documentation to the e y models and applications for utility models ity models and applications for utility models	extent that such documents are	e included in the fields searched
	a base consulted during the international search (name a (KIPO internal) & Keywords: sphenopalatine, pterygoj		icable, search terms used)
. DOCUN	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where app	propriate, of the relevant passa	ages Relevant to claim No
X A	US 2010-0030187 A1 (XIA TIAN) 04 February 2 See abstract; figs. 1-4; paragraphs 49-51;		1,11,19 2-10,12-18,20
A	US 2010-0057048 A1 (ELDREDGE STEPHEN) 04 Ma See abstract; figs. 4, 8; paragraphs 6-61;		1-20
A	US 2007-0021648 A1 (JAY LENKER et al.) 25 . See abstract; fig. 3; paragraph 35; claims		1-20
Α	US 05830189A A (CHANG, JOSEPH J.) 03 November 1998 See abstract; figs. 1, 2; column 4, lines 5-9; claims 1, 2.		1-20
A	US 20040015068 A1 (SHALEV, ALON et al.) 22 January 2004 See abstract; figs. 1, 2; paragraphs 30, 111-116; claims 2, 12, 13.		1-20
A	US 7632243 B2 (BIALECKI DENNIS M et al.) 15 See abstract; figs 3A-3C, 6D; claim 1.	5 December 2009	1-20
	documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent fam	
<ul> <li>A" document to be of ps</li> <li>aarlier ap filing date</li> <li>document cited to es special re</li> <li>D" document means</li> <li>document</li> </ul>	ategories of cited documents: defining the general state of the art which is not considered uticular relevance plication or patent but published on or after the international which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is stablish the publication date of citation or other ason (as specified) referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other published prior to the international filing date but later riority date claimed	date and not in conflict the principle or theory of "X" document of particular considered novel or can step when the documen "Y" document of particular considered to involve an	elevance, the claimed invention cannot be anot be considered to involve an inventive its taken alone elevance; the claimed invention cannot be a inventive step when the document is nore other such documents, such combination a skilled in the art
ate of the act	ual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the inter	national search report
0	8 FEBRUARY 2013 (08.02.2013)	08 FEBRUA	RY 2013 (08.02.2013)
lame and ma	iling address of the ISA/KR	Authorized officer	
( <b>201</b> 5)	Korean Intellectual Property Office 189 Cheongsa-ro, Seo-gu, Daejeon Metropolitan City, 302-701, Republic of Korea	CHO, Woo Yeon	何品を
	82-42-472-7140	Telephone No. 82-42-481	-5617

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 2009)

<b>INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT</b> Information on patent family members		International application No. PCT/US2012/027138	
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 2010-0030187 A1	04.02.2010	AU 2009-276869 A1 CA 2730023 A1 CN 102112169 A EP 2326373 A1 JP 2011-529725 A KR 10-2011-0042298 A1 US 2010-0030188 A1 US 2011-0152838 A1 US 8231588 B2 WO 2010-014449 A1	04.02.2010 04.02.2010 29.06.2011 15.12.2011 26.04.2011 04.02.2010 23.06.2011 31.07.2012 04.02.2010
US 2010-0057048 A1	04.03.2010	None	
US 2007-0021648 A1	25.01.2007	None	
US 05830189A A	03.11.1998	EP 0747089 A2 EP 0747089 A3 EP 0747089 B1 EP 1174160 A2 EP 1174160 A3 EP 1174160 B1 EP 1174161 A2 EP 1174161 A3 EP 1174161 B1 JP 04-271740 B2 JP 04-656434 B2 JP 09-000637 A JP 2007-054638 A US 05830189A A	11.12.1996 19.03.1997 14.08.2002 23.01.2002 07.05.2003 08.11.2006 23.01.2002 23.01.2002 08.11.2006 06.03.2009 07.01.2011 07.01.1997 08.03.2007 03.11.1998
US 20040015068 A1	22.01.2004	US 2004-210269 A1 US 2006-276854 A1 US 7120489 B2 US 7190998 B2 US 7729759 B2	21, 10, 2004 07, 12, 2006 10, 10, 2006 13, 03, 2007 01, 06, 2010
US 7632243 B2	15.12.2009	AR057739A1 AU 2006-276794 A1 AU 2006-276794 B2 CA 2553056 A1 CA 2553058 A1 CA 2553058 C CA 2553061 A1 CA 2553063 A1 CA 2553063 C CA 2553064 A1 CA 2553066 C	$12.12.2007 \\ 15.02.2007 \\ 22.12.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 15.03.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 05.04.2011 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.02.2007 \\ 08.$

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 2009)

## (34)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT Information on patent family members			national application No. CT/US2012/027138
		1	.1/032012/02/130
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
		CA 2553090 A1	08.02.2007
		CA 2553091 A1	08,02,2007
		CA 2553106 A1	08,02,2007
		CA 2553106 C	05.04.2011
		CA 2553109 A1	08.02.2007
		CA 2553109 C CN 101257941 AO	15.03.2011 03.09.2008
		EP 1752178 A2	14.02.2007
		EP 1752178 A3	12.03.2008
		EP 1752179 A2	14,02,2007
		EP 1752179 A3	12,03,2008
		EP 1752180 A2	14.02.2007
		EP 1752180 A3	12,03,2008
		EP 1752181 A1	14.02.2007
		EP 1752182 A2	14.02.2007
		EP 1752182 A3	21.02.2007
		EP 1752183 A2 EP 1752183 A3	14.02.2007
		EP 1752183 A3 EP 1752184 A2	19.03.2008 14.02.2007
		EP 1752184 A3	21,02,2007
		EP 1752185 A2	14.02.2007
		EP 1752185 A3	19.03.2008
		EP 1752188 A1	14.02.2007
		EP 1764127 A2	21.03.2007
		EP 1764127 A3	28.03.2007
		EP 1764127 B1	27.02.2008
		EP 1764127 B2	28.07.2010
		JP 05-038308 B2	13.07.2012
		JP 2009-504242 A JP 2012-045434 A	05.02.2009 08.03,2012
		JP 2012-045434 A	08,03,2012
		JP 2012-045436 A	08,03,2012
		JP 2012-045437 A	08,03,2012
		JP 2012-045438 A	08.03.2012
		JP 2012-071170 A	12.04.2012
		MX PA06009017A	13.04.2007
		TW 1337544A	21,02,2011
		TW 1337544B	21.02.2011
		TW 1337545A	21.02.2011
		TW 1337545B TW 1337546A	21.02.2011 21.02.2011
		TW 1337546B	21.02.2011
		TW 1337547A	21.02.2011
		TW 1337547B	21.02.2011
		US 2007-0038179 A	
		US 2007-0038182 A	
		US 2007-0038183 A	• • = •
		US 2007-0038184 A	
		US 2007-0038185 A	1 15.02.2007
		US 2007-0038186 A	1 15,02,2007

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 2009)

<b>INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT</b> Information on patent family members			ational application No. T/US2012/027138
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
		US 2007-0038187 A1 US 2007-0038188 A1 US 2007-0073221 A1 US 2007-0073222 A1 US 7597681 B2 US 7753877 B2 US 8162881 B2 US 8251950 B2 WO 2007-018824 A2 WO 2007-018824 A3 ZA 200606361A	15.02,2007 15.02,2007 29.03,2007 29.03,2007 06.10,2009 13.07,2010 24.04,2012 28.08,2012 15.02,2007 15.02,2007 25.08,2010

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 2009)

フロントページの続き

(81)指定国 AP(BW, CH, CM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), EA(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, T J, TM), EP(AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, R O, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OA(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, H U, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI , NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN

(74)代理人	230113332
	弁護士 山本 健策
(72)発明者	エルドレッジ, スティーブン
	アメリカ合衆国 ユタ 84095, サウス ジョーダン, ウエスト クール キャニオン
	$ u - \nu 4404 $
(72)発明者	エリックセン, コーリー
	アメリカ合衆国 ユタ 84037, フルーツ ハイツ, ビューコート 1762
(72)発明者	オードリスコール, ジェフリー
	アメリカ合衆国 ユタ 84108, ソルト レイク シティー, サウス 1800 イース
	F 1888
(72)発明者	ピプキン, ウィリアム
	アメリカ合衆国 ユタ 84097, オレム, サウス 900 イースト 328
F ターム(参	考)4C160 MM06 NN03 NN09 NN13 NN15



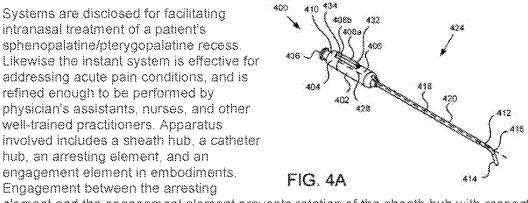
Espacenet

# Bibliographic data: JP2015507964 (A) --- 2015-03-16

SYSTEMS AND APPARATUS FOR FACILITATING INTRANASAL TREATMENT OF A PATIENT

Inventor(s):	エルドレッジ, スティーブン,;エリックセン, コーリー,;オード リスコール, ジェフリー,;ピプキン, ウィリアム
Applicant(s):	ドラー テクノロジーズ, エル.エル.シー.
Classification:	- international:A61B17/24 - cooperative: A61B17/24 (EP, CN); A61B2017/00331 (EP, CN); A61B2017/00455 (EP); A61B2090/0807 (EP); A61B2090/0811 (EP); A61M25/0041 (EP, CN); A61M25/0097 (EP, CN)
Application number:	JP20140556530 20120229 Global Dossier
Priority number (s):	<u>US201213371288 20120210</u> ; <u>WO2012US27138 20120229</u>
Also published as:	AU2012369170 (A1) CA2846226 (A1) CA2846226 (C) CN104168846 (A) CN104168846 (B) more

Abstract not available for JP2015507964 (A) Abstract of corresponding document: WO2013119258 (A1)



element and the engagement element prevents rotation of the sheath hub with respect to the catheter hub.



Patent Translate Powered by EPC and Google

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## DESCRIPTION JP2015507964A

Systems and devices to facilitate intranasal treatment of patients

## [0001]

This subject relates to autonomy and nociceptive nerve blockade, and more specifically to blockage of the sphenopalatine / plerygopalatine ganglion. Specifically, the subject presents systems and devices that reduce, relieve, and ameliorate pain due to numerous indications during use.

## [0002]

Autonomic neuralgia is a type of neuralgia caused by abnormalities in the function of the autonomic nervous system. With autonomic neuralgia, abnormalities in nerve groups called ganglia cause pain in organs or areas within the body. To treat autonomic intervening pain, the physician can block the ganglia by injection or application of a drug to a specific area of the body. To treat acute pain therapeutically, doctors inject or apply local anesthetics to the affected ganglion. This type of treatment can be called a nerve block.

#### [0003]

In 1908, Dr. Greenfield Sluder published a paper entitled "The roll of the sphere ganglion in natural headaches" in the New York Medical Journal.

He insisted on injecting cocaine into the pterygopalatine ganglion (SPG) and using a long needle through the sides of the face to treat some severe relapsed headaches. For more than a century of medicine, the basic premise of Sluder, where sphenopalatine ganglion blockade (SPGB) is a useful tool in headache management, has been established. However, prior to this teaching, there is a lack of tools in the treatment.

## [0004]

SPG is a collection of nerve cells that rests just below the thin tissue that lines the back of the nasal cavity.

Due to the neural connections that pass through it, SPG plays an essential role in various types of headaches. Temporary interruptions in impulse conduction through the SPG can often interrupt headaches and sometimes provide long-term relief for headache patients.

### [0005]

Other symptoms shown in the published literature to respond to SPGB are discussed herein and, as claimed below, among several indications, trigeminal neuralgia, toothache, includes postpartum cervical and back pain, complex local pain syndrome, herpes zoster (shingles), temporomandibular joint (TMJ) pain, and primary hyperhidrosis.

## [0006]

Aside from the personal pain suffered by those who experience severe recurrent headaches, the enormous financial costs to society are difficult to estimate or grasp.

With only 30 million migraine patients in the United States, annual direct health care costs are estimated to exceed \$ 12 billion, with an additional \$ 12 billion in productivity losses that burden employers.

These figures do not include the other 24 types of headache found in other parts of the world or in the World Health Organization headache classification scheme.

## [0007]

An estimated 4-5% of the population suffers from chronic daily headaches that, by definition, affect an individual's ability to function for at least 3 months and at least 15 days a month.

Of these patients, 30% are managed with relatively inexpensive medications, 17% require pharmacological dosing plans in excess of \$ 500 / month, and more than half fail in the de facto of modern medicine. I continue to suffer.

### [0008]

Any intervention that reduces the onset or duration of headache has the potential to dramatically reduce individual distress and save large amounts of money for patients, companies, and governments.

The SphenoCath TM brand of catheter systems provides simple, safe, and inexpensive interventions, described throughout and as claimed below.

## [0009]

The SPG / plerygopalatine ganglion is a neural structure located primarily in the center of the head within the plerygopalatine fossa posterior to the middle turbinate.

The SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion comprises the largest collection of sympathetic neurons within the outer head of the brain. The SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion interacts with nerve impulses and directs most of the autonomic or parasympathetic pathways of the head. Therefore, any abnormality or damage to this structure can cause severe pain. Nerve blocks in the SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion can relieve a variety of pain symptoms ranging from headache to low back pain. In addition, SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion and peripheral structure blockage of local anesthesia and / or other pharmacological enhancements or mechanical modifications suppress or suppress other disease processes such as headache disorders and other neurological symptoms. Can be improved.

## [0010]

Unfortunately, due to the anatomical location of the SPG / plerygopalatine ganglion, the structure is very difficult to block with a local anesthetic solution.

The anatomical location of the SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion is dangerously close to many vital and delicate midbrain structures. Direct needle placement can be employed under fluoroscopy guidance to administer the anesthetic to the SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion, but most practitioners are at the extreme risk of technical difficulty and abnormal needle placement. Will not try to perform the procedure.

## [0011]

Accessing the SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion to treat the SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion with a conventional device is the curvature for the conventional device to typically access the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess. It is difficult in that it does not include.

In addition, even if the conventional needle is curved to access the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess, once the curved needle is inserted into the patient's nasal cavity, a doctor or other healthcare professional will tell the needle. The direction of the curve will not be discernible. In the absence of fluoroscopy induction, the insertion end of the needle can contact and / or

damage vital and delicate midbrain structures. To date, this limitation has limited significant involvement of both service providers and patients.

#### [0012]

From the above discussion, we hope that it can be done safely in due course, that is, by non-medical professionals who can count on one hand at the top level, who can make it successful. It should become clear that there is a need for equipment and systems to facilitate intranasal treatment of patients.

Beneficially, such devices and systems would administer the drug directly to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion.

#### [0013]

This subject has been developed according to current state-of-the-art techniques, specifically according to problems and needs that have not yet been fully resolved by currently available intranasal treatment devices, systems, and methods, ing.

Accordingly, the subject has been developed to provide devices and systems for intranasal treatment of patients that overcome many or all of the above drawbacks in the art.

#### [0014]

Devices that facilitate intranasal treatment of a patient's SPG / pterygopalatine depression include, in certain embodiments, a sheath hub, a catheter hub, a deterrent element, and an engagement element.

The sheath hub has an outer surface facing the inner surface.

The inner surface defines the catheter hub receiving space.

The catheter hub is slidably received within the catheter hub receiving space and can be positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

The deterrent element is located on one of the catheter hub and the sheath hub, and the engaging element is located on the other of the catheter hub and the sheath hub.

The restraining element continuously engages the engaging element when the catheter hub is positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

The engagement between the restraining element and the engaging element prevents the sheath hub from rotating with respect to the catheter hub.

#### [0015]

The device, in one embodiment, includes a catheter and a rotational orientation indicator.

The catheter is connected to a catheter hub and at least a portion of the catheter contains an internal bend.

The rotational orientation indicator identifies the rotational orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

In certain embodiments, the rotational orientation indicator comprises a ridge extending longitudinally along at least one of a sheath hub and a catheter hub.

In other embodiments, the rotational orientation indicator provides only a visual indication of the rotational orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

#### [0016]

According to embodiments, the catheter comprises an insertion end and a connecting end.

In such embodiments, the insertion end may include an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter and a rotational orientation indicator identifies the rotational orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

## [0017]

In certain embodiments, the device comprises a sheath coupled to a sheath hub and a catheter coupled to the catheter hub and received within the sheath.

The catheter comprises an insertion end and a connecting end, which has an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter.

In such an embodiment, the catheter hub can be positioned between the insertion and expansion positions.

When the catheter hub is positioned in the extended position, the sheath straightens the internal bend of the catheter.

#### [0018]

The catheter, in some embodiments, comprises an insertion end having a tip that is curved so that the tip is rounded.

The sheath includes an introductory end with an outermost edge that slopes to the apex.

In such an embodiment, when the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position, the apex is aligned with the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter

In one embodiment, the transition between the apex and the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter is continuous when the catheter hub is positioned in the extended position.

In one embodiment, the tip of the insertion end of the catheter is spherical.

#### [0019]

The deterrent element is, in one embodiment, a flange that is connected to or extends vertically from either the outer surface of the catheter hub or the inner surface of the sheath hub.

In such an embodiment, the engaging element is a recess extending longitudinally along the other side of the inner surface of the sheath hub or the outer surface of the catheter hub.

The flange is positioned and moves along the recess when the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

#### [0020]

In certain embodiments, the device comprises a stop element coupled to either a catheter hub or a sheath hub.

The stop element is configured to engage the deterrent element to stop the catheter hub from being removed from the catheter hub receiving space.

In one embodiment, the stop element is configured to align the apex of the sheath with the start of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position.

#### [0021]

In certain embodiments, the device includes a sheath hub, a catheter hub, a restraining element, an engaging element, and a rotational orientation indicator.

The sheath hub has an outer surface facing the inner surface.

The inner surface defines the catheter hub receiving space.

The catheter hub is slidably received within the catheter hub receiving space and can be positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

The deterrent element is connected to or positioned on either the catheter hub or the sheath hub.

The engaging element is connected to or positioned on the other of the catheter hub and sheath hub.

The restraining element continuously engages the engaging element when the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

The engagement between the restraining element and the engaging element prevents the sheath hub from rotating with respect to the catheter hub.

The rotational orientation indicator identifies the rotational orientation of at least one of the sheath hub and the catheter hub.

#### [0022]

In certain embodiments, the reorientation indicator is a ridge extending longitudinally along at least one of a sheath hub and a catheter hub.

The ridge identifies the rotational orientation of at least one of the sheath hub and catheter hub both visually and tactilely.

#### [0023]

According to embodiments, the device comprises a catheter coupled to a catheter hub.

The catheter has an insertion end and a connecting end, the insertion end having an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter.

In such an embodiment, the rotational orientation indicator identifies the orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

#### [0024]

The deterrent element, in one embodiment, includes a flange that is connected to or extends vertically from either the outer surface of the catheter hub or the inner surface of the sheath hub.

In such embodiments, the engaging element comprises a recess extending longitudinally along the other of the inner surface of the sheath hub and the outer surface of the catheter hub.

The restraining element flange is positioned and moves along the recess of the engaging element when the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

## [0025]

In certain embodiments, the device further comprises a sheath connected to a sheath hub, the catheter hub being positionable between the insertion and expansion positions.

In the extended position, the sheath straightens the internal bend of the catheter.

In one embodiment, the tip of the insertion end of the catheter is curved so that the tip is rounded.

In such an embodiment, the sheath includes an introduction end and a connection end.

The outermost edge of the introduction end is tilted to the apex, which coincides with the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter hub is repositioned in the extended position within the sheath hub.

#### [0026]

Also disclosed are devices for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's SPG / pterygopalatine depression, including a sheath hub, a catheter hub, a deterrent element, an engaging element, a sheath, and a catheter.

The sheath hub has an outer surface facing the inner surface.

The inner surface defines the catheter hub receiving space, and the catheter hub is slidably received within the catheter hub receiving space.

The catheter hub can be positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub.

The deterrent element is placed on either the catheter hub or the sheath hub.

The engaging element is located on or in the catheter hub or the other of the sheath hubs.

The restraining element continuously engages the engaging element when the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub between the insertion and expansion positions.

The sheath includes an introduction end that is connected to a sheath hub and has an outermost edge.

The catheter is received within the sheath and connected to the catheter hub.

The catheter comprises an insertion end having a tip that is curved so that the tip is rounded.

The outermost edge of the sheath coincides with the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter hub is positioned in the extended position.

#### [0027]

In one embodiment, the outermost edge of the introduction end of the sheath slopes to the apex.

In such an embodiment, the apex is aligned with the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter is positioned in the dilated position.

In one embodiment, the transition between the apex and the onset of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter is continuous when the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position.

In another embodiment, the tip of the insertion end of the catheter is spherical.

In such embodiments, the spherical tip of the insertion end of the catheter may protect the sheath from catching on delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity.

#### (0028)

According to embodiments, systems and devices for coping with acute pain are disclosed and the indications are head and neck cancer, complex local pain syndrome, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, vasomotor rhinitis, oral cavity. Preoperative and postoperative desensitization, swarm headache, headache, cervical spasm, any level of disc disease or hernia, lumbar pain, lumbosacral spasm, pear muscle spasm syndrome, spasticity (convulsive) in maxilofacial surgery. ) Oblique neck, SPG nerve pain (Sulder syndrome), trigeminal nerve pain (painful tick), post-herpes zoster nerve pain, autonomic nerve pain, atypical facial pain, bulging disc, lumbosacral disc, causalgia, reflex sympathetic Distrophy (RSD), cervical spondylosis, migraine, sinus headache, cerebrospinal fluid leak headache, chronic sinusitis, tension headache, myofascial pain syndrome, Pinched nerve, sciatic nerve pain, slipped disc, sinus pain, jaw joint syndrome (TMJ), whipping, allergic rhinitis, vasomotor rhinitis, asthma, bell palsy (Facial nerve palsy), bone pain, cancer pain, bronchial spasm, chronic bronchitis, menstrual difficulty, endometriosis, fibromyalgia, multiple sclerosis with convulsions, peripheral neuropathy (neuropathy pain), Reynaud phenomenon, rheumatoid arthritis (redness), herpes zoster (herpes zoster), spinal cord stenosis, chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic regurgitation, diabetic neuropathy, hypertension, hypotension headache, phantom limb / toothache, sensory abnormalities, repetitive It is present for at least one of sexual stress injury and ear ringing (low frequency).

## [0029]

According to embodiments, a kit is disclosed that includes instructions and an improved system disclosed herein and claimed below.

#### [0030]

All references to features, advantages, and similar terms throughout this specification should be within any single embodiment of the subject, or all of the features and advantages that may be realized in the subject. Does not suggest that there is.

Rather, the term referring to a feature and an advantage is understood to mean that a particular feature, advantage, or characteristic described in connection with an embodiment is included in at least one embodiment of the subject.

Thus, the discussion of features and benefits, as well as similar terms, may, but may not necessarily, refer to the same embodiment throughout the specification.

#### [0031]

In addition, the described features, advantages, and properties of the subject may be combined in any suitable manner in one or more embodiments.

One of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the subject may be practiced without one or more of the particular features or advantages of a particular embodiment.

In other cases, additional features and advantages that may not be present in all embodiments of the subject may be recognized in certain embodiments.

### [0032]

These features and advantages of the subject matter may be more fully apparent from the following description and claims, or may be learned by the practice of the subject matter described below.

#### [0033]

For easy understanding of the advantages of this subject, reference to the specific embodiments illustrated in the accompanying drawings will provide a more specific description of the subject as briefly described above. Let's do it.

Understanding that these drawings depict only typical embodiments of the subject and are therefore not considered to limit their scope, the subject is an additional peculiarity through the use of the accompanying drawings. It will be described and explained with sex and details.

## [0034]

FIG. 1 is a cross-sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a patient's facial biostructure in which the apparatus, system, and method of the present invention may be employed.

FIG. 2 is a cross-sectional view illustrating a prior art method of treating headache.

FIG. 3 is a cross-sectional view illustrating a prior art method of treating headache.

FIG. 4A is for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression, according to the subject, where the catheter hub is positioned at the insertion site within the sheath hub (ready for drug delivery). It is a perspective view which illustrates one Embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 4B, according to the subject, facilitates intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression in which the catheter hub is positioned in an extended position within the sheath hub (ready for device insertion). It is a perspective view which illustrates one Embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 5A, according to the subject, facilitates intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression in which the catheter hub is positioned in an extended position within the sheath hub (ready for device insertion). It is a top view which illustrates one Embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 5B, according to the subject, facilitates intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression in which the catheter hub is positioned in an extended position within the sheath hub (ready for device insertion). It is a side sectional view illustrating one embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 6A is for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression, according to the subject, where the catheter hub is positioned at the insertion site within the sheath hub (ready for drug delivery). It is a top view which shows one Embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 6B is for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression, according to the subject, where the catheter hub is positioned at the insertion site within the sheath hub (ready for drug delivery). If is a side sectional view illustrating one embodiment of the apparatus.

FIG. 7 is a perspective view illustrating an embodiment of a catheter hub according to the subject.

FIG. 8A is a top view illustrating an embodiment of a catheter hub according to the subject.

FIG. 8B is a side sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a catheter hub and catheter according to the subject.

FIG. 9A is an end view illustrating an embodiment of a catheter hub obtained in the direction of the treatment receiving end of the catheter hub according to the subject.

FIG. 9B is an end view illustrating an embodiment of a catheter hub obtained in the direction of the therapeutic delivery end of the catheter hub according to the subject.

FIG. 10A is a top view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath hub and sheath according to the subject.

FIG. 10B is a side sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath hub and a sheath according to the present subject.

FIG. 11 is an enlarged view of the region of the sheath hub including the stop element according to the subject.

FIG. 12 is an end view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath hub obtained in the direction of the sheath receiving end of the sheath hub according to the present subject.

FIG. 13A is a cross-sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath introduction end and a catheter insertion end where the apex of the sheath coincides with the initiation of curvature of the catheter insertion end.

FIG. 13B is a cross-sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath introduction end and a catheter insertion end where the apex of the sheath is inconsistent with the initiation of curvature of the catheter insertion end.

FIG. 13C is a cross-sectional view illustrating an embodiment of a sheath introduction end and a catheter insertion end where the apex of the sheath is inconsistent with the initiation of curvature of the catheter insertion end.

### [0035]

The inventors of the present invention have a higher success rate than expected for non-licensed physicians (trained and surgically untrained practitioners by licensed medical professionals) due to the enhanced system. I found that it was possible to deal with the problem.

### [0036]

The SphenoCath TM branded medical device, when used as designed, is the direction needed to safely and painlessly deliver the right dose of drug to the SPG in a clinic environment without needles, analgesics, or anesthetics. Bring control to any practitioner.

### [0037]

References to "one embodiment," "embodiment," or similar term throughout the specification have a particular feature, structure, or property described in connection with the embodiment, but at least one of the subject matter. Means to be included in one embodiment.

Thus, the appearance of the phrase "in one embodiment", "in an embodiment", or similar terms throughout the specification can all refer to the same embodiment, but is not always the case.

## [0038]

In addition, the described features, structures, or properties of the subject may be combined in any suitable manner in one or more embodiments.

In the following description, a number of specific details are provided for a thorough understanding of the embodiments of this subject.

However, one of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the subject may be practiced without one or more of the specific details or with other methods, components, materials, etc. Let's do it.

In other cases, well-known structures, materials, or behaviors are not shown or described in detail to avoid obscuring aspects of the subject.

## [0039]

FIG. 1 is an explanatory diagram of one environment in which the device and the system operate.

Specifically, FIG. 1 depicts a cross-sectional view of the anatomical features of a typical human nasal cavity.

Those skilled in the art will recognize that certain anatomical features and structures of the human nasal cavity are omitted to avoid obscuring the structures associated with the practice of this subject.

The mouth 106 is illustrated along with the teeth 108 and the longue 110 to help guide the reader in the correct direction.

Anatomical structures related to one practice of the subject include a palatal 100 that separates the oral cavity 102 from the nasal cavity 104, an inferior turbinate 112, a middle turbinate 114, and a superior turbinate 116, and a nasal bone 122.

The middle turbinate 114 and the superior turbinate 116 define the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

The sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 is located deep in the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 and at the rear 124 of the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

## [0040]

Those of skill in the art will recognize that the medical community is not unified in terms of the sphenopalatine or pterygopalatine ganglion.

Some practitioners use the sphenopalatine, while others use the pterygopalatine.

Therefore, in this description, the ganglion labeled with 120 is referred to as SPG / pterygopalatine ganglion 120.

Similarly, the recess labeled 118 would be referred to as the SPG / pterygopalatine recess 118.

However, this term is not limited in any way in the structure intended for this subject.

If the practitioner or scientist distinguishes between the butterfly and pterygopalatine ganglia, the present disclosure will be understood to apply either structure.

#### {0041]

The sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 is a neural structure located primarily in the center of the head within the pterygopalatine fossa behind the middle turbinate 114.

The sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 comprises the largest collection of sympathetic neurons within the outer head of the brain.

The sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 interacts with nerve impulses and directs most of the autonomic or parasympathetic pathways of the head.

Therefore, any abnormality or damage to this structure can cause severe pain.

Nerve blocks in the pterygopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 may be effective in alleviating a variety of pain symptoms ranging from headache to low back pain.

In addition, by local anesthesia blockade of the butterfly palatal / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 and surrounding structures, and / or other pharmacological enhancements or mechanical modifications, other disease processes such as headache disorders and other neurological symptoms Can be deterred or improved.

#### [0042]

Unfortunately, due to the anatomical location of the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, the structure is very difficult to block with a local anesthetic solution using some commonly practiced techniques, obtain.

The anatomical location of the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 is dangerously close to many vital and delicate midbrain structures.

Direct needle placement can be employed under fluoroscopy guidance to administer the anesthetic to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, but most practitioners have the extreme technical difficulty and abnormal needle placement. Due to the danger, he will not try to perform the procedure.

### [0043]

As shown in the illustration of the prior art depicted in FIG. 2, the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 is located deep in the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

Conventional methods undertaken by pain specialists, neurologists, and neurosurgeons include the use of an 8-inch cotton swab 200 saturated with a local anesthetic.

Since the cotton swab 200 is used, this procedure is called a "cotton swab (Q-tip)" procedure.

The swab 200 is immersed in a vial of concentrated local anesthetic.

In certain embodiments, the anesthetic solution is lidocaine, cocaine, etidocaine, or priocaine, or other non-specific local anesthetic.

The swab 200 is then advanced into the nostril 202 and through the nasal cavity 104.

To reach the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 in the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118, the cotton rod 200 enters the nasal cavity 104, past the turbinate 114, and the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression. Must be advanced into the recess 118.

#### [0044]

FIG. 3 illustrates a meandering path that a prior art cotton swab 200 must traverse to reach the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

To perform the procedure, the patient is placed in the supine position.

The swab 200 is immersed in a vial of concentrated local anesthetic or other pharmacological agent.

The doctor then inserts a swab 200 into the patient's nostril 202 and through the nasal cavity 104.

The swab 200 must be inserted almost parallel to the patient's face so that it passes through the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114, thus advancing the straight rigid swab 200 into the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118. That can be difficult and painful for the patient.

The swab 200 must then bend approximately 90 degrees to avoid the lower surface 304 of the nasal bone 122 and access the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

The cotton swab 200 allows the diffusion of local anesthetics or other pharmacological agents through the sinus mucosa to modulate the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, temporarily blocking or permanently blocking nerve transmission. It is left in the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 for about 20 minutes to be removed.

#### [0045]

The use of a straight rigid cotton swab 200, which has to make some fairly serpentine diversions around some very sensitive, vascularized, fragile, highly innervated structures The procedure is so complicated that many practitioners will not try it.

Known complications include complications associated with epistaxis, including extreme patient discomfort, epistaxis, and venous irritation, arterial bleeding, aspiration, bloody stools, or even death.

Other complications include local anesthetic toxicity, seizures, latrogenic foreign bodies such as broken cotton swabs 200, sinus mucosal lacerations, and infections.

#### {0046}

Anesthesia blockade of any neural structure requires a direct physical interaction between the anesthetic solution and the target tissue.

Therefore, in order to function, the swab 200 must deliver the anesthetic solution directly to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120.

The correct placement of the swab 200 is technically difficult, and many practitioners simply remove the desired structure, the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, when attempting the procedure.

To help perform the complex flexion required to reach the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118, many practitioners soak the top 2 inches of the swab 200 and the patient is less initiated. Instead, the handle will be manipulated to make it flexible so that the risk of bleeding is reduced.

Even with the flexible cotton swab 200, the procedure is difficult.

Common placement failures include the lower surface 304 of the nasal bone 122 and the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114.

When the swab 200 is misplaced, a "squeeze" effect can occur, where the anesthetic is squeezed out of the swab before it is delivered to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, resulting in an ineffective procedure.

Moreover, as discussed above, the abundant vascular and neural structure of the nasal cavity 104 makes any misplacement of the swab 200 dangerous and painful.

## [0047]

FIG. 4A depicts a perspective view of an embodiment of the device 400 for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression 118.

In one embodiment, the device 400 includes a sheath hub 402, a catheter hub 404, a catheter 412, and a sheath 420.

The device 400 of FIG. 4A is depicted with a catheter hub 404 located at insertion position 424 within the sheath hub 402.

FIG. 48 illustrates a perspective view of an embodiment of device 400 of FIG. 4A, in which the catheter hub 404 is located at the extended position 426 within the sheath hub 402.

#### [0048]

The sheath hub 402 includes an outer surface 406 facing the inner surface 502 (FIG, 5B).

The inner surface 502 of the catheter hub 404 defines the catheter hub receiving space 504 (FIG. 5B).

At least a portion 422 of the catheter hub 404 is received within the catheter hub receiving space 504, and the catheter hub 404 is repositionable along the longitudinal axis 428 of the sheath hub 402.

In certain embodiments, the catheter hub 404 is repositionable between the insertion position 424 as shown in FIG. 4A and the expansion position 426 as shown in FIG. 4B.

#### [0049]

In one embodiment, the catheter hub 404 comprises a stop surface 425.

When the catheter hub 404 is fully inserted into the catheter hub receiving space 504, the stop surface 425 of the catheter hub 404 contacts the sheath hub 402 to prevent further insertion of the catheter hub 404 within the catheter hub receiving space 504...

When the catheter hub 404 is fully positioned within the catheter hub receiving space 504 until the stop surface 425 contacts the sheath hub 402, the catheter hub 404 provides an internal catheter fully extended beyond the distal tip of the sheath. Concomitantly, it may be considered to be positioned at the full insertion position 424.

As the catheter hub 404 is withdrawn from within the catheter hub receiving space 504 in the direction indicated by arrow 407, the catheter hub 404 may be considered positioned at the fully expanded position 426.

#### [0050]

In the illustrated embodiment, the outer shape of the sheath hub 402 and the outer shape of the catheter hub 404 are substantially circular.

In other embodiments, the sheath hub 402 and the catheter hub 406 have an outer shape having a triangular outer shape, a square outer shape, a rectangular outer shape, a polygonal outer shape, an elliptical outer shape, or any other geometric shape. You may.

## [0051]

The catheter 412 is connected to the catheter hub 404 at the connecting end 506 of the catheter 412 (see FIG. 58).

The insertion end (distal tip) 414 of the catheter 412 includes an internal bend 416 with respect to the longitudinal axis 418 of the catheter 412.

The insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is located opposite the connecting end 506 of the catheter 412.

The partial curvature 416 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 bends the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 when advanced beyond the distal tip of the sheath 420.

When the device 400 is inserted into the patient's nasal cavity 104, a doctor or other healthcare professional will use a catheter beyond the distal tip of the sheath 420 of the patient without contacting the delicate peripheral structure of the patient's nasal cavity 104. The internal bend 416 of the insertion end 414 is retracted into the sheath 420 until it is advanced directly into the space above the spheropalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

### [0052]

When the catheter 412 is first inserted into the patient's nasal cavity 104, the catheter 412 is relatively straight past the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114 to access the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118. You have to travel by the route of.

Therefore, when inserted into the patient's nasal cavity, the catheter 412 should be relatively straight.

In order to straighten the internal bend 416 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412, the catheter 412 has sufficient structural rigidity to straighten the internal bend 416 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412, within the sheath 420. Accepted at

The sheath 420 is connected to the sheath hub 402 and the catheter 412 is received within the sheath 420.

#### [0053]

Since the catheter 412 is connected to the catheter hub 404 and the sheath 420 is connected to the sheath hub 402, the catheter 412 is retracted into the sheath 420 as shown in FIG. 48 when the catheter hub 404 is positioned at the expansion position 426. Is done.

When the catheter 412 is pulled into the sheath 420, the structural rigidity of the sheath 420 straightens the internal bend 416 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412, and a doctor or other medical professional can tell the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114. Allows the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 to be manipulated past.

#### [0054]

Once the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 passes through the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114, the physician or other medical professional can advance the catheter hub 404 to the insertion position 424.

When the catheter hub 404 is rearranged at the insertion position 424, the internal bend 416 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is not positioned within the sheath 420 and is therefore not straightened by the sheath 420.

The internal band 416 of the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412 bands the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412.

Flexion of the catheter 412 allows the physician or other medical professional to orient the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 into the patient's pterygopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118, where the physician or other medical professional The home can deliver the treatment to the patient's butterfly / pterygopalatine ganglion 120.

#### [0055]

This discussion will cover access to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 for treating the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, but to those skilled in the art, in other embodiments, other areas of the patient. You will recognize that device 400 may be used to access.

For example, device 400 is used by a physician or other medical professional to position the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412, which is placed with reference to the entry point, within any region on the non-linear patient. May be good.

Examples of such areas may include the patient's ear cavity, veins, arteries, and the like.

#### [0056]

In certain embodiments, the treatment delivered may be dispensing of a neuroleptic agent into the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 through a catheter 412.

In another embodiment, the catheter 412 may include electrodes configured to deliver electrical stimulation to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120.

Those skilled in the art will recognize that other medical procedures may be delivered to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120.

## [0057]

When a doctor or other healthcare professional inserts the insertion end of the catheter 412 into the patient's nasal cavity, the view of the physician or other healthcare professional at the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is obstructed by the peripheral structure of the patient's nose, obtain.

In addition, the physician or other healthcare professional will determine if the internal bend 416 is oriented to advance the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 into the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118. Therefore, the orientation of the internal bend 416 or the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 cannot be seen.

To assist a physician or other healthcare professional in advancing the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 into the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118, in one embodiment, the device 400 is a rotational orientation indicator 408, including.

In one embodiment, the rotational orientation indicator 408 identifies the rotational orientation of the internal bend 416 of the catheter 412 to assist the physician or other medical professional in determining the orientation of the insertion end 414 of the catheter.

In certain embodiments, the rotational orientation indicator 408 may be a visual indication, such as a line, point, or other indication, located on the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402, the outer surface 410 of the catheter hub 404, or both. ..

## [0058]

In the embodiments illustrated in FIGS. 4A and 4B, the rotational orientation indicator 408 has a first rotational orientation indicator 408a located on the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402 and a second rotation located on the outer surface 410 of the catheter hub 404. Includes orientation indicator 408b and.

In other embodiments, only one of the sheath hub 402 or the catheter hub 404 comprises a rotational orientation indicator 408.

## [0059]

In one embodiment, the rotational orientation indicator 408a on the sheath hub 402 is a ridge 432 extending longitudinally along at least a portion of the sheath hub 402.

The ridge 432 extends substantially vertically from the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402 to provide tactile feedback regarding the orientation of the internal bend 416 of the catheter 412 to the physician or other medical professional.

Thus, when a physician or other healthcare professional advances the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 into the patient's nasal cavity 104, the physician or other healthcare professional will discuss the depth of the catheter 412 within the patient's nasal cavity 104, etc. Visual attention can be focused on other factors that can affect the procedure.

## [0060]

In certain embodiments, the rotational orientation indicator 408b on the catheter hub 404 may also be a ridge 434.

In such an embodiment, the ridge 434 extends longitudinally along at least a portion of the catheter hub 404.

The ridge 432 extends substantially vertically from the outer surface 410 of the catheter hub 404 to provide factile feedback regarding the orientation of the internal bend 416 of the catheter 412 to the physician or other medical professional.

In embodiments, the physician or other medical professional has any component (catheter hub 404 or sheath hub 402) in which both the sheath hub 402 and the catheter hub 404 include ridges 432 and 434 that serve as rotational orientation indicators 408. The orientation of the internal bend 416 of the catheter 412 can be determined regardless of whether it is operated by a physician or other medical professional.

[0061]

In certain embodiments, the ridges 432 and 434 on the sheath hub 402 and catheter hub 404 are aligned along the same axis.

In other embodiments, the ridge 432 on the sheath hub 402 may be offset from the ridge 434 on the catheter hub 404.

In yet another embodiment, as discussed above, only one of the sheath hub 402 or catheter hub 404 comprises a rotational orientation indicator 408.

In such an embodiment, the device 400 may include either a ridge 432 on the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402 or a ridge 434 on the outer surface 410 of the catheter hub 404.

#### [0062]

In one embodiment, the device 400 comprises a therapy receiving port 436 to receive drug therapy.

For example, in one embodiment, the treatment receiving port 438 can be linked to a syringe or other drug delivery device.

The treatment receiving port 436 is in fluid communication with the catheter 412 so that the drug can be delivered to the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 through the catheter 412.

#### [0063]

In other embodiments, other treatment delivery devices may be coupled to the treatment receiving port 436.

For example, in one embodiment, the therapeutic delivery device may include an electrical stimulation device configured to transmit an electric current to the device 400.

In such an embodiment, the catheter 412 may include an electrical conduit that conducts current from the treatment receiving port 436 to the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

An electrode located above the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 delivers an electric current to the patient.

#### [0064]

FIG. 5A depicts a top view of an embodiment of the device 400 for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression 118.

In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 5A, the catheter hub 404 is located at extended position 426.

In one embodiment, the sheath 420 is tilted to the apex 508 so that the entire sheath 420 introduction end 505 forms a smooth slope without any edges that catch on the tissue of the patient's nasal cavity 104. Includes 505.

## [0065]

In one embodiment, the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412 is curved so that the tip 510 of the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412 is rounded.

By including a rounded tip 510 over the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412, a physician or other healthcare professional will capture or hook the delicate tissue of the patient's nasal cavity 104 at the insertion and 414 of the catheter 412. It is unlikely.

As further described below, in certain embodiments, when the catheter hub 404 is positioned at the extended position 426, the apex 508 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420. Consistent with the initiation of the curvature of the rounded tip 510 of the catheter 412 so that it is continuous, smooth, and substantially free of edges.

The smooth transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 helps to avoid capturing tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104.

#### [0066]

In certain embodiments, the treatment receiving port 436 comprises a connecting member 514 for connecting the device 400 to a treatment delivery device.

For example, in one embodiment, the connecting member 514 may be a plurality of threads arranged around the circumference of the treatment receiving port 436.

The threads of the coupling member 514 engage the threads on the syringe or other treatment delivery device to connect the treatment delivery device to the treatment receiving port 436.

## [0067]

FIG. 58 depicts a side sectional view of an embodiment of the device 400 for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopatatine / pterygopatatine depression 118.

In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 58, the catheter hub 404 is located at extended position 426.

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 5B is obtained along line AA of FIG. 5A and more clearly illustrates one embodiment of the inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402 and the catheter hub receiving space 504.

## [0068]

In one embodiment, the sheath hub 402 has an outer surface 406 facing an inner surface 502.

The inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402 defines the catheter hub receiving space 504.

Part 422 of the catheter hub 404 has a reduced diameter so that the catheter hub 404 can be placed longitudinally along the longitudinal axis 428 of the sheath hub 402 (see FIGS. 4A and 48). Slidably received within 504.

#### [0069]

In certain embodiments, the device 400 comprises a deterrent element 516 on either the catheter hub 404 or the sheath hub 402.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 5B, the deterrent element 516 is a flange connected to and vertically extending from the outer surface 518 of the reduced diameter portion 422 of the catheter hub 404.

#### [0070]

In one embodiment, the device 400 also comprises an engaging element 520 on either the catheter hub 404 or the sheath hub 402.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 5B, the engaging element 520 is a recess extending longitudinally along the inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402.

The flange of the restraining element 516 is positioned and moves along the recess of the engaging element 520 when the catheter hub 404 is rearranged along the longitudinal axis 428 of the sheath hub 402.

The coordination between the restraining element 516 and the engaging element 520 allows the catheter hub 404 to be slidably received within the catheter hub receiving space 504 while limiting the rotation of the catheter hub 404 with respect to the sheath hub 402, do.

Thus, in one embodiment, the flange of the restraining element 516 is continuously engaged within the recess of the engaging element 520 when the catheter hub 404 is rearranged along the longitudinal axis 428 of the sheath hub 402. Be done.

The engagement between the restraining element 516 and the engaging element 520 prevents rotation of the sheath hub 402 with respect to the catheter hub 404.

#### [0071]

By limiting the rotation of the catheter hub 404 with respect to the sheath hub 402, the physician or other medical professional can determine the orientation of the internal bend 414 of the catheter 412 by the position of the rotational orientation indicator 408a on the catheter hub 404. Yes, the rotational orientation indicator 408b on the sheath hub 402 may be unnecessary.

#### [0072]

In certain embodiments, the device 400 also includes a stop element 522 attached to either the catheter hub 404 or the sheath hub 402.

The stop element 522 is configured to engage the deterrent element 516 to stop the catheter hub 404 from being removed from the catheter hub receiving space 504.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 5B, the stop element 522 is a substantially rigid wall that engages the deterrent element 516 to stop the catheter hub 404 from being removed from the catheter hub receiving space 504.

In one embodiment, the stop element 522 also has a continuous, smooth, and substantially edge of the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 when the catheter hub 404 is positioned at the dilated position 426. Also facilitates alignment of apex 508 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 with the initiation of curvature of the rounded tip 510 of the catheter 412 so as not to include.

### [0073]

Of course, one of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that in certain embodiments, the positions of the deterrent element 516, the engaging element 520, and the stopping element 522 may be reversed.

For example, in one embodiment, the restraining element 516 may be coupled to the inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402, and the recess of the engaging element 520 may be positioned within the outer surface 518 of the reduced diameter portion 506 of the catheter hub 404, good.

Similarly, in one embodiment, the stop element 522 is coupled to the reduced diameter portion 506 of the catheter hub 404 so as to limit the removal of the catheter hub 404 from within the catheter hub receiving space 504 within the sheath hub 402. May be,

### [0074]

FIG. 6A depicts a top view of an embodiment of the device 400 for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression 118.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 6A, the catheter hub 404 is positioned at the insertion position 424.

### [0075]

FIG. 6B is a side sectional view of an embodiment of an embodiment of a device for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression 118.

In the embodiment depicted in FIG. 6B, the catheter hub 404 is positioned at insertion position 424.

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 6B is obtained along line BB of FIG. 6A.

#### [0076]

In one embodiment, when the catheter hub 404 is fully inserted into the catheter hub receiving space 504, the stop surface 425 of the catheter hub 404 prevents further insertion of the catheter hub 404 within the catheter hub receiving space 504. Contact the end 602 of the sheath hub 402.

In another embodiment, the end 604 of the reduced diameter portion 422 of the catheter hub 404 contacts the inner wall 606 within the catheter hub receiving space 504 to prevent further insertion of the catheter hub 404 within the catheter hub receiving space 504, do.

If the catheter hub 404 is fully positioned within the catheter hub receiving space 504 to the point where the stop surface 425 contacts the sheath hub 402, the catheter hub 404 may be considered positioned at the complete insertion position 424.

#### [0077]

FIG. 7A Illustrates a perspective view of an embodiment of the catheter hub 404 according to the present disclosure.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 7A, the sheath hub 402 and the catheter 412 are omitted to better illustrate the catheter hub 404.

## [0078]

In one embodiment, the catheter hub 404 comprises a treatment receiving end 702 located opposite the treatment delivery end 704.

In one embodiment, the catheter hub 404 includes an operating portion 706, an insertion portion 708, and a connecting portion 710.

In the illustrated embodiment, the operating portion 706, the insertion portion 708, and the connecting portion 710 are substantially cylindrical.

In other embodiments, the operating portion 706, the insertion portion 708, and / or the connecting portion 710 is a triangular outline, a square outline, a rectangular outline, a polygonal outline, an elliptical outline, or any other geometry. It may have an outer shape having a geometric shape.

## [0079]

In one embodiment, the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 comprises a reduced diameter portion 422 of the catheter hub 404.

The insertion portion 708, in one embodiment, begins at the stop surface 425 of the catheter hub 404 and extends to the therapeutic delivery and 704 of the catheter hub 404.

## [0080]

The connecting portion 710 of the catheter hub 404 is located opposite the insertion portion 708 and includes a treatment receiving port 438.

An anesthetic, drug, current, or any other treatment is received at the treatment receiving port 436 and from the treatment receiving end 702 to the treatment delivery end 704 through the lumen 712 located through the catheter hub 404 to the treatment delivery end 704. Will be delivered.

When the catheter 412 is positioned within the lumen 712, the catheter receives treatment and delivers it to the desired area, such as the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118.

## [0081]

The operating portion 706 of the catheter hub 404, in certain embodiments, has an increased diameter relative to the insertion portion 708 and is positioned between the connecting portion 710 and the insertion portion 708.

The increased diameter of the operating portion 706 of the catheter hub 404 facilitates the operation of the catheter hub 404 by a physician or other medical professional.

## [0082]

The deterrent element 516 is connected to the outer surface 518 of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 and extends substantially vertically from there.

The deterrent element 516 includes, in one embodiment, an inclined surface 715.

For example, in one embodiment, the end 711 of the deterrent element 516 adjacent to the treatment delivery end 704 of the catheter hub 404 is substantially smaller than the end 714 of the deterrent element 516 closer to the treatment receiving end 702 of the catheter hub 404. At a distance, it extends from the outer surface 518 of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404.

The slanted surface 715 of the restraint element 516 allows the flange of the restraint element 516 to be inserted past the stop element 522 into the recess of the engagement element 520.

The posterior surface 716 of the restraint element 516 extends substantially vertically from the outer surface 518 of the reduced diameter portion 422 of the catheter hub 404.

When the catheter hub 404 is withdrawn from within the catheter hub receiving space 504, the posterior surface 716 of the deterrent element 516 engages the stopping element 522 to stop the catheter hub 404 from being removed from within the catheter hub receiving space 504...

In one embodiment, the interaction between the posterior surface of the deterrent element 516 and the stop element 522 is such that the apex 506 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 coincides with the initiation of the curvature of the rounded tip 510 of the catheter 412. Position the catheter 412 within the sheath 420.

At this position, the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is continuous, smooth and substantially free of edges.

#### [0083]

FIG. 8A illustrates a side view of an embodiment of the catheter hub 404 and catheter 412 according to the present invention.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 8A, the threads of the connecting member 514 are more clearly illustrated.

In another embodiment, the connecting member 514 is a snap-fitting attachment, a peripheral edge for chemically adhering the therapeutic delivery device, or any other attachment or attachment to the catheter hub 404 for the therapeutic delivery device. It may be the means of,

### [0084]

In one embodiment, the catheter hub 404 comprises a plurality of depth indicators 806 arranged along the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 at regular intervals.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 8A, the depth indicator 806 is a line positioned around the circumference of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404.

In other embodiments, the depth indicator 806 may include other shapes such as points, squares, circles, triangles, or any other visual indicator.

In one embodiment, the depth indicator 806 may also include a numerical indication of the depth of the catheter hub 404 within the catheter hub receiving space 504.

## [0085]

To perform the initial nerve block, the catheter hub 404 is positioned in the dilated position 426 and the physician or other medical professional advances the sheath 420 and catheter 412 into the patient's nasal cavity 104.

Once the catheter insertion end 414 passes through the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114, physicians or other medical professionals advance the catheter hub 404 deeper into the catheter hub receiving space 504 to advance the catheter hub 404 to the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420. To advance the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 past.

Once the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is advanced to a position where the sheath 420 no longer contains the internal bend 416 of the catheter 412, the catheter 412 bends.

The doctor or other medical professional knows the direction in which the catheter 412 is flexed by the orientation of the rotational orientation indicator 408, so that the doctor or other medical professional can perform nerve block or other treatment with the pterygopalatine / wing. The insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 can be oriented into the pterygopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 for delivery to the palatal ganglion 120.

## [0086]

As will be apparent to those skilled in the art, the anatomy of a patient's nasal cavity 104 will vary from individual to individual.

Therefore, one patient will have a deeper sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 than another.

The depth indicator 806 on the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 is provided by a physician or other medical professional to the catheter 412 when the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is positioned within the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118. It makes it possible to determine the depth of the insertion end 414.

In one embodiment, during the initial treatment of the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120 of a particular patient, the physician or other healthcare professional may record the depth of the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118...

In subsequent treatment of the patient's sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine ganglion 120, the physician or other healthcare professional can use the recorded depth as a guide.

## [0087]

FIG. 8B Illustrates a cross-sectional view of an embodiment of the catheter hub 404 according to the present disclosure.

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 8B is obtained along lines CC of FIG. 8A.

#### [0088]

In one embodiment, the catheter 412 is located within the lumen 712 within the catheter hub 404 and at least partially extends into the lumen 712.

In another embodiment, the catheter 412 may be attached to the end face 802 at the therapeutic delivery end 704 of the catheter 412.

In either embodiment, the catheter 412 fluidly communicates with the lumen 712 so as to deliver a drug, anesthetic, or other chemical to the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 that can be dispensed to the patient. Can be communicated with.

#### (0089)

In another embodiment, an electrical conduit such as a wire is positioned through lumen 712 in catheter 412 and through lumen 804 in catheter.

In such embodiments, the electrical conduit may be coupled to a power source to deliver current to an electrode located at the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

The electrodes are configured to deliver an electric current to the patient.

#### [0090]

FIG. 9A is an end view illustrating an embodiment of the catheter hub 404 according to the present disclosure.

The embodiment illustrated in FIG. 9A is obtained in the direction of the treatment receiving end 702 of the catheter hub 404.

### [0091]

In one embodiment, the catheter hub 404 comprises one or more connecting flanges 902a and 902b located on the inner circumference 904 of the treatment receiving port 436.

In such an embodiment, the connecting flange 902 is configured to connect a syringe or other therapeutic delivery device to the catheter hub.

## [0092]

FIG. 98 is an end view illustrating an embodiment of the catheter hub 404 according to the present disclosure.

The embodiment illustrated in FIG. 9A is obtained in the direction of the therapeutic delivery end 704 of the catheter hub 404.

## [0093]

FIG. 10A is a top view of an embodiment of the sheath hub 402 connected to the sheath 420 according to the present disclosure.

In one embodiment, the sheath hub 402 includes a catheter hub receiving end 1002 and a sheath receiving end 1004.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 10A, the sheath 420 is coupled to the sheath receiving end 1004 of the sheath hub 402.

#### [0094]

In one embodiment, the sheath hub 406 comprises a substantially cylindrical portion 1006 and a tapered portion 1008.

A catheter hub receiving space 504 is arranged within the cylindrical portion 1006.

In one embodiment, the catheter hub receiving space 504 is also a substantially cylindrical void within the sheath hub 406.

In such an embodiment, the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 is also cylindrical so that the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 can be received within the catheter hub receiving space.

In other embodiments, the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402 has an outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402, while the shape of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 and the shape of the void in the catheter hub receiving space 504 may be any other geometric shape. It remains cylindrical.

Of course, in one embodiment, the opposite may be true.

That is, in one embodiment, the outer surface 406 of the sheath hub 402 may have a shape other than the cylindrical shape, while the shape of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 and the shape of the void in the catheter hub receiving space 504 are cylindrical. Is.

#### [0095]

The tapered portion 1008 of the sheath hub 402 extends from the cylindrical portion 1006 to the sheath receiving end 1004 of the sheath hub 402.

The diameter of the sheath hub 402 at the sheath receiving end 1004 is such that the diameter of the sheath hub 402 at the interface 1010 between the cylindrical portion 1006 and the tapered portion 1008 so that the tapered portion 1008 of the sheath hub 402 inclines toward the tapered portion 1008 of the sheath hub 402. Substantially smaller than the diameter.

#### [0096]

In certain embodiments, the sheath 420 may include a plurality of depth indicators 1016 arranged along at least a portion of the outer surface 1018 of the sheath 420 at regular intervals.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 10A, the depth indicator 1016 is a line located on the outer surface 1018 of the sheath 420.

In other embodiments, the depth indicator 1016 may include other shapes such as points, squares, circles, triangles, or any other visual indicator.

In one embodiment, the depth indicator 1015 may include a numerical indication of the depth of the sheath 420 when the sheath 420 is positioned within the patient's nasal cavity 104.

#### [0097]

As discussed above, the anatomy of a patient's nasal cavity 104 varies from individual to individual.

Therefore, the depth of the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114 varies from patient to patient.

During initial treatment, the physician or other medical professional may use the depth indicator 1016 on the sheath 420 to record the depth of the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114 of a particular patient.

In certain embodiments, the physician or other medical professional may also record the depth of the lower surface 304 of the patient's nasal bone 122.

For subsequent treatment, the physician or other health care professional can refer to the recorded depth to avoid contact or damage to the delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104.

#### [0098]

In one embodiment, for initial treatment, the physician or other healthcare professional describes the average depth of the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114 of the patient and the average depth of the lower surface 304 of the nasal bone 122 according to certain characteristics of the patient. You may refer to the table (not shown).

For example, in one embodiment, the table may describe the average depth of the anterior ridge 302 of the middle turbinate 114 of a given age group and the average depth of the lower surface 304 of the nasal bone 122.

The table may also list the average depth of the sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine recess 118 for a given age group.

In certain embodiments, the table may be further subdivided into gender classifications.

In another embodiment, the table may describe the average depth according to the measurements obtained on the patient's external nasal biostructure.

#### [0099]

FIG. 10B Illustrates a cross-sectional view of an embodiment of the sheath hub 402 coupled to the sheath 420 according to the present disclosure.

The embodiment depicted in FIG. 10B is obtained along lines DD of FIG. 10A.

#### [0100]

In certain embodiments, the tapered portion comprises a cavity 1012 extending through the tapered portion from the catheter hub receiving space 504 in the sheath hub 402 to the sheath receiving end 1004 of the sheath hub 402.

The sheath 420 is received in the cavity 1012 to connect the sheath to the sheath hub 402.

#### [0101]

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 10B, the engaging element 520 is more clearly shown as a recess extending longitudinally along the inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402.

In one embodiment, the recess of the engaging element 520 is located only within the cylindrical portion 1006 of the sheath hub 402.

In such an embodiment, the recess of the engaging element 520 may extend from the stop element 522 to the interface 1010 between the cylindrical portion 1006 and the tapered portion 1008.

In other embodiments, such as the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 10B, the recess of the engaging element 520 may extend through the tapered portion 1008 of the sheath hub 402.

#### [0102]

FIG. 11 illustrates an enlarged view of region 1014 of the sheath hub 402 including the stop element 522 according to one embodiment of the present disclosure.

In one embodiment, the stop element 522 includes an inclined surface 1102 located adjacent to the catheter hub receiving end 1002 of the sheath hub 402.

Even if the inclined surface 1102 of the stop element 522 is engaged by the inclined surface 715 of the flange of the restraining element 516 so as to facilitate the easy insertion of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 into the catheter hub receiving space 504, good.

In certain embodiments, the stop element 522, the flange of the deterrent element 516, or both are flexible or semi-flexible to facilitate easy insertion of the insertion portion 708 of the catheter hub 404 into the catheter hub receiving space 504. If may be made of a material.

In other embodiments, the entire catheter hub 402, the entire sheath hub 402, or both may be made of a flexible or semi-flexible material.

#### [0103]

The stop surface 1104 of the stop element 522 extends substantially vertically from the inner surface 502 of the sheath hub 402.

When the catheter hub 404 is withdrawn from within the catheter hub receiving space 504 to the extended position 428, the stopping surface 1104 of the stopping element 522 stops further withdrawal of the catheter hub 404 from within the catheter hub receiving space 504. Engage with the rear surface 716 of the 518.

#### [0104]

FIG. 12 illustrates an end view of an embodiment of the sheath hub 402 according to the present disclosure.

The embodiment illustrated in FIG. 12 is obtained in the direction of the sheath receiving end 1004 of the sheath hub 402, with the sheath 420 removed for clarity.

#### [0105]

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 12, the recess of the engaging element 520 extends through the tapered portion 1008 of the sheath hub 402 to the sheath receiving end 1004.

In one embodiment, the recess of the engaging element 520 is aligned with the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub 402 in the same rotational orientation as the rotational orientation indicator 408b.

In another embodiment, the recess of the engaging element 520 may be offset from the rotational orientation indicator 408b.

#### [0106]

FIG. 13A illustrates a cross-sectional view of an embodiment of the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 and the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 13A, the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 and the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 are the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 and the insertion end 414 of the sheath 420 when the catheter hub 404 (not shown) is positioned at the extension position 426. It is positioned at the position where the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is located.

#### [0107]

In one embodiment, the tip 510 of the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412 is 1306 with the tip 510 curved so that the tip 510 is rounded.

The outermost edge 1302 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is inclined to the apex 508.

In one embodiment, when the catheter hub 404 is positioned at the extension position 426, the apex 508 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is aligned with the start 1304 of the curvature 1306 of the rounded tip 510 of the catheter 412.

In such an embodiment, the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is continuous, smooth and substantially free of edges.

In one embodiment, the fit between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is tight.

That is, in one embodiment, there is substantially no gap between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420.

In one embodiment, the lack of a gap between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is such that the apex 508 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is caught in delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104 or otherwise damaged. Reduce the chances of it happening.

#### [0108]

FIG. 13B illustrates a cross-sectional view of an embodiment of the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 and the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 13B, the outer diameter 1308 of the catheter 412 is substantially smaller than the inner diameter 1310 of the sheath 1420.

In such an embodiment, the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is not smooth and the apex 508 on the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is caught in delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104, or Sharp edges may be formed that can be otherwise damaged.

Therefore, in certain embodiments, the catheter 412 and sheath 420 may be designed such that the fit between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is tight so as to avoid sharp edges.

#### [0109]

FIG. 13C illustrates a cross-sectional view of another embodiment of the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 and the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 13C, the catheter 412 is positioned within the sheath 420 at a position extending the apex 508 of the sheath 420 beyond the start 1304 of the curvature 1306 at the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412.

In such an embodiment, the transition 512 between the catheter 412 and the sheath 420 is not smooth and the apex 508 on the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is caught in delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104, or Sharp edges may be formed that can be otherwise damaged.

Thus, in one embodiment, the stop element 522 is from within the catheter hub receiving space 504 at a position that aligns the apex 508 on the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 with the start 1304 of the curvature 1306 at the insertion end 414 of the catheter 412. Stop withdrawing the catheter hub 404.

#### [0110]

Unexpectedly, with patient consent, advanced prototype catheters are being effectively used to relieve headaches.

The results of these procedures have been recorded and are promising.

After 74 procedures, only 4 patients evaluated the procedure's tolerability as either "poor" or "reasonable."

Of the remaining patients, 24 rated tolerability as "good" and 46 as "excellent".

This tolerability improved when the patient was pretreated with an intranasal anesthetic, as summarized in Table 1 below.

#### [0111]

Of the 74 treatments recorded, no adverse events required intervention.

In 5 cases, attention was paid to the slight bleeding of blood into the nasal mucosa, but no obvious epistaxis occurred.

Two procedures resulted in exacerbation of headache, but both patients returned to baseline headache the next day without further onset.

Except for these two patients, all patients replied that they would undergo the procedure again if necessary.

#### [0112]

On the day of SPGB, 56% of patients left the office with complete relief of headache, while 74% had significant clinical improvement as assessed by the Visual Analog Scale (VAS). Experienced.

Although some patients had failed follow-up, a significant improvement in headache severity persisted in one-third of patients per month.

These results violate expectations, both in terms of clinical outcome and expected efficacy of both devices and procedures.

Similarly, the direct patient acceptance and tolerability of the procedure is also unexpected.

Given the nature of the procedure and the outcome of patient satisfaction, the performance of this procedure by anyone other than the most skilled and experienced skilled surgeon is suggested to be a neurosurgeon or neurosurgeon in this case, one of ordinary skill in the art. Will constitute scientific advances and useful techniques based on an unexpected series of results.

[0114]

BC suffered a head injury in a snowmobile accident nearly 10 years ago and hasn't been able to remember a day without headaches ever since.

No cure, standard medication, or even anesthetic could give him relief.

Every day ended with an 8/10 headache.

He has experienced 100% headache relief after SPGB and has remained headache-free for over a year.

#### [0115]

Highway patrol policeman AD suffered an 8/10 headache virtually every day for years.

He remained headache-free for two months after SPGB.

Recalling how good life could be without a headache in the last two months, he tearfully demanded a re-procedure when the headache recurred.

Currently, he undergoes a short painless bimonthly procedure and lives without headaches.

#### [0116]

Similarly, certain types of headaches are the result of neurological dysfunction, and disruption of dysfunctional circuits can serve as a reset, allowing normal neural function to return.

For this reason, the benefits of SPGB can persist over an uncertain period, well beyond the effects of local anesthetics.

Therefore, it has been found that many patients experience increased benefit when the procedure is repeated.

#### [0117]

Conventional teaching cannot suggest such a result.

For example, a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial presented at the Journal of the American Medical Association in 1996 found that 55% of patients with headaches had rapid migraine headaches when topical lidocaine was infused into the nose. Explained mitigation.

Of the responding patients, 42% usually experienced a recurrence of headache within 1 hour.

It should be noted that they excluded patients who had "headaches lasting longer than 3 days or had severe headaches more than once a week".

#### [0118]

Our patients suffered from chronic routine headaches, and many had exactly the type of headache excluded by this study.

Because of the good scientific theory behind SPGB for several types of headache, and because the potential adverse effects of the procedure are very small and very mild, we are much more comprehensive in the use of SPGB. We have taken the approach of being and are experiencing better results than expected.

#### [0119]

A retrospective chart review at Thomas Jefferson University in 2006 included 41 patients with 12 patients with daily persistent headaches and 15 with "other headache diagnoses". We examined a more similar refractory chronic headache population in our patients.

They reported that "25.4% had a complete response, 57.1% had a partial response, 3.2% had deteriorated, and 14.3% had no change."

However, their lidocaine dosing regimen was intravenous lidocaine in a cardiac surveillance unit for 2 to 15 days.

[0120]

It is believed that SphenoCath TM branded medical devices may surpass most, if not all, published research results simply because they deliver the drug to the desired location more precisely and consistently.

Direct fluorescence fluorescopy demonstrates the ability of SphenoCath TM branded medical devices to deliver infusions to targets.

In addition, the SphenoCath TM branded medical device expands SPGB opportunities and exponentially increases patient access to the procedure, from a small number of pain specialists to clinic practitioners.

#### [0121]

In one embodiment, the apex 508 at the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 is protected from delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104 by the rounded side wali 1314 of the spherical tip region 1310.

In another embodiment, the outer diameter 1316 of the sheath 420 is such that the spherical lip region protects the introduction end 505 of the sheath 420 from potential catching or other damage to delicate tissue within the patient's nasal cavity 104., Can be substantially smaller than the outer diameter 1318 of the spherical tip region 1310.

In such an embodiment, the introduction end 505 may be cornered or rounded rather than tilted, as illustrated in the illustrated embodiment.

#### [0122]

For those skilled in the art, head and neck cancer, complex regional pain syndrome, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, vasomotor rhinitis, preoperative and postoperative desensitization in oral and maxillofacial surgery, cluster headache, headache, Cervical spasm, any level of intervertebral disc disease or hernia, lower back pain, lumbosacral spasm, pear muscle spasm syndrome, spastic (convulsive) oblique neck, SPG neuralgia (Suider syndrome), trigeminal neuralgia (painful tick), zonal Post-vesicular nerve pain, autonomic nerve pain, atypical facial pain, disc buige, lumbosacral disc, causalgia, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), cervical spondylosis, migraine, trigeminal neuralgia, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) leakage Headache, chronic trigeminal neuralgia, tension headache, myofascial pain syndrome, compression nerve, sciatic nerve pain, disc prolapse, trigeminal neuralgia, jaw joint syndrome (TMJ), whipping, allergic rhinitis, vasomotor rhinitis, asthma, Bell palsy (facial neuralgia), bone pain, cancer pain, bronchial spasm, chronic bronchitis, menstrual difficulty, endometriosis, fibromyaigia, multiple sclerosis with spasm, peripheral neuropathy (neuropathy) Sexual pain), Reynaud phenomenon, rheumatoid arthritis (redness), herpes zoster (herpes zoster), spinal cord stenosis, chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic regurgitation, diabetic neuropathy, hypersweat, hypotension headache, phantom limb / toothache, It will be easy to understand the use of the invention for indications, which are at least one of sensory abnormalities, recurrent stress injury, and ear ringing (low frequency).

#### [0123]

The subject may be embodied in other concrete forms without departing from its spiritual or essential traits.

The embodiments described are considered in all respects to be merely exemplary rather than restrictive.

Therefore, the scope of the subject matter is set forth in the appended claims rather than the aforementioned description.

Any changes that fall within the meaning and scope of the equivalent of the claims are within those scopes.

#### [0124]

Although the methods and devices have been described with respect to what is currently considered to be the most practical, it should be understood that the present disclosure need not be limited to the disclosed implementations.

It is intended to cover various modifications and similar sequences contained within the spirit and scope of the claims, the scope of which should be broadly interpreted to include all such modifications and similar structures. Is.

The disclosure also includes any implementation of the following claims.

#### [0125]

It should also be understood that various changes may be made without departing from the essence of the present disclosure.

Such changes are also implied in the description.

They are still within the scope of this disclosure.

It is to be understood that the present disclosure is intended to provide patents that cover many aspects of the invention, both independently and as an overall system, both in method and in device mode.

#### [0126]

Moreover, each of the various elements of the present disclosure and claims may also be achieved in different ways.

It is understood that the present disclosure includes variants, methods or process implementations of any implementation of any device implementation, or even variations of any element of these, respectively. Should be,

#### [0127]

Specifically, as the present disclosure relates to the elements of the invention, the term for each element may be expressed in terms of equivalent device or method, even if only the function or result is the same. I want you to understand.

#### [0128]

Such equivalent, broader, or more general terms should be considered to be included in the description of each element or measure.

Such terms can be substituted where it is desired to express an implicitly broad range that the invention can enjoy.

#### [0129]

It should be understood that all measures may be expressed as a means to take such measures or as an element causing the measures.

#### [0130]

Similarly, each physical element disclosed should be understood to include disclosure of the measures promoted by that physical element.

#### [0131]

Any patents, publications, or other references described herein for patent purposes are incorporated herein by reference.

In addition, for each term used, the general dictionary definition should be understood to be incorporated for each term, as long as its use in this application does not contradict such an interpretation, by an expert. All definitions, alternative terms, and synonyms such as those contained in at least one of the recognized Standards Dictionary and the latest version of Random House Webster's United Dictionary are incorporated herein by reference. Please understand that.

#### [0132]

Finally, all references described in the Information Disclosure Statement or other informational documents filed with the present application are incorporated herein by reference, but with respect to each of the above, by reference. As long as such information or documents may be considered inconsistent with the invention / patents of these inventions, such documents are not expressly considered produced by the applicant.

#### [0133]

In this regard, it is understood that Applicants are only presenting claims with the first dependent claim to avoid adding potentially hundreds of claims for practical reasons, sea bream.

#### [0134]

http://translationportal.epo.org/emtp/translate/?ACTION=description-retrieval&COUNTR... 6/27/2022 Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 439 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126 To the extent that inadequate substitutions are made, and otherwise applicable, to the extent that Applicants have not actually drafted any claims to literally include any particular exemplary implementation. To a degree, the Applicant may have simply not been able to predict all contingencies, and the Applicant intended or in fact abandoned such scope in any way. It should not be understood that it was done.

One of ordinary skill in the art should not reasonably expect to have drafted a claim that would literally include such an alternative exemplary implementation.

#### [0135]

Moreover, the use of the transitional phrase "comprising" is used herein to maintain the "unconstrained" claim, according to the conventional interpretation of the claim.

Thus, unless the context otherwise requires, the term "comprise", or variants such as "comprises" or "comprising", may be any other element or step or it should be understood that it is intended to imply the inclusion of the described element or step or element or group of steps, not the exclusion of the element or group of steps.

#### [0136]

Such terms should be construed in their most expansive form so as to give the applicant the broadest legally permissible range.



Patent Translate Powered by EPC and Google

#### Notice

This translation is machine-generated, it cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

#### CLAIMS JP2015507964A

#### ٩.

A device that facilitates intranasal treatment of a patient's butterfly / wing palatal depression, a sheath hub having an outer surface facing the inner surface, wherein the inner surface defines a catheter hub receiving space, the sheath hub and said. A catheter hub that is slidably received within a catheter hub receiving space, wherein the catheter hub can be positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub, the catheter hub and the sheath hub, and the sheath hub. A deterrent element on one and an engaging element on the other of the catheter hub and the sheath hub, wherein the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub. When so, the engagement element is continuously engaged with the engagement element, and the engagement between the restraining element and the engagement element prevents the sheath hub from rotating with respect to the catheter hub. A device provided in combination.

2.

The device of claim 1, further comprising a catheter and a rotational orientation indicator, wherein the catheter is coupled to the catheter hub, at least a portion of the catheter includes an internal bend, the rotational orientation indicator is . A device for identifying the rotational orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

#### 3.

The device of claim 2, wherein the rotational orientation indicator comprises a ridge extending longitudinally along at least one of the sheath hub and the catheter hub.

#### 4,

The device of claim 2, further comprising a catheter coupled to the catheter hub, wherein the catheter comprises an insertion end and a connection end, the insertion end being an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter. The rotational orientation indicator is a device that identifies the orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

#### 5,

The device according to claim 1, further comprising a sheath connected to the sheath hub and a catheter connected to the catheter hub, wherein the catheter is received within the sheath and the catheter is with an insertion end. The insertion end has an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter, the catheter hub can be positioned between the insertion position and the extension position, and the sheath is When the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position, the internal bend of the catheter is straightened and the catheter hub indicates the position of the insertion end of the catheter with respect to the introduction end of the sheath, at least 1. A device that includes two depth indicators.

8,

The device according to claim 1, further comprising a catheter connected to the catheter hub and a sheath connected to the sheath hub, wherein the catheter is received in the sheath and the catheter hub is in an insertion position. Can be positioned between and the dilated position, the catheter has an insertion end with a tip curved to round the tip, and the sheath has an outermost edge inclined to the apex, introduced. A device comprising an end, wherein the apex is aligned with the initiation of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position.

7.

6. The sixth aspect of claim 6, wherein the transition between the apex and the initiation of the curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter is continuous when the catheter hub is positioned in the dilated position. Device.

8.

The device of claim 1, further comprising a catheter coupled to the catheter hub, wherein the catheter comprises an insertion end and a connection end, the insertion end being internally bent with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter. A device having a portion, wherein the tip of the insertion end of the catheter is spherical.

#### S.

The restraining element comprises a flange connected to one of the outer surface of the catheter hub and the inner surface of the sheath hub and extending vertically from it, the engaging element being the inner surface of the sheath hub and the catheter hub. It comprises a longitudinally extending recess along the other of the outer surfaces, the flange being in the recess as the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub. The device of claim 1, which is positioned and moves along it.

10.

The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a stop element coupled to the catheter hub and one of the sheath hubs, wherein the catheter hub is the longitudinal length of the sheath hub between an insertion position and an expansion position. A device that can be positioned along an axis of direction and the stopping element is configured to engage the deterrent element to stop the catheter hub from being removed from the catheter hub receiving space.

#### 11.

A system for coping with an acute pain condition, a sheath hub having an outer surface facing the inner surface, wherein the inner surface slides in the sheath hub and the catheter hub receiving space, which defines the catheter hub receiving space. A possibly accepted catheter hub, wherein the catheter hub can be positioned along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub, with the catheter hub and a deterrent element on one of the catheter hub and the sheath hub., The engaging element on the other of the catheter hub and the sheath hub, wherein the restraining element is the engaging when the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub. Of the engaging element and the sheath hub and the catheter hub, which continuously engages the element and the engagement between the restraining element and the engaging element prevents rotation of the sheath hub with respect to the catheter hub. A system comprising a rotational orientation indicator, which identifies at least one rotational orientation.

#### 12.

The rotational orientation indicator comprises a ridge extending longitudinally along at least one of the sheath hub and the catheter hub, wherein the ridge is at least one of the sheath hub and the catheter hub, 11. The system of claim 11, wherein the rotational orientation is visually and tactilely identified.

13.

11. The system of claim 11, further comprising a catheter coupled to the catheter hub, wherein the catheter comprises an insertion end and a connection end, the insertion end being an internal bend with respect to the longitudinal axis of the catheter. The system, wherein the rotational orientation indicator identifies the orientation of the internal bend of the catheter.

14.

The restraining element comprises a flange connected to one of the outer surface of the catheter hub and the inner surface of the sheath hub and extending vertically from it, the engaging element being the inner surface of the sheath hub and the catheter hub. It comprises a longitudinally extending recess along the other of the outer surfaces, the flange being in the recess as the catheter hub is rearranged along the longitudinal axis of the sheath hub. 11. The system of claim 11, which is positioned and moves along it.

15.

11. The system of claim 11, further comprising a sheath coupled to the sheath hub, wherein the catheter hub can be positioned between an insertion position and an expansion position, the sheath in which the catheter hub is the expansion. A system that straightens the internal bend of the catheter when positioned in position.

16.

The tip of the insertion end of the catheter is curved so that the tip is rounded, the sheath comprises an introduction end and a connection end, and the outermost edge of the introduction end is inclined to the apex. The apex coincides with the initiation of curvature of the rounded tip of the catheter when the catheter hub is rearranged in the sheath hub to the dilated position, and the catheter hub is the introduction of the sheath. 15. The system of claim 15, comprising at least one depth indicator indicating the location of the insertion end of the catheter with respect to the end.

17.

The catheters are used for head and neck cancer, complex regional pain syndrome, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, vasomotor rhinitis, preoperative and postoperative desensitization in oral and maxillofacial surgery, cluster headache, headache, cervical region. Convulsions, any level of disc disease or hemia, lower back pain, lumbosacral spasm, pear muscle spasm syndrome, spastic (convulsive) oblique neck, SPG neuralgia (Sulder syndrome), frigeminal neuralgia (painful tick), post-shed Neuralgia, autonomic neuralgia, atypical facial pain, bulging intervertebral disc, lumbosacral disc, causalgia, reflex sympathetic dystrophy (RSD), cervical spondylosis, migraine, trigeminal neuralgia, cerebrospinal fluki (CSF) leaking headache. Chronic trigeminal neuralgia, tension headache, myofascular pain syndrome, compression nerve, sciatic nerve pain, disc prolapse, trigeminal neuralgia, jaw joint syndrome (TMJ), whipping, allergic rhinitis, vasomotor rhinitis, asthma, bell Paralysis (facial neuralgia), bone pain, cancer pain, bronchial spasm, chronic bronchilis, menstrual difficulty, endometricisis, fibromyalgia, multiple sclerosis with spasm, peripheral neuropathy (neuropathy pain)), Reynaud phenomenon, rheumatoid arthritis (redness), herpes zoster (herpes zoster), spinal cord stenosis, chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic regurgitation, diabetic neuropathy, hyperperspiration, hypotension headache, phantom limbs / toothache, sensory abnormalities The system of claim 16, which is designed to address applications for at least one of, repetitive stress injury, and ear ringing (low frequency).

18.

17. The system of claim 17, wherein the system is designed to be performed by a medical professional selected from a group of nurse practitioners, physician assistants, surgeons, neurologists, and intervention physicians.

#### 19.

A system for facilitating intranasal treatment of a patient's butterfly / wing palatal depression, with a combination of removable tools defined by a sheath hub, catheter hub, deterrent element, and engagement element, in use. In addition, the system is advanced into an anatomically constrained space in the patient's nasal cavity, whereby during use, the system is at least a target tissue site within the butterfly palatal / wing palate recess. At least one medical treatment selected from the group adjacent to and selected from the group consisting of pharmacy, biology, electrical / electronic stimulation, sonic, mechanical and others consisting essentially of pulsed or streamed energies. A system delivered to the target tissue site.

20.

17. A system for facilitating intranasal treatment of a sphenopalatine / pterygopalatine depression in a patient, wherein the system is used by a neurologist, a neurosurgeon, an intervention physician, a surgeon, a nurse. A system performed by at least one medical professional selected from a group consisting essentially of a practitioner, and a physician's assistant.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/225,560	04/08/2021 David Townley		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	9752
21710 BROWN RUD	7590 01/06/202 NICKLLP	EXAM	IINER	
ONE FINANCI BOSTON, MA	IAL CENTER		BOCK, ABIC	JAIL MARIE
2001010,000	02111		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			3794	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			01/06/2023	ELECTRONIC

#### Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

ip@brownrudnick.com usactions@brownrudnick.com

	Application No. 17/225,560	Applicant(s	
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	AIA (FITF) Status
	Abigail M Bock	3794	Yes
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap		corresponde	nce address
Period for Reply			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1. date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statut Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	- I36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tir will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS fron a, cause the application to become ABANDON	nely filed after SI) h the mailing date ED (35 U.S.C. § 1	X (6) MONTHS from the mailing of this communication. 33).
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 04	/ <u>08/2021</u> .		
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR	1.130(b) was/were filed on		
, _ ,	This action is non-final.		
3) An election was made by the applicant in re			
on; the restriction requirement and ele	•		
4) Since this application is in condition for allow closed in accordance with the practice under			
Disposition of Claims*			
5)  ☑ Claim(s) <u>1-20</u> is/are pending in the ap	olication.		
5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withd	rawn from consideration.		
6)  Claim(s) is/are allowed.			
7)  Claim(s) is/are rejected.			
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.			
9) V Claim(s) 1-20 are subject to restriction at	nd/or election requirement		
* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be e	•	secution Hig	<b>hway</b> program at a
participating intellectual property office for the corresponding a			
http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send	an inquiry to <b>PPHfeedback@usptc</b>	<u>.gov.</u>	
Application Papers			
10) The specification is objected to by the Exam			
11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)			
Applicant may not request that any objection to the o	S()	t	'
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correct		cied io. See a	57 CFR 1.121(0).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		10(a) (d) ar	(1)
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore Certified copies:	ign phonty under 35 0.S.C. § 1	19(a)-(d) or	(1).
a) All b) Some** c) None of	the:		
1. Certified copies of the priority docu			
2. Certified copies of the priority docu		oplication N	0
3. Copies of the certified copies of the			
application from the International B			ine Halonal etage
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certi	ied copies not received.		
Attachment(s)			
1)  Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3) 🔲 Interview Summar	y (PTO-413)	
2) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/	Paper No(s)/Mail [ SB/08b)	Date	
Paper No(s)/Mail Date	4) Other:		
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 11-13) Office /	Action Summary P	art of Paper No./I	Mail Date 20221215

#### But slow

#### **DETAILED ACTION**

#### Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

#### **Election/Restrictions**

Applicant is required to elect:

One from: Group I (a), Group I (b), Group I (c), Group I (d)

<u>and</u>

#### One from: Group II (a), Group II (b), Group II (c), Group II (d), Group II (e)

This application contains claims directed to the following disclosed patentably distinct species: Group I (a) (Figure 5A-E, 7A), where Group I (a) includes a multi-segment end effector with electrodes along separate, respective portions of the shaft. Group I (b) (Figure 7B), where Group I (b) includes a shaft with a plurality of electrodes embedded in the outer sheath of the shaft. Group I (c) (Figure 7C), where Group I (c) includes a plurality of electrodes disposed on the hypotube, with portions of the outer sheath absent to expose underlying electrodes on the hypotube. Group I (d) (Figure 7E), where Group I (d) includes a plurality of electrodes on support elements extending through the hypotube, which include the end effector. The species are independent or distinct because as disclosed the different species have mutually exclusive characteristics for each identified species. In addition, these species are not obvious variants of each other based on the current record.

This application contains claims directed to the following disclosed patentably distinct species: Group II (a) (Figure 13), where Group II (a) includes a method of treatment with a multi-segment end effector. Group II (b) (Figure 14), where Group II (b) includes a method of treatment with a retractable

#### Application/Control Number: 17/225,560 Art Unit: 3794

or expandable deployable configuration, a shaft, and a handle. Group II (c) (Figure 15), where Group II (c) includes a method of treatment with a visual marker and is conducted under image guidance. Group II (d) (Figure 16), where Group II (d) includes a method of treatment with an elongate body with a set of electrodes disposed along the length of the elongate body and a second set of electrodes. Group II (e) (Figure 17), where Group II (e) includes only delivering energy to target sites within the sino-nasal cavity. The species are independent or distinct because as disclosed the different species have mutually exclusive characteristics for each identified species. In addition, these species are not obvious variants of each other based on the current record.

Applicant is required under 35 U.S.C. 121 to elect a single disclosed species, or a single grouping of patentably indistinct species, for prosecution on the merits to which the claims shall be restricted if no generic claim is finally held to be allowable.

There is a search and/or examination burden for the patentably distinct species as set forth above because at least the following reason(s) apply: the species or groupings of patentably indistinct species require a different field of search (e.g., search different classes/subclasses or electronic resources, or employing different search strategies or search queries).

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a species or a grouping of patentably indistinct species to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected species or grouping of patentably indistinct species, including any claims subsequently added. An argument that a claim is allowable or that all claims are generic is considered nonresponsive unless accompanied by an election.

The election may be made with or without traverse. To preserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the election of species requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse.

#### Application/Control Number: 17/225,560 Art Unit: 3794

Traversal must be presented at the time of election in order to be considered timely. Failure to timely traverse the requirement will result in the loss of right to petition under 37 CFR 1.144. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable on the elected species or grouping of patentably indistinct species.

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the species, or groupings of patentably indistinct species from which election is required, are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the species to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the species unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C. 103 or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(a) of the other species.

Upon the allowance of a generic claim, applicant will be entitled to consideration of claims to additional species which depend from or otherwise require all the limitations of an allowable generic claim as provided by 37 CFR 1.141.

A telephone call was made to Adam Schoen on 12/22/2022 to request an oral election to the above restriction requirement, but did not result in an election being made.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Abigail M Bock whose telephone number is (571)272-8856. The examiner can normally be reached M-F 7:30am - 5:00pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Linda Dvorak can be reached on 5712724764. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300. Application/Control Number: 17/225,560 Art Unit: 3794

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/ABIGAIL BOCK/ Examiner, Art Unit 3794 /LINDA C DVORAK/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3794

	Index of Clain	15					Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Townley, David				
			Examiner Abigail M Bock		Art Unit 3794						
1	Rejected	-	Cancelled		N	No	n-Elected	[	A	Appeal	
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	stricted		I Interfere			0	Objected	

	CLAIMS										
🗌 Clair	Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant CPA T.D. R.1.47										
CL	AIM					DATE					
Final	Original	12/20/2022									
	1	÷									
	2	÷									
	3	÷									
	4	÷									
	5	÷									
	6	÷									
	7	÷									
	8	÷									
	9	÷									
	10	÷									
	11	÷									
	12	÷									
	13	÷									
	14	÷									
	15	÷									
	16	÷									
	17	÷									
	18	÷									
	19	÷									
	20	÷									

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-22) Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
	First Named Inventor	First Named Inventor David Townley		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Ye	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

				U.S.	PATENTS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	5395383		1995-03-07	Adams et al.	
	2	5456662		1995-10-10	Edwards et al.	
	3	6332880		2001-12-25	Yang et al.	
	4	6652548		2003-11-25	Evans et al.	
	5	7285119		2007-10-23	Stewart et al.	
	6	8372068		2013-02-12	Truckai	
	7	9179973		2015-11-10	Nabutovsky et al.	
	8	9498278		2016-11-22	Couture et al.	

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 17225560 Filing Date 2021-04-08 First Named Inventor David Townley Art Unit N/A Examiner Name Not Yet Assigned Attorney Docket Number NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

	9	0649156		2017-05-16	Jenson et al.	
If you wis	h to add a	dditional U.S. Paten			ease click the Add button.	Add
Examiner	Cite No	Publication	U.S.P.	Publication	CATION PUBLICATIONS	Remove Pages,Columns,Lines where
Initial*		Number	Code ¹	Date	of cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20020072742	A1	2002-06-13	Schaefer et al.	
	2	20020177765	A1	2002-11-28	Bowe et al.	
	3	20050187546	A1	2005-08-25	Bek et al.	
	4	20100168737	A1	2010-07-01	Grunewald	
	5	20110152855	A1	2011-06-23	Mayse et al.	
	6	20110238057	A1	2011-09-29	Moss et al.	
	7	20120259326	A1	2012-10-11	Brannan et al.	
	8	20120323227	A1	2012-12-20	Wolf et al.	

-					
	Application Number		17225560		
	Filing Date		2021-04-08		
	First Named Inventor David		Townley		
	Art Unit		N/A		
	Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned		
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69		

9	20130253387	A1	2013-09-26	Bonutti et al.	
10	20130253389	A1	2013-09-26	JUTO et al.	
11	20130282084	A1	2013-10-24	Mathur et al.	
12	20140005706	A1	2014-01-02	Gelfand et al.	
13	20140074091	A1	2014-03-13	ARYA et al.	
14	20140180196	A1	2014-06-26	STONE et al.	
15	20140276752	A1	2014-0 <del>9</del> -18	WANG et al.	
16	20140303665	A1	2014-10-09	Gerrans et al.	
17	20150112321	A1	2015-04-23	Cadouri	
18	20150150624	A1	2015-06-04	Petersohn	
19	20150182282	A1	2015-07-02	Zemel et al.	

Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	
	Filing Date First Named Inventor Art Unit Examiner Name	Filing Date First Named Inventor David Art Unit Examiner Name Not Y	

20	20150257824	A1	2015-09-17	Mauch	
21	20150257825	A1	2015-0 <del>9</del> -17	Kelly et al.	
22	20150351836	A1	2015-12-10	PRUTCHI	
23	20160128767	A1	2016-05-12	Azamian et al.	
24	20170150104	A1	2017-01-19	Chalamet et al.	
25	20170215950	A1	2017-08-03	GROSS et al.	
26	20170215952	A1	2017-08-03	Nair	
27	20170312021	A1	2017-11-02	Pilcher et al.	
28	20180049802	A1	2018-02-22	YANG et al.	
29	20180161577	A1	2018-06-14	Goedeke et al.	
30	20180168503	A1	2018-06-21	Waldhauser et al.	

EFS Web 2.1.18

 A		47005500	
Application Number		17225560	
Filing Date		2021-04-08	
First Named Inventor David		Townley	
Art Unit		N/A	
Examiner Name Not Y		et Assigned	
Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

	31		20180169414	A1	2018-06	-21	Goedeke et al.				
	32		20190069949	A1	2019-03	⊢ <b>0</b> 7	Vrba et al.				
	33		20190223944	A1	2019-07	-25	Coates				
	34		20200078134	A1	2020-03	⊢12	Loyd et al.				
	35		20200107882	A1	2020-04	-09	Townley et al.				
	36		20200129223	A1	2020-04	-30	Angeles et al.				
	37		20200289185	A1	2020-09	⊦17	FORSYTH et a	ıl.			
	38		20210315627	A1	2021-10	-14	BABKIN et al.				
If you wis	h to ac	ld ad	dditional U.S. Publis						d butto		
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove										
Examiner Initial*	Cite No		reign Document mber ³	Country Code ² i	,	Kind Code4	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1	200	7/537784	JP		A	2007-12-27	Acclarent, Inc.			×

-

	2	01/17450	wo	A1	2001-03-15	Curon Medical, Inc		
	3	2009/154456	wo	A1	2009-12-23	Kerphos B V		
	4	2021/205230	wo	A1	2021-10-14	Neurent Medical Ltd		
	5	2021/205231	wo	A1	2021-10-14	Neurent Medical Ltd		
	6	2021/260435	wo	A1	2021-12-30	Neurent Medical Ltd		
	7	94/10921	wo	A1	1994-05-26	Ep Technologies, Inc		
If you wis	h to ad	d additional Foreign P				ease click the Add button		
			NON-PATE		ERATURE DO	CUMENTS	Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.					T⁵	
	1	Annotated Perfler Fig 11 (2022)						
	2	Anonymous: "Flexible electronics - Wikipedia", 8 August 202, pages 1-9						
	3	Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/382,845, date of mailing: June 1, 2022, 20 pages						

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Application Number 17225560 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Filing Date 2021-04-08 (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) Art Unit N/A Examiner Name Not Yet Assigned Attorney Docket Number NEURE-008/01US 35242/69

4	Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,855, date of mailing: May 2, 2022, 22 pages
5	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000597, date of mailing: January 22, 2022, 18 pages
6	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000667, date of mailing: February 2, 2022, 17 pages
7	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000699, date mailing: February , 2022, 28 pages
8	International Search Report and Written Opinion issued in International Application No. PCT/IB2021/000700, date of mailing: April 4, 2022, 20 pages
9	Japanese Office Action and translation issued in Japanese Application No. 2021-035965, date of mailing: April 13, 2022, 7 pages
10	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,808, date of mailing: April 25, 2022, 20 pages
11	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,835, date of mailing: January 14, 2022, 13 pages
12	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,843, date of mailing: May 9, 2022, 9 pages
13	Non-Final Office Action issued in U.S. Application No. 16/701,875, date of mailing: May 11, 2022, 8 pages
14	Notice of Allowance issued in U.S. Application No 16/701,820, date of mailing: April 19, 2022, 10 pages

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add						
EXAMINER SIGNATURE						
Examiner Signature	Examiner Signature Date Considered					
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.						
Standard ST.3). ³ For Japa	nese patent documents, the indication of the year propriate symbols as indicated on the docume	IPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the documentar of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serient under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Application	ial number of the patent document.			

	Application Number		17225560	
	Filing Date		2021-04-08	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	David	Townley	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		N/A	
	Examiner Name	Not Y	et Assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		NEURE-008/01US 35242/69	

#### **CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

#### OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

 $\times$  A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Adam M. Schoen/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-03
Name/Print	Adam M. Schoen	Registration Number	58,576

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** 

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

#### (12)公表特許公報(A)

### (11)特許出願公表番号

#### 特表2007-537784 (P2007-537784A)

(43) 公表日 平成19年12月27日 (2007. 12. 27)

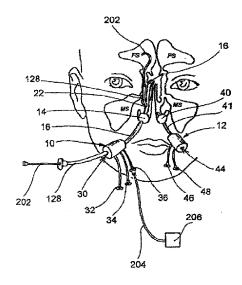
(51) Int.C1.	F I		テーマコード (参考)
AG1B 17/24	(2006.01) A 6 1 B	17/24	4CO26
AG1B 18/04	(2006.01) A 6 1 B	17/38 310	40060
A61B 17/32	(2006.01) A 6 1 B	17/32	40066
A61M 27/00	(2006.01) A 6 1 M	27/00	4CO97
A61F 2/18	(2006.01) A61F	2/18	4C167
	審査請求 未	請求 予備審査請求 未請求	(全 71 頁)   最終頁に続く
(21) 出願番号	特願2007-509632 (P2007-509632)	(71) 出願人 506353574	
(86) (22) 出願日	平成17年4月21日 (2005.4.21)	アクラレント	インコーポレイテッド
(85) 翻訳文提出日	平成18年12月20日 (2006.12.20)	アメリカ合衆国	国 カリフォルニア州 94
(86) 国際出願番号	PCT/US2005/013617	040 マウ:	ンテン ヴィュー ウェスト
(87) 国際公開番号	W02005/117755	エルカミ	ノ リアル 2570 スイ
(87) 国際公開日	平成17年12月15日 (2005.12.15)	- h 310	
(31) 優先権主張番号	10/829,917	(74)代理人 100082005	
(32) 優先日	平成16年4月21日 (2004.4.21)	弁理士 熊倉	禎男
(33)優先権主張国	米国 (US)	(74)代理人 100067013	
		弁理士 大塚	文昭
		(74)代理人 100065189	
		弁理士 宍戸	嘉一
		(74)代理人 100088694	
		弁理士 弟子家	丸 健
			最終頁に続く

(54) 【発明の名称】副鼻腔炎および耳、鼻、および/または、喉の各種疾病を診断および治療する装置、システム、 および、その方法

(57)【要約】

【課題】副鼻腔炎、鼻介骨肥大、腫瘍、感染症、難聴、 アレルギー症、顔面骨折、および、それ以外の耳、鼻、 喉の障害を診断および/または治療するにあたり、観血 を最小限に抑えた取り組みを採用する。

【解決手段】多くの場合、剛性シャフトを設けた器具を 使用するのとは対照的に、可撓性のカテーテルを使用す る。画像化調査、粘液流調査、空気流/気体流調査、解 剖学的寸法調査、内視鏡調査、および、透視調査を実施 するのに、多様な診断装置と診断装置が使用される。接 近閉塞装置を使って、前後いずれかの鼻腔/鼻咽頭に流 体封鎖シールを確立し、作業装置を容易に挿入すること ができるようにする。作業装置の具体例としては、例え ば、視認用機器、ガイドワイヤ、カテーテル、組織切除 装置または組織改造装置、電気外科手術装置、エネルギ 一発射装置、診断薬または治療薬を注入する装置、ステ ントのような装置を移植する装置、物質溶離装置、物質 搬送移植片などが挙げられる。 【選択図】図8C



【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】

副鼻腔炎または鼻、副鼻腔、もしくは、それ以外の耳、鼻、喉などの解剖学的構造に影響を及ぼす別な疾病を診断および/または治療する方法であって、該方法は、

(A)鼻中隔の少なくとも一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔にポート装置を設置する工程であっ て、ポート装置が装置挿入ポートおよび弁を有しており、弁は、装置挿入ポートを通して 作業装置を挿入することができるようにすると同時に、その間、少なくとも作業装置が装 置挿入ポートに挿入されている際には、ポートから外に血液またはそれ以外の流体が逆流 するのを阻止するように作動する工程と、

(B) ポート装置を通して鼻、鼻咽頭、または、副鼻腔の内部の位置に少なくとも1個の作業装置を進入させる工程と、

(C)作業装置を使って、診断処置または治療処置を実施する工程とを含んでいる、診断および/または治療方法。

【請求項2】

前記作業装置を使って、1群の処置から選択された1処置を実施し、該1群の処置は、 i) 画像化物質または追跡標識物質を搬送する処置と、

ii)治療有効量の治療物質を搬送する処置と、

iii)ステント、組織改造装置、物質搬送移植片、それ以外の治療装置などを移植する 処置と、

iv) 組織を切除し、融除し、嵩減らしし、焼灼し、加熱し、レーザー処理し、拡張し、 または、それ以外の修正を施す処置と、

v)細胞または組織を移植または埋設する処置と、

vi)骨折を整復し、整骨し、ネジ留めし、粘着剤を塗布し、固定し、減圧し、または、 それ以外の方法で治療する処置と、

vii)遺伝子または遺伝子治療試料を搬送する処置と、

viii) 副鼻腔内または鼻の内側のどこか他の部位内の硬骨組織または軟骨組織を切除し

、融除し、嵩減らしし、焼灼し、加熱し、レーザー処理し、中に截骨部を設け、または、 それ以外の方法で修復する処置と、

ix)副鼻腔の洞口または副鼻腔の1個以上の洞からの排液に影響を及ぼす解剖学的構造の形状、寸法、または、輪郭を改修または変更する処置と、

x)副鼻腔または鼻の内部のどこか他の部位から膿または異所迷入物質を除去する処置 と、

xi)副鼻腔の内部の内層を成している細胞を掻き落し、または、それ以外の方法で除去 する処置と、

xii)腫瘍の全部または一部を除去する処置と、

xiii)ポリープを除去する処置と、

xiv) ヒスタミン、アレルゲン、または、それ以外の、副鼻腔の内部の組織によって粘膜 の分泌の原因となる物質を搬送して、副鼻腔からの排液を査定できるようにする処置から なる、請求項1に記載の方法。

【請求項3】

前記工程(A)で設置されるポート装置は、閉塞部材および作業装置挿入ポートを有し ている前鼻閉塞接近装置を備えている、請求項1に記載の方法。

【請求項4】

前記工程(A)は前鼻閉塞接近装置を配備して、閉塞部材が鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔また は鼻孔を閉鎖する工程を更に含んでおり、また、前記工程(B)は作業装置挿入開口を通 して前記作業装置を挿入して、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などの内部の位置に作業装置を進入さ せる工程とを含んでいる、請求項3に記載の方法。

【請求項5】

第1の前鼻閉塞部接近装置が鼻中隔の一方側に設置され、第1の前鼻閉塞接近装置が鼻

中隔の他方側に設置される、請求項4に記載の方法。

【請求項6】

鼻中隔の後ろの声門の上の位置で後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉塞するような形状 の後閉塞部材を設ける工程と、

鼻中隔の後ろの声門の上の位置で後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉塞するように後閉 塞装置を設置することにより、前記方法を実施している間、患者の食道または気管に流体 が排出されるのを阻止する工程とを含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。

【請求項7】

前閉塞部材、作業装置挿入ポート、および、後閉塞部材を有している前後鼻閉塞接近装 置を設ける工程と、

前閉塞部材が鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖し、かつ、後閉塞部材が鼻中隔の 後ろの声門より上の位置で後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉鎖するように前後鼻閉塞接 近装置を配備する工程とを含んでおり、

前記工程(B)は、

作業装置挿入開口を通して前記作業装置を挿入して、鼻、鼻咽頭、中耳、副鼻腔などの 内部の位置に作業装置を進入させる工程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。

【請求項8】

前鼻閉塞装置を設ける工程と、

鼻中隔の残りの側の残りの鼻孔または鼻腔を閉塞するように前鼻閉塞装置を設置する工 程とを更に含んでいる、請求項7に記載の方法。

【請求項9】

閉塞部材および作業装置挿入ポートを有している前鼻閉塞接近装置を設ける工程と、

閉塞部材が鼻中隔の残りの側の残りの鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するように前鼻閉塞接近装 置を設置する工程とを更に含んでいる、請求項7に記載の方法。

【請求項10】

前記前鼻閉塞接近装置上に設けられた前記作業装置挿入ポートを通して前記作業装置を 挿入して、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などの内部の位置まで作業装置を進入させる工程を更に含 んでいる、請求項9に記載の方法。

【請求項11】

前記前後閉塞接近装置は、i)前端、後端、および、少なくとも1本の管腔が設けられ た管と、ii)管材上の第1位置の前閉塞部材と、iii)管材上の第2位置の後閉塞部材で あって、第2位置が第1位置より後ろにある後閉塞部材と、iv)前閉塞部材の前に設置さ れた作業装置挿入開口と、v)前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間に配置されており、かつ、前 閉塞部材が鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するように、また、後閉塞部材が鼻中 隔の後ろの声門の上の位置で鼻咽頭を閉塞するように前後鼻閉塞接近装置を位置決めする 作業装置出口開口とを備えている、請求項7に記載の方法。

【請求項12】

前記工程(B)は、前記作業装置挿入開口を通して作業装置を挿入し、作業装置出口開 口から外へ作業装置を前進させて、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などの内部の位置まで前進させる 工程を含んでいる、請求項11に記載の方法。

【請求項13】

鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などからの流体を吸引する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項1に記載 の方法。

【請求項14】

前記前後鼻閉塞接近装置には吸引管腔と、前記前閉塞部材と前記後閉塞部材の間で前記 管材に形成された吸引開口とが設けられており、前記方法は、

吸引管腔に吸引を施して、吸引開口を通してから、更に吸引管腔を通して物体を吸引す るようにした工程を更に含んでいる、請求項11に記載の方法。

【請求項15】

前記工程(B)は、

(4) ガイドカテーテルを挿入し、その後で、 ガイドカテーテルを通してまた別な作業装置を挿入する工程を含んでいる、請求項1に 記載の方法。 【請求項16】 前記工程(B)は、前記ポート装置を通して管材を前進させて副鼻腔の内部の位置まで 進入させる工程を含んでおり、 前記工程(C)は、管材を通して副鼻腔に流動可能な造影剤を搬入し、その後で、流入 可能な造影剤を画像化して、流動可能な造影剤が副鼻腔から排出される態様を査定する工 程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項17】 前記流動可能な造影剤は粘性が粘液のものと同じぐらいである、請求項16に記載の方 法。 【請求項18】 前記画像化は、移動可能な画像化装置を使って実行され、画像化装置は異なる位置まで 移動させられ、患者の解剖学的構造に対して異なる視点まで移動させられる、請求項16 に記載の方法。 【請求項19】 前記工程(B)は、鼻または副鼻腔に視認用機器を挿入する工程を含んでおり、工程( C)は、視認用機器を使って、鼻および/または副鼻腔の内部の構造体を視認する工程を 含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項20】 前記視認用機器を使って、また別な作業装置の設置を支援し、容易にし、または、検証 する、請求項19に記載の方法。 【請求項21】 前記視認用機器を使って、ガイドカテーテルの設置を支援し、容易にし、または、検証 し、ガイドカテーテルが設置されてしまってから、ガイドカテーテルを通して別な作業装 置を前進させる、請求項19に記載の方法。 【請求項22】 前記工程(C)はステントを移植する工程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項23】 前記ステントは副鼻腔の小口の内側に少なくとも一部が位置決めされる、請求項22に 記載の方法。 【請求項24】 前記ステントとしては物質溶離ステントがある、請求項22に記載の方法。 【請求項25】 前記物質溶離ステントは治療有効量の少なくとも1種類の、次のグループから選択され た物質を溶離し、該グループは、 抗生物質、 抗菌剤、 アンチパラサイト剤、 抗真菌剤、 ステロイド、 血管収縮神経剤、 ロイコトリエン阻害剤、 免疫グロブリンE (IgE) 阻害剤、 抗炎症剤、 肥満細胞安定化薬、 抗ヒスタミン薬、

抗腫瘍薬、 ムコ多糖類加水分解薬、 粘液の粘性を薄め、または、それ以外の多様で変化させる薬剤、 柔組織および/または硬骨および/または軟骨の改造を促進する物質 から構成されている、請求項24に記載の方法。 【請求項26】 前記工程(C)は、柔組織、硬骨、軟骨などの寸法、形状、輪郭、位置などを変える装 置を移植する工程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項27】 前記装置は、移植後は、1回以上調節することができ、前記方法は、移植後は装置を少 なくとも1回は調節する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項26に記載の方法。 【請求項28】 前記工程(C)は、副鼻腔の洞口、鼻道、鼻または鼻咽頭の内部の上記以外の通路を拡 大または修正する工程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項29】 前記工程(C)は、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などの内部の位置に診断有効量の診断用物質ま たは治療有効量の治療物質を導入する工程を含んでいる、請求項1に記載の方法。 【請求項30】 前記物質は物質搬送移植片に含有されており、前記工程(C)は鼻、鼻咽頭、または、 副鼻腔の内部の位置に物質搬送移植片を移植する工程を含んでいる、請求項29に記載の 方法。 【請求項31】 前記工程(C)は、鼻、鼻咽頭、または、副鼻腔の内部の位置に物質を注入する工程を 含んでいる、請求項29に記載の方法。 【請求項32】 前記物質は次のグループから選択され、該グループは、 画像化造影剤、 診断用標識剤、 抗生物質、 抗菌剤、 アンチパラサイト剤、 抗真菌剤、 ステロイド、 血管収縮神経剤、 ロイコトリエン阻害剤、 免疫グロブリンE (IgE) 阻害剤、 抗炎症剤、 肥満細胞安定化薬、 抗ヒスタミン薬、 免疫変調剤、 化学治療薬、 抗腫瘍薬、 ムコ多糖類加水分解薬、 粘液の粘性を薄め、または、それ以外の多様で変化させる薬剤、 柔組織および/または硬骨および/または軟骨の改造を促進する物質 から構成されている、請求項29に記載の方法。 【請求項33】 副鼻腔炎または耳、鼻、喉などの疾病を診断および/または治療する用途の前後鼻閉塞 接近装置であって、該装置は、 前端、後端、および、少なくとも1本の管腔が設けられた管と、

管材上の第1位置の前閉塞部材と、

管材上の第2位置の後閉塞部材であって、第2位置が第1位置より後ろにある後閉塞部 材と、

前閉塞部材の前に設置された作業装置挿入開口と、

前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間に配置されている作業装置出口開口と、

次のグループから選択される少なくとも1個のまた別な構成要素とを備えており、該グ ループは、a)装置挿入ボートを通して作業装置を挿入することができるようにすると同 時に、その間、少なくとも作業装置が装置挿入ボートに挿入されている際には、ボートか ら外に血液またはそれ以外の流体が逆流するのを阻止するように作動する弁と、b)前閉 塞部材と後閉塞部材の間の複数の位置から血液、流体、堆積物などを吸引する、少なくと も1個の可動吸引ボート、および/または、c)流体が前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間の位 置から吸引されるのと同時に、前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間の位置に流体を注入すること ができるようにした、別個の注入管腔および吸引管腔から構成されており、

前後鼻閉塞接近装置は、i)前閉塞部材が鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖する ように、ii)後閉塞部材が鼻中隔の後ろの位置で鼻咽頭を閉鎖するように、iii)作業装 置が作業装置挿入開口を通して挿入され、作業装置出口開口から外へ出されて、鼻、鼻咽 頭、副鼻腔などの内部の位置まで進入させられるように配備することができる、前後鼻閉 塞接近装置。

#### 【請求項34】

前記前閉塞部材としては、バルーンがある、請求項33に記載の装置。

【請求項35】

前記後閉塞部材としては、バルーンがある、請求項33に記載の装置。

【請求項36】

少なくとも第1作業装置出口開口および第2作業装置出口開口を備えており、作業装置 が第1作業装置出口開口および第2作業装置出口開口のいずれかから選択的に外へでて前 進させられるようにした、請求項33に記載の装置。

#### 【請求項37】

次のグループから選択された少なくとも1個の作業装置と組合わせられる、請求項33 に記載の前後鼻閉塞接近装置を備えているシステムであって、該グループは、

> ガイドワイヤ、 ガイドカテーテル、 副鼻腔の小口へ進入するような形状のガイドカテーテル、 バルーンカテーテル、 ステント搬送用の装置。 物質溶離ステントの搬送装置、 骨または柔組織に圧力を加えて、骨または柔組織を成形しなおすための、移植 可能な装置、 組織切断装置、 組織融除装置、 組織の嵩減らし装置、 組織焼灼装置、 通路を拡張する装置、 起寒剤を搬送する装置、 放射線不透過性の造影剤を搬送する装置、 診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送する装置、 カニューレ、 内視鏡、 センサー、 光. 診断用装置、

治療用装置

から構成されている、システム。

【請求項38】

前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間で管材上に配置された少なくとも1個の吸引ポートを更に 備えており、流体または堆積物が吸引ポートを通ってから、更に管材の管腔を通って吸引 されるようにした、請求項33に記載の装置。

【請求項39】

鼻中隔の残りの側に設置することができる前鼻閉塞接近装置と組み合わされる、請求項 33に記載の装置を備えているシステムであって、前鼻閉塞接近装置は、

鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉塞する前閉塞部材と、

中に作業装置を挿入して、前閉塞部材を越えて前進させ、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などの内 部の位置まで進入させる、作業装置挿入開口とを備えている、システム。

【請求項40】

前記前鼻閉塞接近装置の前記前閉塞部材としては、バルーンがある、請求項39に記載 のシステム。

【請求項41】

前記作業装置挿入開口に付随している弁を更に備えており、弁は、作業装置挿入開口を 通して作業装置が挿入されていない時には、作業装置挿入開口から外へ向かう逆流を阻止 するような形状に設定されている、請求項33に記載の装置。

【請求項42】

鼻中隔の残りの側に設置することができる前記前鼻閉塞接近装置の作業装置挿入開口に 付随している弁を更に備えており、弁は、作業装置挿入開口を通して作業装置が挿入され ていない時には、作業装置挿入開口から外へ向かう逆流を阻止するような形状に設定され ている、請求項39に記載の装置。

【請求項43】

副鼻腔炎または耳、鼻、喉などの疾病を診断および/または治療する用途の前鼻閉塞接 近装置であって、該装置は、

鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するための前閉塞部材と、

中に作業装置を挿入してから、前閉塞部材を越えて前進させ、鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔など の内部の位置まで進ませる作業装置挿入ポートと、

作業装置挿入ボートを通して作業装置を挿入して、作業装置挿入ボートを通して作業装 置が挿入されていない時だけでも、作業装置挿入ボートから外へ血液またはそれ以外の流 体が逆流するのを阻止することができるようにした、少なくとも1個の弁とを備えている

、前鼻閉塞接近装置。 【請求項44】

前記前閉塞部材としては、バルーンがある、請求項43に記載の装置。

【請求項45】

次のグループから選択された少なくとも1個の作業装置と組合わされる、請求項43に 記載の前鼻閉塞接近装置を備えているシステムであって、該グループは、

> ガイドワイヤ、 ガイドカテーテル、 副鼻腔の小口へ進入するような形状のガイドカテーテル、 バルーンカテーテル、 ステント搬送用の装置、 物質溶離ステントの搬送装置、 骨または柔組織に圧力を加えて、骨または柔組織を成形しなおすための、移植 可能な装置、 組織切断装置、 組織団断装置、 組織の嵩減らし装置、

組織焼灼装置、
通路を拡張する装置、
起寒剤を搬送する装置、
放射線不透過性の造影剤を搬送する装置、
診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送する装置、
カニューレ、
内視鏡、
センサー、
光、
診断用装置、
治療用装置、

から構成されている、システム。

【請求項46】

前記作業装置挿入開口に付随している弁を更に備えており、弁は、作業装置挿入開口を 通して作業装置が挿入されていない時には、作業装置挿入開口から外へ向かう逆流を阻止 するような形状に設定されている、請求項43に記載の装置。

【請求項47】

副鼻腔からの排液を阻害する障害を診断し、または、その位置を探し、或いは、副鼻腔 からの排液を改善または修正することを意図して先に施された治療の効能を査定する方法 であって、該方法は、

A. 流動可能な媒体を副鼻腔に導入する工程と、

B. 副鼻腔からの流動可能な媒体が流れるのを、または拡散するのを監視する工程とを 含んでいる、方法。

【請求項48】

鼻中隔の後ろの声門の上の位置で鼻咽頭を閉塞して、食道または気管に流動可能な媒体 が排出されるのを阻止する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項49】

鼻中隔の少なくとも一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖して、鼻孔から外へ流動可能な媒体 が排出されるのを阻止する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項50】

前記工程Aは、副鼻腔にカテーテルを挿入して、カテーテルを通して流動可能な媒体を 注入して、副鼻腔に入れる工程を含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項51】

前閉塞部材および装置挿入通路を備えている前鼻閉塞接近装置を設ける工程と、 閉塞装置が鼻中隔の一方の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するように、前鼻閉鎖接近装置を設置 する工程とを更に含んでおり、

前記工程Aは、装置挿入数路を通してカテーテルを挿入し、副鼻腔の小口に、または、 そこを通してカテーテルを進入させ、更に、カテーテルを通して造影媒体を注入して、副 鼻腔に入れる工程を含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

## 【請求項52】

前記前鼻閉塞接近装置は、鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するための前閉塞部 材と、中に作業装置が挿入される作業装置挿入ボートとを備えており、

前記工程Aは、i)作業装置挿入ボートを通してカテーテルを挿入する工程と、ii)副 鼻腔の小口に、または、そこを通してカテーテルを進入させる工程と、iii)カテーテル を通して造影媒体を注入し、副鼻腔に入れる工程とを含んでいる、請求項51に記載の方 法。

【請求項53】

前閉塞部材、後閉塞部材、および、装置挿入通路を備えている前後鼻閉塞接近装置を設ける工程と、

前閉塞部材が鼻中隔の一方側の鼻孔または鼻腔を閉鎖するように、また、後閉塞部材が

鼻中隔の後ろの声門の上の位置で鼻咽頭を閉鎖するように、前後鼻閉鎖接近装置を設置す る工程とを更に含んでおり、

前記工程Aは、装置挿入通路を通してカテーテルを前進させ、副鼻腔の小口に入れ、または、そこを通し、カテーテルを通して造影倍端を注入して、副鼻腔に入れる工程を含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項54】

前記流動可能な媒体は画像化造影媒体であり、前記方法の前記工程Bは画像化造影媒体 を画像化する工程を含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項55】

前記工程Bは、可動画像化装置を使用して実行され、複数の視点から画像を得る工程を 含んでいる、請求項47に記載の方法。

【請求項56】

前記可動画像化装置はX線撮影画像化装置とC字型アームを備えており、前記工程Bは C字型アームを移動させて、複数の視点から画像を得るようにしている、請求項55に記 載の方法。

## 【請求項57】

前記流動可能な媒体は放射能液または放射性標識液であり、前記方法の前記工程Bは、 放射能を検出する装置を使用して、放射能液または放射性標識液を追跡する工程を含んで いる、請求項47に記載の方法。

## 【請求項58】

副鼻腔からの排液を阻害する障害を診断し、または、その位置を探し、或いは、副鼻腔 からの排液を改善または修正することを意図して先に施された治療の効能を査定する方法 であって、該方法は、

(A)副鼻腔の内層を形成している組織に粘液またはそれ以外の分泌物を分泌させる物 質を副鼻腔に導入する工程と、

(B)副鼻腔から粘液またはそれ以外の分泌液が流れるのを監視する工程とを含んでいる、方法。

【請求項59】

前記工程(A)で導入された物質としては、ヒスタミンがある、請求項58に記載の方法。

【請求項60】

前記工程(A)で導入された物質としては、患者のアレルギーを誘発するアレルゲンが ある、請求項58に記載の方法。

【請求項61】

粘液またはそれ以外の分泌物の排出は、内視鏡を使って視覚的に査定される、請求項5 8に記載の方法。

【請求項62】

前記工程(A)は、粘液またはそれ以外の分泌物と造影剤を結合させる工程を更に含ん でおり、また、粘液またはそれ以外の分泌物の排出は、造影剤の画像化により査定される 、請求項58に記載の方法。

【請求項63】

鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔などからボリープまたはそれ以外の組織を除去する装置であって、 該装置は、

遠位端および管腔が設けられた可撓性のカテーテルと、

開いた遠位端を有しているとともに、管腔が中を通って延びている可撓性の管材であっ て、可撓性の管材はカテーテルの管腔の内側に回転自在に配置されており、可撓性の管材 が回転することのできる間は、カテーテルが回転しないようにした、可撓性の管材と、

可撓性の管材の遠位端に設けられた回転式カッターと、

カテーテルに形成された開口であって、そこを通して物体が回収されてから回転式カッ ターによって切除されるようにした、開口とを備えている、装置。

```
【請求項64】
```

可撓性の管材の管腔を負圧源に接続して、回転式カッターによって切除された物体が開 放遠位端を通して吸引されてから、更に可撓性の管材の管腔を通して吸引されるようにし たコネクタを更に備えている、請求項63に記載の装置。

【請求項65】

カテーテルに設けられた前記開口はカテーテルの遠位端の開口である、請求項63に記 載の装置。

【請求項66】

カテーテルに設けられた前記開口はカテーテルの側面に形成された側面開口である、請 求項63に記載の装置。

【請求項67】

少なくとも1個のベアリングが前記カテーテルと前記可撓性の管材との間に存在する、 請求項63に記載の装置。

【請求項68】

前記装置が患者の体内に挿入されている間に、前記カテーテルの前記遠位端を視認する ために使うことができる視認用機器を更に備えている、請求項63に記載の装置。

【請求項69】

前記視認用機器は前記可撓性の管材の前記管腔を通して延びる、請求項68に記載の装置。

【請求項70】

前記視認用機器は前記カテーテルの外部に取り付けられている、請求項68に記載の装置。

【請求項71】

前記視認用機器は前記カテーテルの一方側の管腔の中に配置されている、請求項70に 記載の装置。

【請求項72】

前記カテーテルに設けられた副次管腔を更に備えている、請求項70に記載の装置。

【請求項73】

前記副次管腔内に設置された視認用機器と組合わされた、請求項72に記載の装置を備 えているシステム。

【請求項74】

前記副次管腔内に設置されたガイドワイヤと組合わされた、請求項72に記載の装置を 備えているシステム。

【請求項75】

前記開口の中に入って前記回転式カッターと接触する物体を後退させるように作動する 可動牽引装置を更に備えている、請求項66に記載の装置。

【請求項76】

前記可動牽引装置は、牽引ヘッドが設けられた長手の部材を備えており、長手の部材は 遠位方向に前進して牽引ヘッドを側面開口より遠位の位置に移動させることができるとと もに、近位方向に後退して牽引ヘッドを近位方向に移動させることで、牽引ヘッドに開口 に入った物体を押させて前記回転式カッターと接触状態にさせることができる、請求項7 5に記載の装置。

【請求項77】

前記カテーテルは閉じた遠位先端部が設けられている、請求項66に記載の装置。 【請求項78】

前記可撓性の管材を通って延びてから、更に前記の前記遠位先端部に形成されている開 口を通って延びる管腔を更に備えている、請求項77に記載の装置。

【請求項79】

前記可撓性の管材を通って延びてから、更に前記カテーテルの前記遠位先端に形成され た開口を通って延びる管腔内に設置された視認用機器と組合わされて、請求項78に記載 の装置を備えているシステム。

【請求項80】

前記可撓性の管材を通って延びてから、更に前記カテーテルの前記遠位先端に形成され た開口を通って延びる管腔内に設置されたガイドワイヤと組合わされて、請求項78に記 載の装置を備えているシステム。

【請求項81】

人間またはエウスタキオ管、内耳蝸牛、鼓室、および、外耳を有している多様な患者の 難聴または聴覚障害を治療する方法であって、該方法は、

(A)患者の鼻を通して可撓性のカテーテルを挿入して、エウスタキオ管の中に入れる 工程と、

(B) 蝸牛電極配列、トランスデューサー、および、電源を有している移植蝸牛刺激シ ステムを設ける工程と、

(C) エウスタキオ管に挿入されてから、更に内耳蝸牛に入るカテーテルを通して、蝸 牛電極配列を進入させる工程と、

(D) 蝸牛電極配列をトランスデューサーおよび電源に導通させて、移植蝸牛刺激シス テムに音に関連する電気衝撃を内耳蝸牛に伝搬させる工程とを含んでいる、治療方法。 【請求項82】

前記工程(A)は、視認用機器を使ってエウスタキオ管を視認し、前記カテーテルを誘 導してエウスタキオ管の中に入れる工程を含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項83】

前記工程(C)は、エウスタキオ管内に設置されているカテーテルを通して蝸牛ガイド を挿入し、蝸牛ガイドの上を伝って、または、その中を通して電極配列を前進させ、内耳 蝸牛の中に入れる工程を含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項84】

前記工程(C)は、内耳蝸牛の丸窓を通して蝸牛電極配列を進入させる工程を含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項85】

前記工程(C)は、二次鼓膜を刺し通す工程を更に含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項86】

前記工程(C)は、蝸牛瘻を設け、蝸牛瘻を通して蝸牛電極を進入させる工程を含んで いる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項87】

エウスタキオ管を通してトランスデューサーを渡し、鼓室にトランスデューサーを移植 する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項88】

前記方法は、鼓室の中にトランスデューサーを移植する前に、鼓室から骨を除去する工 程を更に含んでいる、請求項87に記載の方法。

【請求項89】

外耳管に電源を設置する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項81に記載の方法。

【請求項90】

前記前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の間の距離を調節する工程を更に含んでいる、請求項7に 記載の方法。

【請求項91】

前記前閉塞部材と前記後閉塞部材の間の距離は調節できる、請求項33に記載の前後閉 塞接近装置。

【発明の詳細な説明】

【技術分野】

[0001]

本発明は、広義には、副鼻腔炎および耳、鼻、および、喉の各種疾病を治療するための 医療装置および医療法に関するものであり、特に、そのような治療のための、観血を最小 限に抑えたカテーテルベースの装置、システム、および、その方法に関連している。 【背景技術】

[0002]

人間の鼻は吸気を暖め、湿らせ、更に、沪過するとともに、吐息の熱と水分を一定に保 つ役割がある。鼻は顔面の美容上の特徴部としても重要である。鼻は主として軟骨、硬骨 、粘膜、および、皮膚から形成されている。左右の鼻孔は鼻中隔の両側の左右鼻腔に通じ ている。左右の鼻腔は奥へ延びて軟口蓋に至り、この部位で鼻腔が合流して後鼻孔を形成 している。後鼻孔は鼻咽頭内に向けて開いている。鼻の天蓋は、部分的に、篩板として周 知の骨によって形成されている。篩板は無数の小さな孔を有しており、これらの孔を通し て知覚神経繊維が嗅球まで延びている。吸い込んだ臭いが鼻の上位領域の粘膜の小領域に 接触すると、嗅球まで通じている神経線維を刺激して、臭いの感覚が生じる。

【0003】

副鼻腔は、顔面の骨の内側に形成された空洞である。副鼻腔には前頭洞、篩骨洞、蝶形 骨洞、および、上顎洞などがある。副鼻腔は粘液生成上皮組織の並ぶ垣ができている。通 例、副鼻腔の内層によって作られている粘液は口(アスティア)として周知の開口部を通 して個々の副鼻腔から外にゆっくりと排出され、鼻咽頭に入る。粘液の排出を阻害する疾 病(例えば、鼻洞口の閉塞症など)の結果として、副鼻腔が正常に効能する能力減退が生 じることがある。この結果、副鼻腔の内部の粘液滞留を生じることになる。鼻洞のこのよ うな粘液滞留は、鼻洞沿いに並ぶ上皮に損傷を与え、二次的な酸素減圧や細菌増殖(例え ば、鼻洞感染症)を伴うことがある。

[0004]

鼻介骨は、鼻の左右両横壁から内向きに延びて粘膜組織で覆われている3個(たまに4 個)の骨突起である。これら鼻介骨は鼻の内部表面領域を広げる働きがあるとともに、鼻 を通して吸い込まれた空気に温度と湿度を与える働きがある。鼻介骨を覆っている粘膜組 織は、生理学的状態または環境条件の変動に応じて、充血して膨張状態になるか、または 、実質的に無血で収縮状態になることができる。鼻介骨は各々の湾曲端縁が、鼻道として 周知の通路の外郭を画定している。例えば、下位鼻道は、下位鼻介骨の下を通っている通 路である。鼻涙管として周知の管は目から来た涙を下位鼻道の内部に位置する複数開口部 を通して鼻の中に排出する。中位鼻道は下位鼻介骨から中位鼻介骨まで延びる通路である 。中位鼻道は半月裂孔を有しており、複数の開口または小孔が上顎篩骨洞、前篩骨洞、後 篩骨洞に通じている。上位鼻道は上位鼻介骨と中位鼻介骨の間に位置している。

## 【0005】

<鼻ポリープ>

鼻ボリープは、鼻または副鼻腔の内層から成長する良性腫塊である。鼻ボリープは慢性 アレルギー性鼻炎、または、鼻粘膜のアレルギー性鼻炎以外の慢性的炎症が原因で生じる ことが多い。鼻ボリープはまた、膵嚢胞性線維症に罹患している子供にはよく見られる。 鼻ボリープが発達して、副鼻腔からの正常な排液を遮るまでになった場合には、副鼻腔炎 を引き起こす恐れがある。

[0006]

<副鼻腔炎>

「副鼻腔炎」という語は、一般に、副鼻腔の炎症または感染症を意味する。副鼻腔炎は バクテリア、ウイルス、菌類(カビ)、アレルギー、または、これらの組合せが原因で起 こることがある。慢性副鼻腔炎(例えば、3ヶ月程度以上も継続する)の結果として、米 国では年間の病医院診療件数が1800万ないし2200万件と推定されている。

【0007】

副鼻腔炎に罹っている患者は、通例、次のような症候のうちの少なくとも幾つかを経験 している。

• 頭痛または顔面痛

鼻腔鬱血または後鼻漏

一方または両方の鼻孔の呼吸困難

· 口臭

## ・ 上顎の歯痛

[0008]

<鼻洞痛のメカニズムと診断>

鼻洞は、一連の空洞が通路でつながり、最終的には鼻腔へと通じているものから構成さ れている。前述のとおり、このような通路と空洞は骨でできているが、粘膜で被覆されて いる。このような通路のうちの1つの粘膜が何らかの理由で炎症を起こすと、通路を通し て排液をしている空洞は遮断状態となる。粘液がこのように滞留するのは周期的である場 合もあれば(その結果、痛みの症状が発現する)、慢性的である場合もある。慢性的に遮 断された通路は感染症の治療対象となる。最終的に、鼻洞の諸症候の持続期間と酷さを物 語るのは、骨性通路の広がりと、その上に位置する粘膜の厚みと、その慢性状態である。 従って、鼻洞治療の主たる目標は通路であり、主たる達成目標点は排液を再開することで ある。CTではこのような空間的問題を明らかにすることができないことが多く、とりわけ 、患者が目下のところ酷い症候を見せていない場合には、そのことが言える。よって、興 味のある刺激に反応して、正常な状態にある鼻洞通路をダイナミックに評価する必要があ る。本件で提案されているように、鼻洞疾患およびそのダイナミックな成分を査定するこ とができるのであれば、副鼻腔炎の治療を目標に決めて、より集中的かつ観血を最小限に 押さえた様式で患者治療にあたることができるかもしれない。このように通路に注目して 、可撓性に富む器具を使用することで、鼻洞介在処置に全く新しい取組みを提案すること ができるが、すなわち、可撓性に富むカテーテルおよびガイド器具を利用し、それらを、 周囲組織に対して最小限の損傷で搬送することのできる通路および空洞の修正装置と併用 するという取組みである。

【 0009 】

<鼻中隔>

鼻中隔は、鼻の一方側を他方側と分割する軟骨性の解剖学的構造である。通例、この鼻 中隔は比較的真っ直ぐである。偏向鼻中隔は、隔壁を形成している軟骨が以上に湾曲また は屈曲している状態である。偏向した鼻中隔は鼻をかむと発生することがあり、或いは、 場合によっては、鼻に外傷が生じた結果として発生することがある。偏向鼻中隔は適切な 呼吸を妨害し、鼻汁の正常な排液の障害となることがあり、特に、アレルギー、鬱血緩和 剤の濫用などが原因で鼻介骨が膨張または拡張している患者についてはありがちである。 鼻洞の排液がこのように阻害されることで、患者は鼻洞感染症に罹りやすくなる。 【0010】

鼻が適切に機能するのを阻害する鼻腔の偏向鼻中隔は、鼻中隔形成術として周知の処置 により、外科手術で矯正することができる。典型的な鼻中隔形成処置では、内視鏡を鼻に 挿入して、医者が鼻の内部に切開部を設け、鼻中隔の内層を持ち上げて、その下に位置す る、異常に偏向した硬骨および軟骨を除去して真っ直ぐにする。そのような外科手術によ る鼻中隔形成処置は偏向鼻中隔を効果的に真っ直ぐにすることができるが、鼻の軟骨には ある種の形状記憶があり、鼻中隔はその元の偏向形状に戻ろうとする傾向がある。

# 【0011】

<鼻介骨の削減/除去>

内視鏡外科手術を含む多様な外科手術技術を利用して、下位鼻介骨が慢性的に拡張して いるせいで正常な呼吸や副鼻腔からの正常な排液が阻害されている患者の下位鼻介骨の削 減および/または除去をすることは既に実施されている。通例、下位鼻介骨の慢性的拡張 はアレルギーや慢性的炎症の結果である。下位鼻介骨の肥大は、鼻介骨の柔組織を押しや り、または、そこに衝突する偏向鼻中隔を患っている患者にとっては特に問題となる。従 って、偏向鼻中隔を真っ直ぐにするための鼻中隔形成術は、しばしば、下位鼻介骨の削減 と同時に実施される。

【0012】

<鼻洞腫瘍>

大抵のポリープは良性であるが、転位乳頭腫として周知の鼻ポリープの一形態は悪性腫

瘍として発生することがある。鼻の両側に発生するのが通例である大抵の良性ポリープと は異なり、転位乳頭腫は一方側だけに見られるのが普通である。従って、片側のみのボリ ープが見られるような場合は、生検に付して悪性であるか否かを判定するのが普通である 。転位乳頭腫は、悪性になる前に見つかって完全に除去されてしまえば、通例は再発する ことがない。しかし、これまでのところ利用できた技術を利用した場合、長期に亘る術後 追跡調査でポリープの再生が見られない限り、また、ポリープ再生が見つかるまでは、乳 頭腫が完全に除去されたか否かを判定することが難しい場合があった。

## 【0013】

多様な良性の鼻洞腫瘍の発生がこれまでに分かるようになってきたが、現在では比較的 稀有である。悪性の鼻洞腫瘍の最もありふれた形態は増殖上皮細胞癌である。外科手術や 放射線治療やったとしても、副鼻腔の増殖上皮細胞癌は比較的悲観的な子後を伴う。副鼻 腔を侵す、上記以外の悪性腫瘍としては腺癌があり、それよりは稀なものとしてリンパ腺 腫があり、更に稀なものとして黒色腫がある。

## 【0014】

<顔面骨折>

顔面の骨折の最もありふれた原因は自動車事故であるが、顔面骨折はまた、スポーツ傷 害、産業事故、落下、暴行、銃撃による負傷などを原因とすることが多い。顔面骨折の或 るものは、鼻腔または副鼻腔の内部から接近できる骨に関与している。注目すべきことに 、鼻は顔の中で突出した位置にあるため、顔面構造部の中でも最も負傷しやすい部位であ る。従って、鼻の骨折は(その結果として偏向鼻中隔を伴う場合も、伴わない場合も)稀 有なことではない。眼窩床および/または篩骨洞や前頭洞の骨折などの、上記以外の顔面 骨折も鼻または鼻洞の内側から接近できる。よくあるタイプの眼窩床骨折が「破裂」骨折 であり、これは通例、目に加えられた鈍い外傷が原因であり、力が下向きに伝達されて、 眼窩床を形成している比較的薄い骨が下方向に砕けるというものである。これにより、眼 窩周辺組織は上顎洞の中に脱漏し、しばしば、下方向に延びて上顎洞に入り込む、骨の「 捕獲穴」を作ってしまうこともある。

【0015】

<内視鏡による鼻洞外科手術とそれ以外の現在の処置>

<<機能的内視鏡鼻洞外科手術>>

慢性副鼻腔炎のもっともありふれた矯正外科手術は機能的内視鏡鼻腔外科手術(FESS) である。FESSでは、内視鏡が鼻に挿入され、内視鏡を介して視認しながら、医者は罹患組 織または罹患骨、または、肥大組織または肥厚骨を除去し、鼻腔の小口を拡大して、鼻腔 の正常な排液を回復させる。FESS処置は副鼻腔炎の治療と腫瘍除去、ポリープ除去、およ び、それ以外の異常増殖の除去に効果を有する。上記以外の内視鏡による鼻腔内処置を採 用して、脳下垂体腫瘍を除去し、グレーヴズ病(すなわち、甲状腺亢進症の合併症で、眼 球の突出を生じる)の治療、および、鼻に脳脊髄液が漏出する(すなわち、脳脊髄液鼻漏 )稀有な症状の外科手術による修復を図っている。

【0016】

下位鼻介骨の寸法を低減する外科手術は、内視鏡により視認しながら(所望部位を拡大 しながら)達成されるが、通例は、患者に全身麻酔を施した状態で実施される。切開部は 、通例、鼻介骨の垣となる粘膜中に設けられ、その下に位置する骨を露出させる。下に位 置する骨のうち或る分量が除去される。粘膜と柔組織のうち幾らかを選択的に除去するこ とが望ましい場合でも、そのような柔組織は嵩減らしや除去を行えるが、その場合の手段 として、従来の外科手術切除処置を利用したり、マイクロ創面切除装置やレーザーなどの ような組織融除装置または組織の嵩減らし装置を使用することができる。それほど頻繁で はないが、慢性肥大状態の下位鼻介骨が寒冷治療法により処置されている。正常な呼吸や 正常な鼻汁排出を回復するのに必要な量だけを除去するのが普通は望ましいが、それは、 過剰な組織を鼻介骨から除去することで、吸気を暖めて湿り気を与えたり吐息から温度と 水分が逃げないようにするという鼻介骨本来の生理学的機能を鼻介骨が実施する能力を損 なう恐れがあるからである。下位鼻介骨外科手術に付随する合併症としては、出血、硬皮 成長、脱水、および、傷痕残留などがある。

【0017】

患者によっては、中位鼻介骨は侵入含気蜂巣細胞(水疱性甲介)が存在するせいで肥大 し、或いは、中位鼻介骨は形成異常(奇異屈曲)を呈することがある。酷い篩骨洞炎や鼻 ボリープも、中位鼻介骨の肥大または形成異常を生じることがある。副鼻腔からのかなり の量の鼻汁排出は中位鼻道(すなわち、中位鼻介骨に沿って延びる通路)を通過するため 、中位鼻介骨の如何なる肥大、如何なる形成異常も鼻腔で生じる問題の原因となり、外科 手術による矯正が必要である。従って、副鼻腔炎を治療するために実施する或るFESS処置 では、中位鼻道が空いた状態にされる(例えば、ポリープまたは肥厚組織が除去される) ことで、鼻腔排液の改善を図っている。しかし、中位鼻介骨は、患者の嗅覚に寄与する嗅 神経末端のうちの幾らかを含むことがある。このため、中位鼻介骨の削減は、通例は、で きる限り多くの組織を残すように配慮しながら、極めて保存志向的態様で実施される。水 疱性甲介に罹患している患者では、これは、侵入含気嚢の一方側にある骨を除去すること を含む。中位鼻介骨が形成異常である場合には、鼻介骨の邪魔になる部分だけが除去され る。

[0018]

<<拡張内視鏡前頭洞外科手術>>

前頭洞の炎症は、同部位の狭い解剖学的形状のせいで、それ以外の副鼻腔各部の炎症を 外科手術および/または医学的治療が解消した後ですら、特に持続する恐れがある。前頭 洞の炎症が宿存する場合、中隔横断前頭洞切開術として周知の外科手術、または、修正ロ スロップ処置がしばしば実施される。この処置では、医者は鼻中隔の一部や洞と洞の間の 骨隔壁を除去し、1つの大きな共通排液路を形成することで、前頭洞の排液を鼻に流すよ う図る。この複雑な処置は、何か他の、耳、鼻、喉の外科手術処置と同様に、頭蓋を刺し 通して脳脊髄液(CSF)を漏出させてしまう危険を担う恐れがある。また、或る鼻腔外科 手術は、それ以外の耳、鼻、喉の処置手順と同様に、視神経、眼球、脳に近接して実施さ れるため、そのような構造体に損傷を生じる恐れがある。そのような厄介な合併症や損傷 の潜在的可能性を最小限に抑えるために、画像支援外科手術システムを利用して、複雑な 頭部および頚部の処置を実施してきた。画像支援外科手術では、統合的解剖学情報が術前 に取得されたCTスキャン画像またはそれ以外の解剖学的マッピングデータにより供給され る。術前CTスキャンまたはそれ以外の解剖学的マッピング処置に由来するデータはコンピ ュータに読み込まれ、ローカライザとして周知の特殊センサーが外科手術器具に装着され る。斯様にして、コンピュータを使用し、ローカライザ装備の外科手術器具の各々がどの 点にあっても、その厳密な位置を適時に医者は確認することができる。この情報は、標準 内視鏡により行われた目視観察記録と連動させられて、医者が外科手術器具を注意深く設 置して、CSF漏出を生じるのを防止し、神経またはその他の重要な構造体に損傷を与える のを回避するのを助ける。

【0019】

<<FESSの短所>>

FESSは今も尚、酷い副鼻腔炎の一等級治療であるが、いくつかの欠点がある。患者が処 置に付随する術後の痛みや出血を訴えることが多く、多数の外科手術を受けた後でさえ、 相当な患者集団が依然として症候が残ったままである。FESSは極めて深刻な事例(CTスキ ャンで異常が確認されているもの等のような)についてのみの選択肢であると考えられて いるので、処方された治療薬に我慢ができずに外科手術を志願したいと考えるている患者 はかなり大勢存在する。更に、副鼻腔炎を査定する方法論が主として静止測定(CT、MRI )であるため、症候が慢性的ではない患者は、実際に潜伏する瑣末要因が重要な役割を演 じる場合には、クスリ治療を提供されるだけである場合が多い。これまで、このような患 者に提供される瑣末治療というものは存在せず、薬剤治療を見限っても、それ以外に取る べき道は明確ではない。これにより、救済を必要とするかなりの数の患者がステロイド服 用を望まない、または、その服用に懸念を抱いたままであるが、外科手術を施すのに適格 といえるほどの重病でもない。 [0020]

FESSと鼻洞外科手術の観血性が高いうえに痛みを伴う理由の1つは、剛性シャフトを設 けた直状の器具類が使用されるという事実に関連している。副鼻腔の各洞は脳やその他の 重要構造体の至近に位置しているという事実のせいで、医者は直状の器具と画像支援を利 用して望ましくない領域へ刺し通してしまう恐れを低減する技術を開発してきた。解剖学 的構造の深層領域を標的にしようと努力するうちに、直状の器具類に上記のように依存し た結果として、器具類の経路に存在している解剖学的構造体を部分切除して取除き、或い は、それ以外の方法で対処する必要が生じたが、その場合、その解剖学的構造体が罹患部 の一部であるか否かとは無関係であった。カテーテルベースの技術と心臓血管系のために 開発された画像化の進歩に伴い、可撓性の器具および支援装置を利用することで、副鼻腔 介入措置が罹患状態を緩和する機会は相当に増えている。

[0021]

副鼻腔介入措置を実施するにあたり、観血と術後の痛みを以前よりも抑えることができ るように可撓性の器具を開発することができるのであれば、このような処置はより多数の 患者に適用できるようにすることができるだろう。更に、本件に記載されているように、 可撓性の器具類は、以前には決してできなかった新しい診断様式や治療法の適用ができる ようにする。

### 【0022】

<<レーザーまたは高周波数による鼻介骨削減>>

鼻介骨の下に位置する骨を改造する必要が無い場合には、医者は鼻介骨内(または、その上)の凝血異常部を生じさせるように、延いては、鼻介骨の柔組織を収縮させるように 設計されたレーザ処置または高周波処置を実施することを選ぶことがある。また、場合に よっては、プラズマ発生装置ワンドを利用して、鼻介骨に隣接して高エネルギープラズマ を生じさせ、鼻介骨の寸法を削減させることもある。

【0023】

肥大した下位鼻介骨を収縮させるために利用できる高周波数処置の一例が、米国カリフ オルニア州サニーヴェイルのソムナス・メディカル・テクノロジーズ (Somnus Medical T echnologies)のソムノプラスティー (Somnoplasty:登録商標)システム高周波組織容積 削減法 (RFVTR)である。ソムノプラスティーシステムは探針に高周波発生装置が装着さ れている。探針は粘膜を通して、その下に位置する鼻介骨柔組織に挿入されるが、これは 通常、直接視認環境で実施される。次いで、高周波エネルギーが伝搬され、探針の周囲の 粘膜下組織を加熱することで、粘膜を無傷のまま残存させながら粘膜下の凝血異常部を生 じさせる。凝血異常部が治癒するにつれて、粘膜下組織が収縮することで、鼻介骨の全体 的寸法を低減する。高周波組織体積削減法 (RFVTR) は、局所麻酔を利用した小規模病院 内処置として実施することができる。

【発明の開示】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】

【0024】

上述の処置および技術の大半が、観血を最小限に抑えたアプローチおよび/または可撓 性器具類の使用に対して適用することができる。当該技術では、このような観血を最小限 に抑えた処置および技術と、そのような処置および技術を実施するために使用することが できる器具類(例えば、可撓性器具または可撓性カテーテルなど)も開発する必要がある

【課題を解決するための手段】

【0025】

一般に、本発明は副鼻腔炎またはそれ以外の、耳、鼻、喉の諸症状を診断および/また は治療する方法、装置、および、システムを提供する。

【0026】

本発明によれば、本件で先に述べたような1本以上の可撓性のカテーテルまたはそれ以 外の可撓性の長手装置を鼻、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔、中耳、または、これらに付随する解剖学的 経路に挿入し、介入措置または外科手術処置を実施する方法が提示される。このような可 **! 撓性カテーテルまたはそれ以外の可撓性の長手装置を使用しながら実施することができる** 処置の具体例として次のものが挙げられるが、それらに限定される訳ではない。すなわち 、造影剤を搬送する工程、治療有効量の治療物質を搬送する工程、ステント、組織改造装 置、物質搬送移植片、または、上記以外の治療装置を移植する工程、鼻ボリープ、異常組 織、肥大組織、奇形組織などの組織を切除し、融除し、嵩減らしし、焼灼し、加熱し、凍 結させ、レーザ処理し、拡張させ、或いは、上記以外の修正を施す工程と、細胞または組 織を補綴または移植し、骨折を緩和し、据付け、ネジ留めし、粘着剤を塗布し、固定し、 減圧し、または、上記以外の治療を施す工程と、遺伝子または遺伝子治療試料を搬送し、 副鼻腔内またはそれ以外の鼻の内部の硬骨性組織または軟骨性組織を切除し、融除し、嵩 減らしし、焼灼し、加熱し、凍結させ、レーザー処理し、截骨領域または穿孔を設け、ま たは、上記以外の修正を施す工程と、副鼻腔の1個以上の洞からの排液に影響する副鼻腔 小口またはそれ以外の解剖学的構造の形状、寸法、または、構造を修復または変更する工 程と、副鼻腔またはそれ以外の鼻の内部に由来する膿または異所迷入物質を除去する工程 と、副鼻腔の内部に沿って存在する細胞を掻き落し、または、他の態様で除去する工程と 、腫瘍の全部または一部を除去する工程と、ポリープを除去する工程と、ヒスタミン、ア レルゲン、または、それ以外の、副鼻腔の内部の組織によって粘膜の分泌の原因となる物 質を搬送して副鼻腔からの排液を査定できるようにする工程と、移植蝸牛刺激装置、体内 留置式の補聴装置または音増幅装置などを移植する工程とを含んでいる。 [0027]

更に本発明によれば、副鼻腔の諸症状を診断および査定する方法が提示されるが、その 具体例として、空洞に造影剤を搬送する方法、粘膜液を査定する方法、通路抵抗と繊毛機 能を査定する方法と、或る領域に抗原投与する方法などを含んでいる。

【0028】

更に本発明によれば、本件記載の処置のうちの幾つかまたは全部を実施する新規な装置 が提示される。

【 0029 】

上記以外の本発明の局面、詳細、および、実施形態は、本発明の後段の詳細な説明と添 付図面とを見れば、当業者なら理解することができる。

【発明を実施するための最良の形態】

【 0030 】

後段の詳細な説明と添付図面は、本発明の具体例すなわち実施形態の幾つかを説明した にすぎず、必ずしも全部を説明したものではないと解釈するべきであり、本発明の範囲を 限定するものではない。

【 0031 】

本特許出願の図面の多くが耳、鼻、および、喉の解剖学的構造を例示している。一般に 、このような解剖学的構造は次のような参照符号で表示されている。

鼻腔	NC
鼻咽頭	NP
上位鼻介骨	ST
中位鼻介骨	MT
下位鼻介骨	ΙT
前頭洞	FS
篩骨洞	ES
蝶形骨洞	SS
蝶形骨洞小口	SS0
上顎洞	MS

【0032】

人間の鼻には左右の鼻孔または外鼻孔があり、これらは左右別個の鼻孔に通じている。 左右の鼻孔は鼻中隔によって分離されており、鼻中隔は実質的に軟骨と硬骨から形成され ている。鼻中隔の後ろでは、複数の鼻腔が集束して鼻咽喉になっている。左右のエウスタ キオ管(すなわち、耳管)は頭部の両側で中耳から、鼻咽頭の左右両側に位置する開口部 まで延びている。鼻咽頭は口蓋垂を越えて下位側に延びて咽頭に入る。図1Aおよび図1B に例示されているように、顔面の両側の顔面骨に副鼻腔が形成されている。副鼻腔は個々 の開口部すなわち小口を通して鼻腔の中へ開いている。副鼻腔は、前頭洞FS、篩骨洞ES、 蝶形骨洞SS、および、上顎洞MSからなる。

## 【 0033 】

本発明は、現行の取組みよりも観血を少なくした態様で、耳、鼻、および、喉の疾病を 診断および治療する各種装置とそれらに付随する各種方法からなる包括的システムを提供 するものである。詳細に述べると、後段で具体的に説明されるが、本発明は、手術場(例 えば、鼻咽頭および/または1個以上の鼻腔または局所の管など)の液体封鎖を全体的ま たは部分的に実施する装置を提供する。このような手術場の液体封鎖により、多様な画像 化様式と組合わせた流体ベースまたは気体ベースの薬剤を利用して鼻腔、管、通路を画像 化することができるようになると同時に、手術場から液体を吸引する危険や、かかる液体 の漏出を抑制できなくなる危険を回避することができる。更に、手術場をこのように液体 封鎖することで、処置途中に放出された血液または洗浄液の保持と収集を行えるようにな る。本発明のまた別な局面は、副鼻腔の静的性質と動的性質を査定するとともに、特定の 副鼻腔または特定の標的領域(例えば、狭窄した鼻腔小口、鼻腔内の感染組織、腫瘍、そ の他の標的構造体など)に対する特殊治療を支援するためにも利用することができる、1 組の方法および装置である。本発明のまた別な局面は、画像支援および/または内視鏡支 援を受けながら、鼻腔通路または局所の管への観血を最小限に抑えた進入に適するように 設計されることで、問題の領域に対して拡張、融除、部分切除、注入、移植などのような 局所治療を施すようにした各種の装置および方法の用途である。このような装置および方 法は使い捨て可能であり、或いは、一時的に適用するだけで済むか、或いは、進行中の機 能部材(移植可能な薬物搬送システム、蝸牛移植片など)と一緒に移植することができる 。多数の実施形態で、本発明は、可撓性のカテーテルと、細長い可撓性部材またはカテー テルに搭載されるか、それらを通して搬送される多様な作業装置を活用し、広範な鼻疾病 および喉疾病を診断および治療することを含み、これら疾病として、鼻ポリープ、副鼻腔 炎、肥大鼻介骨、偏向鼻中隔、腫瘍、感染、変形などがある。後段には、本発明に従って 使用することができる、多数の特殊装置および方法が記載されている。後段に記載されて いる特定の装置または方法のいずれかと関連づけて説明されている構成要素、素子、制約 、属性、または、工程はいずれも、本発明の他の装置または方法のいずれかに組み込まれ 、或いは、それらのいずれかと併用することができるが、但し、そうすることで結果とし て得られた装置または方法が利用するにあたって個々に意図された目的に適っている場合 に限られるものと理解するべきである。

[0034]

### A. 閉塞接近ポート装置

本発明の処置の大半は、鼻、鼻咽頭、中耳、または、副鼻腔の内部に1本以上の可撓性 カテーテルまたはそれ以外の可撓性の細長い作業装置(その具体例は、図5Aから図5Y''' ''に例示されており、後段で説明される)を挿入して設置することを要件としている。 このようなカテーテルおよび/またはそれ以外の細長い作業装置を容易に挿入できるよう にして適切に設置するために、また、血液または堆積物が手術部位から排出されるという 望ましくない出来事を防止するために、本発明は、多数の異なる閉塞部材および/または 接近ポート装置を含んでいるが、それらの具体例が図2Aから図2Rに例示されており、こ れらは、鼻および/または口腔を通して挿入されて、a)液体(例えば、ガスまたは液体 など)が排出されたり漏出するという望ましくない出来事を防止し、b)ガイドや作業装 置の挿入と設置を容易にするが、ガイドおよび作業装置の具体例は図5Aから図5Y'''' と図6Aから図6Eに例示されている。

【0035】

図2Aないし図2Bは、前後閉塞接近装置10が右鼻腔を通して挿入されているととも

に前閉塞接近装置12が左鼻腔の前領域に設置されている、人間患者の頭部の両側の部分 |断面図である。詳細には、図2Aは、鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副 鼻腔と、これらの部位に本発明の前後閉塞接近装置10が挿入されているのとを例示して いる。前後閉塞接近装置10は、鼻中隔の右側の右鼻腔を閉鎖する前閉塞部材14と、鼻 中隔の背後で(しかし、通例は、声門の上で)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉鎖する 後閉塞部材18と、前閉塞部材15と後閉塞部材18の間で延在している管材16とを備 えている。後閉鎖の装置と前閉鎖の装置は単独で使用されてもよいし、組合わせて使用さ れてもよい。これらは同軸に配備されてもよいが、代替例として、一開口部ごとに1個、 単独様式で配備されてもよい。これら閉鎖様式のどのような組合せを採用しても1つ以上 の上述の目的を達成することができる点に、注目するべきである。管16の横断面が図2 Cに例示されている。これ以外の断面形状も可能であり、例えば、多数の装置または複数 の流体(具体的には、液体と気体)が通過することができるようにした、より多くの管腔 を備えているものが挙げられる。或る実施形態では、装置10(または、それ以外の、本 件に記載されている閉塞接近装置のいずれか)が注入用と吸引用に別個の管腔を有してい ることにより、潅注液またはそれ以外の流体の注入と、潅注液またはそれ以外の手術場に 由来する流体の吸引とを同時に行うことができるようにするのが望ましい場合がある。こ のように、封鎖された手術場の内側で流体が連続して方向転換することは、手術場から血 液または堆積物を洗浄し、内視鏡を利用する場合やそれ以外の様々な理由から、解剖学的 構造を支障なく容易に視認できるようにするのに有用となる。ポート本体部28は管16 の近位端に取り付けられる。装置挿入開口30はポート本体部28を通って延び、管16 の作業管腔に入る。1個以上の出口開口22、24が管の各部に置かれて、装置(例えば 、カテーテル、流体注入装置、または、それ以外の、図5Aないし図5Y''''に例示さ れているとともに後段で説明されている長手の装置例など)が装置入口開口30に挿入さ れて作業管腔50を通って前進させられ、出口開口22、24のうちの選択された一方か ら外に出て、鼻、鼻咽頭、または、副鼻腔内の一点へ至るようにする。図2Aに例示され ている特定の実施形態では、前閉塞部材14および後閉塞部材18はバルーンを有してい るが、これら以外の多種多様な閉塞部材がバルーンの代用にされてもよいが、その具体例 は図3Aないし図3Kに例示されているとともに後段で説明される。バルーン膨張/収縮 管腔52、56は近位ルアーコネクタ32、26から管16を通り、前閉塞部材14およ び後閉塞部材18へとそれぞれに延びている。従って、注射器またはそれ以外の流体放出 **/回収装置をコネクタ32に接続して、前閉塞部材14を選択的に膨張および/または収** |縮させることができる。また別な注射器またはそれ以外の流体放出/回収装置をコネクタ **36に接続して、後閉塞部材18を選択的に膨張および/または収縮させるようにしても** よい。図2Bの例示から明らかになるように、後閉塞部材は(十分に膨張すると)鼻中隔 の後ろの(但し、通例は、声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を完全に閉塞する ような寸法および形状になるため、血液またはそれ以外の液体や堆積物が患者の右鼻腔ま たは左鼻腔のいずれかから咽頭に排出されるのを阻止することができる。装置10の前閉 塞部材14は、十分に膨張すると、右鼻腔のみを閉塞し、手術処置中に血液またはそれ以 外の液体や堆積物が管16の周囲で排出されて右鼻孔から外に漏れるのを阻止するように 働く。フラッパーバルブ、ダックビルバルブ、止血バルブのような逆止弁、または、それ 以外のバイオ医療装置設計の分野で従来公知のタイプの逆止弁がポート本体部28の内側 に設置されて、カテーテルまたはそれ以外の長手装置(その具体例は図5Aないし図5T に例示されているとともに後段で説明される)に挿入ポート30を通して遠位方向に前進 させ、ポート本体部28を通り抜けてから作業管腔50を通過させながらも、血液または それ以外の液体や堆積物が作業管腔50を通して排出されて装置挿入ポート30から外へ 漏れるのを阻止することができる。このような態様で、装置10は右鼻腔の前面では実質 的に液体封鎖式の前シールを形成し、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は、声門の上の)後鼻 孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭では実質的に液体封鎖式の後シールを形成している。実質的に 液体封鎖式のシールが形成されるため、1個以上のバルブ(図示せず)が設けられて、術 場へ物質(例えば、造影剤、潅注溶液、薬剤など)を注入した結果として、かつ/または

、術場から物質(例えば、血液、それ以外の液体、堆積物など)を吸引または排除した結 果として、前閉塞部材14と後閉塞部材18の間に生成された正圧または負圧を緩和する ことができる。更に、吸引管腔54は吸引ルアーコネクタ34から延びて、作業管腔50 を通って、管16に形成された吸引開口26に至る。吸引ポンプが吸引コネクタ34に接 **続されて、血液、それ以外の液体、および/または、堆積物を吸引して、前閉塞部材**14 と後閉塞部材18の間に画定されている右鼻手術領域から外へ排出される。図面に例示さ れているとともに本件で説明されている閉塞接近装置は比較的広い術場(例えば、鼻腔と 副鼻腔のうち一方または両方、鼻腔から鼻咽頭までなど)を隔絶するように設計されてい るが、特殊な問題が診断されてしまうと、かつ/または、特殊な標的領域が識別されてし まうと、閉塞部材14、18は別の場所に移され、かつ/または、また別な閉塞装置をそ うニュして元の術場の一部のみ(例えば、1個の鼻腔のみ、1個の副鼻腔のみ、1個のエ ウスタキオ管のみなど)を隔絶して液体封鎖式のシールを形成することができるため、鼻 、鼻咽頭、副鼻腔、または、それ以外の封鎖され、かつ/または、器具設置された構造体 の必要な領域(単数および複数)のみについて処置を進めることができるようになり、外 傷を最小限に抑えるとともに患者の快適さを増すことができることが分かる。 [0036]

# 図2Aおよび図2Bに例示されている装置10のような前後閉塞接近装置の実施形態の どれについても、前閉塞部材14と後閉塞部材18の間の距離は、解剖学的構造および/ または特殊な標的領域もしくは興味の対象である隔絶された術場の変化に適応するように 調節可能であることが分かる。前閉塞部材14および後閉塞部材18は分離可能な装置で あり、前閉塞部材は、複数の管腔(例えば、膨張用管腔、作業チャネル用管腔、潅注用管 腔など)を設けることのできる後閉塞部材の一本の管腔を通って滑動または通過すること ができ、また、前閉塞部材は後閉塞部材と一体型にしてもよいし、そうでなくてもよい。 後閉塞部材はまた、複数の管腔(例えば、膨張用管腔、作業チャネル用管腔、潅注用管腔 など)を設けるようにしてもよい。更に、前閉塞部材と後閉塞部材の両方について全ての 管腔に弁が設けられて、気体、液体、血液などの漏出または流動を阻止することができる

## [0037]

前出口開口22と後出口開口24を設けた実施形態では(図2Aから図2Bの実施例に 示されているように)、器具、器具類、および、流体は前出口開口22と後出口開口24 のいずれかを介して搬送することができることが更に分かる。或る事例では、標的の解剖 学的管腔または篩骨細胞に至る開口部などの管腔をより良好に視認できるようにするため には、後出口開口24を通って接近することが望ましい。

## 【0038】

図2Bおよび図2Dに例示されているように、前後閉塞接近装置10が一方の鼻腔を通 して挿入される処置では、両方の鼻腔の内部に別個の前後閉塞接近装置12を設置して、 血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物が残りの鼻孔から排出されるのを阻止するととも に、カテーテルまたはそれ以外の長手装置(その具体例は図5Aないし図5Tに例示され ているとともに後段で説明される)を左鼻腔および副鼻腔から、または、それ以外の、残 りの鼻腔から接近することのできる解剖学的構造に容易に挿入することができるようにす るのが望ましいことがある。図2Bに例示されているように、前閉塞接近装置12には、 前閉塞部材40およびポート本体部42が取り付けられた管材41が設けられている。装 置挿入開口44はポート本体部42を通り、更に、管材41の作業管腔58を通って延び 、管材41の遠位端の出口開口に至る。逆止弁(例えば、前後閉塞接近装置10と関連づ けて前段で説明された弁など)が任意でポート本体部42の内部に設けられ、血液、それ 以外の流体、または、堆積物が挿入開口44から排出されるのを阻止することができる。 図2Bおよび図2Dに例示されている特定の実施形態では、前閉塞部材40はバルーンで あるが、そのような閉塞具40はそれ以外にも多様な構造からなっていてもよく、その具 体例が図3Aないし図3M''に例示されているとともに、後段で説明される。バルーン型 の前閉塞部材40を膨張および収縮させるために、バルーン膨張/収縮管腔60はルアー

コネクタ48から管材41を通って延び、バルーン型の前閉塞部材40に至る。注射器ま たはそれ以外の流体放出/吸引装置がコネクタ48に接続され、前閉塞部材40を選択的 に膨張および/または収縮させるために使用される。任意で、サイドチューブおよびルア ーコネクタ46が管材41の作業管腔58に接続されて、血液、それ以外の流体、および 、堆積物を左鼻腔から管材41の作業管腔58を通して吸引することができるようにして いる。或る実施形態では、専用の吸引管腔/潅注管腔に別個の吸引ポートと潅注ボートを 設けたものが管材41に形成されており、その態様は、前後閉塞接近装置10に関して先 に説明したものに類似している。

## 【 0039 】

図2Eないし図2Hは閉塞接近用の代替のシステムを例示しているが、この場合、前閉 塞接近装置(単数または複数)12が鼻孔または鼻腔の一方または両方に設置され、口腔 に挿入可能な後閉塞装置300が患者の口腔を通して挿入されてから、鼻中隔の後ろの( **但し、通例は、声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉塞するように設置される** 。図2Eないし図2Gに例示されている口腔に挿入可能な後閉塞装置300の実施形態に は、閉塞部材304が遠位端またはその付近に設置された湾曲管302が設けられている 。装置300の形状は、患者の口腔を通して挿入されてから、閉塞部材304が内部に配 置されている位置へ至り、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、 または、咽頭を実質的に閉塞することができるように設定されている。後閉塞部材304 はまた、エウスタキオ管の隣に設置されてエウスタキオ管を遮断することで、処置途中で (エウスタキオ管または中耳もしくは内耳への接近が望ましくない場合は)流体がエウス タキオ管を辿って入り込むのを阻止することもできる。更に、(涙管、エウスタキオ管な ど)で介在させたくない管または経路に特殊な標的バルーンまたは閉塞部材を設置するこ とが必要になることがある。このような場合には、このような予備の管閉塞部材の働きで 流体/気体の異所迷入喪失を防止し、かつ/または、管腔の保全を保ち、その間に、近隣 の構造体の修復が実施される。図2Eから図2Gに例示されている特定の具体例では、閉 塞部材304はバルーンを有している。しかしながら、このような閉塞部材304は多様 な代替の方法で構築することができ、その具体例が図3Aないし図3Kに例示されている とともに後段で説明されている。図2Fの断面図から分かるように、この具体例では、バ ルーン膨張/収縮管腔318はルアーコネクタ314から管材302を通ってバルーン型 の閉塞部材304まで延びている。注射器またはそれ以外の膨張/収縮装置がルアーコネ クタ314に取り付けられて、バルーン304を膨張および収縮させるために使用される 。止め栓またはそれ以外の弁(図示せず)をバルーン膨張管材318の上に設けて、所望 される時にバルーンの膨張を維持するようにしてもよい。定常使用では、閉塞部材304 がまず収縮されてから、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、ま たは、咽頭の内部に収縮された閉塞部材が設置された状態で、装置300が口腔を通して 挿入され、所望の位置まで前進させられる。その後、閉塞部材304は拡張され(例えば 、膨張状態になる)、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、また は、咽頭を閉塞または遮断することができるため、処置中に血液、それ以外の液体、また は、堆積物が患者の食道または気管に排出されるのを実質的に阻止することができるよう にしている。場合によっては、図2Eないし図2Hに例示されているように、管材302 は閉塞部材304を通って延びている1本以上の管腔310を有しているとともに、バル ーンより遠位に位置する開口部310を通して開放している。カテーテル、または、それ 以外の長手装置のような(その具体例は図5Aないし図5Y''''に例示されているとと もに後段で説明されている)作業装置は、上述のような管腔310を通して前進させられ て、患者の鼻咽頭、鼻腔、副鼻腔、中耳などに入る。これに代わる例として、上述のよう な管腔310に吸引が施され、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物を閉塞部材より上 位の領域から吸引するようにしてもよい。或る事例では、例示の管腔310は作業管腔と 吸引管腔に分割されてもよい。吸引管腔は管材の遠位端の別個の吸引ポート(単数または 複数、図示せず)および近位端のコネクタ(図示せず)で終端しており、作業装置(単数 または複数)が中を通される管腔とは別個の管腔を通して、吸引が施されるようにしても

よい。ポート本体部306は管材302の近位端に設置することができる。装置挿入ポー ト308はポート本体部306を通って延びて、管材302の管腔310に入る。フラッ パーバルブ、ダックビルバルブ、止血バルブのような逆止弁か、または、それ以外の、バ イオ医学装置設計の分野で従来公知のタイプの逆止弁がボート本体部306の内部に設置 されて、カテーテルまたはそれ以外の長手装置を挿入ポート308を通して遠位方向へ前 進させたのち、ポート本体部306を通ってから管腔310を通過させることができるよ うにしながらも、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物が管腔310を通って装置挿入 ポート308から外へ排出されるのを阻止することができる。或る事例では、口腔に挿入 可能な後閉塞装置300を使用するにあたり、前閉塞装置(単数または複数)を鼻孔(一 方または両方)または鼻腔(単数または複数)に設置せずに済む。また別な事例では、こ のような口腔に挿入可能な後閉塞装置300を図2Gおよび図2Hの具体例に例示されて いるような1個または2個の前閉塞接近装置12と組合わせて使用するのが望ましいこと がある。このような装置300および装置12を組合わせて使用することで、後閉塞部材 304と前閉寒部材(単数または複数)40の間に実質的に液体封鎖式の術場を確立する 働きがあると同時に、多様なカテーテルやそれ以外の手術器具を任意の接近ポート44お よび/またはポート308を通して術場に挿入することができるようになる。

## 【 0040 】

図21から図2Lは、前閉塞部材を全く備えていない、経鼻挿入可能な後閉塞装置30 1を例示している。装置301は、閉塞部材305が管材の遠位端またはその付近に設置 された湾曲管材303を有している。図2Kから図2Lに例示されているように、この装 置301は右鼻腔または左鼻腔のいずれかを通して挿入されてから、閉塞部材305が鼻 中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を実質的に閉塞 する位置まで前進させられる。例示の特定の具体例では、この閉塞部材305はバルーン を有している。しかしながら、このような閉塞部材305は多様な代替の方法で構築する ことができ、その具体例が図3Aないし図3Kに例示されているとともに後段で説明され ている。図2Jの断面図から分かるように、この具体例では、バルーン膨張/収縮管腔3 17はルアーコネクタ311から延びて管材303を通り、バルーン型の閉塞部材305 に至る。注射器またはそれ以外の膨張/収縮装置がルアーコネクタ311に取り付けられ 、バルーン型の閉塞部材305を膨張および収縮させるために使用される。止め栓または それ以外の弁(図示せず)がバルーン膨張管腔317上に設けられて、所望されれば、バ ルーンの膨張を維持するもできる。定常使用では、閉塞部材305がまず収縮されてから 、装置301が右鼻腔または左鼻腔を通して挿入され、更に、収縮状態の閉塞部材305 が鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭の内部に設 置される所望の位置まで前進させられる。その後、閉塞部材305が拡張され(例えば、 膨張状態になる)、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または 、咽頭を閉塞またはブロックすることができるようにすることで、血液、それ以外の流体 、または、堆積物が処置中に患者の食道または気管に排出されるのを実質的に阻止するこ とができる。任意で、遠位吸引ポート309および/または近位吸引ポート307が管材 303の管腔内へと開放され、このような管腔315が吸引コネクタ313に取り付けら れるようにしてもよい。このような態様では、閉塞部材305の上の鼻咽頭から、かつ/ または、装置301が中に挿入される鼻腔から、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物 を除去するために吸引が施される。図2Kおよび図2Lの例示から分かるように、この具 体例では、経鼻後閉塞装置301は右鼻腔を通して挿入される。カテーテルまたはそれ以 外の長手の手術装置(その具体例は図5Aないし図5Y''''に例示されているとともに 後段で説明される)のような作業装置WDは管材303に隣接している右鼻腔に進入させ られ、或いは、経鼻後閉塞装置301によって前閉塞が施されないせいで開いたままにな っている左鼻腔を通して進入させられる。このような構成は、図2Kないし図2Lに例示 されているような上位鼻介骨IT、中位鼻介骨MT、下位鼻介骨STのような鼻の内部の解剖学 的構造を鼻孔(一方または両方)を介して直接視認化するのを医者が望んでいるような処 置について、特に好適であるかもしれない。

[0041]

図2Mないし図2Nは、図2Iないし図2Lに例示されている経鼻後閉塞装置301に 関連して説明された先に説明された構成要素を全部備えている経鼻後閉塞部材301aの みならず、閉塞部材305より遠位まで延びている管材303の遠位拡張部303aと付 加的な近位コネクタ319の修正版を例示している。別個の管腔(図示せず)がコネクタ 319から管材303を通して延びているとともに、遠位管材拡張部303aを更に通過 しており、この遠位管材拡張部は遠位端開口321で終端している。斯くして、コネクタ 319に吸引が施されて、遠位開口部321を通し、遠位管材拡張部303aを通し、更 に、管材303を通して物質を吸引する。このような遠位管材拡張部303aと付加的な 管腔は、上述のとおりにやっても装置を意図した応用例に適合させることができないよう な場合に、本件で説明されているような他の後閉塞装置に任意で追加することができる。 【0042】

図20から図2Pは鼻孔に挿入される鼻腔内カテーテル402と、例示のように、鼻腔 内カテーテル402を通して挿入される閉塞部材カテーテル404とを備えている。後閉 塞部材406は閉塞部材カテーテル404の遠位端またはその付近に配置される。図20 ないし図2Pに例示されている特定の実施形態では、閉塞部材406は鼻中隔の後ろの( 但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉塞するような寸法および形 状に設定されている。例示されている特定の具体例では、この閉塞部材406はバルーン を備えている。しかしながら、このような閉塞部材406は多様な代替の方法で構築され ていてもよいが、その具体例が図3Aないし図3Kに例示されているとともに後段で説明 されている。この具体例では、バルーン膨張/収縮管腔はルアーコネクタ408から延び て閉塞部材カテーテル404を通り、バルーン型の近位閉塞部材406に至る。注射器ま たはそれ以外の膨張/収縮装置はルアーコネクタ408に取り付けられて、バルーン型の 後閉塞部材406を膨張および収縮させるために使用される。止め栓またはそれ以外の弁 (図示せず)がバルーン膨張/収縮管腔上に設けられて、所望された場合には、バルーン 型の後閉塞部材406の膨張を維持することもできる。任意で、遠位管状拡張部412が 後閉塞部材406より遠位に延びて、別個の管腔が任意の第2コネクタ410から遠位管 状拡張部412を通って延び、更に、開口部414を通過することで、物質が後閉塞部材 406より遠位の領域から吸引されるようにしてもよい。ポート本体部418が鼻腔内管 材402の近位端に形成されている。挿入ポート420はポート本体部418を通って延 びて、鼻腔内管材の管腔422に入り込む。側部吸引ポート416が鼻腔内管材402の 管腔に接続されていてもよい。定常動作では、鼻腔内管材402は鼻孔を通して鼻腔に挿 入されてから、遠位端が後鼻孔または鼻咽頭内またはその付近に存在する位置まで進入さ せられる。後閉塞部材406が折り畳まれた(例えば、収縮状態の)形状を呈している場 合には、閉塞部材カテーテル404は鼻腔内カテーテル402の管腔422を通って前進 させられて、後閉塞部材が鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、 または、咽頭に配置されている位置に至る。その後、後閉塞部材406が拡張させられ( 例えば、膨張状態となる)、鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭 、または、咽頭を閉塞または遮断するようにしたことで、処置の途中で患者の食道または 気管に血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物が排出されるのを阻止することができる。 その後、吸引ボート416に吸引が施され、後閉塞部材406より近位の領域から血液、 それ以外の流体、または、堆積物を吸引することができる。このような吸引作業中に、鼻 腔内管材402が図20の矢印で示されるように前および/または後ろに移動させられ、 その間、閉塞部材カテーテル404は静止したままである。吸引プロセスの最中に鼻腔内 カテーテル402を移動させることのできる上述のような能力は、術場から血液、それ以 外の流体、および/または、堆積物を完全に除去するのを容易にすることができる。 [0043]

図2Qおよび図2Rは、上述の後閉塞システム400と同じ素子や同じ構成要素を備え ている修正された後閉塞システム430を例示しているが、ここでは、鼻腔内管材402 aの遠位端434は先細り状にされ、また、複数の側部開口432が鼻腔内管材402a に形成されて、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物が上述のような側部開口432を 通して鼻腔内管材402aの管腔422aに吸引されるようにすることができる。 【0044】

B. 閉塞部材設計と吸引装置の変形例

閉塞接近装置10、12、300、400の上述の具体例は本質的に膨張可能なバルー ンである閉塞部材を例示しているが、このような閉塞部材はバルーンに限定されず、また これ以外の多様な設計や種類であってもよいことが分かる。更に、接近吸引管、接近吸 引ポートの多様な構成を利用して、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物を閉塞部材( 単数または複数)に隣接している領域から、かつ/または、術場のどこか他の部位から完 全に除去するのを容易にすることができるとともに、術場の内部に作業装置を最適設置す るのを容易にすることができるものと理解することができる。事実、或る閉塞部材設計お よび/または吸引接近管設計や吸引接近ボート設計は、外科手術中に患者の頭部の位置決 め処理や、患者が全身麻酔を受けるのか否か、気管内管材が挿入されるのか否かなどを含 む多数の要因次第で、或る処置については他の処置よりは望ましいことがある。或る事例 では、後閉塞部材が鼻中隔の後ろの後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭の内部に設置されてい る場合は、後閉塞部材に隣接している領域から外へ血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積 物が吸引される完璧さの度合いは、閉塞部材そのものの形状および/または設計で決まる はかに、血液、流体、または、堆積物が中を通って吸引されることになる吸引管腔(単数 または複数)やポート(単数または複数)の形状および位置で決まる。最適化された流体 制御のほかにも、後閉塞部材および/または付随する接近管材も装置の不可欠な案内部材 として機能し、特殊な構造体に接近するには代替の形状および軌跡が特に有用となること がある。図3Aないし図3Kは、多様な閉塞部材の種類の変形例と、閉塞部材に隣接して いる領域から、または、術場内のどこか他の部位から血液、流体、または、堆積物が中を 通って吸引される吸引管腔(単数または複数)および吸引ポート(単数または複数)の配 置の変形例の具体例を例示している。図3Aおよび図3Kに例示されている具体例は、適 当ならば、図2Aないし図2Rに例示されている閉塞接近装置に組み込むことができる。 【0045】

図3Aは管材442に搭載されている閉塞部材446を例示しているが、ここでは、概 ねU字型の湾曲部が管材の遠位端に形成されており、管材442の遠位部が閉塞部材44 6の上面449の下を通ってから上方向に湾曲し、管材442の遠位端が閉塞部材446 の上面449と同一平面上にある開口部444で終端するようになっている。この態様で 、閉塞部材446の上面449に隣接して蓄積された流体はいずれも、開口部444に吸 引されて管材442を通される。閉塞部材がバルーンを有している実施形態では、バルー ン膨張管腔は管材を通って延びてから、開口部447を通ってバルーンの内部に向かって 開放され、バルーンの膨張/収縮を行えるようにすることができる。任意で、可撓性カテ ーテルまたは長手の装置(その具体例は図5Aないし図5Tに例示されているとともに後 段で説明される)のような作業装置448は管材の吸引管腔を通して前進させられてから 、図3Aに示されているような開口444から外へ出る。

## 【 0046 】

図3Bはまた別な代替例を示しており、この場合、閉塞部材450には上面に陥凹部ま たはウエル454が形成されている。管材452は、取付け部材456により閉塞部材に 取り付けられ、管材452の遠位端はウエル454の中に突出しているため、ウエル45 4の内部に集まる血液、流体、または、堆積物はいずれも、管材452を通して吸引され る。閉塞部材450がバルーンを備えている実施形態では、管材452は、膨張/収縮副 次管材458を通ってバルーンの中まで延ばすことができるバルーン膨張/収縮管腔を組 み入れて、バルーンの膨張および収縮を容易にするようにしてもよい。

## 【0047】

図3Cおよび図3C'はまた別な実施形態を例示しており、この場合、閉塞部材460 の上面に陥凹部またはウエル462が形成されており、図示のように管材464が閉塞部 材460に取り付けられている。管材464の管腔はウエルの床に隣接している領域と連 絡状態になっており、ウエルの内部に集まった血液、流体、または、堆積物の吸引を容易 にしている。閉塞部材460がバルーンを有している実施形態では、管材464は吸引管 腔468とバルーン膨張/収縮管腔470を組み入れることができる。小型の湾曲した( 例えば、略U字型の)吸引管材466は吸引管腔468の遠位端およびウエル462の内 部に封鎖接続状態で連結されており、血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物がウエル4 62から吸引管材466を通して、更に、吸引管腔468を通して吸引されるようにする ことができる。

[0048]

図3Dは、超伸縮性または弾性のメッシュ材(例えば、ニッケルチタン合金のワイヤメ ッシュなど)から形成されたバスケットのような自己拡張型の陥凹構造体472を備えて いる凹状の閉塞部材471を例示している。拡張型の凹状構造体472は可撓性のポリマ ー(例えば、発泡ポリテトラフルオロエチレン、ポリウレタン、ポリエチレン、テレフタ レートなど)から形成されたスキンのような流体不透過性の可撓性被覆材474で覆われ ている。凹状の閉塞部材471は、十分に拡張されると、設置部位である肉体管腔(例え ば、鼻腔、後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、咽頭など)を閉塞し、凹状のウエル479を形成する。管材 480は凹状の閉塞部材471のウエルの中まで延びて、ウエル479から血液、流体、 または、堆積物を吸引するために使用される。閉塞部材471は搬送カテーテル478か ら前進させられ、また、同カテーテル内に引き込まれる。支柱472は凹状の閉塞部材4 71を搬送カテーテル478の内部の搬送部材(図示せず)に連結することができるが、 このとき同時に、搬送部材は搬送カテーテル478から外へ閉塞部材471を押し出すよ うに前進させることができるとともに、搬送カテーテル478の中へ塞栓部材471を引 き込むように後退させることができる。閉塞部材471は、搬送カテーテルの内側にある 時には、収縮した形状を呈しているが、閉塞部材は、搬送カテーテルから外へ放出されて しまうと、弾性的に弾けて、図3Dに例示されているような拡張した凹状の形状になるま で自己拡張する。吸引カテーテル480は、閉塞部材471と同時に、或いは、閉塞部材 471とは別々に、搬送カテーテル478から前進し、かつ/または、搬送カテーテルの 中へ後退する。

【0049】

図3E'ないし図3E'''は更にまた別な閉塞吸引構成を例示しており、閉塞部材484 は、搬送吸引カテーテル486から前進させることのできる外翻型の管状部材を備えてい る。外翻型の管状部材は被覆材500で被覆されている枠488を有している。初期的に 、外翻型の管状部材は、搬送吸引カテーテル486の管腔内では、実質的に円筒状の形状 を呈している。枠は弾性または超伸縮性の素材であり、図3E'''に例示されている外翻 された形状まで偏倚される。このようなフレーム488メッシュ材(例えば、ニッケルチ タン合金のワイヤメッシュなど)から形成される。被覆材500は可撓性のポリマー(例 えば、発泡ポリテトラフルオロエチレン、ポリウレタン、ポリエチレン、テレフタレート など)から形成することができる。動作中は、搬送吸引カテーテル486は、閉塞部材4 84を設置するのに望ましい位置まで前進させられる。続いて、外翻型の管材が、図3E' および図3E''に例示されているように、搬送吸引管材486の遠位端開口部から前進 させられる。外翻型の管材は、カテーテル486から外へ出て前進するにつれて、外翻形 状を呈するようになり、図3E'''に例示されているような凹状の閉塞部材484を形成 する。閉塞部材484は、十分に外翻されると、設置部位である肉体管腔(例えば、鼻腔 、後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、咽頭など)を閉塞し、凹状のウエル504を形成する。搬送吸引カテ ーテル486が凹状のウエル504の中に前進させられた結果、凹状のウエル504の内 部に集まった血液、流体、または、堆積物は吸引ポート502を通して吸引され、更に、 搬送吸引カテーテル486の遠位端を通して吸引される。

### 【 0050 】

図3Fないし図3F¹¹はまた別な実施形態を例示しており、この場合、閉塞部材51 0は管材512の端部に設置されている。閉塞部材510には弧状の上面が設けられてお り、閉塞部材510と、閉塞部材の設置部位である肉体管腔(例えば、鼻腔、後鼻孔、鼻 咽頭、咽頭など)の隣接壁との間の領域に、略V字状の環状収集空間518が設けられる 。吸引管材516は管材512から環状の収集空間518の中まで延びて、環状の収集空 間518に集まった血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物が吸引管材516を通して吸 引され、更に、管材512の管腔を通して吸引されることで、閉塞部材510の上面に隣 接して実質的に乾いた環境を維持する。閉塞部材510はバルーン、または、それ以外の 、本件で説明されたような、または、当該技術で周知の好適な閉塞部材を備えていてもよ い。図3F'ないし図3F'''に例示されているように、吸引管材516は、開放遠位端を 設けた簡単な管材を備えていることもあれば、その代替例として、装置は、複数の側部開 ロ520が遠位端に形成されている吸引管材516aを組み入れ、かつ/または、吸引ポ ートまたは開口を覆う位置にスクリーンのような保護部材522が形成された吸引管51 6bを組み入れて、固形物質(例えば、血餅やそれ以外の堆積物など)が吸引ポートまた は開口を詰まらせることが無いようにしてもよい。

## 【0051】

図3Gは管材532に取り付けられた閉塞部材530を例示しており、この管材は閉塞 部材の内部には突出していない湾曲した(例えば、略U字形の)遠位端が設けられている 。管材532の遠位部には吸引開口536が形成されており、閉塞部材530の上面に隣 接して集まる血液、流体、または、堆積物が管材532を通して吸引されるように図って いる。閉塞部材がバルーンである実施形態では、バルーン/膨張管腔は管材532を通っ て延び、小型のバルーン膨張管材538がバルーンの内部に延びて入り、バルーンを膨張 および収縮させることができる。任意で、或る実施形態では、別個の管材540が管材5 32を通って延び、更に、閉塞部材530を通過することで、閉塞部材530より遠位の 領域に接近して、吸引、器具類の導入、或いは、それ以外の目的を達成する。

【0052】

図3日はまた別な実施形態を例示しており、この場合、閉塞部材546は管材または長 手の部材550に接続されており、拡張型の(例えば、トランペット型などの)遠位端を 設けた吸引管材548が、閉塞部材の上面に隣接している領域から血液、流体、または、 堆積物を吸引するために利用することができる。図3日で分かるように、同図では、閉塞 部材の上面が弧状であるとともに環状の収集空間が閉塞部材546の周囲を廻って設けら れており、この場合、閉塞部材546は設置部位である解剖学的構造(例えば、鼻腔、後 鼻孔、鼻咽頭、咽頭など)の壁と接合し、また、吸引管材548の拡張端552の寸法と 形状は、閉塞部材546の弧状の上面を受容するとともに、環状の収集空間から血液、流 体、または、堆積物を吸引するように設定されている。閉塞部材がバルーンである実施形 態では、パルーン/膨張管腔は管材548を通って延び、小型のバルーン膨張管材はバル ーンの内部へ延びて入り、バルーンを膨張および収縮させることができる。任意で、或る 実施形態では、別個の管材550が管材548を通って延び、更に、閉塞部材546を通 過して、閉塞部材546より遠位の領域に接近することができるようにすることで、吸引 、器具類や液体注入装置の導入、或いは、それ以外の目的を達成する。

【0053】

図31は、閉塞部材570がタンボン(例えば、綿、ガーゼ、ヒドロゲル、または、そ れ以外の流体を吸収して所望の肉体管腔を閉塞する単一素材または複数素材の複合材など )のような吸収剤の塊を包含しているのを例示している。例示された特定の具体例では、 閉塞部材は、湾曲した(例えば、略U字型の)先端部を設けた管材572に形成された開 ロ578から外へ前進させられる。吸引開口576が管材572の遠位部に形成されて、 閉塞部材570の上面に隣接して集まる血液、流体、または、堆積物が管材572を通し て吸引されるようにしている。この処置が完了した後、または、閉塞がもはや不要となっ た後で、管材572および流体で濡れた閉塞部材570が体内から引き出されるが、この とき、閉塞部材570を管材572の中に後退させることはしない。任意で、遠位端開口 部574が管材572に形成されてもよく、また、そのような遠位端開口部は開口部57 6と同じ管腔に接続されてもよいし、或いは、任意の遠位端開口部574に至る別個の管 腔に接続されて、吸引、潅注、図5Aないし図5Y''''に例示されているとともに後段 で説明されるもののような作業装置580の導入を図るように利用されてもよい。 【0054】

図3Jは、図2Oおよび図2Pに例示されているとともに後段で説明される装置の閉塞 部材に類似している閉塞部材の実施形態を例示している。この実施形態では、閉塞部材6 00は管材または長手の部材604に取り付けられており、また、吸引管材602は管材 または長手部材604の上を前後に移動して、閉塞部材600の上面に隣接している領域 から、または、閉塞部材600が設置されている肉体管腔のどこか別な部位から、血液、 流体、または、堆積物を吸引することができる。閉塞部材600がバルーンである実施形 態では、バルーン/膨張管腔は管材または長手部材604を通って延びてバルーンに入り 込み、バルーンを膨張および収縮させることができる。任意で、或る実施形態では、別個 の管材606は管材または長手部材604を通って延びてから、更に閉塞部材600を通 過して、閉塞部材600より遠位の領域に接近することで、吸引、器具類の導入、または 、それ以外の目的を達成する。

### [ 0055 ]

図3Kは、図2Qおよび図2Rに例示されているとともに後段で説明される装置に組み 込まれた閉塞部材に類似している閉塞部材の実施形態を例示している。この実施形態では 、閉塞部材610は管材または長手部材614に取り付けられており、1個以上の吸引開 口616が形成された先細り状の吸引管材612が管材または長手部材614の上を前後 に移動して、閉塞部材610の上面に隣接している領域から、または、閉塞部材600が 設置されている肉体管腔のどこか別な部位から、血液、流体、または、堆積物を吸引する ことができる。勿論、潅注溶液またはそれ以外の流体を上述のような開口616を介して 搬送してもよいし、或いは、別個の潅注/膨張開口(単数または複数、図示せず)を通っ て開放している別個の潅注/膨張管腔を介して搬送してもよい。閉塞部材610がバルー ンである実施形態では、バルーン/膨張管腔は管材または長手部材614を通って延びて バルーンの中に入り込み、バルーンを膨張および収縮させるようにしてもよい。任意で、 或る実施形態では、別個の管材618は管材または長手部材614を通って延びてから、 更に閉塞部材610を通過して、閉塞部材610より遠位の領域に接近することができる ようにすることで、吸引、器具類の導入、または、それ以外の目的を達成する。 【0056】

図3L'ないし図3L''はまた別な閉塞管状装置1000を例示しており、かかる装置 は、外側管材1002と、外側管材1002の内部に同軸配置された内側管材1004と を備えている。外方向に屈曲自在な領域1006が外側管材1002の壁の遠位端の付近 に形成されている。外側管材1002の遠位端は内側管材1004に固着されている。通 路1010は外側管材1002と内側管材1004の間に延在しており、開口1008が 外側管材1002の壁に形成されている。定常動作では、この装置1000は、初期的に 図3L'に例示されている形状で配置されてから、所望の通路に挿入される。その後、外 側管材1002は静止状態のままで、内側管材1004が近位方向に引き込まれることで 、外向きに屈曲自在な領域1006を図3L''に例示されているように外向きに突出させ 、その結果、装置1000の遠位部が設置されている肉体管腔を閉塞させる。通路101 0に吸引を施すことで、外向きに突出した屈曲自在領域1006の上面1007に隣接し ている領域から血液、流体、または、それ以外の堆積物を除去することができる。この点 で、開口1008は外向きに突出した屈曲自在な領域1006の上面1007に近接して 形成してもよいし、かつ/または、上面1007に形成してもよい。

【 0057 】

図3M'および図3M''は、外側管材1022および内側管材1024を備えているま た別な閉塞管状装置1020を例示している、内側管材1024は外側管材1022の遠 位端から外へ前進することができ、内側管材1024の遠位部は、内側管材から外へ出た 際に拡張されて、図3M''に例示されているように、設置部位である肉体管腔または肉体 通路を閉鎖する閉塞部材を形成する。血液、それ以外の流体、または、堆積物は外側管材 1022の開放遠位端を通して、かつ/または、任意の側部開口1026を介して、閉塞 部材の上面に隣接している領域から吸引される。

【 0058 】

図4は、本発明の鼻咽頭閉塞気管内管材装置620が右鼻腔を通して気管に挿入されて いるの例示している。装置620は湾曲した管材622を備えているが、後閉塞部材62 6が管材622の遠位端またはその付近に設置されており、装置はまた、任意で、管材6 22の近位端付近に前閉塞部材(図4に点線で例示されている)が形成されている。気管 内管材624は湾曲管材622を通って延び、更に後閉塞部材を通過して患者の気管に入 る。任意で、帯部材628を気管内管材624に形成して、患者の気管内で正門の上の位 置に第2の実質的に流体封鎖シールを設けるようにしてもよい。ハブ630が管材622 の近位端に形成される。換気管材634がハブから延びて、気管内管材624に接続され るとともに、換気装置、麻酔装置、セ字型チューブ、救急車用バッグなどに装着すること ができる。後閉塞部材626がバルーンである実施形態では、後閉塞膨張/収縮コネクタ 632はハブ630から延びており、また、後閉塞部材626の膨張/収縮を目的としえ 管材622を通って延びる膨張/収縮管腔に接続されている。帯状の膨張/収縮コネクタ 634もハブ630から延びて気管内管材624を通り、気管内管材帯部材628の膨張 /収縮を達成する。任意で、吸引ポートおよび/または装置挿入用ポートがハブ630に 形成されていれもよいが、これは、他の閉塞接近装置と関連して先に説明されたとおりで ある。定常動作では、この装置620は、後閉塞部材626が鼻中隔の後ろの(但し、通 例は声門の上の)後鼻孔、鼻咽頭、または、咽頭を閉塞する位置まで挿入され、気管内管 材624は、任意の帯部材が声門の上の位置で気管に設置された状態で、患者の気管の中 に入り込む。

【 0059 】

C. 物質搬送用の作業装置、または、骨もしくは柔組織の切断用、融除用、改造用または拡張用の作業装置

本発明は、鼻腔、副鼻腔、鼻咽頭、または、中耳に挿入されて診断書地または治療処置 を施すことができる多様な装置を提供する。このような装置は可撓性カテーテルまたは可 撓性の棒状シャフトを通して搬送され、或いは、それらカテーテルやシャフトに組み込む ことができる。このような可撓性の構造のおかげで、装置を搬送および設置して所望の診 断処置または治療処置を施しながら、同時に、先行技術の方法論によれば剛性の視認用機 器および剛性の器具類が原因で生じる恐れのあった他の組織への外傷を最小限に抑えるこ とができる。このような装置が部分的に可撓性に富んでいる、或いは、装置に剛性部分と 可撓性部分が設けられて、適切な領域まで制御および案内するのを容易にすることは、こ の取組みの範囲に入る。更に、処置の或る部分で、所望に応じて、このような装置を他の 標準的な剛性装置(例えば、視認用機器など)と関連して、または、結合させて使用して もよい。

[0060]

また、全ての処置ではないにしても幾つかの処置では、このような作業装置(および/ または、作業装置を搬送するために使用されるカテーテル)は、図2Aないし図2Rに例 示されているとともに先に説明されたような閉塞接近装置10、12、300、301、 400、430の管腔を通して挿入することができる。上述のとおり、独立型ガイドカテ ーテルを通して、或いは、バルーンまたはそれ以外の閉塞部材を備えた、または、備えて いない二次選択的なガイドカテーテルを通して、接近および閉塞をもっと小規模な領域に 収束させるのが望ましいこともある。

【0061】

任意で、本件に記載されている作業装置およびガイドカテーテルのいずれもが、ガイド ワイヤ上を伝って受容し、前進させられるような形状になっているが、これは、そうする ことで装置が意図された目的達成のために作動させることができる場合に限られる。本件 に記載されている特殊な具体例のうちの或るものはガイドワイヤを備えているが、ガイド ワイヤを使用し、更に、ガイドワイヤ管腔を組み入れることは、ガイドワイヤまたはガイ ドワイヤ管腔が例示されている特殊な具体例のみに限定されるわけではないことが分かる 。本発明で使用されるガイドワイヤは、心臓病学の分野でよく知られているとおりに構築 され、被覆される。これは、コイル、先細り状コアワイヤまたは非先細り状コアワイヤ、 放射線不透過性先端部および/または放射線不透過性全長部、成形リボン、多様な硬度、 PTFE(ポリテトラフルオロエチレン)、シリコーン、親水性皮膜、ポリマー皮膜などを使 用することを含んでいる。本発明の範囲については、このようなワイヤは5センチから75 センチの長さと0.005インチから0.050インチの外径という寸法を有している。 【0062】

また、図5Aないし図5Y''''に例示されているとともにここに説明されている作業 装置の幾つかは各種の組立体、構成要素、または、機構(例えば、回転式カッター、高周 波電極、電気焼灼装置、物を回収する容器、寒冷外科手術装置、バルーン、ステント、放 射性皮膜または物質溶離性皮膜、係蹄、電気解剖学的マッピング支援、光ファイバー、レ ンズおよびそれ以外の内視鏡装置、シール、止血弁など)を組み入れている。このような 各種の構成要素および組立体の設計および構造は当該技術で従来公知である。このような 設計および構成の無制限な具体例が次の米国特許に明示されている。すなわち、米国特許 第5,722,984号(フィッシェルほか)、第5,775,327号(ランドルフほか)、第5,685,838 号(ピータースほか)、第6,013,019号(フィッシェルほか)、第5,356,418号(シュツル マン)、第5,634,908号(ルーマス)、第5,255,679号(イムラン)、第6,048,299号(ホ フマン)、第6,585,794号(ライトほか)、第6,503,185号(バクスマン)、第6,669,689 号(レーマンほか)、第6,638,233号(コルヴィほか)、第5,026,384号(ファールほか) 、第4,669,469号(ジフォードほか)、第6,685,648号(フラハーティほか)、第5,250,05 9号(アンドレアスほか)、第4,708,834号(ツノ)、第5,171,233号(アンプラッツ)、 第6,468,297号(ウイリアムスほか)、および、第4,748,869号(ウオードル)に明示され ている。

【0063】

図5Aないし図5Y''''の具体例に示されているように、このような作業装置として は、各種のガイドカテーテル、物質搬送カテーテル、視認用機器類、注入装置、カッター 、骨破壊装置、バルーンおよびそれ以外の拡張装置、レーザー/熱の搬送装置、固定具類 、移植片、ステント、係蹄、生検器具、鉗子などが挙げられる。

【0064】

図5Aは、可撓性のカテーテル本体部72に側部開口74が設けられた側部吸引切除カ テーテル70を例示している。カテーテル72は、鼻孔、鼻腔、開口、小口、鼻腔の内部 などの通路の中を前進させられてから、除去するべき物質(例えば、ポリープ、病巣、堆 積物片、組織、血餅など)に隣接した位置に開口74がくるように設置される。カテーテ ル72の管腔を介して吸引が施され、開口74を通してカテーテル72の中へ物質を吸引 することができる。或る事例では、回転式カッター、直線スライサー、ピンチャー、レー ザービーム、電気外科手術用カッターなどのようなカッターをカテーテル72の中に組み 込んで、側部開口74の中に置かれた組織または物質を剪断または融除するのを助けるこ とができる。このカテーテルは、興味の対象である組織に対してカテーテルの開口部を押 し付けることのできる偏向自在な先端部、または、湾曲した遠位端を組み入れていてもよ い。更に、この装置70では、任意の安定化バルーン(図5Mに例示されているとともに 後段で説明されるものに類似している)がカテーテル72の一方側に組み込まれて、興味 の対象である組織に対して装置を押し付けることができるようにしてもよいし、また、超 音波、ファイバーまたはディジタル光学系、光干渉断層撮像法(OCT)、高周波(BF)、 電磁センサー、エミッターなどのような1個以上の実装画像化機能を備えていてもよい。 [0065]

図5 Bは、1個以上の注入装置80を有している可撓性カテーテルシャフト78を設け た注入カテーテル76を例示しており、この注入装置は、カテーテル78の設置部位であ る肉体管腔の壁の中、または、壁の上に置かれた組織または物質の中へ進入させることが できる。カテーテル78は、注入装置をカテーテル本体部の中に後退させたままで、鼻孔 、鼻腔、開口、小口、鼻腔の内部などのような通路を通して前進させられてから、診断物 質または治療物資が注入されるべき領域に隣接して設置される。その後、注入装置(単数 または複数)が隣接組織または隣接物質の中に進入させられて、所望の物質が注入される 。レーザー、RF、熱のようなエネルギーか、または、それ以外のエネルギーがこのよう な注入装置80を通して搬送され、或いは、エネルギー放射移植片(ガンマ放射線種また はベータ放射線種など)もこのような注入装置80を介して搬送されるが、その場合、移 植片単独で搬送されるか、または、流体担体か、或いは、それ以外の、診断用物質または 治療用物質(本件で規定されているような)などの物質と結合させて搬送されるか、いず れかである。この装置76ばかりか、それ以外の作業装置や本発明の方法(本件で説明さ れている多様な移植可能な装置)が診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送するために利用す ることが出来る点は、注目に値する。本件で使用されるような「診断用物質または治療用 物質」という語は広く解釈することにより、好適であればどのような薬剤、プロドラッグ 、遺伝子治療試料、細胞、診断薬、造影剤または画像化用薬剤、生物製剤などでも含むも のとする。例えば、細菌感染を治療または予防するのが望ましい応用例では、搬送される 物質は薬学的に容認できる塩または抗細菌剤(例えば、抗生物質、抗ウイルス剤、アンチ パラサイト剤、抗真菌剤など)の投与形式を含む。

[0066]

本発明で使用することのできる抗細菌剤の無制限な具体例として、アシクロビル、アマ ンタジン、アミノグリコシド(例えば、アミカシン、ゲンタマイシン、トブラマイシンな ど)、アモキシシリン、アモキシシリン/クラブラン酸、アンフォテリシンB、アンピシ リン、アンピシリン/スルバクタム、アトヴァクオーネ、アジスロマイシン、セファゾリ ン、セフェパイム、セフォタキシム、セフォテタン、セフォドキシム、セファタジディン 、セフチゾキシム、セフトリアクソン、セフロキシム、セフロキシムアキセチル、セファ レキシン、クロランフェニコル、クロトリマゾール、シプロフロキサシン、クラリスロマ イシン、クリンダマイシン、ダプゾン、ジクロキサシリン、ドキシサイクリン、エリスロ マイシン、フルコナゾール、フォスカルネット、ガンシクロビル、ガチフロキサシン、イ ミペネム/シラスタチン、イソニアジド、イトラコナゾール、ケトコナゾール、メトロニ ダゾール、ナフシリン、ニスタチン、ペニシリン、ペニシリンG、ペンタミジン、ピペラ シリン/タゾバクタム、リファンピン、キヌプリスチン・ダルホプリスチン、チカルシリ ン/クラブラン酸、トリメトプリム/スルファメトキサゾール、バラシクロビル、バンコ マイシン、マフェナイド、スルファジアジン銀、ムピロシン、ナイスタチン、トリアムシ ノロン/ナイスタチン、クロトリマゾール/ベタメタゾン、クロトリマゾール、ケトコナ ゾール、ブトコナゾール、ミコナゾール、チオコナゾール、微生物を破滅させる、または 、微生物を無能にする界面活性剤様の化学物質(例えば、ノンオキシノル9、オクトキシ ル9、塩化ベンザルコニウム、メンフェゴール、N-ドコサノールなど)、標的細胞に微生 物が付着するのを阻止し、かつ/または、感染症病原体の侵入を阻止する化学物質(例え ば、PC-515 (カラギーナン)、Pro-2000、および、デキストリン2サルフェートのような 硫酸塩ポリマーまたはスルホン酸塩ポリマーなど)、細胞内でレトロウイルスが複製を行 うのを阻止する抗レトロウイルス剤(例えば、PMPAゲルなど)、「植物性抗体」として周 知の、植物から遺伝子工学的に生成される抗ウイルス性抗体のような病原体と闘う、遺伝 子工学的に生成された抗体または自然発生する抗体、組織の状態を変化させて組織を病原 体と敵対させる物質(上述のような病原体としては、粘膜pHを変える物質(例えば、緩衝 ゲルや酸形成物質など)、非病原性バクテリアすなわち「役に立つ」バクテリア、または 、それ以外の、過酸化水素またはそれ以外の病原性細菌(例えば、乳酸桿菌など)を殺傷 またはその成長を抑止する物質を生成する微生物)などがある。この前後にリストに挙が った物質のいずれかに適用することができるように、このような物質は、各種の薬物放出 装置、各種のポリマー、コラーゲン、ゲルのような分子構造物、移植可能な浸透性ポンプ 装置などのうちのいずれか1個または複数個と組合わせて使うことで、一度設置されれば 、より長期間にわたって物質を放出しつづけることができる。更に、このような物質はま た、後段で説明される移植可能な構造装置(ステント、拡張装置など)のいずれかと組合 されて、移植片それ自体が感染し、堆積物で覆われ、または、封じ込められることがない

ようにし、或いは、粘膜中または粘膜下組織中の最適位置や骨の中に薬物を投与すること ができるようにする。本発明で使用することのできる移植可能な物質の搬送装置の具体例 としては、図5Y'ないし図5Y''''に例示されているとともに後段で説明されているも のがある。

【0067】

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、炎症を治療し、または、炎症を防止す ることが望ましい応用例では、本発明で搬送される物質は多様なステロイドを含む。例え ば、鼻腔内投与によって既に投薬されているコルチコステロイドを利用することができる が、その具体例としては、ベクロメタゾン(バンセナーゼ(Vancenase登録商標)または ベコナーゼ(Beconase登録商標))、フルニソリド(ネイザリド(Nasalide登録商標)) 、フルチカゾン(フロナーゼ(Flonase登録商標))、トリアムシノロン(ナザコート(N asacort登録商標))、モメタゾン(ナゾネクス(Nasonex登録商標))などがある。また 、これら以外の、本発明で利用することのできるステロイドとしてはアクロメタゾン、デ ソニド、ヒドロコルチゾン、ベタメタゾン、クロコルトロン、デソキシメタゾン、フルオ シノロン、フルランドレノリド、モメタゾン、プレドニカルベート、アムシノニド、デソ キシメタゾン、ジフロラゾン、フルオシノロン、フルオシノニド、ハルシノニド、クロベ タゾル、増強ベタメタゾン、ジフロラゾン、ハロベータゾル、プレドニゾン、デキサメタ ゾン、メチルプレドニソロンなどが挙げられるが、これらに限定されない。 [0068]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、アレルギー反応または免疫反応を治療 または阻止するのが望ましいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質は、 a) 人体に適応するように改良された抗サイトカイン抗体、抗サイトカイン受容体抗体、 組換え型の(遺伝子組換えの結果として得られた新細胞)拮抗薬、または、可溶性レセプ 夕のような多様なサイトカイン阻害剤、b)ザフィルルカスト、モンテルカスト、ザイリ ュートンなどのような多様なリューコトリエン変更因子、c)オマリズマブ(以前はrhuM ab-E25と呼ばれていた抗免疫グロブリンE単クローン性抗体)などの免疫グロブリンE( IgE)阻害剤や、分泌性白血球プロテアーゼ抑制剤などが挙げられる。

## 【0069】

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、粘膜組織を収縮させること、鬱血を緩 和すること、または、止血を実施することが望ましいような応用例の或るものについては 、本発明で搬送される物質としては、鬱血除去または止血を目的とした多様な血管収縮神 経薬を含み、その具体例としては、偽性エフェドリン、キシロメタゾリン、オキシメタゾ リン、フェニレフリン、エピネフリンなどが挙げられるが、これらに限定されない。 [0070]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、粘液の流れを促進するのが望ましいよ うな応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質としては、粘液または類粘分泌液の 粘性または粘稠度を修正する多様な粘液溶解薬またはそれ以外の薬剤を含み、その具体例 としては、アセチルシステイン(ミューコマイスト(Mucomyst商標)、ミューコシル(Mu cosi1商標)など)とグアイフェネシンなどが挙げられるが、これらに限定されない。 [0071]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、ヒスタミン放出を阻止または抑止する のが望ましいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質としては、多様なマ スト細胞安定剤、または、ヒスタミンの放出を阻止する薬剤を含み、例えば、クロモリン (例えば、ネイザルクロム (Nasal Chrom登録商標)やネドクロミルなどがある。 [0072]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、ヒスタミンの効果を阻止または抑制す るのが望ましいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質としては多様な抗 ヒスタミン剤を含んでおり、例えば、アゼラスチン(例えば、アスチリン(Astylin登録 商標))、ジフェニドラミン、ロラタジンなどがある。 【0073】

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、硬骨または軟骨を溶解し、分解し、切 断し、破断し、または、改造するのが望ましいような実施形態の或るものでは、本発明で 搬送される物質としては、硬骨および/または軟骨を弱化または変化させることで、硬骨 または軟骨の改造、再成形、破断、または、除去を行う本発明の他の処置を容易にする物 質が含まれる。このような薬剤の一例を挙げるならば、例えばEDTAなどのような、改造ま たは変形されるべき骨の領域の隣に注入することができる、または、かかる領域の隣に物 質搬送移植片で搬送することのできるカルシウムキレート剤がある。また別な例として挙 げるならば、骨分解細胞を構成要素に含む、または、骨分解細胞を含有する、オステオク ラストなどのような製剤がある。これ以外の具体例としては、骨または軟骨を軟化させ、 または、その成分を破壊することのできる多様な酵素または物資が含まれるが、例えば、 コラゲナーゼ(CGN)、トリプシン、トリプシン/EDTA、ヒアルロニダーゼ、トシルリシ ルクロロメタン(TLCM)などがある。

#### 【0074】

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、或る応用例では、本発明で搬送される 物質としては、鼻炎、鼻ボリープ、鼻の炎症、それ以外の耳、鼻、喉の疾患を治療するた めに使用される、上記以外の分類の物質を含み、その具体例には、鼻汁を脱水させる傾向 にある抗コリン作用薬で、例えば、イプラトロビウム(アトロヴェント・ネイザル (Atro vent Nasal登録商標)などのほかに、これ以外の本件に挙げられない多数の薬剤があるが 、これらに限定されない。

### [0075]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、ポリープまたは浮腫組織から流体を抜 き取るのが望ましいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質としては、フ ロセミドのような局在作用性または局所作用性の利尿剤、および/または、塩化ナトリウ ムゲルまたはそれ以外の、組織から水分を抜き取る塩製剤のような超浸透性薬剤、或いは 、粘液の浸透性含有物を直接的または間接的に変化させてより多くの水分を組織から外に 出っことでポリープをその部位で直接的に収縮させてしまう物質が挙げられる。

## 【 0076 】

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、腫瘍または癌病巣を治療するのが望ま しいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物質としては、抗腫瘍薬(例えば 、癌化学療法薬、生物学的反応変更剤、血管新生抑止剤、ホルモン受容体遮断薬、寒冷治 療剤、または、それ以外の、新生組織形成または腫瘍形成を破壊または阻害する薬剤など )があるが、その具体例には、アルキル化薬またはそれ以外の、癌細胞のDNAを攻撃する ことにより癌細胞を直接死滅させる薬剤(例えば、シクロフォスファミド、イソホスファ ミドなど)、ナイトロソーリアス (nitrosoureas) またはそれ以外の、細胞のDNA修復に 必要な変化を阻害することにより癌細胞を死滅させる薬剤(例えば、カルムスチン(BCNU )、ロムスチン(CCNU)など)、代謝拮抗薬およびそれ以外の、或る細胞機能(通常はDN A合成)に干渉することにより癌細胞の成長を遮断する薬剤(例えば、6メルカプトプリン 、5フルオロウラシル(5FU)など)、抗腫瘍抗生物質およびそれ以外の、DNAを結合する か介在させるかして、RNA合成を阻害することにより作用する化合物(例えば、ドクソル ビシン、ダウノルビシン、エピルビシン、イダルビシン、ミトマイシンC、ブレオマイシ ンなど)、植物(ツルニチソウ属ヴィンカ)アルカロイドおよびそれ以外の植物由来の抗 腫瘍薬(例えば、ビンクリスチン、ビンブラスチンなど)、ステロイドホルモン、ホルモ ン阻害薬、ホルモン受容体拮抗薬およびそれ以外の、ホルモン反応性癌の成長に影響を与 える薬剤(例えば、タモキシフェン、ヘルセプチン、アミノグルテサミド(aminogluteth amide)およびホルメスタンのようなアロマターゼ阻害薬、レトロゾールおよびアナスト ラゾールのようなトリアゾール阻害薬、エクセメスタンのようなステロイド阻害剤など) 、抗血管新生性タンパク質、小型分子の遺伝子治療薬、および/または、それ以外の、腫 瘍の血管新生または血管形成を阻害する薬剤(例えば、メチル1、メチル2、サリドマイ ドなど)、ベバシズマブ(アヴァスチン)、スクアラミン、エンドスタチン、アンジオス タチン、アンジオザイム、AE-941(ネオバスタット)、CC-5013(レビミド)、medi-522

(ヴィタクシン)、2-メトキシエストラジオール(2ME2、パンゼム)、カルボキシアミド トリアゾール(CAI)、コンブレタスタチンA4プロドラッグ(CA4P)、SU6668、SU11248、 BMS-275291、COL3、EMD121974、IMC-1C11、IM862、TNP-470、セレコキシブ(セレブレッ クス)、ロフェコキシブ(ヴィオックス)、インターフェロンアルファ、インタールーキ ン-12(IL-12)または引例に挙げることで本件に組み込まれているのが明らかであるサイ エンス (Science) 第289巻の1197頁から1201頁 (2000年8月17日刊行) で識別される化合 物のうちのいずれか、生物学的反応変更剤(例えば、インターフェロン、カルメッテ・ゲ リンのバチルス培養菌(BCG)、モノクロナル抗体、インタールーケン-2、顆粒白血球培 養群刺激因子(GCSF)など)、PGDF受容体拮抗剤、ヘルセプチン、アスパラギナーゼ、ブ スルファン、カルボプラチン、シスプラチン、カルムスチン、クロランブシル、シタラビ ン、ダカルバジン、エトポシド、フルカルバジン(flucarbazine)、フルオロウラシル、 ゲムシタビン、ハイドロオキシウレア、イホスファミド、イリノテカン、ロムスチン、メ ルファラン、メルカプトプリン、メソトレキセート、チオグアニン、チオテパ、トミュデ ックス、トポテカン、トレオスルファン、ビンブラスチン、ビンクリスチン、ミトアジト ロン(mitoazitrone)、オキサリプラチン、プロカルバジン、ストレプトシン、タクソル 、タキソテール、上記のような化合物の類似物/同種物および派生物、これらに加えて、 ここに挙がっていない上記以外の抗腫瘍薬などがある。

### [0077]

これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、新しい細胞を成長させるか、または、 既存の細胞を改変するのが望ましいような応用例の或るものでは、本発明で搬送される物 質としては、各種の細胞(粘膜細胞、線維芽細胞、幹細胞、遺伝子工学により生成された 細胞など)のほかに、遺伝子、プラスミドやアデノウイルスベクターのような遺伝子担体 、遺伝子と一緒に注入されて抗炎症物質の遺伝子コードを指定する裸のDNAやmRNAなどと 、上述のように、望ましい場合には骨を改変または軟化させる破骨細胞が含まれる。 【0078】

装置および/または物質放出機能と組合わせることに加えて、または、それに代わる例 として、粘液の流動経路(すなわち、前頭洞または篩骨細胞)の上流側の特殊な部位に装 置を設置するのが理想的である場合がある。これにより、配置する薬物放出装置の個数が 少なく済ませることができるとともに、下流側の組織全体に所望の薬物を「浴びさせる」 ことができる。粘液を薬物の担体としてこのように利用するのが理想的であるが、特に、 粘液が保持される領域で薬物の濃度を最高にすることができる一方で、粘液の流動が良好 な非罹患領域が薬物の影響をそれほど受けなくて済むからである。これは、慢性副鼻腔炎 や腫瘍など、そのような特殊な部位により高い濃度の薬剤を運ぶことで治療の恩恵が高ま るような場合には特に有用となる。このような事例では全て、局所搬送することにより、 薬物が全身に与える衝撃の度合いを遥かに軽減することができる。更に、薬物の組成や搬 送システムの構成を設定するにあたり、その組成や構成が粘液に対する親和性をあまり堅 牢でないように保つことで、組成や構成が流動中にむらなく分配されるようにするのが理 想的である場合もある。また、或る応用例では、薬剤ではなくむしろ、塩のような溶質や それ以外の粘液性可溶物質を或る部位に置くことで、粘液が物質に接触し、或る量の物質 が粘液中に溶解することで、粘液の或る特性(例えば、pH、浸透性など)を変化させるこ とができる。或る事例では、この技術を利用して粘液を超浸透的にすることで、流動する 粘液がポリープや浮腫粘膜組織などから水分を抜き取り、脱水治療効果を供与することが できる。

[0079]

局所搬送を目的として副鼻腔内の変化に影響を及ぼす物質に加えて、または、それに代 わる例として、鼻腔が嗅覚神経系への特殊な接近路となり、延いては、脳への特殊な接近 路となる。本件に記載されている装置および方法のいずれかを利用して、脳に物質を搬送 したり、嗅覚神経系の機能を変えることができる。このような具体例として、エネルギー の搬送、装置および/または物質の配置、物質搬送移植片の設置により、嗅覚を妨げ、ま たは、嗅覚を変化させ、食欲を抑え、或いは、別な方法で肥満治療を実施し、癲癇を抑え (例えば、フェノバルビタールまたはメフォバルビタールのようなバルビツール剤、カル バマゼピンやオクスカルバゼピンなどのイミノスチルベン、エチルスクシミドなどのサク シンイミド、バルプロイック酸、クロナゼパン、クロラゼペート、ジアゼパン、ロラゼパ ン、ガバペンジン、ラモトリジン、アセタゾラミド、フェルバメート、レベチラセタム、 チアガビン、トピラメート、ゾニサミドなどのベンゾジアゼピン)、性格または心的障害 を治療し(例えば、抗うつ剤、抗不安剤、抗精神病薬など)、慢性的な痛みを抑え、パー キンソン氏病を治療し(例えば、ブロモクリプチン、ペルゴリド、ロピニロール、プラミ ペキソールなどのドーパミン受容体作用薬、レボドーパのようなドーパミン前駆物質、ト ルカボンやエンタカボンなどのCOMT阻害剤、セレギリン、トリへキシフェニジル、ベンズ トロピン、ジフェンヒドラミンなどのムスカリン受容体拮抗剤)、アルツハイマー病、ハ ンティントン病、または、それ以外の痴呆症、認知障害を、慢性成人病を治療する(例え ば、タクリン、ドネペジル、リバスチグミン、ガランタミン、フルオキセチン、カルバマ ゼピン、クロザピン、クロナゼパン、および、ベータアミロイドや血小板などの形成を阻 害するタンパク質または遺伝子治療薬)ものが挙げられる。 【0080】

図5Cは、組織、硬骨、軟骨、または、それ以外の物体を貫いて掘削し、孔を穿ち、研 削し、または、切除するためのドリル、螺旋錐、または、バリ86を設けた回転式シャフ ト84を備えている装置82を例示している。この装置82は図示のように配備されても よいし、或いはその代わりに、装置82は小さい粘膜切開部を通して挿入されて、粘膜内 層の下の硬骨または軟骨を除去し、あるいは、そこに穿孔を設ける間、上に位置する粘膜 内層を保護することができる。

#### [0081]

図5 Dは、上述のような診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送するための支援式注入カテ ーテル装置88を例示している。この装置88は可撓性のカテーテル90を備えており、 カテーテルには画像化装置96が搭載されているとともに、カテーテル90から前進させ ることができるとともにカテーテルのカテーテルの中に後退させることができる注入装置 92が設けられている。この画像化装置96を利用することで、物質を置くべき標的部位 94を画像化することができるとともに、注入装置92がカテーテル88から進み出た際 に、注入装置が所望の標的部位94まで移動してゆけるようにカテーテル88を配向させ ることができる。このようなカテーテル88の具体例は米国特許第6,195,225号(マッカ ウアー)、第6,544,230号(フラハーティーほか)、第6,375,615号(フラハーティーほか )、第6,685,648号(フラハーティーほか)に記載されており、これら特許の全体的内容は 引例に挙げることにより本件の一部をなすことは明らかである。

[0082]

図5 Eは、バルーン102を搭載した可撓性カテーテル100を備えているカテーテル 装置98を例示している。カテーテル装置98は、バルーン102を収縮させたままで、 鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部などの通路の中へ進入させられてから位置決めさ れ、収縮状態のバルーン102を小口内、通路内、組織または物体に隣接した位置に据え 置くが、それらの部位をバルーンが後ほど拡張させ、膨張させ、或いは、与圧する(例え ば、止血を目的として圧迫力を付与するために)ことになる。その後、バルーン102を 膨張させて、上述の小口、通路、組織、または、物体を拡張させ、膨張させ、或いは、圧 迫する。その後、バルーン102は収縮されて、装置98が取り出される。このバルーン 102にはまた、薬剤または物質が皮膜され、含浸され、それ以外の態様で備えられるが 、このような薬剤や物質はバルーンから溶出して隣接組織に入る(例えば、隣接組織を薬 剤に浸し、或いは、組織に熱エネルギーまたはその他のエネルギーを放射して、バルーン 102と接触している組織を収縮させるため)。これに代わる例として、或る実施形態で は、バルーン102には複数の開口または穴が設けられて、これらの開口または穴を通し て物質を搬送し、時には圧力下で搬送することができる。この代替例として、或る実施 形態では、放射性線種、ネジ、リボン、気体、液体などをカテーテルシャフト100、バ ルーン102、または、完全に別個のカテーテル本体部の中へ或る期間にわたって進入さ せて、隣接組織を被爆させ、所望の診断効果または所望の治療効果(例えば、組織収縮な ど)を達成することができる。

【0083】

図5 Fは、1個以上のカッター刃110が搭載されたバルーン108を有している可撓 性カテーテル106を備えているバルーン/カッターカテーテル装置104を例示してい る。装置104は、バルーン108を収縮させたままで、鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻 腔の内部などの通路に進入させられてから位置決めされ、収縮状態のバルーン108を小 口内、通路内、組織または物体に隣接した位置に据え置くが、それらの部位をバルーンが 後ほど拡張させ、膨張させ、或いは、与圧することになり、また、そのような部位には1 個以上の切り口または切り込みが設けられる(例えば、バルーン拡張中に組織の破壊を抑 制する、組織外傷を最小限に抑える等の目的で)のが望ましい。その後、バルーン108 を膨張させて、上述の小口、通路、組織、または、物体を拡張させ、膨張させ、或いは、 圧迫し、組織または物体に隣接した部位にカッター刃(単数または複数)110に切り口 をつけさせる。その後、バルーン108は収縮されて、装置104が取り出される。この ような刃にはまた、モノポーラまたはバイボーラの高周波エネルギーが投入され、或いは 、単に熱加熱されることで組織を止血状態のまま切断することができるようにするうえに 、膠原線維またはその他の接続組織タンパク質を収縮させ、或いは、軟骨を改造または軟 化させるなどの目的を達成することができるようにする。

#### 【0084】

図5G'ないし図5G'''は、圧力により拡張自在となるステント166の搬送装置16 Oおよび搬送方法を例示している。この装置160は、バルーン164が搭載された可撓 性のカテーテル162を備えている。初期状態では、図5G'に例示されているように、 バルーン164は収縮状態にあり、ステント166は放射方向に与圧されて収縮したバル ーン164の周囲で折り畳まれた形状を呈している。カテーテル162は、バルーン16 4を収縮させたままで、また、折り畳まれたステント166を搭載したままで、鼻孔、鼻 腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部のような、後でステント移植されることになる部位などの 通路に進入させられる。その後、バルーン164は膨張させられてステントを拡張させて 周囲組織に摩擦係合する寸法にし、図5G''に例示されているように適所にステント16 6を保持する。或る事例では、この処置は通路(例えば、鼻の小口、鼻道など)を拡大す る目的で実施され、更に、ステント166は通路を所望どおりに拡大させるのに十分なだ けの直径まで拡張させられたうえに、更に、ステントが足場機能を果たして、通路を上述 のような拡大状態のまま維持する。ステント166が十分に拡張されて移植されてしまっ てから、バルーン164が収縮させられて、図5G'''に例示されているようにカテーテ ル162が取り出される。或る応用例では、ステントは本件で規定されているような診断 物質または治療物質を含有していてもよく、更に、そのような物質はステント166から 溶離して周囲組織に浸透し、所望の診断効果または治療効果をもたらすようにしてもよい 。或る事例では、ステント166は恒久移植される。その他の事例では、ステントは暫定 移植される。ステント166が恒久移植される事例では、ステント166はその回収が行 われる第2回目の処置で取り出すことができ、或いは、ステント166は、移植後所望の 期間のうちに分解したり吸収されてしまうような、生体吸収可能な物質または生体分解性 物質から作成されてもよい。副鼻腔の小口の内部にステントを設置しなければならないよ うな或る事例では、ステントおよび/またはバルーンは特殊な形状に設定されることで、 ステント166を所望の位置に据え付けるのを容易にし、かつ/または、そのように据え 付けさせて、ステント166が滑落するという望ましくない事態を防止することができる 。例えば、ステント166および/またはバルーン164は、その中間付近に環状の溝が 形成されていてもよいし、或いは、砂時計またはヴェンチユリ計のような形状にされて、 ステント166が長軸線方向に滑落することなく、小口または開口の内側にステント16 6を容易に載置させることができるようにしてもよい。場合によっては、繋留紐または縫 合糸をステント166に取り付けたままにして、開業医の診察室やそれ以外の好適な施設 でステント166を簡単に取り外せるようにするのが望ましいこともある。場合によって は、処置によって意図的に実際に骨を砕くこともある(例えば、ステントに副鼻腔の小口 を拡張または拡大させたい場合など)。従って、バルーン164はポリマー材から作成す ることができるが、その具体例としては、可撓性の塩化ポリビニル(PVC)、ポリエチレ ンテレフタレート(PET)、架橋結合型ポリエチレン、ポリエステル、ポリアミド、ポリ オレフィン、ポリウレタン、シリコーンなどがあるが、但し、これらに限定されない。多 様なバルーン特性(強度、可撓性、厚みなど)を修正する手段として、ブレンディング、 皮膜積層、ミキシング、同時押出成形、線照射、その他のバルーン材(一種類または複数 種類)を工学的に加工成形する手段が挙げられるが、これらに限定されない。これは、周 囲の解剖学的構造に一致させることができる伸展性の高いバルーンを使用することを斟酌 したものであり、或いは、周囲の構造(例えば、骨など)を変形させたり破壊することが できる非伸展性バルーンの使用を斟酌している。

#### [0085]

図5日は、弧状の支柱部材214が装着された可撓性シャフト210(例えば、カテー テルまたは中実シャフトなど)を備えている電気外科手術装置208を例示している。電 極216が支柱部材214に設置されている。或る事例では、支柱部材214は一定の形 状を呈しており、また別な事例では、支柱部材214は折り畳み自在で拡張自在である。 動作中は、装置208が鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部などの通路に進入させら れる。その後、電極216に電流が印加されて、支柱214に隣接している組織が焼灼ま たは加熱される。電極216はバイボーラ、モノボーラ、または、ガスアークまたはプラ ズマアークのような上記以外の好適なエネルギー形態で励起される。これに加えて、検知 素子をカテーテルおよび/または支柱部材に装着して、カテーテルおよび/または周囲組 織の多様なパラメータ(例えば、温度など)を監視することもできる。モノボーラ電極が 使用されている場合は、当該技術で周知のプロセスおよび技術に従って、別個のアンテナ 電極(図示せず)が患者の肉体に付与される。

#### 【 0086 】

図51は装置218を例示しており、この装置は、後でその設置部位となる通路または 肉体空洞に隣接している組織に向けて、物質(例えば、低温物質、診断薬、または、治療 薬など)の流れ222またはエネルギー(例えば、レーザー光、赤外線光など)の流れ2 22を伝搬する。この装置は可撓性のカテーテル220を備えており、カテーテルの遠位 端またはその付近には出口開口またはレンズが設けられて、このカテーテルの中を通して 物質やエネルギーの流れが伝搬される。このような装置を使って、ポリープまたはそれ以 外の組織を低温凍結したり、鼻介骨またはそれ以外の組織にレーザーエネルギーを伝搬し て組織を融除したり、組織を収縮させることになる温度まで組織を加熱することができる

## [0087]

図5 Jは、鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部などのような通路の内部に移植する ことができて、硬骨、軟骨、柔組織などの圧力を加えるようにした移植可能な加圧装置 2 4を例示している。解剖学的構造に圧力を加えるのが望ましい状況の具体例としては、 骨折部に添え木を施したり、骨折部を接合するのが望ましい場合、硬骨、軟骨、柔組織、 または、それ以外の解剖学低構造体を改造したり、徐々に元の位置に戻したり、整形する のが望ましい場合などがある。このような移植可能な装置224は加圧部材228と2個 以上のプレート部材226から構成されている。装置224は加圧部材228と2個 以上のプレート部材226から構成されている。装置224は加期状態では折り畳まれた 形状に拘束されて、この場合、加圧部材228は圧縮状態または折畳み状態を呈したまま 、与圧するのが望ましい解剖学的構造が存在する鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部 などのような通路に装置224が進入させられる。装置224が所望の位置に至ると、加 圧部材228が拡張または拡大させられて、プレート部材226に外向きの圧力を与える とともに、プレート部材226の設置により抑圧される解剖学的構造にも圧力が及ぼされ る。或る実施形態では、加圧部材はバネを備えている。これ以外の実施形態では、加圧部 材はラチェット、油圧シリンダー、または、それ以外の機械装置であって、プレート部材 226に所望量の圧力を生じるように調節することができるものを備えているようにして もよい。或る応用例では、加圧部材228の調節は正常位置(すなわち、装置が体内に移 植された状態)で行うことができ、操作者は関心のある解剖学的構造に与える圧力の量を 周期的に変動させることで(例えば、操作者がラチェットの位置を変えたり、油圧シリン ダーに流体を付加すること等)、歯科矯正術中に行われるのと同じ態様で、解剖学的構造 を徐々に改造したり、移動させたりすることができる。従って、この加圧部材224は、 副鼻腔の小口を拡大したり、鼻中隔を真っ直ぐにするという意図の下で行われる処置を含 め、多様な処置について広範な適用可能性を示すものである。

## 【 0088 】

図5Kないし図5K'および図5Lは、可撓性の外側管材702と外側管材の内側に同 軸かつ回転自在に取り付けられた可撓性の内側管材704とを有している前方回転式切断 カテーテル装置700を例示している。1個以上のベアリング708(例えば、螺旋状の ベアリングまたは一連の個別の円筒状ベアリングなど)が、図示のように、外側管材70 2と内側管材704の間に配置されている。これに代わる例として、互いに向かい合う管 面の一方または両方が、シリコーンまたはPTFEのような潤滑性物質から作成され、かかる 物質で内面を覆われ、または、かかる物質で皮膜されるなどして、容易に運動できるよう にしている。回転式カッター706が内側管材704の遠位端に設置される。動作中は、 図5K'に例示されているように、装置700は鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副鼻腔の内部 などのような通路に通されて、装置700の遠位端の設置位置である、ポリープPのよう な何らかの障害物の真後ろの位置まで進入させられる。装置が障害物Pの中へ進入させら れ、かつ/または、内側管材704の管腔を通して、かつ/または、外側管材702の管 腔を通して吸引が施されて、障害物Pを回転式カッター706と接触状態になるまで引き 寄せると、内側管材704とそのカッター706が回転させられる。この実施形態は回転 式カッター706を例示しているが、これ以外に、レーザー、高周波カッター、機械カッ ターなどのような、多様な種類のカッターを代用とすることができるのが分かる。障害物 Pが回転式カッター706によって剪断されると、障害物Pまたはその細片が内側管材7 04の管腔を通して吸引され、かつ/または、外側管腔702の管腔を通して吸引される 。或る適用例では、図5Lに例示されているように、視認用機器またはガイドワイヤ71 ○が内側管材の管腔を通って延びて、障害物Pを取り出す前段階における装置700の進 入と位置決めを容易にすることができる。

### 【0089】

図5Mおよび図5Nは、可撓性の外側管材718と、外側管材の内側にこれと同軸かつ 回転自在に載置された可撓性の内側管材722とを備えている側部回転式切断装置714 を例示している。1個以上のベアリング730(例えば、螺旋状ベアリングまたは一連の 個別の円筒状ベアリングなど)が、図示のように、外側管材718と内側管材722の間 に配置される。これに代わる例として、互いに向かい合う管材面の一方または両方がシリ コーンまたはPTFEのような潤滑性物質から作成され、かかる物質で内面を覆われ、または 、かかる物質で皮膜されるなどして、容易に運動できるようにしている。回転式カッター 724が内側管材722の遠位端に設置される。側面開口720が外側管材718に形成 され、カッター724は側面開口720より近位に設置される。引張り部材728が内側 管材722を通って延びて、牽引ヘッド726に装着されている。動作中は、側面開口7 20がポリープ、組織、または、それ以外の除去されるべき障害物の傍にくる位置まで、 装置714が進入させられ、かつ/または、トルクを付与される。内側管材722とその カッター724が回転させられる。或る応用例では、内側管材722を通して、かつ/ま たは、外側管材718の管腔を通して吸引が施され、側面開口720の中に障害物を引き 寄せる。引張り部材728が近位方向に引張られ、牽引ヘッド726を後退させ、すなわ ち、障害物を引き寄せさせて回転カッター724と接触させる。障害物が回転式カッター によって剪断されると、剪断された障害物またはその細片が内側管材722の管腔を通し て吸引され、かつ/または、外側管腔718の管腔を通して吸引される。次いで、引張り

(38)

部材728は遠位方向に前進させられて、図5Mおよび図5Nに例示されているように、 牽引ヘッド726を元の位置へ戻す。任意のバルーン719またはそれ以外の左右横方向 に拡張可能な部材がカテーテル718の側面の側面開口720とは反対側に配置され、側 面開口720を管腔壁に押し付け、すなわち、除去されるべきポリープまたはそれ以外の 組織の方に押しやる。これに代わる例として、偏向自在な先端部または湾曲して、カテー テルの側面開口を管腔壁に押し付けたり、除去されるべきポリープまたはそれ以外の 組織の方に押しやることのできる遠位端をカテーテルが組込んでいるようにしてもよい。図5 Nを仔細に見ると、図5Mに例示されている装置714の構成要素を全て有していて、し かも、副次管腔731を備えている側部回転式切断装置714aが例示されている。視認 用機器は副次管腔731の内部に恒久設置されるか、或いは、副次管腔731の中に(ま たは、そこを通して)暫定挿入されて、操作者が側面開口720の付近の領域を視認でき るようにするとともに、装置714aの進入および設置を容易にするようにしてもよい。 また、副次管腔731はガイドワイヤ管腔として機能して、ガイドワイヤの上を伝って装 置714aを前進させることができるようにしてもよい。

【 0090 】

本明細書中に記載されている装置のいずれも、その構造内に次に挙げる装置のいずれか 1つを備えるように更に変更を加えることができるものと理解するべきである。すなわち 、その装置とは、電磁測位センサー/検出装置(バイオセンス/JNJ、サージカル・ナビ ゲーション・テクノロジーズ/メドトロニック、カリプソ・メディカル)、高周波センサ ー/送信機、磁気方位定位装置(ステレオアクシス・インコーボレーティッド)、熱セン サー、放射線不透過性成分、放射能検出エミッタ/センサー、超音波スキャナー/送信機 /受信機、ドップラースキャナー、電気刺激装置、光ファイバー、ディジタル光学系、或 る物質の在・不在に反応し、よって、菌類、微生物、ウイルス、血液、異常粘液内容物、 癌細胞、過剰摂取した薬物、遺伝子異常、代謝副産物などの存在を診断する能力を有して いる局所診断チップ含有素子などである。

【0091】

本件特許出願に記載されている装置のいずれかまたは全部が内視鏡を組込んでいてもよいし、或いは、内視鏡と関連して使用されてもよい。このような内視鏡は、通例、視認用 機器によって視認されるべき領域に光を投じるための光伝達用の光ファイバーと、視認用 機器によって受信された画像を患者の体外に設置された接眼装置または監視装置に伝搬す るための画像伝達用の光ファイバーを備えているものと、更に理解するべきである。この ような、本発明の作業装置に組込むのに好適な内視鏡の具体例としては、米国特許第4,70 8,434号、第4,919,112号、第5,127,393号、第5,519,532号、第5,171,233号、第5,549,542 号、第6,551,239号、および、第6,572,538号に記載されているもののほかに、米国特許出 願公開第2001/0029317A1号に記載されているものがあり、これら特許および特許出願の内 容全体は、引例に挙げることにより本件の一部をなしているのは明らかである。 【0092】

本発明のカテーテルまたは長手の可撓性装置のいずれも、耐性、可撓性、硬度、長さ、 プロファイル、潤滑性、追従自在性、操舵自在性、回転性能、偏向性能、誘導性能、放射 線不透過性などの(これらに限定されないが)性能特性に大きな影響を及ぼす各種の設計 要素を含んでいてもよいものと、更に理解するべきである。設計要素には、多様なポリマ ーおよび金属を使用すること、多様な硬度計測可能素材を使用して装置に沿って所望の可 撓性勾配を確立すること、多様な素材を混和させ、混合し、皮膜積層し、同時押出成形処 理に付すこと等、2つ以上の表面が相関的に運動する場合に(例えば、ガイドワイヤまた は器具管腔、管腔内の屈撓腱など)ベアリングまたは潤滑皮膜もしくは潤滑剤(例えば、 シリコーン、PTFE、パリレン、ポリエチレンなど)を使用すること、編組またはバネを使 用して装置のトルク制御を高めること、各種素材(例えば、バリウム、タンタルなど)を 使用してボリマーの放射線不透過性を増大させること、各種構成要素(例えば、張力スト ラップ、張力ワイヤ、ニチノールなどの形状記憶合金)を使用してカテーテルの多様な区 分を予想どおりに偏向させることができるようにすることなどが挙げられるが、これらに 限定されない。

【 0093 】

カテーテル、視認用機器、長手の作業装置、本特許出願に開示されている上記以外の装 置のいずれも、操舵自在にされ、或いは、意図的に屈撓自在にされるが、そうすることで 意図した目的に適うように装置を作動させることができる場合に限られるものと、更に理 解するべきである。操舵自在なカテーテルおよび視認用機器は当該技術で周知であり、機 **械的な操舵組立体(例えば、引張りワイヤ、蝶番など)または形状記憶素材(例えば、ニ** ッケルチタン合金、形状記憶ポリマーなど)を活用して、装置が体内への挿入後に所望の 曲げを受け、或いは、所望の湾曲を受けるように誘導してもよい。このような装置を操舵 自在はたま意図的に屈撓自在にするために使用することのできる装置と構造の具体例とし て、次に挙げる特許および特許出願に記載されているものがあるが、それらに限定されな い。すなわち、米国特許第5,507,725号(サヴェッジほか)、第5,656,030号(ハンヤンほ か)、第6,182,464号(ウエブスター)、第5,251,092号(クインほか)、第6,500,130号 (キンセラほか)、第6,571,131号(ニュグイェン)、第5,415,633号(ラザルスほか)、 第4,998,916号(ハマースラグほか)、第4,898,577号(バッジャほか)、第4,815,478号 (バクビンダほか)、および、米国特許出願公開第2003/0181827A1号(ホエイベンほか) 、第2003/0130598A1号(マニングほか)があり、これら特許および特許出願の内容全体は 引例に挙げることにより本件の一部をなすことは明らかである。

【 0094 】

図50は、作業管腔734がカテーテル732を通って延びて遠位端開口で終端してい る、可撓性のカテーテル733を例示している。任意で、第2の管腔736もまた、カテ ーテル732を通って延びて、図示のように、遠位端開口で終端している。内視鏡738 は管腔736の内側に恒久設置され、或いは、内視鏡738は管腔736に(または、そ こを通して)暫定挿入され、カテーテル732より遠位の領域を操作者が視認できるよう にしている。これに加えて、または、これに代わる例として、副次視認用機器または副次 管腔740がカテーテル732に設置されてもよく、また、カテーテル732より遠位の 領域を操作者が視認することができるようにするのに、また、少なくとも或る事例では、 カテーテル732そのものの遠位端を視認することができるようにするのに、内視鏡がそ のような副次視認用機器または副次管腔740によって具現化されてもよいし、または、 その中に恒久設置されてもよいし、或いは、そこに(または、そこを介して)暫定的に挿 入されてもよい。上述のおうな任意の副次視認用機器または管腔740を組み入れている 装置はいずれも、副次視認用機器または管腔740は好適な長さであればよく、また、遠 位方向の好適な位置で終端していればよく、このような副次視認用機器または管腔740 は図面に例示されているような特別な定位に限定されず、また、特別な遠位端位置に限定 されない。また、副次視認用機器または管腔740を組み入れている実施形態では、その ような副次管腔はガイドワイヤまたは作業管腔として採用されることで、ガイドワイヤ上 を伝ってカテーテルが前進することができるようにしたり、別な作業装置を中に挿入する ことができるようにしてもよい。

【0095】

図5 Pは、図5 G'ないし図5 G'''に例示されているバルーンにより拡張自在なステン トシステムの構成要素の全部を備えているのに加えて、内視鏡または副次管腔を組み入れ ることのできるバルーンカテーテルと圧力により膨張自在なステントのシステム744を 例示している。詳細には、図5 Pを参照すると、バルーン750とバルーンの上に載置さ れた圧力膨張自在ステント748とを有している可撓性のカテーテル746を備えている 、バルーンカテーテルーと圧力により膨張自在なステントのシステム744が例示されて いる。副次管腔756はカテーテル746に配置され、内視鏡はそのような副次管腔75 6の中に恒久設置され、或いは、その中に(または、そこを通して)暫定挿入されて、バ ルーン750およびステント748を操作者が視認しながら、カテーテル749を所望位 置まで前進させることができるようにしている。また、副次管腔756を組み入れた実施 形態では、上述のような副次管腔はガイドワイヤ管腔として採用されることで、ガイドワ

イヤ上を伝ってカテーテル746を前進させることができるようにしている。任意で、管 腔はカテーテル746を通って延びてから、更にカテーテル749の遠位端の開口752 を通過するようにしてもよく、また、直状、湾曲状、屈曲自在、偏向自在、または、操舵 自在な視認用機器および/またはステント754がその管腔の中を通され、または、その 中に受容されて、意図した位置までカテーテル749が容易にワイヤ上を伝って、かつ/ または、視認用機器に支援されて、かつ/または、案内されて、かつ/または、操作され ながら前進することができるように図ってもよい。定常使用では、バルーン750は初期 状態では収縮しており、ステント748は放射方向に圧縮されて折畳まれた形状で収縮し たバルーンの周囲に置かれる。カテーテル746は、バルーン750を収縮させたままで 、また、折畳まれたステント748を搭載したままで、内視鏡支援下で、または、ガイド ワイヤ上を伝って前進させられて、ステント設置されるべき鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、副 鼻腔の内部などのような通路の内部の位置に至る。その後、バルーン750が膨張させら れてステント748を拡張させて、周囲の組織に摩擦係合することでステント748を適 所に保持することのできる寸法にする。或る事例では、このような処置を実施する目的は **, 通路(例えば、小口、耳道など)を拡大することであるが、ステント748は通路を望** みどおりに拡大させるのに十分な大きさの直径まで拡張させられ、また、ステント748 は支柱機能を果たして、通路を上述のような拡大状態に維持する。ステント748が十分 に拡張されて移植された後、バルーン750が収縮させられてから、カテーテル748が 取り出される。或る応用例では、ステント748は本件で規定されているような診断用物 質または治療用物質を含有しており、そのような物質がステント748から溶離して周囲 組織に浸透し、所望の診断効果または治療効果をもたらすことができる。或る事例では、 ステント748は恒久移植することができる。それ以外の事例では、ステント748は暫 定移植することができる。ステント748が暫定移植される事例では、ステント748は 、それを回収するために遂行される第2回目の処置で取り出すことができ、或いは、ステ ント748は生体吸収可能な素材または生体分解性の素材から作成されて、移植後所望期 間のうちに分解し、または、吸収される。図5 R'および図5 R''の具体例に例示されて いるように、副鼻腔の小口の内部にステントが設置されなければならないような或る事例 では、ステントおよび/またはバルーンは、ステントを所望位置に載置してステントが滑 落するという望ましくない事態を防止するのを容易にし、かつ/または、それを達成する ような特殊な形状に設定される。例えば、図5 R'は、上述のようにバルーン1044お よびその上に搭載されたステント1046を有しているカテーテル1042を備えている 装置1040を例示している。しかし、この実施形態では、バルーン1044およびステ ント1046は、バルーン1044およびステント1046の直径が一方端では他方端よ りも大きいような形状を呈している。図5Pおよび図5Qに例示されているもののような 別な実施形態に関連して先に説明されているように、副次視認用機器または副次管腔10 48が任意でカテーテル1042の上に形成されてもよいし、かつ/または、視認用機器 またはガイドワイヤ1050が任意でカテーテル1042の管腔を通されてから遠位端の 外へ出るようにしてもよい。図5R''は、上述のように、バルーン1056およびそこに 搭載されたステント1058を有しているカテーテル1054を備えている、また別な装 置1052を例示している。しかしながら、この実施形態では、バルーン1056および ステント1058は、バルーン1056およびステント1058は直径がそれぞれの両端 ではそれぞれの中間部分よりも大きいような形状を呈している。その結果、ステント10 58は環状の溝または陥凹部がその中央部分の周方向または周囲を廻って形成されており 、或いは、砂時計またはヴェンチュリ計のような形状にされて、ステント1058が長軸 線方向に滑落すること無く、小口または開口の内部にステント1058を載置するのを容 易にしている。ここでもまた、図5Pおよび図5Qに例示されているもののような別な実 施形態と関連して先に説明されているように、副次視認用機器または副次管腔1060が 任意でカテーテル1052の上に形成されてもよいし、かつ/または、視認用機器または ガイドワイヤ1062が任意でカテーテル1054の管腔を通されて、その遠位端から外 に出されるようにしてもよい。この処置が実際に骨を破砕することを意図している場合(

例えば、ステント1046、1058が副鼻腔の小口を拡大または拡張するよう意図され ている場合)、特殊な形状のバルーン1044、1056が既に説明されたような強靭な ポリマー素材から作成されて、膨張時に隣接する骨または周囲の骨にバルーンが骨破砕圧 を及ぼすことができるようにしてもよい。

【 0096 】

図5Qおよび図5Q'は、可撓性の外側鞘部材762、可撓性の内側管材64、および 、ステント768を備えている自己拡張型ステント搬送システム760を例示している。 このステントが図5Pのステント748と異なっているのは、圧力により拡張可能となる のではなくむしろ、弾性に富んでおり自己拡張するという点だけである。ステント768 は偏倚により拡張した形状になる。初期状態では、ステントは与圧により放射方向に折畳 まれて内側管材764の外面上に押し付けられた状態になっており、その後、外側鞘部材 762がステント768の上を伝って前進させられて、ステントを折畳まれた状態のまま |拘束するが、これは図5Q'の断面図で分かるとおりである。視認用機器および/または。 ガイドワイヤ770が内側管材764の管腔を通して挿入される。これに加えて、または **、これに代わる例として、副次管腔772は外側鞘部材762の上に設置され、内視鏡が** そのような副次管腔772の内部に恒久設置され、または、その中に(または、それを通 して)暫定挿入されて、システム760の進入時に、システムの遠位部と鞘部材762の 遠位端より前方の領域を操作者が視認することができるようにしてもよい。また、副次管 腔772を組み入れている実施形態では、副次管腔772がガイドワイヤ管腔として採用 されて、ガイドワイヤの上を伝ってシステムを前進させることができる。定常動作では、 鞘部材762が遠位方向に進んだ位置にきて折畳まれたステント768を包囲および拘禁 した状態のままで、システム760が内視鏡支援下で、かつ/または、ガイドワイヤ上を 伝って前進させられ、ステント設置されるべき鼻孔、鼻腔、耳道、小口、副鼻腔の内部な どのような通路の内部の位置に至る。その後、ステント768がステント設置されるべき 位置に設置されると、鞘部材が引き出され、自己拡張型ステント768が弾けて、すなわ ち、自己拡張して放射方向に拡張した形状になり、その形状で、ステントは周囲の解剖学 的構造と摩擦係合する。その後、システム60の残余の部分が取り出され、ステント76 8を体内に移植されたままにする。ステント768は、図5Pの圧力により拡張すること ができるステント748に関して先に説明したように、拡張し、支柱機能を果たし、かつ /または、物質搬送機能を果たす。

[0097]

図5Sは、可撓性カテーテル782の内部に管腔784が延在している係蹄装置780 を例示している。係蹄786は、概ねループ状であり、装置780の管腔784から外へ 前進させることができる。或る実施形態では、係蹄786は任意で電流が投入され、或い は、そうでなければ加熱されて、組織を剪断する際に焼灼機能を果たす。これに加えて、 または、これに代わる例として、或る実施形態では、係蹄786は径を変動させることが できるようにしてもよい(例えば、操作者により締めたり緩めたりすることができる輪な ど)。また、任意で、視認用機器または副次管腔788がカテーテル782に配置されて もよいし、更に、静止内視鏡または可動内視鏡が副次管腔788の中に(または、そこを 通して)恒久埋設され、或いは、暫定挿入され、装置780の遠位部と係蹄786の領域 を操作者が視認できるようにしてもよい。また、視認用機器または副次管腔が更に副次管 腔を備えているような実施形態では、かかる副次管腔788がガイドワイヤ管腔として採 用されて、ガイドワイヤ上を伝って装置780を前進させることができるようにしてもよ い。その代替例として、多数管腔がカテーテル782を通って延び、これら管腔が係蹄、 ガイドワイヤ、および/または、内視鏡を収容するようにしてもよい。定常動作では、係 蹄786は初期的には管腔784の内部に後退させられており、装置780は内視鏡支援 下で、かつ/または、ガイドワイヤ上を伝って前進させられて、係蹄設置されるべき、す なわち、切除されるべきポリープまたはそれ以外の物体の存在位置である鼻孔、鼻腔、耳 道、小口、副鼻腔の内部などのような通路の中の位置に至る。係蹄786は管腔784か ら外へ前進させられてからポリープまたはそれ以外の物体を取り巻いて設置され、その後 、係蹄が引張られ、または、動かされ、加熱され(加熱用の装備がある場合は)、かつ/ または、締め付けられて(締め付け用の装備がある場合は)、ボリープまたはそれ以外の 物体を剪断または切除することができる。場合によっては、剪断されたボリープまたはそ れ以外の物体は管腔784を通して吸引されてもよい。別な場合には、別個のカテーテル または別個の装置が導入されて、剪断されたボリープまたはそれ以外の物体を回収するよ うにしてもよい。処置完了後、係蹄786は管腔784の中に後退させられ、装置780 が取り出される。また、或る実施形態では、組織およびそれ以外の物体を捕獲して回収し 、カテーテル782の管腔内に引き出すために使うことができる籠、嚢、または、それ以 外の回収物容器と係蹄786を置換えてもよい。

#### 【 0098 】

図5Tは、可撓性のシャフト792に顎鋏または鉗子794が搭載されている鉗子装置 790を例示している。顎鋏または鉗子794は操作者によって意図的に開閉することが できる。視認用機器または副次管腔796は、図示のように、可撓性のシャフト792に 配置される。視認用機器または副次管腔792がスコープを備えている実施形態では、ス コープは固定式または可動式のいずれでもよく、装置790の前進および/または鉗子7 94の使用を観察または視認するために使うことができる。視認用機器または副次管腔7 96が補助内腔を備えている実施形態では、静止内視鏡または可動内視鏡がそのような補 助内腔796の中に恒久埋設され、または、その中に(または、そこを通して)暫定挿入 されて、装置790の遠位部および鉗子794の領域を操作者が視認することができるよ うにしてもよい。また、視認用機器または副次管腔796が補助内腔を備えている実施形 態では、かかる補助内腔がガイドワイヤ管腔として採用されて、ガイドワイヤ上を伝って 装置790を前進させることができるようにしてもよい。定常動作では、装置790は単 独で前進させられるか、または、カテーテルの管腔を通して前進させられるかのいずれか であり、また、内視鏡支援下で、かつ/または、ガイドワイヤ上を伝って前進させられる ことも大いにありうるが、鉗子で把持するべき物体が存在する鼻孔、鼻腔、鼻道、小口、 副鼻腔の内部などのような通路の内部の位置へ至る。その後、任意の内視鏡支援下で観察 しながら、鉗子794を使って意図した物体を把持する。或る実施形態では、図5丁の具 体例について点線で示されているように、可撓性のシャフト792の遠位部は屈曲自在ま たは操舵自在であってもよい。或る実施形態では、鉗子794の顎鋏は生検用の組織標本 を剪断して保持するように設計されていてもよいし、或いは、それ以外の、鉗子794の 組織サンプル採取の応用例が組織、軟骨、硬骨などの切断用の鋏を備えていてもよい。そ の代替例として、管腔が可撓性シャフト792の中を通過してから鉗子794を通ってか ら外に出るか、または、鉗子の脇で外にでて、ガイドワイヤまたは内視鏡にそのような管 腔を通すことができるようにしてもよい。

## 【 0099 】

図5 Uおよび図5 U'は、可撓性のカテーテル802、可撓性の視認用機器804、お よび、ガイドワイヤ806を備えている入れ子式システム800を例示している。可撓性 の視認用機器804は複数の光伝達経路808(例えば、光ファイバーなど)を備えてお り、この経路は、光源(図示せず)から遠位方向に視認用機器804の遠位端の外へ光を 伝達して、光が視認されるべき目標構造または解剖学的構造に投射されるようにする。ま た、視認用機器には画像伝達経路810(例えば、光ファイバーとレンズ)が設けられて おり、この経路は、視認用機器の遠位端から画像を見ることができる接眼レンズまたは監 視装置へと反射光を伝搬する。視認用機器はまた、ガイドワイヤ管腔805が中を通って 延びて、その遠位端を通り抜けたところで開放している。図示のとおり、視認用機器80 4は可撓性カテーテル802を通って前進させることができ、また、ガイドワイヤ806 は視認用機器のガイドワイヤ管腔805を通って前進させることができる。定常動作では 、入れ子式システム800は鼻に挿入され、視認用機器804を利用して副鼻腔の小口の ような解剖学的構造を視認することができる。その後、視認用機器を使って、解剖学的構造を 精査することができる(例えば、副鼻腔の内側を覆っている粘膜の状態を視認したり、感 染、腫瘍などの兆候を探す等)。次いで、カテーテル802が視認用機器804の上を伝って前進させられて、解剖学的構造の中に入る(例えば、カテーテル先端部は小口を通って前進させられて、副鼻腔の中に入る)。その後、視認用機器804が取り出されて、既に規定されたような診断用物質または治療用物質がカテーテル802を通して注入され、かつ/または、図5Aから図5Tおよび図5Vから図5Y''''に例示されているような作業装置(それらに限定される訳ではないが)がカテーテル802を通して前進させられて、診断機能または治療機能を果たす目的で作業装置が使用される場所である解剖学的の中に入る。

【0100】

図5Vは副次ポート吸引切断装置820を例示しているが、この装置は、可撓性の外側 管材822と、外側管材の内部に同軸かつ回転自在に配置された可撓性の内側管材830 とを備えている。1個以上のベアリング834(例えば、螺旋状ベアリングまたは一連の 個別の円筒状ベアリング)が、図示のように、外側管材822と内側管材830の間に配 置されている。その代替例としては、互いに向かい合う管材の面の一方または両方がシリ コーンまたはPTFEのような潤滑性物質から作成され、かかる物質で内面を覆われ、または 、かかる物質で皮膜されるなどして、容易に運動できるようにしている。回転式カッター 832が内側管材830の遠位端に設置される。側面開口828が外側管材822に形成 されており、カッター832が側面開口828より近位に設置される。任意で、先細りの 非外傷性遠位先端部824が外側管材822の遠位端に形成されてもよく、側面開口82 8は斜路またはシュートを形成するような形状になっており、この斜路またはシュートを 通して物体がカッター832の直ぐ遠位にある領域に渡される。また、任意で、遠位先端 部の遠位端に開口が形成されて、ガイドワイヤまたは視認用機器826が内側管材830 の管腔を通過してから、図示のように、遠位先端部に設けられたこの開口から外へ出るよ うにしてもよい。動作中は、ポリープ、組織、または、それ以外の除去されるべき障害物 の直ぐ傍に側面開口828がくる位置まで、装置820が前進させられる。内側管材83 0とカッター832は回転させられる。内側管材830の管腔を通して、かつ/または、 外側管材822の管腔を通して吸引が施され、障害物を側面開口828の中に引き込んで 、回転しているカッター832と接触させる。障害物が回転カッター832によって剪断 されると、剪断された障害物またはその細片が内側管材830の管腔を通して吸引され、 かつ/または、外側管材822の管腔を通して吸引される。勿論、この特許出願に記載さ れている作業装置のどれについても言えることであるが、視認用機器と、この視認用機器 を挿入する寸法または長さを有する副次管腔(図5Uには例示されていないが、図50、 |図5P、図5Q、図5R、図5S、および、図5Tのような他の多様な図には例示されて いる)が外側管材822に取り付けられるが、取り付け位置は、視認用機器を使って側面 開口828と側面開口に入ってくる物体とを視認することができるような位置である。そ の代替例として、カテーテルは偏向自在な先端部または湾曲した遠位端を組込んで、その 先端部または遠位端が強制的にカテーテルの側面開口を管腔壁に押し付け、または、除去 されるポリープまたはそれ以外の組織の方向へ押しやるようにしてもよい。 [0101]

本発明の或る実施形態では、副鼻腔の小口の周辺部を形成している薄い骨のような骨を 破砕するのが望ましいことがある。図5Wないし図5X'''は、特殊な位置の骨を破砕す るために使用することができる装置を例示している。例えば、図5Wないし図5W'は、 剛性の円筒状部材847が遠位端に配置された可撓性のカテーテル842を備えている装 置840を例示している。前進と後退を自在に行える部材846がカテーテル842を通 って延びて、遠位先端部材844に接続される。遠位先端部材844には、円筒状部材8 47の内部に受容されるような寸法に設定された円筒状の近位端849が設けられている 。図5W'および図5W''に例示されているように、定常動作では、前進および後退を自 在に行える部材846を前進させて、遠位先端部材844を剛性の円筒状部材847から 分離させる。装置840は、粘膜組織Mで被覆されている骨Bによって形成されている構 造のような骨構造に隣接している位置まで前進させられる。遠位先端部材8440円筒状 の近位端849と円筒状部材847の間に骨構造が位置するように、装置が設置される。 次に、前進と後退を自在に行える部材846を後退させて、近位方向に遠位先端部材84 4を引張るとともに遠位先端部材844の円筒状近位端849と円筒状部材847の間の 骨構造体を捕獲し、それにより、骨Bを破砕する。遠位先端部材844および/または円 筒状部材847の形状または構成は、骨Bに施すのが望ましい破砕の形状とパターン次第 で変動させることができる。この点で、図5Xないし図5X'''は、異なる形状と異なる パターンの骨破砕を生じるために利用することができる代替の構造または構成を例示して いる。図5X'は、近位側に3個の突起が設けられている遠位先端部材852と遠位面に 3個の切欠きが設けられている近位部材854とを備えている組立体850を例示してい るが、遠位先端部材852が後退させられると、このような切欠きは遠位先端部材852 の3個の突起を受容するような形状になっている。図5X'''は、折畳み可能な遠位先端 部材872と円筒状近位部材874を備えている組立体870を例示している。遠位先端 部材872は、初期状態では、副鼻腔の小口のような開口を通して前進することができる ような折り畳み形状に配備されている。次に、遠位先端部は、上述のような開口を通過す るには直径が大きすぎるような寸法まで拡張することにより、近位方向に後退した際に、 開口の周辺部に打ち当たる。このような態様で、図5X'''の組立体を使用して、小口ま たは開口を廻る全周にわたって骨Bを破砕することができる。図5X'''は、近位側に2 個の突起が設けられている遠位先端部882と遠位側に1個の突起が設けられている近位 部材884とを備えている別な組立体880を例示している。遠位部材882を近位方向 に後退させると、近位部材884の遠位側の突起は、遠位部材882の近位側に形成され ている2個の突起の間に受容される。

【0102】

図5Y'ないし図5Y''''は、鼻腔、副鼻腔、中耳または内耳、鼻咽頭などに移植され て、本件に規定されているような診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送することができる、 多様な物質搬送移植片を例示している。このような装置は耐久性素材または生体吸収可能 な素材のいずれから形成されていてもよい。多くの事例で、このような装置は、中に診断 用物質または治療用物質が含有されているポリマー(例えば、ハイドロン、ヒドロゲル、 コラーゲンなど)から形成されるか、または、診断用物質または治療用物質で皮膜されて いるか別な方法で該物質を含有しているポリマーまたは金属から形成される。図5Y'は 、ヘッドまたはペレットを有している移植片1070を例示している。図5Y''は、ウエ ーハを有している移植片1072を例示している。図5Y'''は、無頭釘またはまた釘を 有している移植片1074を例示している。図5Y'''は、ネジまたは螺旋状コイルを有 している移植片1076を例示している。図5Y''''は、スタンドまたはコイルを有し ている移植片1078を例示しており、その別な具体例が図7Eに例示されているととも に後段で説明される。

[0103]

D. 予備成形されたガイドカテーテル

図6Aないし図6Eは、本発明の方法で使用することができる多様なガイドカテーテル を例示している。

【0104】

図6 Aは、3個の予備成形された湾曲部122、124、126を組み入れた蝶形骨洞 ガイドカテーテル120を例示している。カテーテル120の3次元形状は、カテーテル 120の遠位端が鼻腔を通して前進させられると蝶形骨洞の小口に入る傾向を示すように 設定される。

【0105】

図6 Bは、2個の予備成形された湾曲部130、133を組込んだ前頭洞ガイドカテー テル128を例示している。カテーテル128の形状は、カテーテル128の遠位端が鼻 腔を通して前進させられると前頭洞の小口に入る傾向を示すように設定されている。 【0106】

図6Cは、3個の予備成形された湾曲部138、140、142を組込んだ上顎洞ガイ

ドカテーテル136を例示している。カテーテル136の3次元形状は、カテーテル13 6の遠位端が鼻腔を通して前進させられると上顎洞の小口に入る傾向を示すように設定さ れている。

[0107]

図6 Dは、2個の予備形成された湾曲部146、148を組込んだ篩骨洞カテーテル1 44を例示している。カテーテル144の3次元形状は、カテーテル144の遠位癌が鼻 腔を通して前進させられると篩骨洞の小口に入る傾向を示すように設定されている。 【0108】

本発明の方法の或るものでは、副鼻腔の小口や、または、それ以外の、エウスタキオ管 に導通している鼻涙管または鼻咽喉開口のような開口を塞栓するのが望ましい。従って、 上述のガイドカテーテル120、128、136、144のいずれの遠位先端部も栓子部 材を装備しており、遠位端が副鼻腔の小口に入ると副鼻腔を塞栓し、上述の小口を通して 流体が副鼻腔から出るのを阻止することができる。そのような処置の一例が図7部に例示 されているとともに後段で説明される。

#### 【0109】

図6Eは、鼻涙管に導通している開口を一時的に栓止めするのに利用することができる 詮子ガイドカテーテル149を例示している。この栓子ガイドカテーテル149は2個の 予備成形された湾曲部150、152と遠位先端部に設けられた栓子154から構成され ている。このカテーテル149の3次元形状は、遠位先端栓子154が鼻腔を通して前進 させられると鼻涙管導通している開口に入る傾向を示すように設定されている。この栓子 は、カテーテルの端部に取り付けられた半剛性栓子またはバルーンから構成することがで きるが、これらに限定されない。異なる形状の栓子ガイドカテーテル(図示せず)を使っ てエウスタキオ管を閉塞することができることも分かる。

## 【0110】

#### E. 副鼻腔内部の治療装置および治療方法

図7 Aから図7Gは、副鼻腔内で診断処置または治療処置を実施する装置および方法の具 体例を提示している。先行技術の方法では、剛性または可撓性の視認用機器を使って副鼻 腔の小口を視認化することがあるが、通例、現実にはそのような視認用機器を副鼻腔の内 部に進入させていた訳ではない。上述のように、本発明は副鼻腔の内側に内視鏡を設置す る装置および方法を提供するものではないが、副鼻腔の内側に内視鏡を設置する方法を利 用するのに、図7 Aないし図7Gに例示されている診断装置または治療装置および診断方法 または治療方法のいずれかと関連づけてもよいし、また、そうでなくてもよい。

【0111】

図7 Aは、電極ネットワーク搬送装置168が使用されて蝶形骨洞SSの内層に高周波ま たは電流を搬送しているのを例示している。この装置168は、蝶形骨洞口SSOを通して 挿入される可撓性カテーテル169を備えている。ケージ170のような拡張自在な電極 ネットワークが前進させられて、カテーテル169の遠位端から外へ出る。電極172は ケージ内の互いから離隔した位置に設置されている。ケージ170は、拡張すると、電極 を蝶形骨洞SSの内層に接触させる。電流が電極172に搬送されて、洞内の粘膜生成組織 を全部融除し、蝶形骨洞が機能的に隔絶される、すなわち、塞栓される準備ができた状態 になり、或いは、蝶形骨洞の内部にできた腫瘍またはボリープを融除する準備ができた状態

[0112]

図7Bは、前段で規定されているような診断用物質または治療用物質のような流動性物 質を蝶形骨洞SSに導入し、蝶形骨洞栓子ガイドカテーテル装置174によって蝶形骨洞口 SSOを塞栓する処置を例示している。この装置174は図6Aに例示されているとともに先 に説明された形状を呈する可撓性カテーテル176とその遠位先端部の栓子部材178と を備えている。栓子カテーテル装置174が取り出されるまで、流体は蝶形骨洞SSの中に 保持され、カテーテル装置の取り出し後、蝶形骨洞口SSOを通して流体を排出することが できるようにする。この処置は、放射線不透過性造影剤で蝶形骨洞を充満させる場合に、 洞全体を視認化し、或いは、洞の内層全体に治療薬を投与するのに特に有用となるが、そ の手段として、蝶形骨洞を薬剤で完全に満たしてから、完全な充満状態を所望の期間に亘 って維持することで、洞の内層全体に薬剤を作用させることができるようにする。画像化 剤は粘性剤と混合されて、粘膜を刺激し、或いは、簡単な構造の画像化が所望される場合 には、粘性の低い物質を用いるのが好ましい場合もある。注入される造影剤の量を最小限 に抑えるために、粘膜の表面と決着する画像化剤を使用するのが望ましい場合もある。 【0113】

図7 Cは、バルーン184を搭載した可撓性カテーテル182を備えているバルーンカ テーテル装置180を例示しており、バルーンは蝶形骨洞口SSOに設置されてから膨張さ れてカテーテル182を適所に保持するが、それと同時に、或る量の診断用物質または治 療用物質186(前段で規定されているような)が蝶形骨洞SSの内部に導入される。この ような治療用物質は薬物搬送素材や前述のリストから選択された薬剤のうちのいずれか1 種類以上であってもよいし、または、アルコールのような硬化症治療薬を追加して、洞内 の組織を全てむらなく殺傷するようにしてもよい。カプシアン(capasian)またはそれ以 外の神経毒性物質のような他の物質が痛みやその他の洞内感覚を緩和するものと思われる

### [0114]

図7 Dは、3次元マッピングまたは操舵を目的としてセンサーが搭載された可撓性のカ テーテル192を備えているセンサー装備式のカテーテル装置190を例示している。こ のような処置を利用して、蝶形骨洞SSの内部の厳密な形状をマッピングすることができる 。このようなセンサー194およびそれに付随するシステム/コンピュータの構造の用途 の具体例が次の米国特許に見られる。すなわち、米国特許第5,647,361号、第5,820,568号 、第5,730,128号、第5,722,401号、第5,578,007号、第5,558,073号、第5,465,717号、第5 ,568,809号、第5,694,945号、第5,713,946号、第5,729,129号、第5,752,513号、第5,833, 608号、第5,935,061号、第5,931,818号、第6,171,303号、第5,931,818号、第5,343,865号 、第5,425,370号、第5,669,388号、第6,015,414号、第6,148,823号、第6,176,829号に開 示されており、これら特許の内容全体は引例に挙げることにより本件の一部をなすことは 明らかである。

【0115】

図7Eは可撓性カテーテル198を備えている移植片搬送装置196を例示しており、 このカテーテルは蝶形骨洞口SSOを通して挿入されて蝶形骨洞に入り、また、蝶形骨洞の 内部ではコイル200を移植するために使用される。このようなコイル200は細長いフ ァイバーか、または、それ以外の、本件で規定されているような診断用物質または治療用 物質を含有している細長い部材を含んでいる。このコイル200は蝶形骨洞を塞栓するよ うな構成になっており、その目的は、洞を恒久閉鎖すること、これ以上の粘液生成、分泌 液の滞留、または、感染を阻止すること、および/または、洞の内層を覆っている組織に 診断用物質または治療用物質を搬送することである。例えば、抗菌剤を持続的に搬送する ためのコイルが蝶形骨洞に移植され、洞の急性感染症または慢性感染症を治療するように してもよい。或る事例では、コイルは生体吸収性であってもよい。

【0116】

図7Fは、ワイヤ上を伝って導入する内視鏡システム240を利用して蝶形骨洞SSの内 部を視認しているのが例示されている。可撓性のカテーテル242は蝶形骨洞口SS0内ま たはその付近に設置され、ガイドワイヤ248は蝶形骨洞口SS0を通して前進させられて 、蝶形骨洞SSに入る。ワイヤ上を伝う内視鏡246(米国ニューヨーク州メルヴィルに居 所を置くオリンパス・アメリカからモデル番号AF-28Cとして購入可能な2.2 mmのオーヴァ ーザワイヤ・スコープなど)がガイドワイヤ248上を伝って前進させられ、蝶形骨洞SS の内部を精査するために使用される。

【0117】

図76は、生検システム250が使用されて蝶形骨洞SS内の病巣Lから生検試料を得てい るところを例示している。可撓性のカテーテル242が蝶形骨洞口SSOの中またはその付 近に設置されて、内視鏡246がカテーテル242を通って前進させられて、蝶形骨洞SS の中に入る。生検器具252は内視鏡246の作業チャネルを通して挿入されて、内視鏡 視認化と内視鏡支援のもとで使用されて、病巣Lの試料を得る。 【0118】

F. 閉塞接近装置および/または作業装置を用いた介在処置の大まかな具体例

図8Aないし図8Dは、図2Aおよび図2Bの閉塞接近装置10、12および/または図5A ないし図5Y'''に例示されているもののような多様な作業装置が使用されて鼻、鼻咽頭 、または、副鼻腔の内部で診断処置および/または治療処置を実施しているのを例示して いる。

【0119】

一般に、本発明による診断のための介入措置としては、a)解剖学的構造の閉塞部、寸 法、特質、または、異常部位を視認および/または識別する構造上の調査、b)気体、粘 液、または、流体を鼻、副鼻腔、鼻王、鼻咽頭、エウスタキオ管、内耳または中耳などに 導入し、そのような物体を監視して漏出すなわち気体流の流出を査定する力学的調査、c )薬剤(例えば、アレルゲン、刺激原、粘液生成を誘発する薬剤など)を鼻、副鼻腔、鼻 腔、鼻咽頭、エウスタキオ管、内耳または中耳などに導入し、患者の反応および/または 内生粘液またはそれ以外の分泌液の流動を査定する心配原因の調査などがある。このよう な種類の診断介入を実施するために利用することのできる処置の具体例には次に挙げるよ うなものがあるが、それらに限定されない。

#### 【0120】

1. 副鼻腔への接近

副鼻腔の1個以上の洞に接近する手段として、興味の対象である洞(単数または複数) にカテーテルを進入させる方法がある。まず、ガイドワイヤを副鼻腔に挿入してから、ガ イドワイヤ上を伝ってカテーテルを前進させて、洞に入る。或る事例では、図6Aないし 図6Eに例示されている類の洞口ガイドカテーテルは副鼻腔の小口に挿入され、より小型 のカテーテルがガイドカテーテルを通しえ前進させられる。1個以上の視認用危機を使っ て副鼻腔の小口を視認するとともに、ガイドワイヤおよび/またはカテーテルを洞口の中 へ誘導することができる。或る事例では、操舵自在なガイドワイヤ、カテーテル、および /または、視認用機器を使って、副鼻腔へ入ることができる。或る事例では、図2Aから 図2Rに例示されているもののような閉塞接近装置が挿入され、副鼻腔に接近するために 使用されたガイドワイヤ(単数または複数)、カテーテル(単数または複数)、および/ または、視認用機器(単数または複数)が閉塞接近装置に設けられた装置挿入ボートを通 して挿入される。

【0121】

2. 粘液流の調査

任意で、副鼻腔へのカテーテル接近を達成した後で、マイクロビーズまたは流動性造影 媒体(例えば、ヨウ素標識造影溶液に濃化剤を添加したり、添加せずに済ましたりして、 対粘液の粘度を調節したものなど)のような、粘稠度が粘液のものに類似している、画像 化できる造影物質または放射性物質を副鼻腔に注入する。次に、画像化技術または走査技 術(例えば、X線、放射線透視法、CTスキャン、超音波、MRI、放射線検出装置、ガンマ カメラなど)を使って、副鼻腔を通ってからその外へ出る造影媒体の流れを観察すること ができる。或る事例では、冠動脈カテーテル挿入処置や血管形成処置で採用されるのとよ く似た様式で、C字型アームを備えている放射線透視装置を使い、異なる複数の視点また は角度から造影媒体の運動を視認することができる。副鼻腔から造影媒体が容易に流出す ることができるようにするために、先に挿入されたカテーテル(単数または複数)および /またはガイドワイヤ(単数または複数)および/または視認用機器(単数または複数) を副鼻腔とその洞口から外へ逆戻りさせ、或いは、完全に取り出して、正常な流れが生じ るようにしてもよい。患者の頭部および/またはそれ以外の肉体部分の位置を整えて、異 なる姿勢の排出効果を観察するようにしてもよい。この態様で臨床医は、解剖学的構造が 副鼻腔から流出する正常な粘液の流れを閉塞している、または、妨害している位置を探し て特定し、識別することができる。

[0122]

3. 空気流の調査

任意で、上述の項目1に記載されているように副鼻腔への接近を果たした後、例えば、 放射性標識ガス、放射線不透過性ガス、または、画像化マイクロビーズまたは放射性マイ クロビーズを含有する気体などのような画像化ガスすなわち追跡標識ガスをカテーテルを 通して注入し、副鼻腔の中に入れる。次に、画像化装置または追跡装置(後江波、放射線 検出装置、ガンマカメラ、X線、放射線透視装置、CTスキャン、超音波、MRIなど)を使 って、その後、気体が副鼻腔から外に出て、かつ/または、副鼻腔の他の洞との平衡を保 つようになった時の気体の運動または散逸を観察する。この態様で、副鼻腔の洞で正常な 気体交換が行われているか否かを臨床医は判断できるうえに、正常な気体流および/また は正常な気体交換を遮断している、または、妨害している解剖学的構造または不整の部位 を探して同定することができる。

[0123]

4. 解剖学上の寸法の調査

副鼻腔、それ以外の解剖学的通路、または、解剖学的構造の全体を画像化物質で充満さ せ、或いは、それ以外の方法で測定することにより、実際の寸法および/または形状を判 定する。そのような調査の或る事例では、上の項目1に記載されているように副鼻腔への 接近を果たして、副鼻腔の洞を画像化物質(例えば、造影媒体など)で充満させることが できる。次に、好適な画像化技術(例えば、X線、放射線透視装置、CTスキャン、超音波 、MRI、放射線検出装置、ガンマカメラなど)を利用して、洞の寸法と形状を判定する。 ここでもまた、そのような処置では、C字型アームを使って、それぞれ異なる複数の視点 または角度から、造影剤を充満させた副鼻腔の洞を視認して測定することができる。その ような処置の一例は図7Bに例示されているとともに、前段で説明されている。

【0124】

5.内視鏡調査

上述のように、可撓性の内視鏡および/または操舵自在な内視鏡を鼻、副鼻腔、鼻腔、 鼻咽頭、エウスタキオ管、内耳または中耳などに挿入し、そのような内視鏡を使って、解 剖学的構造を目で精査し、かつ/または、治療を観察し、かつ/または、先に施した治療 の効能または完全さを査定することができる。副鼻腔の内部を視認するのが望ましい事例 では、上段の項目1に記載されているように副鼻腔に接近して、直接またはガイドワイヤ 上を伝わせて内視鏡を副鼻腔の内部に進入させる。

[0125]

6.透視研究

可撓性の発光器具(例えば、遠位端に強力発光装置を搭載したカテーテルなど)を鼻、 副鼻腔、鼻腔、鼻咽頭、エウスタキオ管、内耳または中耳などに進入させ、そのような発 光器具を使って解剖学的構造を照射する。体外から、かつ/または、それ以外の、鼻、副 鼻腔、鼻腔、鼻咽頭、エウスタキオ管、内耳または中耳、眼窩、頭蓋冠などの内部の位置 から直接観察または内視鏡観察を行い、解剖学的構造を観察し、かつ/または、光が入る 迷入口または異常漏出口を検出することができる。発光装置および/または視認用機器( 例えば、内視鏡)が副鼻腔の洞(単数または複数)の内部に設置される場合は、前段の項 目1に記載されているような副鼻腔の洞(単数または複数)へ接近して、発光装置および /または視認用器具を直接またはガイドワイヤ上を伝わせて副鼻腔の洞(単数または複数) )の中に進入させることができる。

### 【 0126 】

7. それ以外の画像化調査

上記以外の、MRIやCTなどの画像化技術を前段の項目1から項目6に明示されている様 相のいずれかと組合わせたものを実施して、そのような技術を修正することで、副鼻腔解 剖学またはそれ以外の病理学ごとに調整を行うことができる。

【 0127 】

選り抜かれた診断調査のうちいずれか、または、全部を完了してから、本件に記載され ているとともに図5Aから図5'''''に例示されている可撓性装置のような1個以上の作 業装置を挿入し、それを使って治療処置(1種類または多種類)を実施する。

【 0128 】

図8Aの具体例に示されているように、前後閉塞接近装置10を右鼻腔NCを通して挿 入する。装置の前閉塞部材14を設置して、右側の鼻孔を閉鎖すると同時に、後閉塞部材 (図8Aから図8Eには図示されていない)で後鼻孔または鼻咽頭を閉鎖する。前閉塞接 近装置12を左鼻孔に挿入し、同装置の閉塞部材40で左鼻孔を閉鎖する。このような態 様で、後鼻孔または鼻咽頭に設置された後閉塞部材と左右両鼻孔または前鼻腔に設置され た前閉塞部材14、40との間に封鎖された術場を確立する。

【0129】

図8Bから図8Cは、体内に閉塞接近装置10、14が既に挿入されている患者の右前 頭洞FSで診断処置および/または治療処置を実施する方法の一例を示している。図8Bで は、前頭洞ガイドカテーテル128を作業装置挿入ボート30に挿入して、管材16を通 して進入させ、出口開口22から外へ出す。次に、ガイドカテーテル128を前進させて 、カテーテルの遠位端が右前頭洞口に達した位置まで進入させる。

#### [ 0130 ]

図8Cでは、作業装置202をガイドカテーテル128を通して挿入し、前頭洞FSに入 れる。この作業装置202は、図5Aないし図5Y''''または図7Aないし図7Gに例 示されている装置のいずれかを備えている。或る処置では、初期的に前頭洞FSに造影剤を 導入してからガイドカテーテル128を引き戻し、前頭洞から造影剤を排出させることが できるようにするのが望ましい場合がある。流れ出る造影剤の画像化を利用して、排液障 害を診断し、排液障害の原因となっている特殊な解剖学的構造を識別することができる。 その後、ガイドカテーテルを前頭洞口に挿入し直してから、作業装置(単数または複数) 202を使って、既に識別済みの構造と排液障害を修復することができる。その後、造影 剤注入工程と画像化工程を反復して、実施された処置が初期診断された排液欠陥を克服し たか否か、すなわち、矯正することができたか否かを査定することができる。吸引ライン 204により、吸引装置206をボート36に接続し、処置中に血液、それ以外の流体、 または、堆積物を術場から吸引する。

#### 【 0131 】

図8Dおよび図8Eは、閉塞接近装置10、14が既に挿入された同じ患者の左上顎洞 MSに施された治療の一例を示している。図8Dでは、ガイドカテーテル136を装置挿入 開口44に挿入し、管材41を通して前進させて、ガイドカテーテル136の遠位端が上 顎洞MSの小口に達している位置まで進入させる。

## 【0132】

その後、図8Eに例示されているように、作業装置202をガイドカテーテル136を 通して挿入し、上顎洞MSに入れる。この作業装置202は、図5Aから図5Y''''また は図7Aから図7Gに例示されている装置のずれかを備えていてもよい。或る処置では、 図8Bおよび図8Cを参照しながら前段に記載されたのと同じ処置により、初期的に上顎 洞MSに造影剤を導入するのが望ましい場合がある。

【0133】

所望の処置を全部完了した後で、前閉塞部材14、40と後閉塞部材(図8Aから図8 Eには例示されていない)を折畳み(例えば、収縮させ)、閉塞接近装置のみならずガイ ドカテーテルや作業装置を一緒に取り出す(ステント、塞栓コイル、物質搬送移植片など を除く)。

## 【0134】

## G. 蝸牛移植処置

図9Aから図9Cは、本発明による移植蝸牛刺激装置の取付け処置を例示している。こ の処置では、エウスタキオ管ETに導通する鼻咽喉口の位置を探査し、初期的にガイドワイ ヤをエウスタキオ管ETに進入させる。ガイドワイヤ上を伝わせてカテーテル900を前進

させて、カテーテル900の遠位端が中耳の鼓室TCまたはその付近に達している位置まで 進入させる。その後、必要と思われるのであれば、カテーテル900を通して鉗子装置お よび/またはそれ以外の装置を前進させて、それら装置を使って、図9Aに例示されてい るように、耳の小型の骨(すなわち、槌骨、砧骨、鐙骨)を取り除く。中耳の骨をこのよ うに任意で除去する処置は、図5Tに例示されているとともに前段に記載されている内視 鏡を装備した鉗子装置790のような内視鏡装備装置を使った内視鏡視認下で遂行される 。図9Bに例示されているように、J字型の遠位先端部905を設けた蝸牛ガイドカテー テル904をカテーテル900を通して前進させて、蝸牛ガイドカテーテル904の先端 部905の蝸牛C内での目標地点、すなわち、蝸牛C内の挿入位置まで進入させる。或る 応用例では、蝸牛ガイドカテーテル904は、蝸牛の丸窓の中に丸窓を覆っている二次鼓 膜を通して進入することができるような構成になっていてもよい。必要ならば、ニードル 、ドリル、または、カッターのような刺し通し装置が蝸牛ガイドカテーテル904の遠位 端を通して前進させられ、整列させられ、または、位置決めされてから、刺し通しにより 二次鼓膜を貫くことができる。また別な応用例では、蝸牛ガイドカテーテルを蝸牛に隣接 させて置くようにしてもよいし、蝸牛瘻造設装置(例えば、ドリル、ニードル、カッター などの刺し通し装置)が蝸牛ガイドカテーテル904の遠位端を通して前進させられ、整 列させられ、または、位置決めされてから、その装置を使うことで、蝸牛Cの内部に進入 させるのにガイドカテーテル904の遠位端を通す蝸牛瘻を形成することができる。その 後、蝸牛ガイドカテーテル904を通して蝸牛電極配列906を前進させ、図9Bで分か るように、蝸牛に進入させる。購入可能な蝸牛電極配列の一例は、コウクリア・コーポレ ーション(Cochlear Corporation)が製造しているニュークレウス24カウントゥアー(Nu cleus 24 Countour) 装置である。

【 0135 】

その後、カテーテル900を通して集音装置またはトランスデューサー908を前進さ せ、鼓室TCに設置する。集音装置またはトランスデューサー908は次のどのタイプのも のであってもよい。すなわち、a)エウスタキオ管団を通して鼓室TCに入れるのに十分な 小型であり、b)音波を電気衝撃に変換してそのような電気衝撃を蝸牛電極配列906に 伝搬するという所望の機能を果たす目的で利用することができる。マイクロフォン/動力 源/電子装置910を図9Cに例示されているように外耳に設置してもよいし、或いは、 皮下移植またはそれ以外の容認できる方法で移植してもよい。このような処置のために使 うことができる装置906、908、910の或る無制限な例が、指定国を合衆国とした PCT国際特許公開番号W0 2004/018980 A2に明示されており、その内容全体は引例に挙げる ことにより本件の一部をなすのは明らかである。

【0136】

これまで、本発明の具体例すなわち実施形態に言及しながら発明を説明してきたが、本 発明の意図した真髄および範囲から逸脱せずにそのような具体例や実施形態に様々な付加 、削除、変更、および、修正を施すことができるのが分かる。例えば、一実施形態または 一実施例の要素または属性を別な実施形態または実施例に組み入れたり併用することも、 そうすることで、その実施形態または実施例を意図した用途にうまく適合させることがで きる限りにおいては、容認できる。理に適った付加、削除、修正、および、変更は、上述 の実施例や実施形態の均等物であると解釈されるべきであり、添付の特許請求の範囲の各 請求項の範囲に入れることができる。

## 【図面の簡単な説明】

[0137]

【図1A】先行技術に関連して副鼻腔の位置を示す、人体頭部の正面図である。

【図1B】先行技術に関連して副鼻腔の位置を示す、人体頭部の側面図である。

【図2A】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、そこに本発明の前 後それぞれの閉塞接近装置が挿入されているのを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図 である。

【図2B】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、そこに本発明の前

閉塞接近装置が挿入されているのを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図2C】図2Aの線C-Cに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図2D】図2Bの線D-Dに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図2E】口腔を通して挿入可能な本発明の後閉塞吸引接近装置の斜視図である。

【図2F】図2Eの線2F-2Fに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図26】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、本発明の前閉塞接 近装置が右鼻腔に挿入され、かつ、図2Eの後閉塞吸引接近装置が口腔を通して挿入され ているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図2H】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、本発明の前閉塞接 近装置が左鼻腔に挿入され、かつ、図2Gに描かれたのと同じ後閉塞吸引接近装置が口腔 を通して挿入されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図21】経鼻挿入可能な本発明の後閉塞吸引装置の斜視図である。

【図2J】図21の線2J-2Jに沿って破断された断面図である。

【図2K】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、図21に描かれた 後閉塞吸引装置が右鼻腔を通して挿入されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分 断面図である。

【図2L】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、図2Kの装置の後 閉塞部材が鼻中隔の後ろで声門の上の位置において鼻咽頭に載置されて閉塞しているのと を例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図2M】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、延長した後閉塞吸 引装置が右鼻腔を通して挿入されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図で ある。

【図2N】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、図2Mの装置の後 閉塞部材と遠位管状延長部材が鼻中隔の後ろで声門の上の位置で鼻咽頭に載置されている のを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図20】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、後閉塞滑動自在吸 引装置が右鼻腔を通して挿入されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図で ある。

【図2P】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、図20の装置の後 閉塞部材および滑動自在カニューレの遠位部が鼻中隔の後ろで声門の上の位置で鼻咽頭に 載置されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である。

【図2Q】右鼻腔、鼻咽頭の右側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔と、また別な閉塞先細 吸引装置が右鼻腔を通して挿入されているのとを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図 である。

【図2R】左鼻腔、鼻咽頭の左側、および、これらに付随する副鼻腔を例示しているととも に、図2Qの装置の後閉塞部材および先細吸引カニューレの遠位部が鼻中隔の後ろで声門 の上の位置で鼻咽頭に載置されているのを例示した、人間患者の頭部の部分断面図である

【図3A】本発明の閉塞吸引装置の一実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているのを 例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3B】本発明の閉塞吸引装置の別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているの を例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3C】本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されてい るのを例示した部分斜視図である。図3C'は、図3Cの線3C'-3C'に沿って破断された 断面図である。

【図3D】本発明の閉塞吸引装置の更に別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されてい るのを例示した、部分斜視図である。

【図3E】図3E'は、本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態であって、閉塞吸引装置が 解剖学的通路に設置されるプロセスの多様な工程の1つを例示した図である。図3E''は 、閉塞吸引装置が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されるプロセスの多様な工程の1つを例示し た図である。図3E'''は、閉塞吸引装置が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されるプロセスの多様な工程の1つを例示した図である。

【図3F】図3Fは、本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置 されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。図3F'〜図3F'''は、図3Fに例示されている 閉塞吸引装置の吸引カニューレの遠位部の代替の構造を例示した図である。

【図3G】本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されてい るのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3H】本発明の閉塞吸引装置の更に別な実施系形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図31】本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3J】本発明の閉塞吸引装置の更に別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3K】本発明の閉塞吸引装置のまた別な実施形態が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されてい るのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図3L】図3L'、図3L''は、本発明のまた別な閉塞吸引装置を例示した部分長軸線方向断 面図である。

【図3M】図3M'、図3M'、は、本発明のまた別な閉塞吸引装置が解剖学的通路の内部に設置されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図4】本発明の鼻咽頭閉塞気管内管状装置が右鼻腔を通って気管に挿入されている人間 患者の口腔咽頭と前頚部の長軸線方向断面図である。

【図5A】側部切除または融除用装置が本発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜 視図である。

【図5B】左右方向に配備可能なニードル、電極、または、それ以外の治療搬送突起部材が 本発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5C】ドリル(例えば、組織ドリル、骨ドリル、または、穿孔装置)が本発明に従って 使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5D】左右方向に配備することができる、標的部位への物質搬送用または装置搬送用の ニードルまたは管と、任意の積載型画像化装置または支援装置とを設けたカテーテルが本 発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5E】バルーンカテーテルが本発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図で ある。

【図5F】 刃または電極が搭載されたバルーンカテーテルが本発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図56】図56'は、ステントが載置されたバルーンカテーテルが本発明に従って鼻、鼻咽 頭、または、副鼻腔の内部の閉塞領域に挿入されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。 図56''は、図36'のバルーンカテーテルおよびステントの、バルーンが膨張してステン トが拡張し、鼻、鼻咽頭、または、副鼻腔の内部の閉塞領域を開く、すなわち、拡張する ようにしているのを例示した図である。図56'''は、図36'のバルーンカテーテルおよび ステントの、ステントが移植され、バルーンが収縮され、カテーテルが引き出されて取り 出されているのを例示した図である。

【図5H】組織収縮電極装置が本発明に従って使用されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図51】低温状態治療装置またはプラズマ状態治療装置が本発明に従って使用されている のを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5J】膨張可能な組織拡張装置が本発明に従って鼻、鼻咽頭、または、副鼻腔の通路の 内部に設置されているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5K】図5Kは、本発明の前方切除吸引カテーテルの一実施形態を例示した部分断面図で ある。図5K'は、図5Kの装置が使用されて、鼻または副鼻腔の内部の解剖学的通路から 鼻ボリープまたはそれ以外の障害となる塊を除去しているのを例示した図である。 【図5L】本発明の前方切除吸引カテーテル内視鏡装置を例示した部分断面図である。

【図5M】本発明の側部切除吸引カテーテル装置を例示した部分断面図である。

【図5N】本発明の側部切除吸引カテーテル装置に任意のガイドワイヤ管腔および任意の内 視鏡構成要素(単数または複数)が設けられているのを例示した部分断面図である。

【図50】本発明のガイドカテーテル内視鏡の遠位端を例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5P】本発明のバルーンカテーテル圧力膨張式鼻腔内ステント内視鏡装置を例示した部 分斜視図である。

【図5Q】図5Qは、本発明の搬送カテーテル自己膨張式鼻腔内ステント内視鏡装置を例示した部分斜視図である。図5Q'は、図5Qの線5Q'-5Q'に沿って破断された断面図である

【図5R】図5R'は、図5Pのバルーンおよびステントの任意の修正された形状の一例を示した図である。図5R''は、図5Pのバルーンおよびステントの任意の修正された形状の別な一例を示した図である。

【図5S】本発明の、任意の内視鏡構成要素(単数または複数)を設けた係蹄カテーテルを 例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5T】本発明の鉗子装置に任意の内視鏡構成要素(単数または複数)が設けられているのを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図50】図50は、本発明のシステムにガイドカテーテル、内視鏡、および、ガイドワイヤ が設けられているのを例示した部分斜視図である。図50'は、図5Tの線5T'-5T'に沿って破断された断面図である。

【図5V】本発明のマイクロ創面切除カテーテルを例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5W】図5Wは、本発明の骨改造装置の部分斜視図である。図5W'、図5W''は、図5Wの骨 改造装置を利用する方法の一工程を例示した図である。

【図5X】図5X'~5X'''は、本発明の骨改造装置の代替の設計を例示した部分斜視図である。

【図5Y】図5Y'~図5Y'''は、本発明の骨改造装置の代替の設計を例示した部分斜視図 である。

【図6A】本発明の蝶形骨洞ガイドカテーテルの一実施形態を例示した斜視図である。

【図6B】本発明の前頭洞ガイドカテーテルを例示した斜視図である。

【図6C】本発明の上顎洞ガイドカテーテルの一実施形態を例示した斜視図である。

【図6D】本発明の篩骨洞ガイドカテーテルの一実施形態を例示した斜視図である。

【図6E】暫定的に開口部を鼻涙管またはエウスタキオ管に接続するために使用することが

できる、本発明のプラグガイドカテーテルの一実施形態を例示した斜視図である。

【図7A】カテーテルが本発明に従って膨張自在な電極ケージを副鼻腔に導入しているのを 例示した、副鼻腔の断面図である。

【図7B】診断用物質または治療用物質が充満された副鼻腔で、プラグが先端に付いたカテ ーテルが本発明に従って使用され、副鼻腔の小口を栓止して副鼻腔の内部に物質を保持す るようにしているのを例示した断面図である。

【図70】カテーテルが本発明に従って診断用物質または治療用物質を導入して副鼻腔沿い に位置する組織と接触させているのを例示した、副鼻腔の断面図である。

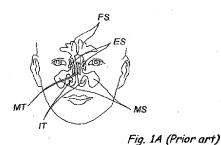
【図7D】カテーテルが本発明に従って3次元マッピングまたは航行のためのエミッタおよび/またはセンサーを有しているのを例示した、副鼻腔の断面図である。

【図7E】カテーテルが本発明に従ってコイル装置を副鼻腔に搬入し、副鼻腔を閉塞し、かつ/または、診断用物質または治療用物質を副鼻腔に搬入しているのを例示した、副鼻腔の断面図である。

【図7F】ガイドカテーテル、ガイドワイヤ、および、ワイヤ上を伝って案内される可撓性 の内視鏡が本発明に従って副鼻腔に挿入されているのを例示した、副鼻腔の断面図である

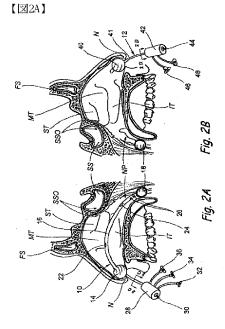
【図7G】図5Fのガイドカテーテルおよび内視鏡で、作業装置(例えば、生検器具など) が本発明に従って内視鏡の作業チャネルを通して挿入されて、内視鏡で視認しながら副鼻 腔の内部で処置を実施しているのを例示した図である。 【図8A】副鼻腔治療処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。 【図8B】副鼻腔治療処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。 【図8C】副鼻腔治療処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。 【図8D】副鼻腔治療処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。 【図8E】副鼻腔治療処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。 【図9A】蝸牛移植片処置において、本発明に従って遂行される一工程を例示した図である。

【図1A】



[⊠1B] FS FS SS MS

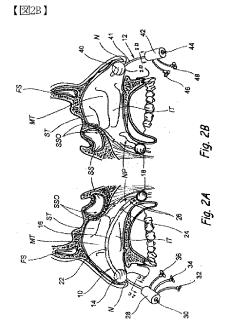
Fig. 1B (Prior art)

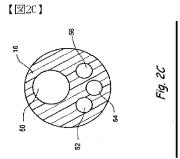


Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 515 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

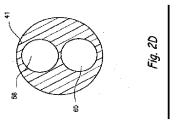
(54)

(55)





【図2D】



【図2E】

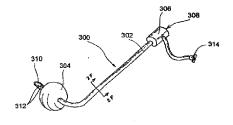


Fig. 2E

【図2F】

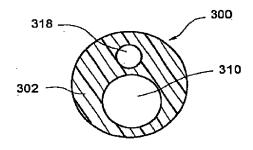
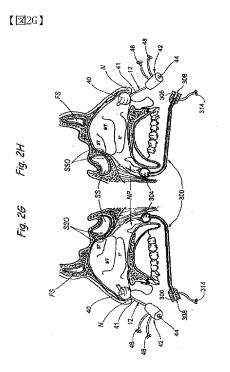


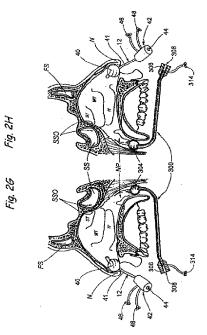
Fig. 2F

Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 516 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(56)







【図2I】

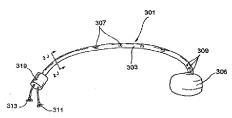


Fig. 2I

【図2J】

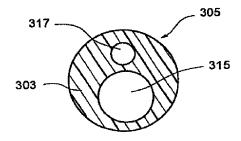
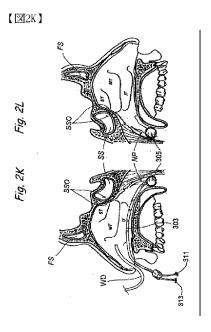
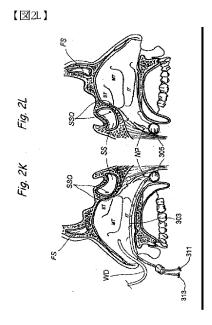


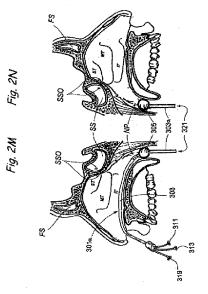
Fig. 2J

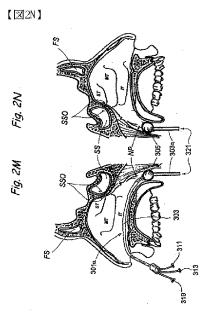
(57)



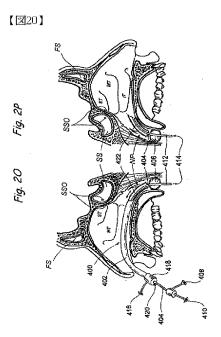


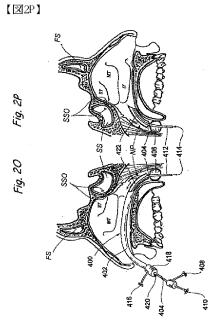




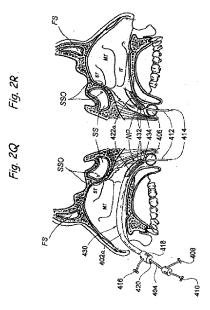


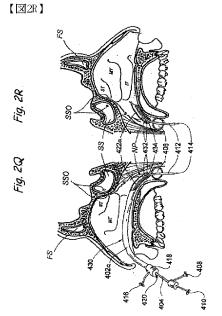
(58)











Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 519 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

(59)





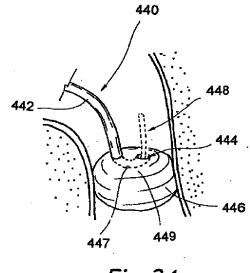


Fig. 3A

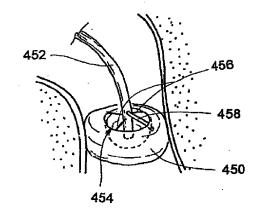
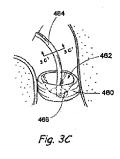
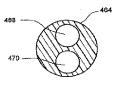


Fig. 3B

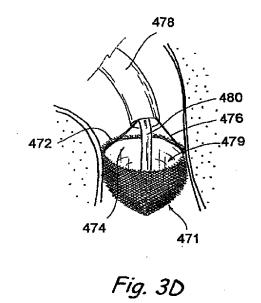




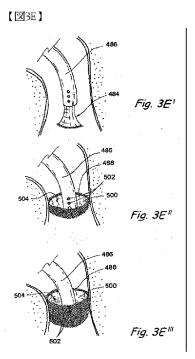


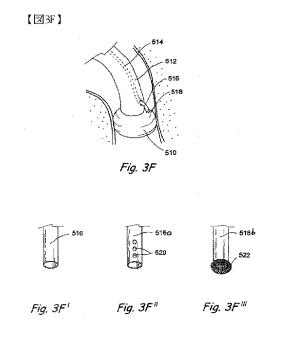


【図3D】

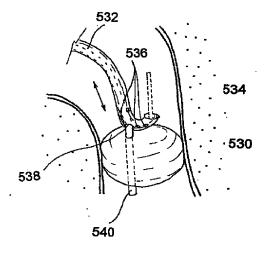


(60)





【図3G】







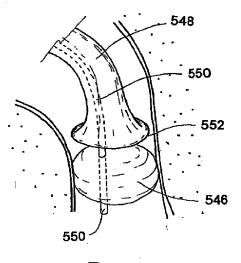
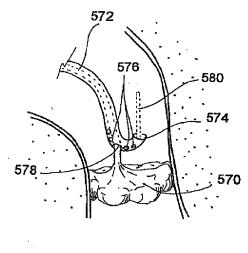


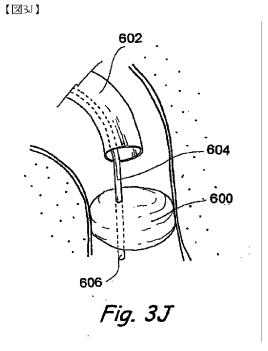
Fig. 3H

(61)

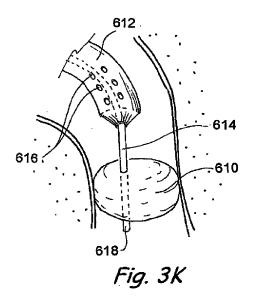
【図3I】



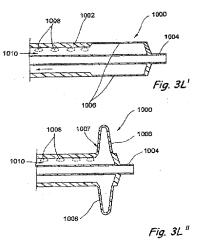




【図3K】







(62)

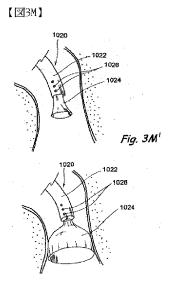
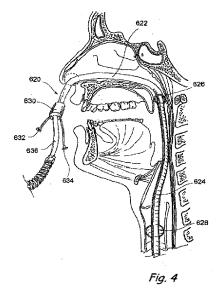
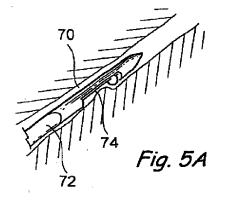


Fig. 3M "

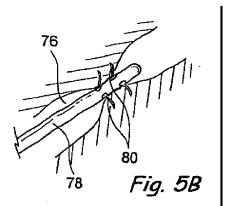




【図5A】

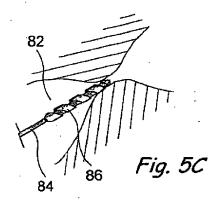


【図5B】

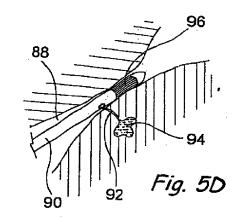


(63)

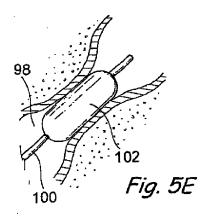


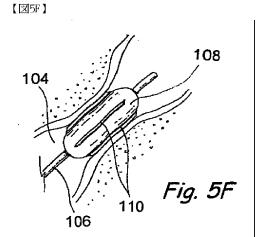


【図5D】









(64)

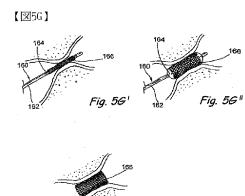
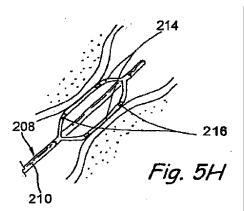
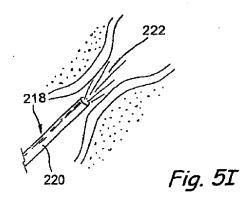


Fig. 56 "

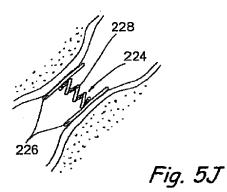
【図5H】



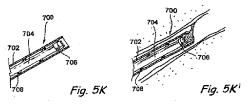
【図5I】



【図5J】



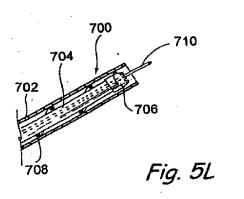
【図5K】

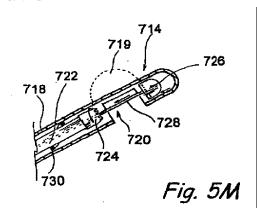


(65)

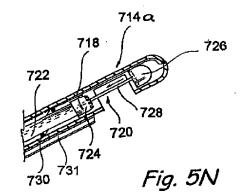


【図5M】

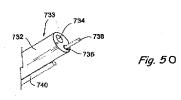


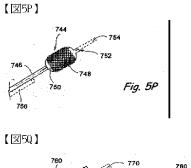


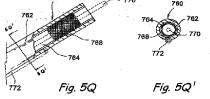
【図5N】



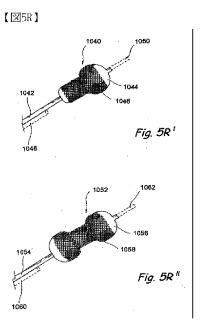
【図50】







(66)



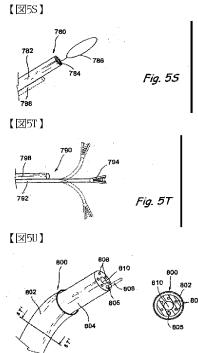
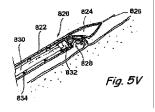


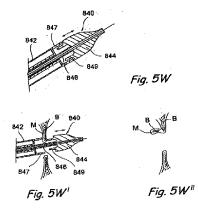
Fig. 5U

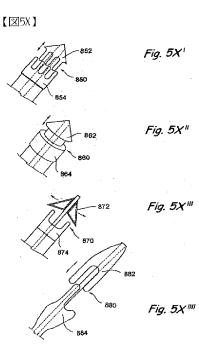
Fig. 50"





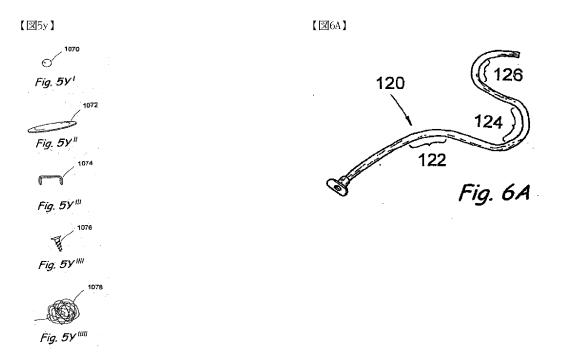
【図5₩】



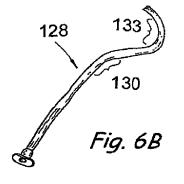


Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 527 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

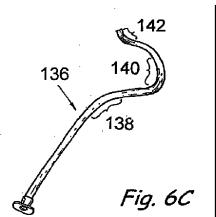
# (67)



【図6B】

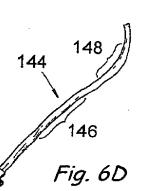


【図60】

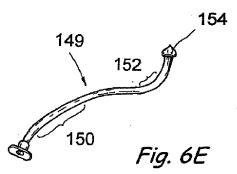


# (68)

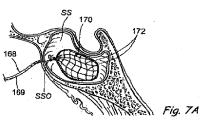


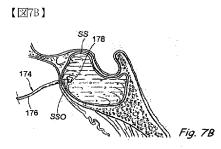


【図6E】

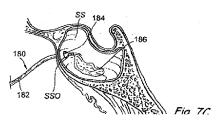


【図7A】

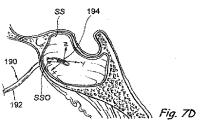




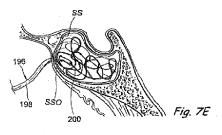






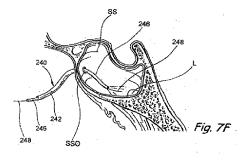




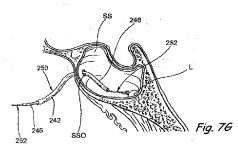


Aerin Exhibit 1009, Page 529 of 2072 Aerin Medical Inc. v. Neurent Medical Ltd. IPR2025-01126

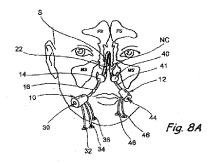




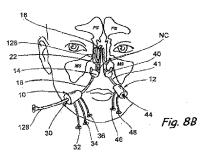
【図7G】







【図8B】





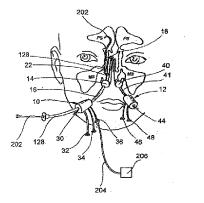
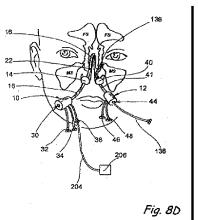


Fig. 8C







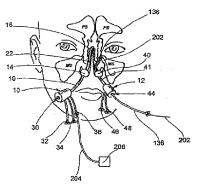
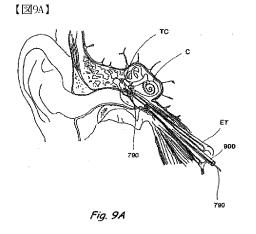
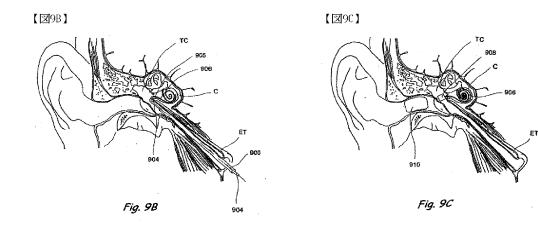


Fig. 8E





(51)Int.Cl.			ΓI			テーマコード(参考)
A61M	25/08	(2006.01)	A 6 1 M	25/00	450N	
A61M	25/01	(2006.01)	A 6 1 M	25/00	450B	
A61F	2/82	(2006.01)	A 6 1 M	29/00		
A61M	25/00	(2006.01)	A 6 1 M	25/00	410Z	
A61F	11/00	(2006.01)	A 6 1 F	11/00	350	
A61B	18/20	(2006.01)	A 6 1 B	17/36	350	
A61M	31/00	(2006.01)	A 6 1 M	31/00		
			A 6 1 F	11/00	315	

(81)指定国 AP(BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), EA(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), EP(AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OA(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW

(74)代理人	100103609												
	弁理士 井野 砂里												
(72)発明者	マコーワー「ジョシュア												
	アメリカ合物	衆国 カリ	フォル	ニア州	94	022	ロス	アル	トス	ティン	ドール	ストリー	-ト
	450												
(72)発明者	チャン ジョ	ョン・ワイ											
	アメリカ合教	衆国 カリ	フォル	ニア州	94	040	マウ	ンテン	ヴィ	ユー	ローレン	/ コート	- 1
	3080												
Fターム(参	考) 4C026 A4	402 DD03	DD08	FF36	FF58	GG06							
	4C060 FF	F19 KK47	MM06										
	4C066 A4	406 BB03	BB04	BB05	FF01	KK17	LL14						
	4C097 AA	A29 BB01	BB04	CC04	MM10								
	4C167 AA	A02 AA03	AA05	AA07	AA14	AA28	AA32	AA45	AA55	BB02			
	BE	327 BB40	BB42	BB62	CC14	CC15	EE01	EE03	EE11	GG16			
	H	ł08											

(71)